

*In the opinion of Foley & Lardner LLP, Bond Counsel, based upon an analysis of existing laws, regulations, rulings, and court decisions and assuming, among other matters, the accuracy of certain representations and compliance with certain covenants, interest on the 2016 Bonds is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes under Section 103 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), except for interest on any 2016-B Bond for any period during which such 2016-B Bond is held by a person who is a "substantial user" of facilities financed with the proceeds of the 2016-B Bonds or a "related person" of such a substantial user (within the meaning of Section 147(a) of the Code). In addition, interest on the 2016-A Bonds is not a specific preference item for purposes of the federal individual or corporate alternative minimum taxes, although Bond Counsel observes that such interest is included in adjusted current earnings in calculating federal alternative minimum taxable income of certain corporations. Interest on the 2016-B Bonds is a specific preference item for purposes of the federal individual and corporate alternative minimum taxes. In the opinion of Bond Counsel, the 2016 Bonds, their transfer and the income therefrom (including any profit made from their sale) will be exempt from taxation within The Commonwealth of Massachusetts. Bond Counsel expresses no opinion as to whether the 2016 Bonds or the interest thereon will be included in the measure of Massachusetts estate and inheritance taxes and certain Massachusetts corporation excise and franchise taxes. Bond Counsel expresses no opinion regarding any other federal or Massachusetts tax consequences, or regarding tax consequences of states other than The Commonwealth of Massachusetts. See "TAX MATTERS" herein.*



**\$230,255,000**

**MASSACHUSETTS PORT AUTHORITY**

**\$49,970,000 Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2016-A (Non-AMT)**

**\$180,285,000 Revenue Bonds, Series 2016-B (AMT)**

**Dated: Dates of Delivery**

**Due: July 1, as shown on page (i) hereof**

The 2016-A Bonds and the 2016-B Bonds (collectively, the "2016 Bonds") are being issued to finance certain capital improvements and related costs of the Massachusetts Port Authority (the "Authority") and to refund certain previously issued Bonds and Notes, as described herein. The 2016 Bonds will be secured on a parity basis with the Authority's outstanding senior revenue bonds, as more fully described herein. **The 2016 Bonds will be payable solely from Revenues of the Authority which are pledged under the 1978 Trust Agreement and from certain funds and accounts held by the Trustee, all as described herein. The Authority has no taxing power. The 2016 Bonds will not constitute a debt, or a pledge of the faith and credit of The Commonwealth of Massachusetts or of any political subdivision thereof.**

The 2016 Bonds will be issued as fully registered bonds and, when issued, will be registered in the name of Cede & Co., as registered owner and nominee for The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York ("DTC"). Purchasers will acquire beneficial ownership interests in the 2016 Bonds in denominations of \$5,000 or integral multiples thereof and will not receive physical delivery of bond certificates. So long as Cede & Co. is the registered owner of the 2016 Bonds, principal, premium, if any, and interest will be payable by U.S. Bank National Association, Boston, Massachusetts, as Trustee (the "Trustee"), to Cede & Co., as nominee for DTC. See "THE 2016 BONDS – Book-Entry Only Method."

The 2016 Bonds will bear interest from their date of original delivery, payable each January 1 and July 1, commencing January 1, 2017.

The 2016 Bonds are subject to optional and mandatory redemption prior to maturity as described herein.

---

**See page (i) hereof for maturities, principal amounts, interest rates and yields.**

---

*The 2016 Bonds are offered when, as and if issued by the Authority and received by the Underwriters, subject to the receipt of an unqualified approving opinion as to legality of Foley & Lardner LLP, Boston, Massachusetts, Bond Counsel, and certain other conditions. Certain legal matters will be passed upon for the Authority by its Disclosure Counsel, Locke Lord LLP, Boston, Massachusetts, and for the Underwriters by their counsel, Hinckley, Allen & Snyder LLP, Boston, Massachusetts. Public Financial Management, Inc., San Francisco, California, serves as Financial Advisor to the Authority. Delivery of the 2016 Bonds to DTC or its custodial agent is expected in New York, New York on or about July 20, 2016.*

**J.P. Morgan**

**Ramirez & Co., Inc.**

**Wells Fargo Securities**



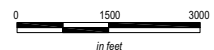


Massachusetts Port Authority  
 Capital Programs Department  
 June 2016

Approximate Massport Property

## Massport Facilities

Notes:  
 This drawing is intended for informational purposes only and no use may be made of the same without the express written permission of the Massachusetts Port Authority ("Massport"). Massport does not certify the accuracy, information or title to the properties contained in this plan nor make any warranties of any kind, express or implied, in fact or by law, with respect to any boundaries, easements, restrictions, claims, overlaps or other encumbrances affecting such properties.  
 Aerial Imagery : USGS Earthstar Geographics SIO-2016



# Massachusetts Port Authority

**\$49,970,000**

## Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2016-A (Non-AMT)

Maturity (July 1)	Amount	Interest Rate	Yield	CUSIP <sup>†</sup>	Maturity (July 1)	Amount	Interest Rate	Yield	CUSIP <sup>†</sup>
2017	\$290,000	3.00%	0.64%	575896 QT5	2028	\$2,385,000	5.00%	1.72%*	575896 RE7
2018	1,320,000	4.00	0.69	575896 QU2	2029	2,480,000	5.00	1.79*	575896 RF4
2019	1,300,000	4.00	0.74	575896 QV0	2030	2,585,000	5.00	1.84*	575896 RG2
2020	1,460,000	4.00	0.85	575896 QW8	2031	2,800,000	5.00	1.88*	575896 RH0
2021	1,540,000	5.00	1.00	575896 QX6	2032	2,970,000	5.00	1.93*	575896 RJ6
2022	1,630,000	5.00	1.16	575896 QY4	2033	3,155,000	5.00	2.01*	575896 RK3
2023	1,805,000	4.00	1.26	575896 QZ1	2034	3,380,000	5.00	2.06*	575896 RL1
2024	1,760,000	5.00	1.36	575896 RA5	2035	3,555,000	5.00	2.10*	575896 RM9
2025	1,945,000	5.00	1.47	575896 RB3	2036	3,760,000	5.00	2.14*	575896 RN7
2026	2,070,000	5.00	1.57	575896 RC1	2037	4,015,000	5.00	2.16*	575896 RP2
2027	2,195,000	5.00	1.68*	575896 RD9	2038	1,570,000	5.00	2.18*	575896 RQ0

**\$180,285,000**

## Revenue Bonds, Series 2016-B (AMT)

\$84,000,000 5.00% Term Bonds due July 1, 2043; Yield 2.55%\*; CUSIP<sup>†</sup>: 575896 RR8  
\$96,285,000 4.00% Term Bonds due July 1, 2046; Yield 2.93%\*; CUSIP<sup>†</sup>: 575896 RS6

<sup>†</sup> Copyright, American Bankers Association. CUSIP data herein are provided by CUSIP Global Services, managed by S&P Capital IQ on behalf of The American Bankers Association. The CUSIP numbers listed above are being provided solely for the convenience of Bondholders only at the time of issuance of the 2016 Bonds and the Authority does not make any representation with respect to such numbers or undertake any responsibility for their accuracy now or at any time in the future.

\* Priced at the stated yield to the July 1, 2026 optional redemption date at a redemption price of 100%.

No dealer, broker, salesperson or other person has been authorized by the Authority or any of its agents or the Underwriters to give any information or to make any representations other than those contained in this Official Statement, and, if given or made, such other information or representations must not be relied upon as having been authorized by any of the foregoing. This Official Statement does not constitute an offer to sell or the solicitation of an offer to buy nor shall there be any sale of the 2016 Bonds by any person in any jurisdiction in which it is unlawful for such person to make such offer, solicitation or sale. The information set forth herein has been furnished by the Authority and The Depository Trust Company and includes information from other sources that are believed to be reliable but, as to information from sources other than the Authority, is not to be construed as a representation of the Authority. The information and expressions of opinion contained herein are subject to change without notice and neither the delivery of this Official Statement nor any sale made hereunder shall, under any circumstances, create any implication that there has been no change in the affairs of the Authority since the date hereof.

The Underwriters have provided the following sentence for inclusion in this Official Statement. The Underwriters have reviewed the information in this Official Statement in accordance with, and as part of, their responsibilities to investors under the federal securities laws as applied to the facts and circumstances of this transaction, but the Underwriters do not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information.

This Official Statement contains forecasts, projections and estimates that are based on current expectations. In light of the important factors that may materially affect the financial condition of the Authority and the aviation industry generally and other economic and financial matters, the inclusion in this Official Statement of such forecasts, projections and estimates should not be regarded as a representation by the Authority or the Underwriters that such forecasts, projections and estimates will occur. Such forecasts, projections and estimates are not intended as representations of fact or guarantees of results.

**IN CONNECTION WITH THIS OFFERING, THE UNDERWRITERS MAY OVER-ALLOT OR EFFECT TRANSACTIONS WHICH STABILIZE OR MAINTAIN THE MARKET PRICE OF THE 2016 BONDS AT A LEVEL ABOVE THAT WHICH MIGHT OTHERWISE PREVAIL IN THE OPEN MARKET. SUCH STABILIZING, IF COMMENCED, MAY BE DISCONTINUED AT ANY TIME.**

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

INTRODUCTION .....	1
General.....	1
The Authority .....	1
The 2016 Bonds.....	1
Additional Information .....	1
THE 2016 BONDS .....	2
General Provisions.....	2
Redemption.....	2
Book-Entry Only Method .....	3
Transfer of 2016 Bonds .....	5
ESTIMATED SOURCES AND USES OF FUNDS .....	6
PLAN OF FINANCE .....	6
2016-A Bonds.....	6
2016-B Bonds.....	7
SECURITY FOR THE 2016 BONDS.....	7
General.....	7
Flow of Funds.....	9
Covenants as to Fees and Charges.....	12
Reserve Account.....	12
Permitted Investments .....	12
Additional Bonds.....	13
Other Revenues of the Authority Not Pledged as Security for the Bonds .....	13
Modifications of the 1978 Trust Agreement.....	14
VERIFICATION OF MATHEMATICAL COMPUTATIONS.....	16
TAX MATTERS .....	16
ELIGIBILITY FOR INVESTMENT.....	18
RATINGS.....	18
FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS.....	18
CERTAIN LEGAL MATTERS .....	19
INDEPENDENT AUDITORS .....	19
MARKET ANALYSIS AND REVIEW OF AIRPORT PROPERTIES NET REVENUES.....	19
UNDERWRITING.....	19
FINANCIAL ADVISOR.....	20
CONTINUING DISCLOSURE.....	21
1978 Trust Agreement Information .....	21
Continuing Disclosure Undertakings.....	21
APPENDIX A – Information Statement of the Authority.....	A-1
APPENDIX B – Financial Statements of the Authority .....	B-1
APPENDIX C – Boston Logan International Airport Market Analysis .....	C-1
APPENDIX D – Review of Airport Properties Net Revenues Forecasts.....	D-1
APPENDIX E – Summary of Certain Provisions of the 1978 Trust Agreement.....	E-1
APPENDIX F – Authority Request for Written Consent to Proposed Amendments .....	F-1
APPENDIX G – Form of Continuing Disclosure Certificate.....	G-1
APPENDIX H – Form of Opinion of Bond Counsel .....	H-1

## MASSACHUSETTS PORT AUTHORITY

One Harborside Drive  
Suite 200S  
East Boston, Massachusetts 02128-2909  
Telephone: (617) 568-5000

### Authority Members

Michael P. Angelini, *Chairman*  
L. Duane Jackson, *Vice Chairman*  
Lewis Evangelidis  
Elizabeth Morningstar  
John A. Nucci  
Sean M. O'Brien  
Stephanie Pollack

### Executive/Senior Staff

Thomas P. Glynn, *Chief Executive Officer and Executive Director*  
John P. Prankevicius, *Director of Administration & Finance/Secretary-Treasurer*  
Francis X. Anglin, *Chief Information Officer*  
Matthew Brelis, *Director of Media Relations*  
Betty J. Desrosiers, *Director of Strategic Planning*  
James P. Doolin, *Chief Development Officer*  
Edward C. Freni, *Director of Aviation*  
David M. Gambone, *Director of Human Resources*  
Joris M. Jabouin, *Director of Internal Audit*  
Danny T. Levy, *Director of Strategic Communications & Marketing*  
José C. Massó, III, *Director of Community Relations*  
Joseph F. McCann, *Comptroller*  
Catherine M. McDonald, *Chief Legal Counsel*  
Elizabeth S. Morse, *Chief of Staff*  
George Naccarra, *Chief Security Officer*  
Houssam H. Sleiman, *Director of Capital Programs & Environmental Affairs*  
Kelly B. Strong, *Director of Labor Relations/ Labor Counsel*  
Anna M. Tenaglia, *Director of Treasury*  
Kenneth L. Turner, *Director of Diversity & Inclusion/Compliance*  
Lisa S. Weiland, *Port Director*

---

#### Bond Counsel

Foley & Lardner LLP  
Boston, Massachusetts

#### Financial Advisor

Public Financial Management, Inc.  
San Francisco, California

#### Disclosure Counsel

Locke Lord LLP  
Boston, Massachusetts

#### Market Analysis Consultants

ICF International  
Cambridge, Massachusetts

#### Airport Consultants

LeighFisher Inc.  
Burlingame, California

#### Consulting Engineers

HNTB Corporation  
Boston, Massachusetts



**OFFICIAL STATEMENT**  
**of the**  
**MASSACHUSETTS PORT AUTHORITY**

**Relating to its**  
**\$49,970,000 Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2016-A (Non-AMT)**  
**\$180,285,000 Revenue Bonds, Series 2016-B (AMT)**

**INTRODUCTION**

**General**

This Official Statement of the Massachusetts Port Authority (the “*Authority*”) sets forth certain information concerning the Authority and its \$49,970,000 Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2016-A (the “*2016-A Bonds*”) and \$180,285,000 Revenue Bonds, Series 2016-B (the “*2016-B Bonds*,” and collectively with the 2016-A Bonds, the “*2016 Bonds*”).

**The Authority**

The Authority, created pursuant to Chapter 465 of the Massachusetts Acts of 1956, as amended to date (the “*Enabling Act*”), is a body politic and corporate and a public instrumentality of The Commonwealth of Massachusetts (the “*Commonwealth*” or “*Massachusetts*”). The Authority owns, operates and manages the “*Airport Properties*,” consisting of Boston-Logan International Airport (the “*Airport*” or “*Logan Airport*”), Laurence G. Hanscom Field (“*Hanscom Field*”) and Worcester Regional Airport (“*Worcester Regional Airport*”); and the “*Port Properties*,” consisting of certain facilities in the Port of Boston (the “*Port*”) and other properties. APPENDIX A – Information Statement of the Authority sets forth additional information concerning the Authority, the Airport Properties, the Port Properties, other activities of the Authority, its capital program, revenues and selected financial data of the Authority.

**The 2016 Bonds**

The 2016 Bonds are to be issued under and pursuant to the Enabling Act, a Trust Agreement by and between the Authority and U.S. Bank National Association, as trustee (the “*Trustee*”), dated as of August 1, 1978, as amended and supplemented (the “*1978 Trust Agreement*”), and a resolution of the Authority pertaining to the issuance of the 2016 Bonds (the “*Bond Resolution*”) adopted by the Authority on June 23, 2016. The 2016-A Bonds are being issued to refund certain previously issued Bonds (collectively, the “*Refunded Bonds*”) and to finance other costs of issuing the 2016 Bonds. The 2016-B Bonds are being issued to finance certain capital improvements and related costs, to refund certain bond anticipation notes and to finance other costs of issuing the 2016 Bonds. See “PLAN OF FINANCE” and APPENDIX A – Information Statement of the Authority – Capital Program – Funding Sources.

The 2016 Bonds and the outstanding Bonds that have been previously issued by the Authority under the 1978 Trust Agreement on a parity therewith, and any additional parity Bonds that may be issued hereafter under the 1978 Trust Agreement are collectively referred to herein as the “*Bonds*.” For a description of the outstanding Bonds of the Authority and the pledge of Revenues of the Authority under the 1978 Trust Agreement, see “SECURITY FOR THE 2016 BONDS.”

**Additional Information**

This Official Statement includes a description of the Authority, its facilities and certain financial and operational factors relating to the Authority, and a description of the 2016 Bonds and the security therefor. Except where noted, all information presented in this Official Statement has been provided by the Authority. The following appendices are included as part of this Official Statement: APPENDIX A – Information Statement of the Authority;

APPENDIX B – Financial Statements of the Authority for the fiscal years ended June 30, 2015 and 2014; APPENDIX C – Boston Logan International Airport Market Analysis (the “*Airport Market Analysis*”) of ICF International, Cambridge, Massachusetts (“*ICF*”) dated June 23, 2016; APPENDIX D – Review of Airport Properties Net Revenues Forecasts (the “*Review of Revenue Forecasts*”) of LeighFisher Inc., Burlingame, California (“*LeighFisher*”) dated June 23, 2016; APPENDIX E – Summary of Certain Provisions of the 1978 Trust Agreement; APPENDIX F – Authority Request for Written Consent to Proposed Amendments; APPENDIX G – Form of Continuing Disclosure Certificate; and APPENDIX H – Form of Opinion of Bond Counsel. APPENDIX A has been provided by the Authority. APPENDICES E, F and H have been prepared by Foley & Lardner LLP, Bond Counsel to the Authority. APPENDIX G has been prepared by Locke Lord LLP, Disclosure Counsel to the Authority.

Certain defined terms that are capitalized but not defined herein are defined in the 1978 Trust Agreement. See APPENDIX E – Summary of Certain Provisions of the 1978 Trust Agreement – Certain Definitions. All references in this Official Statement to the 1978 Trust Agreement, the Bond Resolution, the 2016 Bonds, the Continuing Disclosure Certificate and all other agreements, statutes and instruments are qualified by reference to the complete document. Copies of the 1978 Trust Agreement and the Bond Resolution are available for examination at the offices of the Authority and the Trustee.

The Authority’s principal office is located at One Harborside Drive, Suite 200S, East Boston, Massachusetts 02128-2909. Its telephone number is (617) 568-5000. Questions may be directed to Anna M. Tenaglia, Director of Treasury, at [atenaglia@massport.com](mailto:atenaglia@massport.com). Copies of certain documents, including the Authority’s Comprehensive Annual Financial Report for fiscal year 2015, which has been awarded the Certificate of Achievement for Excellence in Financial Reporting by the Government Finance Officers Association, are available electronically at the investors’ page of the Authority’s website at:

<http://www.massport.com/about-massport/investor-relations>

However, no information on the Authority’s website is a part of or incorporated into this Official Statement, except to the extent such information is expressly disclosed herein.

## THE 2016 BONDS

### General Provisions

The 2016 Bonds will be issued as fully registered bonds in the aggregate principal amounts as set forth on page (i) hereof, will be dated their date of initial delivery and will bear interest from that date to their respective maturities as set forth on page (i) hereof, subject to optional and mandatory sinking fund redemption prior to maturity as described below. Ownership interests in the 2016 Bonds will be available in denominations of \$5,000 and integral multiples thereof. Interest on the 2016 Bonds will be payable on January 1, 2017 and on each July 1 and January 1 thereafter.

So long as Cede & Co. is the registered owner of the 2016 Bonds, all payments of principal, premium, if any, and interest on the 2016 Bonds are payable by wire transfer by the Trustee to Cede & Co., as nominee for DTC, which will, in turn, remit such amounts to the DTC Participants (as defined herein) for subsequent disposition to Beneficial Owners (as defined herein). See “Book-Entry Only Method” below.

### Redemption

**Sinking Fund Installments.** The 2016 Bonds described below will be subject to redemption from sinking fund installments on the dates and in the amounts set forth below, which may be satisfied (i) by purchase and immediate subsequent cancellation by May 15 in each year at not more than 100% (unless another price is set by the Authority) of the principal amount, or (ii) by redemption on July 1 in each year by lot at 100% of the principal amount to be redeemed, in each case together with accrued interest to the purchase or redemption date.



**Sinking Fund Installments  
2016-B Bonds Maturing July 1, 2043**

<u>Year</u>	<u>Principal Amount</u>
2041	\$26,645,000
2042	27,980,000
2043 <sup>†</sup>	29,375,000

---

<sup>†</sup> Final Maturity

**Sinking Fund Installments  
2016-B Bonds Maturing July 1, 2046**

<u>Year</u>	<u>Principal Amount</u>
2044	\$30,845,000
2045	32,080,000
2046 <sup>†</sup>	33,360,000

---

<sup>†</sup> Final Maturity

**Optional Redemption.** The 2016 Bonds maturing on or prior to July 1, 2026 will not be subject to optional redemption prior to their respective maturity dates. The 2016 Bonds maturing after July 1, 2026 will be redeemable at the option of the Authority, in the order of maturity or sinking fund installments as directed by the Authority, on or after July 1, 2026, in whole or in part on any date, by lot within any single maturity or sinking fund installment of a Series, at 100% of the principal amount to be redeemed, together with accrued interest to the purchase or redemption date.

**Selection of 2016 Bonds to Be Redeemed.** If fewer than all the 2016 Bonds of any maturity or sinking fund installment of a Series are to be redeemed, the Trustee will select the 2016 Bonds of such Series to be redeemed by lot; provided, however, that so long as DTC or its nominee is the Bondholder, the particular portions of the 2016 Bonds of a Series to be redeemed within a maturity or sinking fund installment shall be selected by DTC in such manner as DTC may determine. For this purpose, the Trustee will consider each 2016 Bond of a Series in a denomination larger than the minimum Authorized Denomination permitted by the Bond Resolution at the time to be separate 2016 Bonds of such Series each in the minimum Authorized Denomination.

**Notice of Redemption.** During the period that DTC or DTC’s partnership nominee is the registered owner of the 2016 Bonds, the Trustee shall not be responsible for mailing notices of redemption to the Beneficial Owners (as defined herein) of the 2016 Bonds. See “Book-Entry Only Method” below. Not less than 30 nor more than 60 days before any redemption date, notice of the redemption will be filed with the Paying Agents of the Series 2016 Bonds and mailed to the holders of the 2016 Bonds (DTC or DTC’s partnership nominee, as long as the 2016 Bonds are so registered) to be redeemed in whole or in part at their address as shown on the registration books of the Trustee. Failure to mail any notice of redemption, however, will not affect the validity of the proceedings for such redemption. If at the time of notice of any optional redemption of 2016 Bonds moneys sufficient to redeem all of such 2016 Bonds shall not have been deposited or set aside as provided in the 1978 Trust Agreement, then the notice of redemption may state that it is conditional on the deposit of sufficient moneys by not later than one business day prior to the redemption date, and if the deposit is not timely made the notice shall be of no effect. The Trustee may make other arrangements with respect to the manner of giving notices of redemption to Bondholders of record or Beneficial Owners of the 2016 Bonds, as provided in the Bond Resolution.

**Book-Entry Only Method**

The Depository Trust Company (“DTC”), New York, New York, will act as securities depository for the 2016 Bonds. The 2016 Bonds will be issued in fully-registered form registered in the name of Cede & Co. (DTC’s partnership nominee) or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. One-fully

registered certificate will be issued for each maturity of each Series of the 2016 Bonds, each in the aggregate principal amount of such maturity, and each such certificate will be deposited with DTC.

DTC, the world's largest securities depository, is a limited-purpose trust company organized under the New York Banking Law, a "banking organization" within the meaning of the New York Banking Law, a member of the Federal Reserve System, a "clearing corporation" within the meaning of the New York Uniform Commercial Code, and a "clearing agency" registered pursuant to the provisions of Section 17A of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. DTC holds and provides asset servicing for over 3.5 million issues of U.S. and non-U.S. equity issues, corporate and municipal debt issues, and money market instruments (from over 100 countries) that DTC's participants ("*Direct Participants*") deposit with DTC. DTC also facilitates the post-trade settlement among Direct Participants of sales and other securities transactions in deposited securities, through electronic computerized book-entry transfers and pledges between Direct Participants' accounts. This eliminates the need for physical movement of securities certificates. Direct Participants include both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations, and certain other organizations. DTC is a wholly-owned subsidiary of The Depository Trust & Clearing Corporation ("*DTCC*"). DTCC is the holding company for DTC, National Securities Clearing Corporation and Fixed Income Clearing Corporation, all of which are registered clearing agencies. DTCC is owned by the users of its regulated subsidiaries. Access to the DTC system is also available to others such as both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, and clearing corporations that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a Direct Participant, either directly or indirectly ("*Indirect Participants*"). The DTC Rules applicable to its Participants are on file with the Securities and Exchange Commission. More information about DTC can be found at [www.dtcc.com](http://www.dtcc.com).

Purchases of 2016 Bonds deposited with DTC must be made by or through Direct Participants, which will receive a credit for such 2016 Bonds on DTC's records. The ownership interest of each actual purchaser of each 2016 Bond deposited with DTC ("*Beneficial Owner*") is in turn to be recorded on the Direct and Indirect Participants' records. Beneficial Owners will not receive written confirmation from DTC of their purchase. Beneficial Owners are, however, expected to receive written confirmations providing details of the transaction, as well as periodic statements of their holdings, from the Direct or Indirect Participant through which the Beneficial Owner entered into the transaction. Transfers of ownership interests in 2016 Bonds deposited with DTC are to be accomplished by entries made on the books of Direct and Indirect Participants acting on behalf of Beneficial Owners. Beneficial Owners will not receive certificates representing their ownership interests in 2016 Bonds deposited with DTC, except in the event that use of the book-entry system for such 2016 Bonds is discontinued.

To facilitate subsequent transfers, all 2016 Bonds deposited by Direct Participants with DTC are registered in the name of DTC's partnership nominee, Cede & Co., or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. The deposit of 2016 Bonds with DTC and their registration in the name of Cede & Co. or such other DTC nominee do not effect any change in beneficial ownership. DTC has no knowledge of the actual Beneficial Owners of the 2016 Bonds deposited with it; DTC's records reflect only the identity of the Direct Participants to whose accounts such 2016 Bonds are credited, which may or may not be the Beneficial Owners. The Direct and Indirect Participants will remain responsible for keeping account of their holdings on behalf of their customers.

Conveyance of notices and other communications by DTC to Direct Participants, by Direct Participants to Indirect Participants, and by Direct Participants and Indirect Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by arrangements among them, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time.

Redemption notices shall be sent to DTC. If less than all of a maturity of a Series of 2016 Bonds is being redeemed, DTC's practice is to determine by lot the amount of the interest of each Direct Participant in such maturity to be redeemed.

Neither DTC nor Cede & Co. (nor such other DTC nominee) will consent or vote with respect to 2016 Bonds deposited with it unless authorized by a Direct Participant in accordance with DTC's MMI Procedures. Under its usual procedures, DTC mails an Omnibus Proxy to the Authority or the Trustee as soon as possible after the record date. The Omnibus Proxy assigns Cede & Co.'s consenting or voting rights to those Direct Participants to whose accounts the 2016 Bonds are credited on the record date (identified in a listing attached to the Omnibus Proxy).

Principal and interest payments on 2016 Bonds deposited with DTC will be made to Cede & Co., or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. DTC's practice is to credit Direct Participants' accounts upon DTC's receipt of funds and corresponding detail information from the Authority or the Trustee, on the payable date in accordance with their respective holdings shown on DTC's records. Payments by Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by standing instructions and customary practices, as is the case with 2016 Bonds held for the accounts of customers in bearer form or registered in "street name," and will be the responsibility of such Participant and not of DTC (nor its nominee), the Authority or the Trustee, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Payment of principal and interest to Cede & Co. (or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC) is the responsibility of the Authority or the Trustee, disbursement of such payments to Direct Participants will be the responsibility of DTC, and disbursement of such payments to the Beneficial Owners will be the responsibility of Direct and Indirect Participants.

DTC may discontinue providing its services as depository with respect to 2016 Bonds held by it at any time by giving reasonable notice to the Authority or the Trustee. Under such circumstances, in the event that a successor depository is not obtained, physical certificates are required to be printed and delivered to Beneficial Owners.

The Authority may decide to discontinue use of the system of book-entry transfers through DTC (or a successor securities depository). In that event, 2016 Bond certificates will be printed and delivered to DTC.

The information in this section concerning DTC and DTC's book-entry system has been obtained from sources that the Authority believes to be reliable, but the Authority takes no responsibility for the accuracy thereof.

So long as Cede & Co. is the registered owner of the 2016 Bonds as nominee of DTC, references herein to the holders or registered owners of the 2016 Bonds shall mean Cede & Co. and shall not mean the Beneficial Owners of the 2016 Bonds.

Neither of the Authority or the Trustee will have any responsibility or obligation to the Participants of DTC or the persons for whom they act as nominees with respect to (i) the accuracy of any records maintained by DTC or by any Participant of DTC, (ii) payments or the providing of notice to the Direct Participants, the Indirect Participants or the Beneficial Owners, (iii) the selection by DTC or by any Participant of DTC of any Beneficial Owner to receive payment in the event of a partial redemption of the 2016 Bonds or (iv) any other action taken by DTC or its partnership nominee as owner of the 2016 Bonds.

### **Transfer of 2016 Bonds**

So long as Cede & Co., as nominee for DTC (or other nominee of DTC), is the Bondholder of record of the 2016 Bonds, beneficial ownership interests in the 2016 Bonds may be transferred only through a Direct Participant or Indirect Participant and recorded on the book-entry system operated by DTC. In the event the book-entry-only system is discontinued, 2016 Bond certificates will be delivered to the Beneficial Owners as described in the Bond Resolution. Thereafter, the 2016 Bonds, upon surrender thereof at the principal office of the Trustee with a written instrument of transfer satisfactory to the Trustee, duly executed by the holder thereof or such holder's duly authorized attorney, may be exchanged for an equal aggregate principal amount of 2016 Bonds of the same series and maturity and of any Authorized Denominations.

In all cases in which the privilege of exchanging or transferring 2016 Bonds is exercised, the Authority shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver the 2016 Bonds in accordance with the provisions of the 1978 Trust Agreement. For every such exchange or transfer of 2016 Bonds, the Authority or the Trustee may make a charge sufficient to reimburse it for any tax, fee or other governmental charge required to be paid with respect to such exchange or transfer but may impose no other charge therefor. Neither the Authority nor the Trustee shall be required to make any such exchange or transfer of 2016 Bonds during the 15 days next preceding an Interest Payment Date or, in the case of any proposed redemption, during the 15 days next preceding the first publication or mailing of notice of redemption.

## ESTIMATED SOURCES AND USES OF FUNDS

The estimated sources and uses of funds in connection with the issuance of the 2016 Bonds are summarized below:

	<u>2016-A</u>	<u>2016-B</u>	<u>Total</u>
<b>Sources of Funds</b>			
Principal of the 2016 Bonds	\$49,970,000.00	\$180,285,000.00	\$230,255,000.00
Plus: Original Issue Premium	12,557,235.85	26,811,583.05	39,368,818.90
Amounts Available under the 1978 Trust Agreement	<u>1,222,304.90</u>	<u>                  --</u>	<u>1,222,304.90</u>
Total	<u>\$63,749,540.75</u>	<u>\$207,096,583.05</u>	<u>\$270,846,123.80</u>
<b>Uses of Funds</b>			
Deposit to Construction Fund for Project Costs	--	\$165,750,000.00	\$165,750,000.00
Deposit to Construction Fund for Capitalized Interest	--	7,626,465.00	7,626,465.00
Deposit to Reserve Account	--	7,341,808.87	7,341,808.87
Deposit to Note Payment Account of Improvement and Extension Fund	--	25,000,000.00	25,000,000.00
Deposit to Refunding Escrow Fund	\$42,417,299.33	--	42,417,299.33
Deposit to Redemption Account	20,960,000.00	--	20,960,000.00
Costs of Issuance <sup>1</sup>	220,234.06	772,539.00	992,773.06
Underwriters' Discount	<u>152,007.36</u>	<u>605,770.18</u>	<u>757,777.54</u>
Total	<u>\$63,749,540.75</u>	<u>\$207,096,583.05</u>	<u>\$270,846,123.80</u>

<sup>1</sup> Includes Trustee fees, legal fees, rating agency fees, printing expenses and other miscellaneous fees and expenses.

## PLAN OF FINANCE

### 2016-A Bonds

The 2016-A Bonds are being issued to refund (i) a portion of the Authority's currently outstanding Revenue Bonds, Series 2007-A (the "*Refunded 2007-A Bonds*") on an advance basis, and (ii) all of the Authority's currently outstanding Variable Rate Demand Revenue Bonds, Series 2008-A (the "*Refunded 2008-A Bonds*," and together with the Refunded 2007-A Bonds, "*Refunded Bonds*") on a current basis, all as described in more detail in the table captioned "Refunded Bonds" below.

The proceeds of the 2016-A Bonds being used to current refund the Refunded 2008-A Bonds will be deposited in the Redemption Account established under the 1978 Trust Agreement and will be applied to the payment of the principal or redemption price of and interest on the Refunded 2008-A Bonds on the first business day after the issuance of the 2016-A Bonds as may be permissible under the 1978 Trust Agreement. The proceeds of the 2016-A Bonds being used to advance refund the Refunded 2007-A Bonds will be deposited, together with certain amounts available under the 1978 Trust Agreement, to a refunding escrow fund (the "*Refunding Escrow Fund*") held under a Refunding Escrow Agreement (the "*Refunding Escrow Agreement*") to be entered into upon the issuance of the 2016-A Bonds between the Authority and the Trustee for the benefit of the holders of the Refunded 2007-A Bonds, and applied to the payment of principal or redemption price of and interest on the Refunded 2007-A Bonds on July 1, 2017, the first available optional redemption date, at par.

Upon the deposit of the proceeds of the 2016-A Bonds with the Trustee and the satisfaction of certain conditions relating thereto specified in the 1978 Trust Agreement, the Refunded Bonds will be legally defeased pursuant to the 1978 Trust Agreement. See APPENDIX E – Summary of Certain Provisions of the 1978 Trust Agreement – Defeasance. The refunding of the Refunded Bonds is contingent upon delivery of the 2016-A Bonds.

Funds deposited in the Redemption Account may be and Refunding Escrow Fund will be applied immediately upon receipt to purchase non-callable direct obligations of, or obligations the principal of and interest on which are unconditionally guaranteed by, the United States of America ("*Escrow Government Obligations*") and

to fund cash deposits in such funds. The maturing principal of and interest on the Escrow Government Obligations, plus any initial cash deposit, held in the Redemption Account and Refunding Escrow Fund, as applicable, will be held therein and applied solely for the payment of the principal of and redemption premium and accrued interest on the applicable Refunded Bonds. According to the report described in “VERIFICATION OF MATHEMATICAL COMPUTATIONS” herein, the Escrow Government Obligations held in the Redemption Account and the Refunding Escrow Fund, as applicable, for the applicable Refunded Bonds will mature at such times and earn interest in such amounts that, together with any initial cash deposit, will produce sufficient monies to pay the principal of and redemption premium, if any, and accrued interest on the applicable Refunded Bonds to and including their respective redemption dates, each as set forth below. Any amounts remaining in the Redemption Account or the Refunding Escrow Fund after the payment of the Refunded Bonds shall be remitted to the Authority and applied as the Authority shall direct.

### Refunded Bonds

<u>Series</u>	<u>Original Maturity</u> <u>July 1</u>	<u>CUSIP</u> <sup>1</sup>	<u>Amount to</u> <u>Be Refunded</u>	<u>Redemption</u> <u>Date</u>	<u>Redemption</u> <u>Price</u>
2007-A	2018	575896CP8	\$1,325,000	7/1/2017	100%
	2019	575896CQ6	1,380,000	7/1/2017	100
	2020	575896CR4	1,435,000	7/1/2017	100
	2021	575896CS2	1,495,000	7/1/2017	100
	2022	575896CT0	1,560,000	7/1/2017	100
	2023	575896CU7	1,625,000	7/1/2017	100
	2024	575896CV5	1,695,000	7/1/2017	100
	2025	575896CW3	1,765,000	7/1/2017	100
	2026	575896CX1	1,845,000	7/1/2017	100
	2027	575896CY9	1,925,000	7/1/2017	100
	2028	575896CZ6	2,015,000	7/1/2017	100
	2032	575896DA0	9,005,000	7/1/2017	100
	2037	575896DB8	<u>13,735,000</u>	7/1/2017	100
			<b>\$40,805,000</b>		
2008-A	2038	575896ET8	<u>\$20,960,000</u>	7/20/2016	100%
			<b>\$20,960,000</b>		

<sup>1</sup> The CUSIP numbers listed above are being provided solely for the convenience of Bondholders. The Authority does not make any representation with respect to such numbers or undertake any responsibility for their accuracy now or at any time in the future.

### 2016-B Bonds

The 2016 Bonds are being issued to finance a portion of the Authority’s FY16-FY20 Capital Program. See APPENDIX A – Information Statement of the Authority – Capital Program. A portion of the Authority’s FY16-FY20 Capital Program has been financed to date by the Authority with proceeds of its Tax Exempt Commercial Paper Notes, Series 2012-B (the “Notes”), currently outstanding in the amount of \$113,000,000. The Authority expects to use a portion of the proceeds of the 2016-B Bonds to repay and redeem \$25,000,000 of the currently outstanding Notes on or shortly after the date of issuance of the 2016 Bonds.

### SECURITY FOR THE 2016 BONDS

#### General

The principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the 2016 Bonds and each of the 2007 Bonds, the 2008 Bonds, the 2010 Bonds, the 2012 Bonds, the 2014 Bonds and the 2015 Bonds (each as described in the table below, some of which series of Bonds are expected to be refunded in whole or in part by the 2016-A Bonds, as described in



the table below and in “PLAN OF FINANCE – 2016-A Bonds” above), and any additional Bonds that may be issued hereafter under the 1978 Trust Agreement, are payable from, and secured by a pledge of, the Authority’s Revenues, which include all tolls, rates, fees, rentals and other charges from its Projects (subject to limited exclusions) and certain investment income and other revenues, all as more fully described in APPENDIX E – Summary of Certain Provisions of the 1978 Trust Agreement. For information about historical Revenues, see APPENDIX A – Information Statement of the Authority – Selected Financial Data. The pledge of the Revenues is subject to the provisions of the 1978 Trust Agreement regarding the application of Revenues. See “Flow of Funds” below. Exclusions from Revenues pledged to secure the Bonds include (i) passenger facility charges (“PFCs”) assessed by the Authority on eligible enplaning passengers at the Airport, (ii) customer facility charges (“CFCs”) charged to rental car patrons and (iii) certain revenues derived from facilities financed by debt that has limited recourse to the Authority. See below under “– Passenger Facility Charges” and “– Customer Facility Charges” and APPENDIX A – Other Obligations – PFC Revenue Bonds, – CFC Revenue Bonds and – Special Facilities Revenue Bonds.

As of the date of this Official Statement, before giving effect to the issuance of the 2016 Bonds and the refunding of the Refunded Bonds, the Authority has outstanding under the 1978 Trust Agreement 16 Series of Bonds in the aggregate principal amount of \$1,225,160,000, consisting of the Series listed in the following table.

**BONDS OUTSTANDING UNDER THE 1978 TRUST AGREEMENT  
BEFORE GIVING EFFECT TO THE ISSUANCE OF THE 2016 BONDS AND  
THE REFUNDING OF THE REFUNDED BONDS**

<u>Series</u>	<u>Issued</u>	<u>Amount Outstanding</u>
Revenue Bonds, Series 2007-A (Non-AMT)*	June 2007	\$42,080,000
Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2007-C (AMT)	June 2007	23,615,000
Multi-Modal Revenue Bonds, Series 2008-A (Non-AMT)*	June 2008	20,960,000
Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2008-C (Non-AMT)	July 2008	12,850,000
Revenue Bonds, Series 2010-A (Non-AMT)	August 2010	90,160,000
Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2010-B (Non-AMT)	August 2010	128,175,000
Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2010-C (AMT)	August 2010	7,340,000
Multi-Modal Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2010-D (AMT)	August 2010	78,690,000
Revenue Bonds, Series 2012-A (AMT)	July 2012	96,305,000
Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2012-B (Non-AMT)	July 2012	158,830,000
Revenue Bonds, Series 2014-A (Non-AMT)	July 2014	45,455,000
Revenue Bonds, Series 2014-B (AMT)	July 2014	48,230,000
Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2014-C (Non-AMT)	July 2014	144,020,000
Revenue Bonds, Series 2015-A (Non-AMT)	July 2015	104,480,000
Revenue Bonds, Series 2015-B (AMT)	July 2015	67,005,000
Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2015-C (Non-AMT)	June 2015	<u>156,965,000</u>
Total		<u>\$1,225,160,000</u>

\* A portion of the 2007-A Bonds and all of the 2008-A Bonds constitute the Refunded Bonds. See “PLAN OF FINANCE” herein.

The Bonds on the foregoing list are the only Bonds currently outstanding under the 1978 Trust Agreement. All of the Bonds on the foregoing list are fixed rate bonds except for the 2008-A Bonds and the 2010-D Bonds, each of which are variable rate bonds supported by an irrevocable letter of credit issued by a bank. See Note 5 to the Authority’s financial statements attached hereto as APPENDIX B. For a description of the Authority’s subordinated obligations, also issued under the 1978 Trust Agreement but not on parity with the Bonds, see APPENDIX A – Information Statement of the Authority – Other Obligations – Subordinated Revenue Bonds. For a description of other obligations of the Authority not issued on a parity with the Bonds, see APPENDIX A – Information Statement of the Authority – Other Obligations.

The Authority has no power to levy any taxes or pledge the credit or create any debt of the Commonwealth or any political subdivision thereof. The Authority's Bonds and certain other obligations are payable only out of Revenues of the Authority as described herein or the proceeds of Bonds subsequently issued, and are not debts of the Commonwealth or of any such subdivision, nor are they guaranteed by any of them. Under the Enabling Act and the 1978 Trust Agreement, the Authority does not have the power to mortgage the Airport Properties or the Port Properties, or any additional revenue-producing facilities hereafter acquired or constructed by the Authority or extensions, enlargements and improvements of the foregoing. Under its Enabling Act, the Authority has the power to acquire improvements to its Projects and, in certain instances, to sell property included in the Projects. Acquisitions of new facilities unrelated to the Projects and sales of all or substantially all of any existing Project would require authorizing legislation.

### **Flow of Funds**

The Authority's pledge of its Revenues to secure the Bonds is subject to the provisions of the 1978 Trust Agreement regarding the application of Revenues. A brief description of the flow of funds of the Revenues is presented below. For a more detailed summary, see APPENDIX E – Summary of Certain Provisions of the 1978 Trust Agreement – Application of Revenues.

The 1978 Trust Agreement provides that all Revenues are deposited daily in the Revenue Fund and are then transferred to the credit of the Operating Fund as soon and as often as practicable. The Authority shall pay when due all Operating Expenses from the Operating Fund and, once each month, shall transfer from the Operating Fund amounts, if any, to be deposited to its pension, post-retirement health benefits and self-insurance accounts. Any amounts deposited in the pension and post-retirement health benefit accounts will, upon the occurrence of an event of default under the 1978 Trust Agreement, first be applied to present and accrued pension benefits and post-retirement health benefits of the Authority's employees. See APPENDIX A – Information Statement of the Authority – General Operational Factors – Financial Considerations – Authority Pension Funding and APPENDIX E – Summary of Certain Provisions of the 1978 Trust Agreement – Pledge Effected by the 1978 Trust Agreement.

The Authority retains in the Operating Fund as working capital such amounts as the Authority may determine necessary, provided that the balance therein shall not exceed 15% of the annual Operating Expenses established in the Authority's current annual budget. The balance of the Operating Fund is transferred monthly to the Trustee and applied as follows:

(a) First, to deposit to the credit of the Bond Service Account of the Interest and Sinking Fund, the amount required to make the balance of the Bond Service Account equal to the sum of the interest accrued and to accrue until the first day of the next month on all outstanding Bonds and the principal accrued and to accrue until the first day of the ensuing month of all serial Bonds, if any, which will become payable within the next twelve (12) months.

(b) Second, to deposit to the credit of the Redemption Account of the Interest and Sinking Fund, the amount, if any, required to make the amounts deposited in the Redemption Account for the current fiscal year equal to the portion of the Amortization Requirement, if any, for such fiscal year for the outstanding term Bonds of each Series, accrued and to accrue until the first day of the next month.

(c) Third, to deposit to the credit of the Reserve Account of the Interest and Sinking Fund (i) an amount, if any, equal to one-sixtieth (1/60th) of the difference, if any, between (x) the maximum annual Principal and Interest Requirements for all Bonds then outstanding at the time of issuance of each Series of additional Bonds, less (y) the amount deposited into the Reserve Account as of the issuance of such Series of Bonds until the balance in the Reserve Account is equal to the maximum annual Principal and Interest Requirements for all outstanding Bonds, (ii) any amount which may have been withdrawn from the Reserve Account for paying interest, maturing principal or meeting Amortization Requirements or deposits to any Term Bond Investment Account and not theretofore replenished and (iii) any outstanding deficiency in deposits to the Reserve Account.

(d) Fourth, to deposit to the credit of the Maintenance Reserve Fund, the amount required to make the deposit in the Fund during such month equal to one-twelfth (1/12) of one percent (1%) of the

Replacement Cost of all Projects of the Authority as determined by the Consulting Engineer for the then-current fiscal year, or a greater amount as may have been specified by the Authority in its annual budget for the fiscal year (not to exceed in any fiscal year five percent (5%) of the Replacement Cost of all Projects).

(e) Fifth, to deposit to the credit of the Payment in Lieu of Taxes Fund, the amount, if any, required to make the balance of the Payment in Lieu of Taxes Fund equal to the amount that should be on deposit therein, assuming that the amounts payable on the respective next following payment dates pursuant to the in-lieu-of tax agreements referred to in the 1978 Trust Agreement were paid in equal monthly installments from each respective preceding payment date.

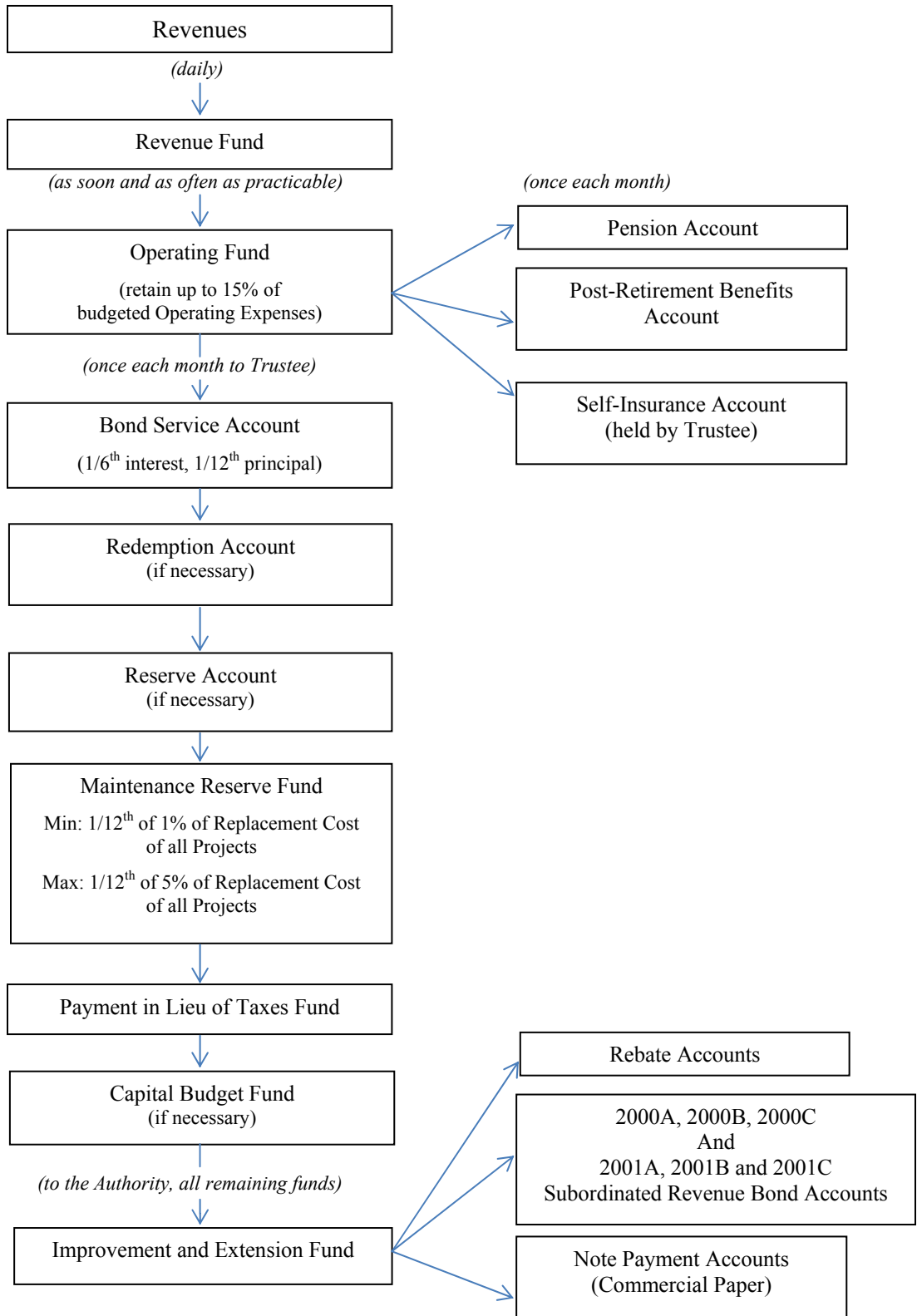
(f) Sixth, to deposit to the credit of the Capital Budget Fund, the amount, if any, required to make the balance of the Capital Budget Fund equal to the sum of the remaining portion of the Capital Budget for the then-current fiscal year budgeted to be paid from the Capital Budget Fund plus all amounts in the Capital Budget Fund obligated with respect to prior fiscal years but not yet expended; provided, that the Authority by resolution may increase or reduce the amount otherwise required to be deposited in the Capital Budget Fund.

(g) Seventh, to the Authority for deposit to the credit of the Improvement and Extension Fund any amounts remaining in the Operating Fund after compliance with the above provisions. The 1978 Trust Agreement provides that moneys held in the Improvement and Extension Fund may be used for any lawful purpose of the Authority.

A chart summarizing the foregoing flow of funds is set forth on the following page.

[Remainder of page intentionally left blank]

**APPLICATION OF REVENUES**



## **Covenants as to Fees and Charges**

The Authority covenants under the 1978 Trust Agreement to fix and revise as necessary the tolls, rates, fees, rentals and other charges for use of its Projects. The 1978 Trust Agreement requires that in each fiscal year Revenues be at least equal to the greater of (i) Operating Expenses plus 125% of debt service requirements for such year on all outstanding Bonds, and (ii) the sum of (A) Operating Expenses and debt service and reserve requirements on all outstanding Bonds, plus (B) amounts, if any, required to be deposited to the Maintenance Reserve Fund, the Payment in Lieu of Taxes Fund and the Capital Budget Fund, plus (C) amounts required to be deposited to the credit of the Improvement and Extension Fund pursuant to the Twelfth Supplemental Agreement between the Authority and the Trustee (which was entered into in connection with the issuance of the Subordinate Bonds), made pursuant to the 1978 Trust Agreement. See APPENDIX A – Information Statement of the Authority – Other Obligations – Subordinated Revenue Bonds. In addition, the Authority has covenanted to set tolls, rates, fees, rentals and other charges sufficient to reimburse the letter of credit provider under the Authority’s commercial paper program. If in any year Revenues are less than the amount required, the Authority is required to cause recognized experts to recommend revised schedules of rates and charges and, if the Authority shall comply with all such recommendations, the failure of Revenues to equal the amount specified will not, of itself, constitute a default under the 1978 Trust Agreement. See APPENDIX E – Summary of Certain Provisions of the 1978 Trust Agreement – Covenants as to Fees and Charges. See “SECURITY FOR THE 2016 BONDS – Modifications of the 1978 Trust Agreement” for certain proposed amendments to the 1978 Trust Agreement affecting the calculation of the debt service requirements on all outstanding Bonds.

## **Reserve Account**

The 1978 Trust Agreement establishes a Reserve Account within the Interest and Sinking Fund that secures all Bonds on a parity basis. Such Reserve Account shall be used to pay debt service on the Bonds secured thereby to the extent of deficiencies in the applicable Bond Service Account. As a result of the deposits previously made to the Reserve Account upon the issuance of Bonds under the 1978 Trust Agreement, plus subsequent monthly deposits, the balance in such Reserve Account as of March 31, 2016 was approximately \$108.0 million. The balance in the Reserve Account is currently held in cash and Investment Securities (as that term is defined in the 1978 Trust Agreement). It is the Authority’s policy to fund its reserve funds with cash and cash equivalents; the Authority has not used any surety policies to fund the debt service reserve funds for any of its Bonds. Upon issuance of any additional Bonds (other than certain refunding Bonds), the 1978 Trust Agreement requires that there be deposited to the Reserve Account an amount at least equal to one-half of the difference between (a) the amount of the increase in the maximum annual debt service requirement on such Bonds and all then-outstanding Bonds and (b) the amount, if any, in the Reserve Account in excess of the maximum annual debt service requirement on all then-outstanding Bonds.

A portion of the Reserve Account requirement applicable to the 2016 Bonds will be funded with proceeds of the 2016 Bonds. At the time of issuance of the 2016 Bonds, the Reserve Account is expected to be fully funded with respect to all outstanding Bonds (including the 2016 Bonds and after giving effect to the refunding of the Refunded Bonds). See APPENDIX E – Summary of Certain Provisions of the 1978 Trust Agreement – Application of Revenues.

See “SECURITY FOR THE 2016 BONDS – Modifications of the 1978 Trust Agreement” for certain proposed amendments to the 1978 Trust Agreement affecting the Reserve Account.

## **Permitted Investments**

Moneys held for the credit of the funds and accounts established under the 1978 Trust Agreement may, with certain exceptions, be invested only in “Investment Securities” as defined in the 1978 Trust Agreement. See APPENDIX E – Summary of Certain Provisions of the 1978 Trust Agreement – Certain Definitions. The exceptions are that moneys held for the credit of any special separate pension account in the Operating Fund may be invested in such manner as provided in the resolution of the Authority establishing such account, and that moneys held for the credit of certain other accounts may be invested solely in Government Obligations. See APPENDIX E – Summary of Certain Provisions of the 1978 Trust Agreement – Investments in Funds and Accounts. For a



description of the Authority's investment policy, see APPENDIX A – Information Statement of the Authority – General Operational Factors – Investment Policy.

### **Additional Bonds**

Under the 1978 Trust Agreement the Authority may, on the fulfillment of certain conditions, issue additional Bonds. The Enabling Act does not limit the amount of additional Bonds that may be issued by the Authority. Bonds may be issued under provisions of the 1978 Trust Agreement to finance, among other things, the cost of acquiring and constructing Additional Facilities and Additional Improvements and to refund outstanding Bonds. These provisions of the 1978 Trust Agreement permit the issuance of a series of additional Bonds if, among other conditions, the Authority complies with one or more tests based on historical or projected Net Revenues and debt service requirements. See APPENDIX E – Summary of Certain Provisions of the 1978 Trust Agreement – Issuance of Additional Bonds.

In connection with the issuance of the 2016 Bonds, the following test will be applicable: that the Net Revenues of the Authority (the excess of Revenues over Operating Expenses during the applicable period) for any 12 consecutive months of the last 18 months have been at least 125% of the maximum annual Principal and Interest Requirements on all outstanding Bonds, after giving effect to the issuance of the 2016 Bonds and the refunding of the Refunded Bonds (and any subsequent additional Bonds estimated to be issued under the 1978 Trust Agreement to complete Additional Improvements or Additional Facilities partially financed by Bonds then outstanding). For the purpose of this calculation, annual Principal and Interest Requirements on outstanding Bonds means, for any fiscal year of the Authority, interest accrued on such Bonds during such fiscal year, excluding interest for such period paid or to be paid from the Construction Fund, and maturing principal and mandatory amortization requirements due and payable on the July 1 immediately following such fiscal year. In the case of Bonds that bear interest at a variable rate, the interest component of maximum annual Principal and Interest Requirements is computed at the rate estimated by a nationally known investment banking firm selected by the Authority as the rate at which such Bonds would bear interest if issued at par with a fixed rate of interest and the same maturity. See “SECURITY FOR THE 2016 BONDS – Modifications of the 1978 Trust Agreement” for certain proposed amendments to the 1978 Trust Agreement affecting the calculation of Principal and Interest Requirements on all outstanding Bonds.

Coverage for purposes of the additional Bonds test described in the preceding paragraph was 230%, based upon (i) Net Revenues for the 12 months ended March 31, 2016 of \$282.7 million and (ii) maximum annual Principal and Interest Requirements of approximately \$122.7 million, determined as described above, after giving effect to the issuance of the 2016 Bonds, as well as the anticipated refunding of the Refunded Bonds and the expected issuance of additional Bonds to complete Additional Improvements partially funded with the 2016 Bonds.

### **Other Revenues of the Authority Not Pledged as Security for the Bonds**

***Passenger Facility Charges.*** Under the 1978 Trust Agreement, PFCs assessed by the Authority on eligible enplaning passengers at the Airport have been excluded from Revenues at the election of the Authority, and the proceeds of PFCs are collected, held and expended outside the Funds and Accounts established under the 1978 Trust Agreement, and are not security for the Bonds. See APPENDIX A – Information Statement of the Authority – Capital Program – Funding Sources. For a description of certain revenue bonds issued by the Authority and secured by PFCs (collectively, the “PFC Revenue Bonds”), none of which are expected to remain outstanding after July 1, 2017, see APPENDIX A – Information Statement of the Authority – Other Obligations – PFC Revenue Bonds. The PFC Revenue Bonds are not issued under or secured by the 1978 Trust Agreement. See “SECURITY FOR THE 2016 BONDS – Modifications of the 1978 Trust Agreement” for certain proposed amendments to the 1978 Trust Agreement affecting application of PFCs to pay Bonds issued under the 1978 Trust Agreement.

***Customer Facility Charges.*** In December 2008, the Authority instituted a CFC for each transaction day that a car is rented at Logan Airport. The purpose of the CFC is to fund the evaluation, design, financing and development of the Rental Car Center (“RCC”) and related facilities at the Airport, which opened in September 2013. On June 8, 2011, the Authority issued its first series of special facility revenue bonds (the “CFC Revenue Bonds”) under a Trust Agreement dated as of May 18, 2011 (the “CFC Trust Agreement”) by and between the Authority and U.S. Bank National Association, as trustee, for the purpose of providing funds sufficient, together

with other available funds, to finance the development and construction of the RCC and related improvements. Pursuant to the CFC Trust Agreement, the CFC revenues are pledged as security for the CFC Revenue Bonds, and the CFC revenues are not included in Revenues securing the 2016 Bonds and other Bonds issued under the 1978 Trust Agreement. For a further description of the RCC and the CFC Revenue Bonds, see (i) APPENDIX A – Information Statement of the Authority – Airport Properties – Airport Facilities – Service and Support Facilities and (ii) APPENDIX A – Information Statement of the Authority – Other Obligations – CFC Revenue Bonds. The CFC Revenue Bonds are not issued under or secured by the 1978 Trust Agreement. See “SECURITY FOR THE 2016 BONDS – Modifications of the 1978 Trust Agreement” for certain proposed amendments to the 1978 Trust Agreement affecting application of CFCs to pay Bonds issued under the 1978 Trust Agreement.

***Other Obligations and Commitments.*** The Authority is permitted by the 1978 Trust Agreement to incur borrowings or issue other obligations, including bond anticipation notes issued in the form of commercial paper, that are generally subordinate to the rights of holders of the Bonds and are payable solely from moneys in the Improvement and Extension Fund, proceeds of borrowings or obligations subsequently incurred or issued and, in certain circumstances, Bonds subsequently issued. For a description of such borrowings, including the Authority’s commercial paper program, see APPENDIX A – Information Statement of the Authority – Other Obligations. The Authority has also issued special facilities revenue bonds for various capital projects on a non-recourse basis. The principal of and interest on the special facilities revenue bonds issued by the Authority are special obligations of the Authority, payable solely from the sources provided; none of such special facilities revenue bonds is secured by the Revenues of the Authority. For a description of these bonds, see APPENDIX A – Information Statement of the Authority – Other Obligations – Special Facilities Revenue Bonds.

***Additional Facilities.*** The Authority may acquire or construct revenue-producing facilities (in addition to Additional Improvements to the Airport Properties or the Port Properties) that serve a public purpose as may hereafter be authorized by the Legislature of the Commonwealth. Under the 1978 Trust Agreement, the Authority may not construct, acquire or operate any other building, structure or other facility financed other than by additional Bonds, unless the Consulting Engineer files a statement to the effect that in their opinion the operation of such facility will not materially adversely affect the Net Revenues or impair the operating efficiency of the Projects taken as a whole. Such a statement was delivered by the Consulting Engineer in connection with the issuance of each series of non-recourse bonds issued by the Authority. See “Other Obligations and Commitments” above and APPENDIX A – Information Statement of the Authority – Other Obligations.

Separately, the 1978 Trust Agreement permits the Authority to contract with any municipality or political subdivision of the Commonwealth, or with any public agency or instrumentality thereof or of the United States of America or the Commonwealth, to provide for the construction, operation and maintenance and/or administration of any facility or improvement, whether or not connected with or made a part of the Airport Properties or the Port Properties, if permitted by law. The Authority may expend or contribute moneys for such purpose from the Improvement and Extension Fund, but only, in the case of construction, if the construction of such facility or improvement (i) will result in increasing the average annual Net Revenues of the Authority, during the period of sixty (60) months immediately following the placing of such facility or improvement in operation, by an amount not less than 5% of the amount of moneys to be so expended or contributed by the Authority, and (ii) will not impair the operating efficiency or materially adversely affect the Revenues of any Project.

### **Modifications of the 1978 Trust Agreement**

On several occasions commencing in 1988, the Authority has approved modifications to the 1978 Trust Agreement, which modifications either (i) were permissible under the terms of the 1978 Trust Agreement without Bondholder consent or (ii) took effect when approved by the holders of the requisite percentages of the outstanding Bonds. With respect to the modifications requiring Bondholder consent, the requisite percentage, in the case of most modifications, is 51% of the outstanding Bonds or, if fewer than all Series of Bonds are affected, 51% of the outstanding Bonds of each affected Series. See APPENDIX E – Summary of Certain Provisions of the 1978 Trust Agreement – Modifications of the 1978 Trust Agreement.

The Bond Resolution approved the Twenty-first Supplemental Agreement, which will amend the 1978 Trust Agreement and provides for certain additional modifications to the 1978 Trust Agreement (the “*Consent Amendments*”), which will take effect when approved by the holders of 51% of the outstanding Bonds of the

Authority. Each initial purchaser of the 2016 Bonds will be required to execute a notarized or witnessed written consent to the adoption of the Consent Amendments, the form of which is attached to this Official Statement as APPENDIX F - Authority Request for Written Consent to Proposed Amendments. Such consent is irrevocable and shall be binding on the initial purchaser and all successors in interest to such initial purchaser. Upon receipt by the Authority and the Trustee of the written consent to the Consent Amendments by the holders of at least 51% in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding Bonds, the Consent Amendments will be deemed to be adopted and will become effective. The Authority currently projects, based upon its current schedule for the issuance of Additional Bonds, receiving the consent of the requisite percentage of holders of Outstanding Bonds of the Authority to the Consent Amendments no earlier than calendar year 2018. However, it is not possible to predict the actual timing for receipt of the consent of the necessary percentage of holders, which could occur earlier than or subsequent to the currently anticipated timing.

The modifications to the 1978 Trust Agreement set forth in the Twenty-first Supplemental Agreement consist of the following:

- Allowing the Authority to determine that a Series of Bonds issued on or after the date the Twenty-first Supplemental Agreement becomes effective (the “*Effective Date*”) (i) shall be secured by the “Pooled Reserve Subaccount” within the Reserve Account on a parity with all Bonds outstanding on the Effective Date and all other Bonds so secured, or (ii) shall be secured by another subaccount within the Reserve Account and the amount required to be held within such subaccount to secure such additional Series of Bonds, or (iii) shall not be secured by a reserve subaccount.
- Providing that “Bullet Maturities” shall be deemed to be amortized over a period of up to 30 years for purposes of calculating “Principal and Interest Requirements” unless such maturity is within 12 months of the date of calculation. “Bullet Maturities” is defined as that portion of any Series of Bonds, 25% or more of the principal of which matures on the same date or within a fiscal year (other than Term Bonds), that matures on a single date or within such fiscal year. If such maturity is within 12 months of the date of calculation, then either (1) such maturity shall be taken into account in such calculation, or (2) upon receipt of a certificate of an authorized officer of the Authority (i) stating that the Authority intends to refinance such maturity, (ii) setting forth the probable terms of such refinancing and (iii) certifying that the debt capacity of the Authority is sufficient to successfully complete such refinancing, such Bullet Maturities shall be assumed to be refinanced in accordance with the probable terms set out in such certificate and such terms shall be used for purposes of calculating Principal and Interest Requirements, provided that such assumption shall be amortized over a term of not more than thirty (30) years from the date of refinancing.
- Providing that if PFCs, CFCs or other revenues of the Authority that do not constitute Revenues (collectively, “*Available Funds*”) shall be pledged or irrevocably committed or are held by the Trustee or another fiduciary and are to be set aside exclusively to be used to pay principal of, interest or premium, if any, on specified Bonds pursuant to a resolution of the Authority (and are not otherwise required for payment of another Series of Bonds), then the principal, interest and/or premium to be paid from such Available Funds or from earnings thereon shall be disregarded and not included in calculating Principal and Interest Requirements.
- Allows the Authority, by adoption of a resolution, to designate as “Revenues” Available Funds in an amount, for the period and subject to such conditions as may be provided by such resolution.
- Creating a new category of Consultant to the Authority and allowing such Consultant to perform certain duties currently delegated to the Authority’s Accountants, Consulting Engineers or Airport Consultants. The “Consultant” is defined as any Independent consultant, consulting firm (including the Airport Consultants), engineer (including the Consulting Engineers), architect, engineering firm, architectural firm, accountant or accounting firm (including the Accountants), financial advisory or investment banking firm, or other expert recognized to be well-qualified for work of the character required and retained by the Authority to perform acts and carry out the duties provided for such consultant in the Agreement, where “Independent” means a firm or individual (a) that does not have

any direct financial interest or any material indirect financial interest in the operations of the Authority, other than the payment to be received under a contract for services to be performed, and (b) is not connected with the Authority as an official, officer or employee.

- Substituting notice posted on EMMA for publishing notice of redemption, defeasance, amendment of the 1978 Trust Agreement and resignation or replacement of the Trustee.
- Allowing notice to the Authority or Trustee to be delivered by courier or by hand.
- Permitting payments from the Construction Fund to be made by wire or ACH transfer.

By their acceptance of the 2016 Bonds, the owners thereof agree to all of the terms of the 1978 Trust Agreement as currently in effect and shall be required to execute a written consent to the adoption of the Consent Amendments. Copies of the 1978 Trust Agreement, marked to show the Consent Amendments authorized by the Twenty-first Supplemental Agreement are available on the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board's Electronic Municipal Market Access ("*EMMA*") system or from the Authority's Director of Treasury and from the Trustee. See "INTRODUCTION – Additional Information" above.

No proposed but unapproved modifications of the 1978 Trust Agreement other than those described above in the Twenty-first Supplemental Agreement are pending. The descriptions of provisions of the 1978 Trust Agreement contained in this Official Statement, including APPENDIX E – Summary of Certain Provisions of the 1978 Trust Agreement, are inclusive of all modifications and amendments that have taken effect to date and the amendments described above.

#### **VERIFICATION OF MATHEMATICAL COMPUTATIONS**

The arithmetical accuracy of certain computations included in the schedules provided by Public Financial Management, Inc. on behalf of the Authority relating to (i) the computation of forecasted receipts of principal of and interest on the securities on deposit in the Refunding Escrow Fund and the forecasted payments of principal and interest to redeem the Refunded 2007-A Bonds and (ii) the computation of yields on the 2016 Bonds and the Escrow Government Obligations will be verified by The Arbitrage Group, Inc. Such computations are based solely upon schedules and information supplied by or on behalf of the Authority. The Arbitrage Group, Inc. has restricted its procedures to verifying the arithmetical accuracy of certain computations and has not made any study or evaluation of the assumptions and information upon which the computations are based and, accordingly, has not expressed an opinion on the data used, the reasonableness of the assumptions, or the achievability of the forecasted outcome.

#### **TAX MATTERS**

In the opinion of Foley & Lardner LLP, Bond Counsel, based on existing laws, regulations, rulings and court decisions, and assuming, among other matters, compliance with certain covenants, as described herein, interest on the 2016 Bonds is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes under Section 103 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "*Code*"), except for interest on any 2016-B Bond for any period during which such 2016-B Bond is held by a person who is a "substantial user" of facilities financed with the proceeds of the 2016-B Bonds or a "related person" of such a substantial user (within the meaning of Section 147(a) of the Code). In addition, interest on the 2016-A Bonds is not a specific preference item for purposes of the federal individual or corporate alternative minimum taxes, although Bond Counsel observes that such interest is included in adjusted current earnings in calculating federal alternative minimum taxable income of certain corporations. Interest on the 2016-B Bonds is a specific preference item for purposes of the federal individual and corporate alternative minimum taxes. A copy of the proposed form of the opinion of Foley & Lardner LLP, as Bond Counsel, is set forth in APPENDIX H.

The Code imposes various restrictions, conditions and requirements relating to the exclusion from gross income for federal income tax purposes of interest on obligations such as the 2016 Bonds. Certain different restrictions, conditions and requirements apply to the 2016-A Bonds, which are issued as "governmental bonds" that are not treated as "private activity bonds" under Section 141 of the Code, and the 2016-B Bonds, which are issued as

“exempt facility bonds” under Section 142 of the Code. The Authority has covenanted to comply with certain restrictions and requirements designed to assure that the interest on the 2016 Bonds will not be included in gross income for federal income tax purposes, and that interest on the 2016-A Bonds will not be treated as a specific preference item for purposes of the federal individual or corporate alternative minimum taxes. Failure to comply with these covenants may result in such interest being included in gross income for federal income tax purposes, possibly from the original issuance date of the 2016 Bonds. The opinion of Foley & Lardner LLP, as Bond Counsel, assumes compliance with these covenants. Bond Counsel has not undertaken to determine (or to inform any person) whether any actions taken (or not taken) or events occurring (or not occurring) after the issuance of the 2016 Bonds may adversely affect the tax status of the interest on the 2016 Bonds. Accordingly, the opinion of Bond Counsel is not intended to, and may not, be relied upon in connection with any such actions, events or matters.

The opinion of Bond Counsel relies on factual representations made by the Authority and other persons. These factual representations include but are not limited to certifications by the Authority regarding its reasonable expectations regarding the use and investment of bond proceeds. Bond Counsel has not verified these representations by independent investigation. Bond Counsel does not purport to be an expert in asset valuation and appraisal, financial analysis, financial projections or similar disciplines. Failure of any of these factual representations to be correct may result in interest on the 2016 Bonds being included in gross income for federal income tax purposes, possibly from the original issuance dates of such 2016 Bonds.

Although Bond Counsel is of the opinion that interest on the 2016 Bonds is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes, and interest on the 2016-A Bonds is not a specific preference item for purposes of the federal individual and corporate alternative minimum taxes, the ownership or disposition of, or the accrual or receipt of interest on, the 2016 Bonds may otherwise affect a Beneficial Owner’s federal tax liability. The nature and extent of these other tax consequences will depend upon the particular tax status of the Beneficial Owner or the Beneficial Owner’s other items of income or deduction. Bond Counsel expresses no opinion regarding any such other tax consequences.

Current and future legislative proposals, if enacted into law, clarification of the Code or court decisions may cause interest on the 2016 Bonds to be subject, directly or indirectly, to federal income taxation or otherwise prevent the Beneficial Owners from realizing the full current benefit of the tax status of such interest. As one example, the Obama Administration has announced a legislative proposal which generally would limit the exclusion from gross income of interest on obligations like the 2016 Bonds to some extent for taxpayers who are individuals and whose income is subject to higher marginal tax rates. Other proposals have been made that could significantly reduce the benefit of, or otherwise affect, the exclusion from gross income of interest on obligations like the 2016 Bonds. The introduction or enactment of any such legislative proposals, clarification of the Code or court decisions may also affect, perhaps significantly, the market price for, or marketability of, the 2016 Bonds. Such future legislation, if enacted, possibly could apply to obligations issued before such legislation is enacted and some or all of the 2016 Bonds possibly could be treated for purposes of such future legislation as issued on one or more dates after the dates of original issuance of the 2016 Bonds. Prospective purchasers of the 2016 Bonds should consult their own tax advisors regarding any pending or proposed federal or state legislation, regulations or litigation, and regarding the impact of future legislation, regulations or litigations, as to which Bond Counsel expresses no opinion.

The opinion of Bond Counsel speaks only as of its date and is based on current legal authorities, covers certain matters not directly addressed by such authorities, and represents Bond Counsel’s judgment regarding the proper treatment of the 2016 Bonds for federal income tax purposes. It is not binding on the Internal Revenue Service (the “IRS”) or the courts, and it is not a guarantee of result. Furthermore, Bond Counsel cannot give and has not given any opinion or assurance about the future activities of the Authority or about the effect of changes to the Code, the applicable regulations, the interpretation thereof or the enforcement thereof by the IRS. The Authority has covenanted, however, to comply with the applicable requirements of the Code.

Bond Counsel is not obligated to defend the Authority regarding the tax-exempt status of the 2016 Bonds in the event of an examination by the IRS. Under current IRS procedures, the Beneficial Owners and parties other than the Authority would have little, if any, right to participate in an IRS examination of the 2016 Bonds. Moreover, because obtaining judicial review in connection with an IRS examination of tax-exempt bonds is difficult, obtaining independent review of IRS positions with which the Authority legitimately disagrees may not be practicable. Any action of the IRS, including but not limited to selection of the 2016 Bonds for examination, or the course or result of



such an examination, or an examination of bonds presenting similar tax issues may affect the market price, or the marketability, of the 2016 Bonds, and may cause the Authority or the Beneficial Owners to incur significant expense.

Payments of interest on tax-exempt obligations, including the 2016 Bonds, are generally subject to IRS Form 1099-INT information reporting requirements. If a Beneficial Owner of a 2016 Bond is subject to backup withholding under those requirements, then payments of interest will also be subject to backup withholding. Those requirements do not affect the exclusion of such interest from gross income for federal income tax purposes.

*Premium.* 2016 Bonds purchased, whether at original issuance or otherwise, for an amount greater than their principal amount payable at maturity (or, in some cases, at their earlier call date) (“*Tax-Exempt Premium Bonds*”) will be treated as having amortizable bond premium. No deduction is allowable for the amortizable bond premium in the case of bonds, like the Tax-Exempt Premium Bonds, the interest on which is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes. However, the amount of tax exempt interest received, and a Beneficial Owner’s basis in a Tax-Exempt Premium Bond, will be reduced by the amount of amortizable bond premium properly allocable to such Beneficial Owner. Beneficial Owners of Tax-Exempt Premium Bonds should consult their own tax advisors with respect to the proper treatment of amortizable bond premium in their particular circumstances.

### **State Tax Exemption**

In the opinion of Foley & Lardner LLP, Bond Counsel, under existing Massachusetts law, the 2016 Bonds, their transfer and the income therefrom (including any profit made on the sale thereof) are exempt from taxation within the Commonwealth. Bond Counsel expresses no opinion as to whether the 2016 Bonds or the interest thereon will be included in the measure of Massachusetts estate and inheritance taxes and certain Massachusetts corporation excise and franchise taxes. Bond Counsel expresses no opinion regarding any other Massachusetts tax consequences, or regarding tax consequences of states other than The Commonwealth of Massachusetts.

### **ELIGIBILITY FOR INVESTMENT**

The Enabling Act provides that the 2016 Bonds are eligible for investment by all Massachusetts insurance companies, trust companies in their commercial departments, banking associations, executors, trustees and other fiduciaries.

### **RATINGS**

The 2016 Bonds have been assigned ratings of “AA” (outlook: stable) by Fitch, Inc. (“*Fitch*”), “Aa2” (outlook: stable) by Moody’s Investors Service (“*Moody’s*”) and “AA” (outlook: stable) by S&P Global Ratings (“*S&P*”), respectively. Such ratings reflect only the respective views of Fitch, Moody’s and S&P, and an explanation of the significance of such ratings may be obtained from the rating agency furnishing the same. There is no assurance that such ratings will continue for any given period of time or that they will not be revised or withdrawn entirely by any or all of such rating agencies if, in its or their judgment, circumstances so warrant. Any such downward revision or withdrawal of such ratings may have an adverse effect on the market price of the 2016 Bonds.

### **FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS**

If and when included in this Official Statement, the words “expects,” “forecasts,” “projects,” “intends,” “anticipates,” “estimates” and analogous expressions are intended to identify forward-looking statements as defined in the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and any such statements inherently are subject to a variety of risks and uncertainties that could cause actual results to differ materially from those projected. Such risks and uncertainties include, among others, general economic and business conditions, changes in political, social and economic conditions, regulatory initiatives and compliance with governmental regulations, litigation and various other events, conditions and circumstances affecting airports and the airline industry, seaports, maritime and commercial real estate, many of which are beyond the control of the Authority. These forward-looking statements speak only as of

the date of this Official Statement. The Authority disclaims any obligation or undertaking to release publicly any updates or revisions to any forward-looking statement contained herein to reflect any change in the Authority's expectations with regard thereto or any change in events, conditions or circumstances on which any such statement is based.

### **CERTAIN LEGAL MATTERS**

The unqualified approving opinion of Foley & Lardner LLP, Boston, Massachusetts, Bond Counsel to the Authority, will be furnished upon delivery of the 2016 Bonds; the proposed form of such opinion is set forth in APPENDIX H. Certain legal matters will be passed on for the Authority by Catherine M. McDonald, Esquire, its Chief Legal Counsel, and by Locke Lord LLP, Boston, Massachusetts, its Disclosure Counsel. Certain legal matters will be passed on for the Underwriters by their counsel, Hinckley, Allen & Snyder LLP, Boston, Massachusetts.

### **INDEPENDENT AUDITORS**

The financial statements of the Authority as of and for the years ended June 30, 2015 and 2014 included in APPENDIX B of this Official Statement have been audited by Ernst & Young LLP, independent auditors, as stated in their report appearing therein.

The prospective financial information (forecasted Operating Results and Debt Service Coverage) included within this Official Statement and the appendices hereto was prepared by the Authority in accordance with accounting principles required by the 1978 Trust Agreement in order to show forecasted debt service coverage and ability to meet other required fund deposits; such information was not prepared with a view toward compliance with the guidelines established by the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants for preparation and presentation of prospective financial information. The prospective financial information included in this Official Statement has been prepared by and is the responsibility of the Authority's management. Neither Ernst & Young LLP nor any other independent auditor has examined, compiled, reviewed, audited or performed any procedures with respect to the accompanying forecast, and accordingly, neither Ernst & Young LLP nor any other independent auditor expresses an opinion or any other form of assurance with respect thereto.

### **MARKET ANALYSIS AND REVIEW OF AIRPORT PROPERTIES NET REVENUES**

The Airport Market Analysis set forth in APPENDIX C was prepared by ICF in connection with the issuance of the 2016 Bonds. Such report is set forth herein in reliance upon the knowledge and experience of such firm as airport consultants. ICF has consented to the inclusion of their report herein.

The Review of Airport Properties Net Revenues Forecasts set forth in APPENDIX D was prepared by LeighFisher in connection with the issuance of the 2016 Bonds. The review should be read in its entirety for an understanding of the forecasts and the key assumptions therein. Such review is set forth herein in reliance upon the knowledge and experience of such firm as airport financial consultants. LeighFisher has consented to the inclusion of their report herein.

### **UNDERWRITING**

The 2016 Bonds are being purchased by the underwriters listed on the cover page hereof (collectively, the "*Underwriters*"), for whom J.P. Morgan Securities LLC is acting as representative. The Underwriters have agreed, subject to certain conditions, to purchase all of the 2016 Bonds from the Authority at an aggregate underwriters' discount from the initial public offering prices or yields set forth on page (i) hereof equal to \$757,777.54 and to reoffer such 2016 Bonds at public offering prices not higher than or at yields not lower than those set forth on page (i) hereof. The Underwriters are obligated to purchase all such 2016 Bonds if any are purchased. The obligation of the Underwriters to make each such purchase will be subject to certain terms and conditions set forth in the purchase contract relating to the 2016 Bonds, the approval of certain legal matters by counsel and certain other conditions.

The 2016 Bonds may be offered and sold by the Underwriters to certain dealers (including dealers depositing such 2016 Bonds in unit investment trusts or mutual funds, some of which may be managed by the

Underwriters) and certain dealer banks and banks acting as agents at prices lower (or yields higher) than the public offering prices (or yields) set forth on page (i) of this Official Statement. Subsequent to such initial public offering, the Underwriters may change the public offering prices (or yields) as they may deem necessary in connection with the offering of such 2016 Bonds.

*The following language has been provided by the Underwriters named therein. The Authority takes no responsibility as to the accuracy or completeness thereof.*

J.P. Morgan Securities LLC (“JPMS”), one of the Underwriters of the 2016 Bonds, has entered into negotiated dealer agreements (each, a “Dealer Agreement”) with each of Charles Schwab & Co., Inc. (“CS&Co.”) and LPL Financial LLC (“LPL”) for the retail distribution of certain securities offerings at the original issue prices. Pursuant to each Dealer Agreement, each of CS&Co. and LPL may purchase 2016 Bonds from JPMS at the original issue price less a negotiated portion of the selling concession applicable to any 2016 Bonds that such firm sells.

Wells Fargo Securities is the trade name for certain securities-related capital markets and investment banking services of Wells Fargo & Company and its subsidiaries, including Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, which conducts its municipal securities sales, trading and underwriting operations through the Wells Fargo Bank, NA Municipal Products Group, a separately identifiable department of Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission as a municipal securities dealer pursuant to Section 15B(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934.

Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, acting through its Municipal Products Group (“WFBNA”), one of the underwriters of the 2016 Bonds, has entered into an agreement (the “Distribution Agreement”) with its affiliate, Wells Fargo Advisors, LLC (“WFA”), for the distribution of certain municipal securities offerings, including the 2016 Bonds. Pursuant to the Distribution Agreement, WFBNA will share a portion of its underwriting compensation with respect to the 2016 Bonds with WFA. WFBNA also utilizes the distribution capabilities of its affiliate Wells Fargo Securities, LLC (“WFSLLC”), for the distribution of municipal securities offerings, including the 2016 Bonds. In connection with utilizing the distribution capabilities of WFSLLC, WFBNA pays a portion of WFSLLC’s expenses based on its municipal securities transactions. WFBNA, WFSLLC, and WFA are each wholly-owned subsidiaries of Wells Fargo & Company.

Each of the Underwriters and their respective affiliates are full service financial institutions engaged in various activities, which may include securities trading, commercial and investment banking, financial advisory, investment management, principal investment, hedging, financing and brokerage activities. Certain of the Underwriters and their respective affiliates have, from time to time, performed, and may in the future perform, various investment banking services for the Authority for which they received or will receive customary fees and expenses. In the ordinary course of their various business activities, each of the Underwriters and their respective affiliates may make or hold a broad array of investments and actively trade debt and equity securities (or related derivative securities) and financial instruments (which may include bank loans and/or credit default swaps) for their own account and for the accounts of their customers and may at any time hold long and short positions in such securities and instruments. Such investment and securities activities may involve securities and instruments of the Authority.

One or more of the Underwriters may have from time to time entered into, and may in the future enter into, distribution agreements with other broker-dealers (that have not been designated by the Authority as Underwriters) for the distribution of the 2016 Bonds at the original issue prices. Such agreements generally provide that the relevant Underwriter will share a portion of its underwriting compensation or selling concession with such broker-dealers.

#### **FINANCIAL ADVISOR**

Public Financial Management, Inc. (“PFM”) is serving as financial advisor to the Authority for the issuance of the 2016 Bonds. PFM is not obligated to undertake, and has not undertaken, either to make an independent verification of or to assume responsibility for, the accuracy, completeness, or fairness of the information contained in this Official Statement. PFM is an independent financial advisory firm and is not engaged in the business of

underwriting, trading or distributing securities. PFM is a registered municipal advisor with the Securities and Exchange Commission and the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board under the Dodd-Frank Act of 2010.

## CONTINUING DISCLOSURE

### 1978 Trust Agreement Information

The Authority is required by the 1978 Trust Agreement to prepare, file with the Trustee and mail to all Bondholders of Record (DTC or DTC's partnership nominee, as long as the 2016 Bonds are so registered), within 60 days of the end of each fiscal year, a report setting forth, among other things, the status of all funds and accounts created under the 1978 Trust Agreement, and to prepare, file with the Trustee and mail to all such Bondholders of Record within three months of the end of each fiscal year a report on the audit of the books and accounts of the Authority by the Authority's independent public accountants. The Authority is also required by the 1978 Trust Agreement to send certain documents and reports to all Bondholders of Record. The Director of Administration and Finance of the Authority, or his or her designee from time to time, shall be the contact person on behalf of the Authority from whom the foregoing information, data and notices may be obtained. The name, address and telephone number of the initial contact person are John P. Prankevicius, Director of Administration and Finance and Secretary-Treasurer, Massachusetts Port Authority, One Harborside Drive, Suite 200S, East Boston, Massachusetts 02128-2909, Tel: (617) 568-5000.

### Continuing Disclosure Undertakings

The Authority has undertaken for the benefit of the owners of the 2016 Bonds to provide certain continuing disclosure pursuant to the provisions of Rule 15c2-12(b)(5) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (as amended, the "*Rule*"). Specifically, the Authority executed and delivered a Continuing Disclosure Certificate dated as of July 19, 2012 (the "*Continuing Disclosure Certificate*") for the benefit of the owners of all Bonds (including the 2016 Bonds) issued by or on behalf of the Authority that are designated by the Authority as subject to and having the benefits of the Continuing Disclosure Certificate. The Continuing Disclosure Certificate requires the Authority to provide, or cause to be provided, annual financial information and operating data and event notices with respect to the 2016 Bonds in accordance with the Rule. See APPENDIX G – Form of Continuing Disclosure Certificate.

In connection with the issuance of its PFC Revenue Bonds and its CFC Revenue Bonds, the Authority has agreed to provide annual updated data with respect to certain other information regarding the Authority and the Airport pursuant to a Continuing Disclosure Agreement dated as of May 6, 1999 between the Authority and The Bank of New York with respect to the PFC Revenue Bonds (the "*PFC CDA*") and a Continuing Disclosure Certificate dated as of June 15, 2011 with respect to the CFC Revenue Bonds (the "*CFC Disclosure Certificate*"). The Authority has also previously undertaken for the benefit of the owners of its Bonds issued prior to the 2016 Bonds certain continuing disclosure pursuant to a Continuing Disclosure Agreement dated as of August 1, 1997 (the "*1997 CDA*") between the Authority and U.S. Bank National Association (as successor-in-interest to State Street Bank and Trust Company).

In order to provide certain continuing disclosure with respect to its Bonds previously issued under the 1978 Trust Agreement, its PFC Revenue Bonds and CFC Revenue Bonds, the Authority entered into a Disclosure Dissemination Agent Agreement with Digital Assurance Certification, L.L.C. ("*DAC*"), dated as of January 8, 2010. The Authority shall amend the Disclosure Dissemination Agreement to include coverage of the 2016 Bonds by this agreement.

For fiscal year 2011, when the Annual Filing was filed as part of the Authority's Comprehensive Annual Financial Report ("*CAFR*"), fiscal year 2011 data in one of the appendices pertaining to the CFC Revenue Bonds was available only from July 2010 through March 2011. The Authority supplemented such appendix when the information became available to include data from July 2010 through June 2011, which supplemental information was filed on May 11, 2012. For fiscal year 2015, when the Annual Filing was filed as part of the Authority's CAFR, fiscal year 2015 data in one of the appendices pertaining to the CFC Revenue Bonds was available only from July 2014 through March 2015. The Authority supplemented such appendix when the information became available to include data from July 2014 through June 2015, which supplemental information was filed on April 22, 2016.

In addition, during the last five years, certain notices regarding changes in short-term ratings on the 2008-A Bonds and the Authority's Series 2010-D Bonds due to changes in the respective credit provider ratings were not filed; and certain notices regarding changes in ratings on certain of the insured Bonds with respect to bond insurer rating downgrades either were not filed or were not timely filed. In the case of the bond insurer rating downgrades, in each instance the downgrade resulted in the rating on the insured Bonds being identical to the underlying rating of the Authority. The Authority has put in place policies and procedures designed to help ensure compliance with its continuing disclosure obligations.

The execution and delivery of this Official Statement have been duly authorized by the Authority.

**MASSACHUSETTS PORT AUTHORITY**

By: /s/ Michael P. Angelini  
Michael P. Angelini, Chairman

By: /s/ Thomas P. Glynn  
Thomas P. Glynn, Chief Executive Officer and Executive Director

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

APPENDIX A

INFORMATION STATEMENT OF THE AUTHORITY



## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>		<u>Page</u>
THE AUTHORITY .....	3	DEBT SERVICE REQUIREMENTS	
Purpose .....	3	UNDER THE 1978 TRUST AGREEMENT .....	50
The Authority .....	3	OTHER OBLIGATIONS .....	51
Powers and Facilities .....	3	PFC Revenue Bonds .....	51
Members and Management .....	3	CFC Revenue Bonds .....	51
AIRPORT PROPERTIES .....	7	Special Facilities Revenue Bonds .....	51
Boston-Logan International Airport .....	7	Subordinated Revenue Bonds .....	52
Airport Facilities .....	20	Commercial Paper .....	52
Hanscom Field .....	25	DEBT ISSUANCE AND DEBT	
Worcester Regional Airport .....	25	MANAGEMENT POLICY .....	52
PORT PROPERTIES .....	25	AVIATION INDUSTRY	
Maritime Properties .....	26	CONSIDERATIONS .....	53
Commercial and Maritime Real Estate		General Economic Conditions .....	53
Properties .....	28	Financial Condition of the Airline	
STRATEGIC PLAN .....	29	Industry .....	53
CAPITAL PROGRAM .....	30	Airline Consolidation .....	54
Authority Funded Capital Projects .....	34	Growth of Low Cost Carriers .....	54
Third Party Funded Capital Projects .....	35	Structural Changes in the Travel Market .....	55
Funding Sources .....	36	Effect of Bankruptcy of Air Carriers .....	55
AUTHORITY REVENUES .....	38	Cost of Aviation Fuel .....	56
Airport Properties Revenues .....	38	Aviation Security and Health Safety	
Port Properties Revenues .....	39	Concerns .....	56
Investment Income .....	39	Information Concerning the Airlines .....	57
SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA .....	39	Forward-Looking Statements .....	57
MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION OF		Federal Law Affecting Airport Rates and	
HISTORICAL OPERATING RESULTS .....	43	Charges .....	58
Airport Properties .....	44	Considerations Regarding Other Sources	
Port Properties .....	45	of Revenue .....	59
MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION OF		Environmental Regulations .....	60
FORECAST ASSUMPTIONS .....	46	Growth of TNCs .....	60
Airport Properties .....	47	GENERAL OPERATIONAL FACTORS .....	60
Review of the Boston Regional Market		Personnel Considerations .....	60
Analysis .....	48	Environmental and Regulatory	
Review of Airport Properties Net		Considerations .....	61
Revenues Forecasts by Consultants .....	49	Local Impact Considerations .....	62
Port Properties .....	49	Financial Considerations .....	63
Investment Income .....	49	Risk Management .....	64
Debt Service and Coverage .....	49	Investment Policy .....	65
		Financial Hedge Policy .....	65
		LEGISLATIVE DEVELOPMENTS .....	65
		LITIGATION .....	65

## THE AUTHORITY

### Purpose

This Information Statement provides certain information concerning the Massachusetts Port Authority (the “*Authority*”) in connection with the sale by the Authority of its Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2016-A (Non-AMT) (the “*2016-A Bonds*”), and its Revenue Bonds, Series 2016-B (AMT) (the “*2016-B Bonds*,” and collectively with the 2016-A Bonds, the “*2016 Bonds*”). Capitalized terms not defined in this Appendix A are used as defined in the Official Statement. The 2016 Bonds are being issued under the 1978 Trust Agreement and are secured solely by the Revenues pledged thereunder.

### The Authority

The Authority, created pursuant to Chapter 465 of the Massachusetts Acts of 1956, as amended to date (the “*Enabling Act*”), is a body politic and corporate and a public instrumentality of The Commonwealth of Massachusetts (the “*Commonwealth*” or “*Massachusetts*”). The Authority owns, operates and manages the following two Projects (as defined in the Enabling Act): the “*Airport Properties*,” which consist of Boston-Logan International Airport (the “*Airport*,” “*Logan*” or “*Logan Airport*”), Laurence G. Hanscom Field (“*Hanscom Field*”) and Worcester Regional Airport (“*Worcester Regional Airport*”); and the “*Port Properties*,” which consist of certain facilities in the Port of Boston (the “*Port*”) and other properties further described herein.

### Powers and Facilities

Under the Enabling Act, the Authority has general power, inter alia (a) to issue its revenue bonds and to borrow money in anticipation thereof, (b) to fix, revise, charge and collect tolls, rates, fees, rentals and charges for use of the Projects, (c) to maintain, repair and operate and to extend, enlarge and improve the Projects, and (d) to construct or acquire Additional Facilities (as defined in the Enabling Act) within the Commonwealth when authorized by the Legislature of the Commonwealth. The Authority has the power to acquire property by purchase or through the exercise of the right of eminent domain in certain circumstances. The Authority has no taxing power and generally receives no money from the Commonwealth’s budget.

The Authority’s facilities include the Airport Properties, consisting of the Airport, Hanscom Field and Worcester Regional Airport and the Port Properties, consisting of Moran Terminal, Hoosac Pier (site of Constitution Center), Mystic Piers 1, 48, 49 and 50 and the Medford Street Terminal, all of which are located in Charlestown; Conley Terminal, the North Jetty and Fargo Street Terminals, the former Army Base (including Cruiseport Boston), the Boston Fish Pier, Commonwealth Pier (site of World Trade Center Boston), and a portion of Commonwealth Flats, all of which are located in South Boston; and the East Boston Piers and the Boston Marine Works, both located in East Boston.

### Members and Management

The Enabling Act provides that the Authority shall consist of seven Members (collectively, the “*Board*”). Six Members are appointed by the Governor of the Commonwealth, including the Secretary of Transportation of the Commonwealth; the seventh member is appointed by the Massachusetts Port Authority Community Advisory Committee. Four Members of the Board constitute a quorum and the affirmative vote of four Members is necessary for any action taken by the Board. With the exception of the Secretary of Transportation, the Members are appointed for staggered seven-year terms. Members completing a term in office are eligible for reappointment and remain in office until their successors are appointed, except that any Member appointed to fill a vacancy shall serve only for the unexpired term. The Members of the Board serve without compensation, although they are reimbursed for expenses they incur in carrying out their duties.

The Chairman of the Board is elected annually by the Members. The Members also annually elect a Vice Chairman and a Secretary-Treasurer (who need not be a Member of the Board), both of whom serve at the pleasure of the Members. The current Members of the Board and the expiration dates of their terms are as follows:

**Members of the Board**

**Expiration of Term (June 30)**

Stephanie Pollack Secretary of Transportation and Chief Executive Officer of the Massachusetts Department of Transportation (MassDOT), Commonwealth of Massachusetts	*
Michael P. Angelini, Chairman Chairman, Bowditch & Dewey	2017
L. Duane Jackson, Vice Chairman Managing Partner, Alinea Capital Partners, LLC	2018
Lewis Evangelidis Worcester County Sheriff	2020
Elizabeth Morningstar Founding Chief Executive Officer, Boston Public Market	2016 <sup>†</sup>
John A. Nucci Senior Vice President for External Affairs, Suffolk University	2022
Sean M. O'Brien President, Teamsters Local 25	2019

\* The Secretary of Transportation is an *ex officio* Member of the Board.

<sup>†</sup> Will continue to serve until a successor is appointed and qualified.

The management of the Authority and its operations is carried out by a staff headed by the Chief Executive Officer and Executive Director, who is appointed by and reports directly to the Board.

The Authority has two operating Departments – Aviation and Maritime – each of which is charged with profit and loss responsibility. The staff members overseeing the operation of the Authority’s facilities are charged with balancing financial performance with operational demands, customer service and community impacts, as well as forecasting the implications of any proposed capital programs or operating initiatives, and for the collection of accounts receivable.

The senior staff of the Authority currently includes the following persons, who are each aided by administrative, operating and maintenance personnel:

Thomas P. Glynn, Chief Executive Officer and Executive Director, joined the Authority in November 2012. In April 2014, the Board voted to extend Mr. Glynn’s contract for two years, through October 2017. Prior to coming to the Authority, he served for 14 years as Chief Operating Officer of Partners HealthCare, a network of teaching hospitals and neighborhood health centers, including Massachusetts General Hospital and Brigham and Women’s Hospital (both affiliated with Harvard Medical School), with over \$8.0 billion in annual operating revenues. Before that he served as Deputy Secretary of Labor during the Clinton Administration (from 1993 to 1996) and General Manager of the Massachusetts Bay Transportation Authority (“MBTA”) from 1989 to 1991. Mr. Glynn earned a B.A. in Economics from Tufts University and a Ph.D. from the Heller School at Brandeis University. He has served as a trustee at Brandeis University and a director at the John Hancock Company.

John P. Pranckevicius, Director of Administration and Finance and Secretary-Treasurer, joined the Authority in May 2007. He oversees the Authority’s financial responsibilities including treasury, budgeting, accounting, debt and investment management and administration, and serves as Treasurer-Custodian of the Massachusetts Port Authority Employees’ Retirement System and Chair of the Authority’s Retiree Benefits Trust. Prior to joining the Authority, he served as the Chief Financial Officer for the City of Worcester, Massachusetts. Mr. Pranckevicius is licensed in the Commonwealth as a Certified Public Accountant, and holds a B.A. degree and a Masters in Public Administration from the University of Maine and an M.S. in Accountancy from Bentley University.

Francis X. Anglin, Chief Information Officer, joined the Authority in September 1984 and was appointed to his current position in October 1994. He oversees the Authority's Information and Telecommunications systems for employees and members of the public who use the Authority's facilities and systems. Prior to joining the Authority, Mr. Anglin's private sector work included: food manufacturing—wholesale and retail; and education—computer design and curriculum. He holds a B.S. in Transportation Logistics from Northeastern University and an M.B.A. from Babson College.

Matthew Brelis, Director of Media Relations, joined the Authority in 2007. He directs a staff of three, and proactively shapes the public perception of the Authority through traditional and social media. Prior to coming to the Authority, Mr. Brelis spent 27 years at major metropolitan newspapers. He received a bachelor's degree from Vassar College and is a Nieman Fellow at Harvard University.

Betty J. Desrosiers, Director of Strategic Planning, joined the Authority in 1992. She was appointed Director of Strategic Planning in November 2012. She previously served as Director of Aviation Planning and Strategy, a position she held since 1995, as well as Interim Chief of Staff from July 2012 through November 2012 and Chief of Staff from November 2013 through August 2015. Prior to joining the Authority, Ms. Desrosiers worked as an urban planner for ten years with the City of Cambridge and spent three years at the Massachusetts Aeronautics Commission as the Project Manager for the Second Major Airport Siting Study. She has a B.A. from the University of Massachusetts, and a Masters in Public Administration from Harvard University.

James P. Doolin, Chief Development Officer, joined the Authority in 1995 as Deputy Director for Planning and Development. Mr. Doolin was appointed Chief Development Officer in March 2013, and also served as Acting Chief Development Officer from March 2012 to March 2013. Prior to joining the Authority, Mr. Doolin was a Senior Associate at Sasaki Associates, a multidisciplinary consulting firm with services in planning, urban design, architecture and landscape architecture. Mr. Doolin has a B.S. from the University of Connecticut and a Masters in Regional Planning from the University of Pennsylvania.

Edward C. Freni, Director of Aviation, joined the Aviation Division of the Authority in 2000 as the Deputy Director of Aviation Operations at Logan Airport, Hanscom Field and Worcester Regional Airport and was appointed to his current position in 2007. He is responsible for administering, coordinating and managing all airside and landside activities and operations at all three airports. Prior to joining the Authority, Mr. Freni worked for 23 years at American Airlines. He holds a B.S. degree from the University of New Hampshire.

David M. Gambone, Director of Human Resources, joined the Authority in March 2004. He oversees all core functions of Human Resources, including recruitment, compensation, benefits, training and development, performance management, employee relations, health and wellness, leave management, and human resources management systems. Mr. Gambone has over 25 years of human resources management experience having worked in the private sector as the head of human resources for consulting firms and training organizations focused on executive leadership development. He holds a B.A. in Philosophy from Boston College. He is also certified as a Senior Professional in Human Resources (SPHR).

Joris M. Jabouin, Director of Internal Audit, joined the Authority in October 2012. He assists the Members of the Authority with their oversight responsibilities through audits, investigations and evaluations of the Authority's activities. Mr. Jabouin has over 20 years of auditing experience as a regulator, external auditor and internal auditor reviewing the business and operations of governmental entities, publicly-traded companies, private organizations and trusts. Prior to joining the Authority, he served as the chief auditor for Burger King Corporation, BankUnited and Dresdner Bank in Miami, Florida. Mr. Jabouin is a Certified Public Accountant and holds Master of Business Administration and Bachelor of Business Administration degrees from the University of Miami.

Danny T. Levy, Director of Strategic Communications & Marketing, joined the Authority in 2004. She oversees the Authority's external and internal communications and marketing strategies, branding, promotional campaigns and event planning both for the Authority and its facilities. Ms. Levy was appointed to her current position in 2007 after three years as the Authority's Director of Communications overseeing media relations, during which time she implemented the business practices and corporate communications experience she gained in financial services (Bank of America formerly FleetBoston Financial Corporation) and certain of Boston's leading

non-profits—the United Way of Mass Bay and the Boys & Girls Clubs of Boston. She has a B.A. from Boston College and an M.B.A. from Simmons School of Management.

José C. Massó, III, Director of Community Relations, joined the Authority in March 2013 and is responsible for directing the development and implementation of community relations and charitable giving initiatives designed to lessen the impact the Authority's facilities have on its neighbors. Mr. Massó has a long and distinguished career in government, community affairs, communications and consulting. He began his public service career in 1983 in the Governor's Office of Community Services and has held key posts at the MBTA, Northeastern University and the Puerto Rico Federal Affairs Administration. He is fluent in Spanish and skilled in cross-cultural communications, with a B.A. degree from Antioch College.

Joseph F. McCann, Comptroller, joined the Authority in 2010 and is responsible for coordinating all accounting activities throughout the Authority and administering the Authority's internal controls and financial reporting efforts. Prior to joining the Authority, Mr. McCann was the Chief Financial Officer for the Massachusetts Turnpike Authority. Mr. McCann is licensed in the Commonwealth as a Certified Public Accountant, and holds a B.S. degree from Northeastern University.

Catherine M. McDonald, Chief Legal Counsel, joined the Authority in 1999 and was appointed to her current position in July 2015, having previously served as Associate Chief Legal Counsel. She oversees legal activity in all functional areas including real estate, construction, litigation, employment and ethics, maritime, aviation, security and public finance. Prior to joining the Authority, Ms. McDonald was an Assistant Chief of Staff in the Governor's Office, an Associate at McDermott, Will and Emery and a law clerk to the Honorable A. David Mazzone of the United States District Court for Massachusetts. Ms. McDonald holds degrees from Northeastern University and Suffolk University School of Law.

Elizabeth S. Morse, Chief of Staff, joined the Authority in August 2015. Before joining the Authority, Ms. Morse worked for 12 years in healthcare, most recently as a Senior Director for Health System Strategies at CVS Health. She also held various positions in state government with the Executive Office of Health & Human Services, the Executive Office of Communities and Development and the Office of the Governor. Ms. Morse received a B.A. in government from Colby College.

George Naccara, Chief Security Officer, joined the Authority in January 2014. He oversees the implementation, management and administration of all security and emergency management activities for all Authority physical assets. Previously, he served as the Federal Security Director at Logan Airport, working for the Transportation Security Administration ("TSA") under the U.S. Department of Homeland Security. He had responsibility for all airports in Massachusetts and for security associated with mass transit, commuter rail, maritime and pipeline issues in the Commonwealth. Prior to TSA, he served in the U.S. Coast Guard for over 37 years, retiring as a Rear Admiral. A Harvard University Fellow, he also holds a master's degree from Central Michigan University and a bachelor's degree from the U.S. Coast Guard Academy.

Houssam H. Sleiman, Director of Capital Programs and Environmental Affairs, joined the Authority in October 1993 and was appointed to his current position in May 2006. He directs the overall management of the Authority's capital improvement program, safety program, utilities management, in-house design and environmental permitting and management. He also served as the Authority's Director of Aviation Administration and Development. Prior to joining the Authority, he worked for the Town of Lexington, Massachusetts. He is a licensed registered Professional Engineer in the Commonwealth. He holds a M.S. degree in Civil Engineering and a B.S. degree in Civil Engineering from Northeastern University.

Kelly B. Strong, Director of Labor Relations/Labor Counsel, joined the Authority in April 2004. He is responsible for all matters related to each of the Authority's union collective bargaining agreements and all other union related matters affecting the Authority's mission and its tenants, customers, employees and the public. Mr. Strong is responsible for negotiating and properly administering the Authority's union collective agreements, as well as overseeing the resolution of all union labor disputes. Prior to joining the Authority, he was a Senior Labor Relations Representative for the MBTA and prior to that was a labor and employment attorney with a Boston law firm. He has a B.A. in Criminal Justice from the Military College of Vermont at Norwich University and received his J.D. from Suffolk University Law School.

Anna M. Tenaglia, Director of Treasury, joined the Authority in June 2008 and was appointed to her current position in March 2015. She is responsible for defining and implementing the Authority's financial policies including debt financing, investment of the Authority's cash and development of the strategy for the use of passenger facility charge ("*PFC*") applications, and she manages all aspects of the Treasury department. Prior to joining the Authority, Ms. Tenaglia was the Chief Financial Officer for the City of Gloucester, the Treasurer/Assistant Finance Director for the City of Chelsea and was also a former Vice President at State Street's Institutional Investor Services Division. She holds a B.S. in finance from Suffolk University and is currently pursuing an M.B.A. with a concentration in finance from Southern New Hampshire University. Her designations include Certified Treasury Professional (CTP) and Certified Energy Procurement Professional (CEP).

Kenneth L. Turner, Director of Diversity & Inclusion/Compliance, joined the Authority in June 2013. He oversees and manages the Authority's multiple diversity programs, including business and supplier diversity, workforce diversity and airport concessions, as well as all compliance initiatives associated with the Authority's Disadvantaged/Minority/Women Business Enterprise programs. Prior to joining the Authority, Mr. Turner served as Deputy Secretary for Administration & Finance for the Commonwealth of Massachusetts Department of Veterans' Services. He also has over 20 years of general management and executive experience in various Fortune 100 companies, including having served as a Senior Vice President at AOL Time Warner and as Vice President of Marketing for Simmons College. A retired U.S. Navy Captain with 26 years of service, Mr. Turner holds a B.S. degree in Liberal Arts from Southern University and A&M College.

Lisa S. Wieland, Port Director, joined the Authority in 2006 and was appointed to her current position in January 2016, having served as Acting Port Director since March 2015. In her current role, and previously as Maritime's Chief Administrative Officer, she leads all financial management, business planning, strategic initiatives, process improvement, special projects, and the day-to-day management of the Maritime division. Before joining the Maritime team, Ms. Wieland served in several roles at the Authority, including the Director of HR Strategy & Employment and the Director of Corporate Planning and Analysis. Prior to joining the Authority, Ms. Wieland worked as a Consultant for Bain & Company, serving health care and consumer products clients, and previous to that, for CNN in various news and political assignments. Ms. Wieland received a B.A. degree in Political Science from UCLA and an M.B.A. from Harvard Business School.

## AIRPORT PROPERTIES

### **Boston-Logan International Airport**

The Airport is the principal source of the Authority's Revenues, Operating Expenses and Net Revenues and is the dominant factor in the determination of the Authority's financial condition. The Airport is situated principally in East Boston (with a small portion situated in the Town of Winthrop), approximately three miles from downtown Boston and adjacent to Boston Harbor. The total land area of the Airport is approximately 2,400 acres.

**Air Service Region.** The Airport serves the greater Boston area and plays the leading role in New England's air service infrastructure. Based upon information provided by the United States Department of Transportation ("*USDOT*") for calendar year 2015, approximately 94.4% of total passengers at the Airport begin or end their air travel ("*origin-destination*" travel) at Logan Airport. See APPENDIX C – Boston Logan International Airport Market Analysis.

The high percentage of origin-destination passengers in both the business and leisure markets is in contrast to many other major airports that are used in large part by airlines as connecting hubs for passengers en route to another point as their final destination. As a result of this traffic base, overall activity levels at Logan Airport are less vulnerable to fluctuations in connecting traffic resulting from route restructuring by individual airlines or other factors affecting particular airlines. Rather, Airport activity levels tend to reflect general economic conditions, regional economic and demographic trends and the economics of the airline industry. See APPENDIX C – Boston Logan International Airport Market Analysis.

Massachusetts continues to recover from the global recession. The Boston metropolitan area had an unemployment rate of 4.7% in February 2016, below the national average of 4.9%, and 5.1 percentage points lower

than the peak of 9.8% in January 2010. The unemployment rate in the Boston metropolitan area was the 11<sup>th</sup> lowest among the nation's large metropolitan areas (*i.e.*, those with populations of larger than one million) as of February 2016. In the greater Boston area, the following six major sectors have contributed to the Boston region's economic growth since the early 1990s and currently account for approximately one half of the Boston area employment base: high technology, biotechnology, health care, financial services, higher education and tourism. The Boston metropolitan area's average per capita personal income in calendar year 2014 was 28.0% above the national average and 3.8% above the New England average. During the period 2000 to 2014, Massachusetts per capita income grew slightly faster than in the U.S. as a whole. It is projected to grow at a rate of 2.0% annually from 2014 to 2030, as compared to the national U.S. projected growth of 2.4% annually. See APPENDIX C – Boston Logan International Airport Market Analysis.

**Airport Traffic Levels.** The following table summarizes Airport operations and passenger traffic statistics for the most recent five fiscal years and the nine-month periods ended March 31, 2015 and 2016. Both operations and passengers are grouped by origin and destination regardless of whether the carrier was a U.S. air carrier or a foreign flag carrier.

[REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

**SELECTED BOSTON-LOGAN INTERNATIONAL AIRPORT TRAFFIC STATISTICS**  
(Fiscal Year Ended June 30)

	<u>2011</u>	<u>2012</u>	<u>2013</u>	<u>2014</u>	<u>2015</u>	<u>Nine Months Ending 3/31/2015</u>	<u>Nine Months Ending 3/31/2016</u>
<b>Aircraft Operations (1)</b>							
Domestic (2)	216,249	210,309	206,541	219,534	224,928	164,155	174,675
International (3)	33,961	37,956	38,400	38,059	41,084	29,861	33,148
Regional	91,307	87,895	79,634	79,983	71,233	54,330	55,167
General Aviation	<u>20,740</u>	<u>29,062</u>	<u>26,924</u>	<u>26,286</u>	<u>26,114</u>	<u>18,656</u>	<u>21,836</u>
<b>Total Operations</b>	<u>362,257</u>	<u>365,222</u>	<u>351,499</u>	<u>363,862</u>	<u>363,359</u>	<u>267,002</u>	<u>284,826</u>
<b>Aircraft Landed Weights (1,000 pounds) (4)</b>							
	<u>19,712,898</u>	<u>19,858,768</u>	<u>19,494,836</u>	<u>20,297,245</u>	<u>20,784,046</u>	<u>15,555,336</u>	<u>16,479,529</u>
<b>Passengers Traffic</b>							
Domestic (2)							
Enplaned	11,110,527	11,296,136	11,374,807	11,990,184	12,551,985	9,097,352	9,722,300
Deplaned	11,152,038	11,308,598	11,409,669	12,045,512	12,591,542	9,062,895	9,718,440
International (3)							
Enplaned	1,874,108	2,146,491	2,216,937	2,337,269	2,611,642	1,853,391	2,110,260
Deplaned	1,896,528	2,182,472	2,255,775	2,348,399	2,634,590	1,896,158	2,168,483
Regional							
Enplaned	1,152,967	1,114,704	1,029,877	1,011,299	903,180	679,000	732,660
Deplaned	<u>1,152,971</u>	<u>1,117,810</u>	<u>1,024,898</u>	<u>1,021,968</u>	<u>910,348</u>	<u>686,383</u>	<u>725,349</u>
Subtotal	<u>28,339,139</u>	<u>29,166,211</u>	<u>29,311,963</u>	<u>30,754,631</u>	<u>32,203,287</u>	<u>23,275,179</u>	<u>25,177,492</u>
General Aviation							
Total Passengers	<u>84,096</u>	<u>117,798</u>	<u>96,942</u>	<u>95,632</u>	<u>95,934</u>	<u>67,804</u>	<u>80,812</u>
<b>Total Passengers</b>	<u>28,423,235</u>	<u>29,284,009</u>	<u>29,408,905</u>	<u>30,850,263</u>	<u>32,299,221</u>	<u>23,342,983</u>	<u>25,258,304</u>
<b>Total Enplaned Passengers (excluding GA)</b>	<u>14,137,602</u>	<u>14,557,331</u>	<u>14,621,621</u>	<u>15,338,752</u>	<u>16,066,807</u>	<u>11,629,743</u>	<u>12,565,220</u>
<b>Average Passengers Per Flight</b>							
Domestic (2)	102.9	107.5	110.3	109.5	111.8	110.6	111.3
International (3)	111.0	114.1	116.5	123.1	127.7	125.6	129.1
Regional	25.3	25.4	25.8	25.4	25.5	25.1	26.4
<b>Air Carrier and Passenger Metrics</b>							
Primary carrier	JetBlue	JetBlue	JetBlue	JetBlue	JetBlue	JetBlue	JetBlue
Primary carrier market share	21.2%	23.8%	26.2%	26.5%	26.9%	27.3%	26.7%
Two top carriers market share (5) (10)	32.9%	35.0%	37.6%	37.7%	39.2%	41.9%	47.5%
Origination & destination share (6)	96.0% (7)	94.2% (7)	94.2% (7)	94.2% (7)	94.2% (7)	NA	NA
Compensatory airline payments to							
Massport per enplaned passenger (8)	\$13.65	\$13.20	\$13.16	\$13.55	\$13.78	\$14.13	\$13.63
Logan Airport revenue per enplaned passenger (9)	\$32.23	\$32.75	\$33.00	\$34.07	\$34.76	\$35.49	\$34.29
<b>Total Cargo &amp; Mail (1,000 pounds)</b>	568,806	546,243	552,378	572,226	625,749	467,493	443,705

(1) Includes all-cargo flights, but excludes helicopters.

(2) Includes domestic flights on jets and charters.

(3) Includes international flights on jet, charter and commuter carriers.

(4) Excludes general aviation and non-tenant.

(5) Data consists of mainline activity only.

(6) Source: The Authority's CAFR Statistical Section page 115. The statistic for FY2011 through FY2015 is calculated based on outbound passengers only.

(7) Source: Massachusetts Port Authority; U.S. DOT, Air Passenger Origin-Destination Survey, reconciled to Schedules T1 and 298C T1; as reported in the Statistical Section of the Authority's CAFR.

(8) Consists of landing fees, terminal rents, certain non-PFC passenger fees and aircraft parking fees.

(9) Consists of landing fees, terminal rents, parking, utilities, non-terminal and ground rent, concessions and baggage fees.

(10) Due to the Merger of American & US Airways, in FY2015 the top two carriers were JetBlue & Delta and in FY2016 the top two carriers are JetBlue & American (Post Merger). Source: Authority reports.



Passenger traffic at the Airport totaled 32.3 million passengers for fiscal year 2015 (including general aviation), a 4.7% increase from the 30.9 million passengers who used the Airport in the prior year. Passenger traffic increased 4.9% in fiscal year 2014 and 0.4% in fiscal year 2013. For the nine-month period ending March 31, 2016 passenger traffic was 8.2% greater than the nine-month period ending March 31, 2015. Landed weights for fiscal year 2015 were 2.4% higher than fiscal year 2014, and in the nine-month period ending March 31, 2016, were 5.9% greater than for the same nine-month period ending in 2015. See “AUTHORITY REVENUES – Airport Properties Revenues” and “MANAGEMENT’S DISCUSSION OF HISTORICAL OPERATING RESULTS.”

On a calendar year basis, passenger traffic at the Airport totaled approximately 33.4 million passengers in 2015 (including general aviation). This represented a 5.7% increase in passenger traffic over calendar year 2014, following calendar year passenger traffic increases of 4.7% and 3.4% in calendar years 2014 and 2013, respectively.

According to data from the Airports Council International (“ACI”), Logan Airport was the most active airport in New England and the 19<sup>th</sup> most active airport in the United States in calendar year 2014 (the most recent data available), based upon total passenger volume. In calendar year 2014 (the most recent year for which data is available), Logan Airport was the 54<sup>th</sup> most active in the world according to data from the ACI.

The following tables summarize regional, international and domestic passenger traffic statistics (including general aviation) for Logan Airport for most recent three years on both a fiscal year basis and a calendar year basis.

### Passengers by Traffic Type

Fiscal Year					Calendar Year				
Period	Regional	International	Domestic	Total	Period	Regional	International	Domestic	Total
FY2013	2,054,775	4,472,712	22,881,418	29,408,905	CY2013	2,014,129	4,545,799	23,658,703	30,218,631
FY2014	2,033,267	4,685,668	24,131,328	30,850,263	CY2014	2,035,735	4,992,225	24,606,485	31,634,445
FY2015	1,813,528	5,246,232	25,239,461	32,299,221	CY2015	1,835,803	5,534,176	26,079,601	33,449,580

### Market Share by Traffic Type

Fiscal Year				Calendar Year			
Period	Regional	International	Domestic	Period	Regional	International	Domestic
FY2013	7.0%	15.2%	77.8%	CY2013	6.7%	15.0%	78.3%
FY2014	6.6%	15.2%	78.2%	CY2014	6.4%	15.8%	77.8%
FY2015	5.6%	16.2%	78.1%	CY2015	5.5%	16.5%	78.0%

### Year over Year Variances by Traffic Type

Fiscal Year				Calendar Year			
Period	Regional	International	Domestic	Period	Regional	International	Domestic
FY2013	(8.0%)	3.3%	0.7%	CY2013	(2.2%)	3.7%	3.8%
FY2014	(1.0%)	4.8%	5.5%	CY2014	1.1%	9.8%	4.0%
FY2015	(10.8%)	12.0%	4.6%	CY2015	(9.8%)	10.9%	6.0%

Source: Authority.

Domestic jet passengers (including charters) accounted for 78.0% of passenger traffic in calendar year 2015 and 77.8% of passenger traffic in calendar year 2014. The Airport’s domestic jet passenger traffic reached 26.1 million in calendar year 2015, surpassing the Airport’s previous record for domestic jet passengers of 24.6 million in calendar year 2014. This represents a 6.0% increase for calendar year 2015 as compared to the previous increase for calendar year 2014 of 4.0%.

In calendar years 2015 and 2014, passengers traveling domestically on regional airlines accounted for approximately 5.5% and 6.4% of total passenger traffic at the Airport, respectively, or approximately 1.8 and 2.0

million passengers each calendar year, respectively. The number of regional passengers (excluding passengers traveling internationally) decreased by 9.8% in calendar year 2015, increased by 1.1% in calendar year 2014 and decreased by 2.2% in calendar year 2013.

International passengers, including those traveling on foreign flag and U.S. flag carriers (including U.S. regional carriers) accounted for 16.5% of passenger traffic in calendar year 2015, or approximately 5.5 million passengers. This segment increased by 10.9% in calendar year 2015, following increases of 9.8% and 3.7% in calendar years 2014 and 2013, respectively. Of the 16.5% of passengers traveling internationally in calendar year 2015, 55.2% traveled to or from Europe, 17.1% to or from Bermuda and the Caribbean, 12.4% to or from Canada, 7.6% to or from Middle East, 5.7% to or from the Trans-Pacific and 2.0% to or from Central and South America.

In calendar year 2015, there were approximately 372,930 airline operations (including both commercial and general aviation) at the Airport, an increase of 2.5% from calendar year 2014. While airline operations at the Airport decreased more than 8.2% between calendar year 2006 and 2015, the Airport's total passengers (including both commercial and general aviation) increased by 20.6% over the same period. This was due, in part, to the airlines' use of larger-sized aircraft and their achievement of higher capacity utilization during this period.

The following table shows monthly growth in enplaned passengers for the 12 months ended March 31, 2015 and 2016. As shown on the table below, for the 12 months ending March 31, 2016, the number of enplaned passengers at the Airport was 7.3% higher than for the same period in 2015.

**BOSTON-LOGAN INTERNATIONAL AIRPORT  
MONTHLY GROWTH IN ENPLANED PASSENGER (Year over Year)  
12 Months ended 3/31/2015 and 3/31/2016**

	12 Mos. Ended <u>3/31/2015</u>	12 Mos. Ended <u>3/31/2016</u>	<u>Growth %</u>
April	1,351,676	1,423,654	5.3%
May	1,415,887	1,484,952	4.9
June	1,462,378	1,542,523	5.5
July	1,552,353	1,658,761	6.9
August	1,560,316	1,657,722	6.2
September	1,326,709	1,398,153	5.4
October	1,416,524	1,533,495	8.3
November	1,215,177	1,325,158	9.1
December	1,262,032	1,325,958	5.1
January	1,027,286	1,141,223	11.1*
February	987,435	1,158,100	17.3*
March	1,315,813	1,407,056	6.9
<b>Total 12 months</b>	<b>15,893,586</b>	<b>17,056,755</b>	<b>7.3%</b>

Source: Authority.

\* Higher year over year growth in January and February was due in part to adverse weather conditions in 2015, which resulted in fewer enplaned passengers during those months, as well as the February 2016 leap day.

**Airline Passenger Services.** As primarily an origin-destination airport, Logan Airport is served today, as it has been in the past, by a wide variety of carriers. As of July 1, 2016, airline service at the Airport, both scheduled and non-scheduled, will be provided by 51 airlines, as listed in the table below, including nine domestic large jet carriers, 29 non-U.S. flag ("*foreign flag*") carriers and 13 domestic regional and commuter airlines ("*regional airlines*" or "*regional carriers*").

**BOSTON-LOGAN INTERNATIONAL AIRPORT  
AIRLINES SERVING THE AIRPORT\*  
(Scheduled as of July 1, 2016)**

**U.S. Domestic Large Jet Carriers**

Alaska  
American  
Delta  
JetBlue  
Southwest  
Spirit  
Sun Country  
United  
Virgin America

**U.S. Domestic Regional Carriers<sup>1</sup>**

<i>Independent:</i>	<i>Affiliated:</i>
Cape Air	Air Wisconsin (American Eagle)
PenAir	Endeavor Air (Delta Connection)
	ExpressJet (Delta Connection and United Express)
	GoJet (Delta Connection)
	Piedmont (American Eagle)
	Republic Airlines (American Eagle and United Express)
	Shuttle America (Delta Connection and United Express)
	SkyWest (United Express)

**Foreign Flag Carriers**

Aer Lingus	Emirates	SATA
Aeroméxico	Eurowings	Scandinavian
Air Berlin	Hainan Airlines	Swiss International
Air Canada <sup>2</sup>	Iberia	TAP Portugal
Air France	Icelandair	Thomas Cook
Alitalia	Japan Airlines	Turkish Airlines
British Airways	Lufthansa	Virgin Atlantic Airways
Cathay Pacific	Norwegian Air Shuttle	WestJet
Copa Airlines	Porter Airlines	Wow Air
El Al	Qatar	

\* As of July 1, 2016, Logan Airport is also served by 28 different charter-only airlines.

<sup>1</sup> The independent U.S. domestic regional carriers operate their own routes. The affiliated U.S. domestic regional carriers serving Logan are either wholly owned by a network carrier or operate under joint marketing agreements with network carriers. Three affiliated U.S. domestic regional carriers—ExpressJet, Republic and Shuttle America—operate for more than one network carrier.

<sup>2</sup> Includes regional carriers Jazz Air and Sky Regional Airlines, both of which operate as part of Air Canada Express.

The Authority maintains separate statistical data for regional airlines. For purposes of the Authority's data compilation, regional airlines are defined as domestic commuter carriers that exclusively operate smaller regional jet and turbo-prop aircraft with fewer than 100 seats. Most of these carriers are generally subsidiaries or affiliates of major domestic carriers, as noted above, with the exception of Cape Air and PenAir, which operate their own routes. As of June 30, 2015, the top five regional airlines were Endeavor Air with 22.5% of domestic regional passengers, followed by Republic Airlines with 15.1%, Air Shuttle America Corporation with 14.6%, Air Wisconsin Airlines with 11.3%, and ExpressJet with 11.2% of domestic regional passengers.

In response to competitive pressures, the U.S. airline industry has consolidated over the past decade. In September 2005, US Airways and America West merged, and in October 2008, Delta and Northwest Airlines merged. In November 2010, United Airlines and Continental Airlines completed a merger transaction and in March 2012 consolidated all activity under the United name. In May 2011, Southwest Airlines and AirTran Airways completed a merger transaction and as of the end of calendar year 2014 consolidated all operations under the Southwest name. Finally, in December 2013, American Airlines and US Airways merged, creating the world's largest airline. The single operating certificate was received from the FAA in April 2015; and as of October 1, 2015 all operations were integrated under the American Airlines name. As a result of the above-described mergers, the four largest U.S. air carrier airlines now consist of American, Delta, Southwest and United. Most recently, in April 2016, Alaska Airlines announced plans to acquire Virgin America. The proposed merger, which is currently pending U.S. regulatory approval, will make Alaska Airlines the fifth largest domestic carrier in terms of seat capacity.

The following table shows passenger traffic for the carriers providing service from Logan Airport for the past five fiscal years and for the nine months ended March 31, 2016. For the nine months ended March 31, 2016, the Airport experienced an aggregate 8.2% increase in passenger traffic, compared to the nine months ended March 31, 2015.

**BOSTON-LOGAN INTERNATIONAL AIRPORT  
ANNUAL PASSENGERS BY CARRIER**  
(fiscal year ended June 30, except as noted)

<u>Air Carrier</u> <sup>(1)</sup>	<u>2011</u>	<u>2012</u>	<u>2013</u>	<u>2014</u>	<u>2015</u>	Nine Months Ended <u>3/31/15</u>	Nine Months Ended <u>3/31/16</u>	<u>Growth %</u>
American <sup>(2)</sup>	7,320,526	7,117,928	6,868,539	6,941,775	7,054,759	5,152,971	5,264,924	2.2%
<i>American</i>	3,530,568	3,262,121	3,173,727	3,082,718	3,030,967	2,229,092	3,213,716	44.2
<i>US Airways</i>	3,789,958	3,855,807	3,694,812	3,859,057	4,023,792	2,923,879	2,051,208	(29.9)
Delta Air Lines <sup>(3)</sup>	4,316,337	4,372,566	4,215,879	4,374,313	4,756,868	3,402,825	3,700,713	8.8
JetBlue Airways	6,012,754	6,970,516	7,719,513	8,181,523	8,680,357	6,336,396	6,737,279	6.3
Southwest <sup>(4)</sup>	2,888,646	2,749,065	2,384,502	2,540,146	2,455,713	1,787,933	2,018,157	12.9
<i>AirTran Airways</i>	1,245,129	1,137,054	863,013	599,766	100,691	100,691	0	*
<i>Southwest</i>	1,643,517	1,612,011	1,521,489	1,940,380	2,355,022	1,687,242	2,018,157	19.6
United Airlines <sup>(5)</sup>	3,574,201	3,636,617	3,611,244	3,749,091	3,614,914	2,599,803	2,794,170	7.5
<i>Continental Airlines</i>	1,198,956	834,484	-	-	-	-	-	*
<i>United</i>	2,375,245	2,802,133	-	-	-	-	-	*
Foreign Flag	2,683,152	2,822,066	3,034,958	3,359,482	3,878,971	2,764,103	3,193,789	15.6
Regional U.S. Carriers <sup>(6)</sup>	181,862	208,271	248,051	265,274	239,607	182,888	185,319	1.3
Other U.S. Carriers <sup>(7)</sup>	<u>1,362,712</u>	<u>1,289,182</u>	<u>1,229,277</u>	<u>1,343,027</u>	<u>1,522,098</u>	<u>1,048,260</u>	<u>1,283,141</u>	22.4
<b>Total<sup>(8)</sup></b>	<b>28,340,190</b>	<b>29,166,211</b>	<b>29,311,963</b>	<b>30,754,631</b>	<b>32,203,287</b>	<b>23,275,179</b>	<b>25,177,492</b>	<b>8.2%</b>

- (1) For purposes of comparison, data for consolidated air carriers (American, Southwest and United) is presented for all fiscal years. In the case of each such consolidated air carrier, the data provided for each period occurring prior to the consolidation is estimated based on a summation of the individual carrier information for such period. The data provided for period(s) occurring after the consolidation reflects actual data for such period(s). To the extent individual merged carriers continue to operate separately, individual carrier information is also shown for the periods occurring post-merger, which information may not add to the consolidated figure.
- (2) Includes American Eagle (through November 2011), US Airways Shuttle (now American Eagle as of October 2015) and associated regional carriers. In December 2013, American merged with US Airways, and effective October 1, 2015, the two airlines are fully integrated under the American name.
- (3) Includes Delta Shuttle, Delta Express and associated regional carriers.
- (4) In May 2011, Southwest merged with AirTran Airways, and effective January 1, 2015, the two airlines are fully integrated under the Southwest name.
- (5) Includes United Express, Continental Express and associated regional carriers. In March 2012, Continental merged into United and discontinued service as an independent entity.
- (6) Includes PenAir and Cape Air.
- (7) Includes Alaska Airlines, Spirit Airlines, Sun Country, Virgin America and charter/non-scheduled domestic service.
- (8) Excludes general aviation figures.
- \* Not meaningful.

Source: Authority.

The relative share of various carriers at the Airport has fluctuated with no individual carrier having a market share of over 26.9% in any of the past ten fiscal years (excluding regional partners). The following table presents the relative shares of the U.S. air carrier airlines carrying the highest shares of total passenger traffic at the Airport, as well as the relative shares of the independent regional airlines and foreign flag carriers, during the last five fiscal years and the nine-month periods ended March 31, 2015 and 2016. Since commencing service at Logan in 2004, JetBlue Airways (“JetBlue”) has now made Logan Airport its second largest focus city after New York-JFK. As a result, as reflected in the table below, in fiscal year 2015, JetBlue had the largest market share with 26.9% of all passengers, and for the nine months ended March 31, 2016, JetBlue also had the largest share with 26.7%. The carriers with the highest market shares—American, Delta Air Lines, JetBlue, Southwest and United

Airlines—carried an aggregate of 81.3% of all passengers traveling through the Airport during the nine months ended March 31, 2016. For additional information regarding airline market shares at Logan (reported on a calendar year basis), see Section 4.3 of APPENDIX C – Boston Logan International Airport Market Analysis.

**BOSTON-LOGAN INTERNATIONAL AIRPORT  
MARKET SHARES OF TOTAL PASSENGER TRAFFIC**  
(fiscal year ended June 30, except as noted)

<u>Air Carrier</u>	<u>2011</u>	<u>2012</u>	<u>2013</u>	<u>2014</u>	<u>2015</u>	<u>Nine Months Ended 3/31/15</u>	<u>Nine Months Ended 3/31/16</u>
American <sup>(1)</sup>	<b>25.7%</b>	<b>24.5%</b>	<b>23.6%</b>	<b>22.5%</b>	<b>21.9%</b>	<b>22.0%</b>	<b>20.8%</b>
<i>American</i>	12.4	11.2	10.9	10.0	9.4	9.5	12.7
<i>US Airways</i>	13.3	13.3	12.7	12.5	12.5	12.5	8.1
Delta Air Lines <sup>(2)</sup>	<b>15.2</b>	<b>14.9</b>	<b>14.3</b>	<b>14.2</b>	<b>14.7</b>	<b>14.6</b>	<b>14.7</b>
JetBlue Airways	<b>21.2</b>	<b>23.9</b>	<b>26.3</b>	<b>26.5</b>	<b>26.9</b>	<b>27.1</b>	<b>26.7</b>
Southwest <sup>(3)</sup>	<b>10.2</b>	<b>9.4</b>	<b>8.1</b>	<b>8.2</b>	<b>7.6</b>	<b>7.6</b>	<b>8.0</b>
<i>AirTran Airways</i>	4.4	3.9	2.9	1.9	0.3	0.4	--
<i>Southwest</i>	5.8	5.5	5.2	6.3	7.3	7.2	--
United Airlines <sup>(4)</sup>	<b>12.6</b>	<b>12.5</b>	<b>12.3</b>	<b>12.2</b>	<b>11.2</b>	<b>11.1</b>	<b>11.1</b>
<i>Continental Airlines</i>	4.2	2.8	--	--	--	--	--
<i>United</i>	8.4	9.7	--	--	--	--	--
Foreign Flag	<b>9.4</b>	<b>9.6</b>	<b>10.3</b>	<b>10.9</b>	<b>12.0</b>	<b>11.8</b>	<b>12.6</b>
Regional U.S. Carriers <sup>(5)</sup>	<b>0.6</b>	<b>0.7</b>	<b>0.7</b>	<b>0.9</b>	<b>0.7</b>	<b>0.8</b>	<b>0.7</b>
Other U.S. Carriers <sup>(6)</sup>	<b>5.1</b>	<b>4.4</b>	<b>4.3</b>	<b>4.7</b>	<b>4.7</b>	<b>4.8</b>	<b>5.1</b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>100.0%</b>	<b>100.0%</b>	<b>100.0%</b>	<b>100.0%</b>	<b>100.0%</b>	<b>100.0%</b>	<b>100.0%</b>

(1) Includes American Eagle (through November 2011), US Airways Shuttle (now American Eagle as of October 2015) and associated regional carriers. In December 2013, American merged with US Airways, and effective October 1, 2015, the two airlines are fully integrated under the American name. For purposes of comparison, data reflects consolidated American and US Airways market share information for all fiscal years.

(2) Includes Delta Shuttle, Delta Express and associated regional carriers.

(3) In May 2011, Southwest merged with AirTran Airways, and effective January 1, 2015, the two airlines are fully integrated under the Southwest name. For purposes of comparison, data reflects consolidated Southwest and AirTran passenger growth information for all fiscal years.

(4) Includes United Express, Continental Express and associated regional carriers. In March 2012, Continental merged into United and discontinued service as an independent entity. For purposes of comparison, data reflects consolidated United and Continental Airlines passenger growth information for all fiscal years.

(5) Includes PenAir and Cape Air.

(6) Includes Alaska Airlines, Spirit Airlines, Sun Country and Virgin America.

Source: Authority.

The following table shows changes in passenger traffic for the largest carriers serving Logan Airport for the past five fiscal years and for the nine months ended March 31, 2015 and March 31, 2016. For the nine months ended March 31, 2016, all air carriers listed below experienced a positive rate of passenger growth.

**BOSTON-LOGAN INTERNATIONAL AIRPORT**  
**ANNUAL CHANGE IN PASSENGERS BY CARRIER**  
(fiscal year ended June 30, except as noted)

<u>Air Carrier</u> <sup>(1)</sup>	<u>2011</u>	<u>2012</u>	<u>2013</u>	<u>2014</u>	<u>2015</u>	Nine Months Ended <u>3/31/15</u>	Nine Months Ended <u>3/31/16</u>	CAGR* <u>2011-15</u>
American <sup>(2)</sup>	<b>(7.2)%</b>	<b>(2.8)%</b>	<b>(3.5)%</b>	<b>1.1%</b>	<b>1.6%</b>	<b>1.7%</b>	<b>2.2%</b>	<b>(0.7)%</b>
<i>American</i>	(16.6)	(7.6)	(2.7)	(2.9)	(1.7)	(1.7)	43.3	(3.0)
<i>US Airways</i>	3.7	1.7	(4.2)	4.4	4.3	4.6	(31.1)	1.2
Delta Air Lines <sup>(3)</sup>	<b>(2.6)</b>	<b>1.3</b>	<b>(3.6)</b>	<b>3.8</b>	<b>8.7</b>	<b>9.3</b>	<b>8.8</b>	<b>2.0</b>
JetBlue Airways	<b>40.1</b>	<b>15.9</b>	<b>10.7</b>	<b>6.0</b>	<b>6.1</b>	<b>6.5</b>	<b>6.3</b>	<b>7.6</b>
Southwest <sup>(4)</sup>	<b>31.6</b>	<b>(4.8)</b>	<b>(13.3)</b>	<b>6.5</b>	<b>(3.3)</b>	<b>(3.6)</b>	<b>12.9</b>	<b>(3.2)</b>
<i>AirTran Airways</i>	(8.0)	(8.7)	(24.1)	(30.5)	(83.2)	(79.9)	(100.0)	NM
<i>Southwest</i> <sup>(5)</sup>	95.1	(1.9)	(5.6)	27.5	21.4	24.6	19.6	7.5
United Airlines <sup>(6)</sup>	<b>1.0</b>	<b>1.7</b>	<b>(0.7)</b>	<b>3.8</b>	<b>(3.6)</b>	<b>(6.0)</b>	<b>7.3</b>	<b>0.2</b>
<i>Continental Airlines</i>	2.6	(30.4)	--	--	--	--	--	NM
<i>United</i>	0.3	18.0	--	--	--	--	--	8.8
Foreign Flag	<b>6.6</b>	<b>5.2</b>	<b>7.5</b>	<b>10.7</b>	<b>15.5</b>	<b>16.8</b>	<b>15.5</b>	<b>7.7</b>
Regional U.S. Carriers <sup>(7)</sup>	<b>0.5</b>	<b>14.5</b>	<b>19.1</b>	<b>6.9</b>	<b>(9.7)</b>	<b>4.1</b>	<b>3.4</b>	<b>5.7</b>
Other U.S. Carriers <sup>(8)</sup>	<b>13.0</b>	<b>(2.8)</b>	<b>(5.7)</b>	<b>8.5</b>	<b>12.5</b>	<b>9.5</b>	<b>22.4</b>	<b>2.2</b>
Total <sup>(9)</sup>	<b>8.0%</b>	<b>3.0%</b>	<b>0.4%</b>	<b>4.9%</b>	<b>4.7%</b>	<b>4.6%</b>	<b>8.2%</b>	<b>2.6%</b>

- (1) For purposes of comparison, data for consolidated air carriers (American, Southwest and United) is presented for all fiscal years. In the case of each such consolidated air carrier, the data provided for each period occurring prior to the consolidation is estimated based on a summation of the individual carrier information for such period. The data provided for period(s) occurring after the consolidation reflects actual data for such period(s). To the extent individual merged carriers continue to operate separately, individual carrier information is also shown for the periods occurring post-merger, which information may not add to the consolidated figure.
- (2) Includes American Eagle (through November 2011), US Airways Shuttle (now American Eagle as of October 2015) and associated regional carriers. In December 2013, American merged with US Airways, and effective October 1, 2015, the two airlines are fully integrated under the American name.
- (3) Includes Delta Shuttle, Delta Express and associated regional carriers.
- (4) In May 2011, Southwest merged with AirTran Airways, and effective January 1, 2015, the two airlines fully integrated under the Southwest name.
- (5) Southwest Airlines commenced service at Logan Airport in August 2009, thus the first full fiscal year for which annual growth can be shown is fiscal year 2011.
- (6) Includes United Express, Continental Express and associated regional carriers. In March 2012, Continental merged into United and discontinued service as an independent entity. For purpose of comparison, data reflects consolidated United and Continental Airlines passenger growth information for all fiscal years.
- (7) Includes PenAir and Cape Air.
- (8) Includes Alaska Airlines, Spirit Airlines, Sun Country, Virgin America and charter/non-scheduled domestic service.
- (9) Excludes general aviation figures.

\* CAGR stands for Compound Annual Growth Rate.

NM Not meaningful.

Source: Authority.

**International Passenger Services.** International passenger traffic on foreign flag carriers increased 32.2% from fiscal year 2011 to fiscal year 2015, and the market share of foreign flag carriers serving the Airport has increased over the five years ending in fiscal year 2015, from 9.4% of passenger traffic in fiscal year 2011 to 12.0% in fiscal year 2015. The foreign flag carriers with the largest market shares in fiscal year 2015 were British Airways, Lufthansa German Airlines, Aer Lingus, Air Canada and Air France, with 15.8%, 11.4%, 10.5%, 8.2% and 6.0% of international passenger traffic, respectively. For fiscal year 2015, the shares of international passengers at the Airport were 56.6% for Europe, 12.9% for Canada, 17.7% for Bermuda and the Caribbean, 6.9% for the Middle East and 4.5% for Trans-Pacific. In fiscal year 2015, the top five international point-to-point destinations were London, Toronto, Paris, Dublin and Frankfurt (as determined by scheduled seats). International passenger traffic grew by 12.0%, 4.8% and 3.3% in fiscal years 2015, 2014 and 2013, respectively.

The following table shows passenger traffic for the carriers providing international service from Logan Airport for the past five fiscal years and for the nine months ended March 31, 2015 and March 31, 2016. For the nine months ended March 31, 2016, the Airport experienced an aggregate 13.9% increase in international passenger traffic.

[REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

**BOSTON-LOGAN INTERNATIONAL AIRPORT**  
**ANNUAL PASSENGERS BY INTERNATIONAL CARRIER**  
(fiscal year ended June 30, except as noted)

<u>Air Carrier</u> <sup>(1)</sup>	<u>2011</u>	<u>2012</u>	<u>2013</u>	<u>2014</u>	<u>2015</u>	Nine Months Ended 3/31/15	Nine Months Ended 3/31/16	Growth %
Aer Lingus	121,356	134,035	155,727	187,543	202,529	143,198	157,979	10.3%
Aeromexico	-	-	-	-	2,318	-	19,958	*
Air Canada	102,334	113,739	132,247	143,285	161,715	114,678	137,519	19.9
Air France	142,557	135,663	133,369	121,647	115,588	82,167	85,991	4.7
Alitalia	65,019	59,939	57,475	53,560	56,474	38,214	39,457	3.3
American Airlines	183,079	135,759	84,373	18,409	11,433	4,817	17,408	261.4
British Airways	237,910	247,310	264,342	307,669	304,353	217,341	210,976	(2.9)
Cathay Pacific	-	-	-	-	8,910	-	35,998	*
COPA Airlines	-	-	-	33,201	33,888	25,914	27,283	5.3
Delta Airlines	205,853	257,595	244,191	259,683	256,581	179,515	191,686	6.8
El AL	-	-	-	-	363	-	19,338	*
Emirates	-	-	-	26,056	98,538	71,632	106,603	48.8
Hainan	-	-	-	1,401	49,903	34,254	57814	68.8
IBERIA	48,609	47,180	46,168	31,521	33,193	18,904	22,859	20.9
Icelandair	69,074	73,012	78,691	91,109	104,089	73,868	75,846	2.7
Japan Airlines	-	9,537	50,876	58,028	59,052	43,976	44,235	0.6
Jazz Air Inc.	92,493	91,864	91,660	93,040	87,657	65,214	48,144	(26.2)
JetBlue	247,088	338,468	369,288	371,912	398,551	296,357	328,947	11.0
Lufthansa German Airlines	195,582	214,692	212,508	221,380	218,181	151,966	153,668	1.1
Norwegian Air	-	-	-	-	-	-	9,060	*
Porter Airlines Inc.	48,851	66,627	71,275	81,277	88,691	64,356	68,041	5.7
Qatar Airways	-	-	-	-	-	-	2,126	*
SATA Internacional	37,485	36,431	40,486	45,114	51,202	37,097	42,481	14.5
Scandinavian	-	-	-	-	-	-	98	*
Swiss International	69,464	68,214	73,030	73,029	70,677	52,299	50,322	(3.8)
TACV-Cabo Verde Airlines <sup>(2)</sup>	14,800	15,058	15,519	14,405	13,237	10,935	-	*
Turkish	-	-	-	10,760	78,945	58,558	56,085	(4.2)
US Airways, Inc.	1,483	8,308	9,694	11,299	12,608	8,700	3,212	(63.1)
Virgin Atlantic Airways, Ltd.	84,063	81,074	80,698	80,183	80,095	58,013	56,474	(2.7)
Westjet Encore	-	-	-	-	-	-	2,250	*
WOW Air	-	-	-	-	11,571	568	37,225	*
Discontinued Service <sup>(3)</sup>	769	4,108	3,607	-	-	-	-	*
Non-Signatory/Charter	<u>7,313</u>	<u>7,878</u>	<u>1,713</u>	<u>1,758</u>	<u>1,300</u>	<u>850</u>	<u>1,177</u>	38.5
<b>Total</b>	<b>1,975,182</b>	<b>2,146,491</b>	<b>2,216,937</b>	<b>2,337,269</b>	<b>2,611,642</b>	<b>1,853,391</b>	<b>2,110,260</b>	<b>13.9%</b>

(1) In addition to the carriers shown in this table, Eurowings commenced service from Logan to Cologne/Bonn in June 2016, TAP Portugal commenced service from Logan to Lisbon in June 2016, Thomas Cook commenced service from Logan to Manchester, England in June 2016 and Air Berlin commenced service from Logan to Dusseldorf in May 2016.

(2) TACV-Cabo Verde Airlines discontinued service to Praia, Cape Verde starting June 2015.

(3) Includes (i) Aeroméxico, Air One S.p.A and Finnair, which discontinued services from Logan Airport prior to fiscal year 2012, (ii) Frontier Airlines, which only provided service in fiscal year 2012, and (iii) Virgin America, which only provided international service in fiscal year 2013. Aeroméxico recommenced service from Logan in June 2015.

\* Not Meaningful.

Source: Authority.



**Passenger Markets.** As of December 31, 2015, scheduled non-stop service from the Airport was offered to 75 domestic and 53 international destinations. This represents one additional domestic destination and 11 additional international destinations since December 31, 2014. Based on published preliminary airline schedules and consideration of historical performance of actual airline operations compared to preliminary airline schedules, the Authority expects an overall 7.8% increase in total scheduled seat capacity for the last six months of calendar year 2016 compared to the same period in the prior year. This is comprised of projected increases in scheduled seat capacity for domestic and international destinations of 5.5% and 18.9%, respectively. American, Southwest, Air Canada, Spirit, Delta, JetBlue and United are all expected to increase their scheduled seats.

The destinations chosen by passengers using the Airport have changed over the years, reflecting the impacts of domestic and international economic cycles, security screening and the relative cost of air travel. The percentage of passengers traveling by air between Boston and New York/Newark has declined while international traffic and long-haul domestic traffic have increased. The percentage of origin and destination passengers does not include passengers only connecting at an airport such as JFK (e.g., JetBlue). The New York market, which includes traffic to LaGuardia, JFK and Newark, had traditionally been the Airport's largest market, but since 2010 it has fallen steadily to fourth place in 2015 behind the Washington, D.C., Chicago and San Francisco markets, respectively. Demand in the Boston-New York/Newark market has decreased by approximately 23.3% from 1.7 million passengers in the 12 months ended December 31, 2005 to 1.3 million passengers for the 12 months ended December 31, 2015. During that same period, the Southeast region (Georgia and Florida), which is dominated by the Florida markets, has become the Airport's largest market area, accounting for 19.2% of origin and destination passengers for the 12 months ended December 31, 2015.

In addition, international traffic as a percentage of overall traffic was 16.6% in calendar year 2015, up from 15.8% in calendar year 2014 and 15.1% in calendar year 2013. In calendar year 2015, the top five international markets served (by scheduled seats) were London, Toronto, Paris, Dublin and Reykjavik. New international service from the Airport to the following destinations commenced within the past several years:

<u>Destination</u>	<u>Service Commencement Date</u>	<u>Carrier</u>
Tokyo	April 2012	Japan Airlines
Panama City	July 2013	Copa Airlines
Dubai	March 2014	Emirates
Istanbul	May 2014	Turkish Airlines
Beijing	June 2014	Hainan Airlines
Reykjavik	March 2015	WOW Air
Hong Kong	May 2015	Cathay Pacific
Tel Aviv	June 2015	El AL
Mexico City	June 2015	Aeroméxico
Shanghai	June 2015	Hainan Airlines
Doha	March 2016	Qatar Airlines
Copenhagen	March 2016/May 2016	Scandinavian (SAS)/Norwegian Air
London Gatwick	April 2016	Norwegian Air
Oslo	April 2016	Norwegian Air
Dusseldorf	May 2016	Air Berlin
Manchester, England	May 2016	Thomas Cook Airlines
Cologne	June 2016	Eurowings
Lisbon	June 2016	TAP-Portugal

The following table shows the percentage of origin and destination passengers traveling on U.S. air carriers between the Airport and other final domestic destinations for the 12 months ended December 31, 2015 (the most recent 12 month period for which data is available), as reported by USDOT. Passengers traveling on international flights are not included. It also shows the comparative rankings of the top 20 domestic destinations for calendar year 2005.

**BOSTON-LOGAN INTERNATIONAL AIRPORT**  
**TOP TWENTY DOMESTIC ORIGIN & DESTINATION PASSENGER MARKETS**  
**U.S. CERTIFICATED CARRIERS**

(12 Months Ended December 31, 2005 and December 31, 2015)

Market	12 Months Ended 12/31/15 Percentage	12 Months Ended 12/31/15 Rank	12 Months Ended 12/31/05 Rank	Major U.S. Carriers Serving Market (2015)*
Chicago, IL (ORD, MDW) <sup>(1)</sup>	5.9%	1	7	AA, D, JB, SW, SP, U
SFO : San Francisco, CA	5.6	2	6	AA, AK, D, JB, SW, SC, U, VA
Washington DC (IAD, DCA) <sup>(2)</sup>	5.6	3	2	AA, D, JB, SW, U
New York Area (JFK, LGA, EWR) <sup>(3)</sup>	5.4	4	1	AA, D, JB, SW, U
LAX : Los Angeles, CA	5.3	5	4	AA, AK, D, JB, SW, SP, SC, U, VA
MCO : Orlando, FL	3.5	6	3	AA, D, JB, SW, SP, U
ATL : Atlanta, GA	3.1	7	8	AA, D, JB, SW, SP, U
PHL : Philadelphia, PA	2.9	8	9	AA, D, JB, SW, U
Dallas/Fort Worth, TX (DFW & DAL) <sup>(4)</sup>	2.8	9	15	AA, AK, D, JB, SW, SP, SC, U, VA
BWI : Baltimore, MD	2.8	10	14	AA, D, JB, SW, U
FLL : Fort Lauderdale, FL	2.7	11	5	AA, D, JB, SW, SP, U
DEN : Denver, CO	2.6	12	13	AA, AK, D, JB, SW, SP, U
RSW : Fort Myers, FL	2.2	13	11	AA, D, JB, SW, SP, SC, U
Houston, TX (IAH & HOU) <sup>(5)</sup>	2.0	14	18	AA, AK, D, JB, SW, SP U
TPA : Tampa, FL	2.0	15	10	AA, D, JB, SW, SP, U
RDU : Raleigh/Durham, NC	1.9	16	19	AA, D, JB, SW, U
SEA : Seattle, WA	1.9	17	17	AA, AK, D, JB, SW, SC, U, VA
CLT : Charlotte-Douglas, NC	1.9	18	20	AA, D, JB, SW, U
LAS : Las Vegas, NV	1.8	19	12	AA, AK, D, JB, SW, SP, SC, U, VA
MSP : Minneapolis/St. Paul, MN	1.8	20	16	AA, D, SW, SP, SC, U
Total for Cities Listed	63.5%			

(1) Includes Chicago O'Hare Airport and Midway Airport.

(2) Includes Dulles Airport & National Airport.

(3) Includes JFK, La Guardia and Newark Liberty International Airports.

(4) Includes Dallas/Fort Worth Airport and Dallas Love Field Airport.

(5) Includes Houston Intercontinental Airport and Houston Hobby Airport.

Source: DiiO: USDOT, O&D Survey.

Note: The figures above may vary slightly from those reflected in Exhibit 4-15 of Appendix C – Boston Logan International Airport Market Analysis (the “ICF Report”) due to differences in the proprietary data processing methods used by DiiO (the source for the data above) and Database Products (the source for the data in the ICF Report) to scale-up the U.S. DOT O&D Survey data.

\* Key: American/USAir (AA); Alaska (AK); Delta (D); JetBlue (JB); Southwest (SW); Spirit Airlines (SP); Sun Country (SC); United (U); Virgin America (VA)

**Factors Affecting Passenger Traffic/Markets.** The future level of aviation activity and enplaned passenger traffic at the Airport will depend upon factors such as general regional, national and international economic conditions, potential security threats and the financial condition of individual airlines and their continued service at the Airport. The Authority strives to manage operating and capital costs to relieve the burden on aeronautical rates and charges for airlines and their passengers when possible.

There are two regional airports in New England—T.F. Green Airport in Providence, Rhode Island (“*T.F. Green*”) and Manchester-Boston Regional Airport in Manchester, New Hampshire (“*Manchester*”)—that compete with Logan Airport. Logan Airport is by far the largest airport in the region and the only one providing direct service to Europe, the Caribbean, Japan, the Middle East, Central America and China. In the late 1990s and early 2000s, these regional airports gained market share primarily as a result of increased service levels and competitive airfares (largely due to Southwest Airlines). In recent years, growth of low cost service at Logan, airline retrenchment from smaller, secondary markets (such as these regional airports) and expansion of direct international service from Logan has resulted in a shift in the market dynamics between the three airports, with Logan’s passenger

traffic growing and T.F. Green and Manchester experiencing decreased passenger traffic. The following table shows passenger activity at T.F. Green, Manchester and Logan Airport for the five most recent calendar years.

**Airport Passengers  
(in millions)**

<b>Airport</b>	<b>2011</b>	<b>% of Total</b>	<b>2012</b>	<b>% of Total</b>	<b>2013</b>	<b>% of Total</b>	<b>2014</b>	<b>% of Total</b>	<b>2015</b>	<b>% of Total</b>	<b>(2014-15) % Change</b>
<b>Logan Airport</b>	28.4	81.2%	29.2	82.7%	30.2	82.9%	31.6	84.8%	33.5	85.5%	5.8%
<b>T.F. Green</b>	3.9	11.1	3.7	10.3	3.8	10.4	3.6	9.6	3.6	9.2	0.3
<b>Manchester</b>	2.7	7.7	2.4	7.0	2.4	6.6	2.1	5.6	2.1	5.3	(0.5)
<b>Total</b>	<b>35.0</b>		<b>35.3</b>		<b>36.4</b>		<b>37.3</b>		<b>39.2</b>		

**Cargo Airline Services.** The Airport plays an important role as a center for processing domestic and international air cargo. According to ACI, in calendar year 2014 (the most recent year for which data is available), the Airport ranked 22<sup>nd</sup> in the nation in total air cargo volume. As of June 30, 2015, the Airport was served by eight all-cargo and small package/express carriers. All-cargo carriers carry only cargo and these companies include ABX Air, Air Transportation International, Atlas Air, Federal Express, Icelandair Cargo, Mountain Air Cargo, United Parcel Service and Wiggins Airways. For fiscal year 2015, the companies with the largest shares of enplaned and deplaned cargo at the Airport, based upon cargo tonnage, were Federal Express, United Parcel Service, Atlas Air (DHL), Lufthansa German Airlines, British Airways and Delta Airlines. Together, these six carriers accounted for 74.2% of total cargo and mail handled at the Airport in fiscal year 2015.

**Cargo and Mail Traffic.** In fiscal year 2015, total combined cargo and mail volume was approximately 625.7 million pounds. Total volume consisted of 57.2% small package/express, 38.5% freight and 4.3% mail. The total volume of air cargo and mail handled at the Airport increased in fiscal year 2015 by 9.4% compared to fiscal year 2014 and increased by 3.6% in fiscal year 2014 relative to fiscal year 2013. Fiscal year 2015 cargo and mail volume was 10.0% above that of fiscal year 2011. A large percentage of total cargo volume for these periods is attributable to integrated all-cargo companies and small package/express carriers. The integrated all-cargo companies, which include Federal Express and United Parcel Service, handled approximately 58.5% of the Airport’s cargo in fiscal year 2015 and 63.6% in fiscal year 2014.

**Airport Facilities**

**Airside Facilities.** The Airport has four major runways, all of which can accept Group V types of aircraft. In addition, it has a 5,000 foot uni-directional runway, and a 2,557-foot runway used primarily by general aviation aircraft and some small commuter aircraft. A380s have landed on the Airport’s two longest runways—Runway 4R/22L and Runway 15R/33L. In recent years, the Authority has undertaken a number of projects to enhance safety at the Airport. These include the construction of inclined safety over-run areas at the end of three of the Airport’s runways and a fire and rescue access road at the approach end of two runways that provides emergency access in the event of a water rescue operation. In addition, the Airport has an Engineered Material Arresting System (“EMAS”) installed at the end of two of its runways. EMAS is an engineered bed of ultra-light, crushable concrete blocks, designed to slow an aircraft that has overrun the end of a runway. Further, the Airport has a Foreign Object Debris detection system on one runway (Runway 9-27) and has installed runway status lights at various locations on the airfield where runway incursions (areas where an aircraft, vehicle or person has entered the runway environment without authorization) have occurred. Takeoff Hold Lights (“THLs”) and Runway Intersection Lights (“RILs”) were installed on Runways 15R and 9; and Runway Entrance Lights (“RELS”) were installed at various taxiways intersecting runways at critical locations. Status lights provide the pilots with additional safety cues beyond verbal guidance from air traffic control and work in concert with Airport Surface Detection Equipment (“ASDE”). The table below provides an overview of the Airport’s runways and certain of the above-described related safety features.

<u>Runway</u>	<u>Length (ft)</u>	<u>EMAS</u>	<u>Status Lights</u>	<u>Inclined Safety Area</u>	<u>Foreign Object Debris Detection System</u>
15R/33L	10,083	Yes – at 33L	Yes (THL, RIL, REL)	--	--
4R/22L	10,005	--	Yes (REL)	Yes – at 22L	--
4L/22R	7,860	Yes – at 22R	Yes (REL)	Yes – at 22R	--
9/27	7,000	--	Yes (THL, RIL, REL)	Yes – at 27	Yes
14/32	5,000	--	--	--	--
15L/33R	2,557	--	--	--	--

The Airport also has approximately 93 acres of concrete apron, 144 acres of asphalt apron and 16.3 miles of taxiway. The airfield is equipped with a 250-foot high control tower staffed by the FAA; high intensity runway edge and centerline lights; four approach light systems; threshold lights and touchdown zone lights; airport surveillance radar; aircraft radio communication facilities; radio navigation installations; and Category III Instrument Landing Systems (“*ILS*”) operational at two runway approaches and Category I ILS systems at two other runway approaches. Navigational equipment is operated and maintained by the FAA. The Airport has a fire and rescue facility and a satellite fire and rescue facility on the airfield.

The Airport is planning significant airside facility renovations and enhancements as part of the FY16-FY20 Capital Program. See “CAPITAL PROGRAM” herein.

**Terminal Facilities.** The airport has four commercial passenger terminals (the “*Terminals*”) that provide a total of 99 gates, consisting of 98 contact gates and one non-contact gate. The Airport also has general aviation facilities located in the North Cargo Area currently occupied by Signature Flight Support. As of April 1, 2016, the Terminals in operation included:

*Terminal A.* Terminal A, which has 21 gates, opened in March 2005, with 670,000 square feet of lobby and gate space, divided between an 11-gate main terminal building and a ten-gate satellite terminal. Terminal A is currently used by Southwest, Westjet and Delta (including Delta Shuttle and Compass Airlines (Delta Connection)).

*Terminal B.* Terminal B is the largest terminal at Logan with 37 contact gates and one non-contact gate, or 37% of total Airport gates. Terminal B is used by Air Canada/Air Jazz, American/American Eagle, PenAir, Spirit Airlines, United/United Express and Virgin America.

*Terminal C.* Terminal C is the second largest terminal at Logan with 27 contact gates. Terminal C is used by Cape Air, JetBlue, Emirates, Alaska Air and Sun Country.

*Terminal E.* Terminal E, which has 13 gates, is used for all arriving international flights requiring federal inspection services and most departures by foreign flag carriers. The majority of charter airlines utilize Terminal E, although charter airlines also operate from other Terminals.

See the inside back cover of this Official Statement for a map of the Airport’s terminal facilities. For information regarding recently completed, ongoing and planned improvements to terminal facilities, see “CAPITAL PROGRAM” herein.

**Lease Arrangements for Terminal Facilities.** The Authority exercises significant control over Terminal facilities at Logan Airport through the leasing arrangements it has entered into with the carriers operating at the Airport. The Authority uses a combination of short-term leases, preferential use provisions, recapture provisions and forced subletting provisions to allow it to allocate its gate resources effectively and accommodate new entrant carriers.

In general, the Authority prefers to lease space on a short term basis—either on a month-to-month or year-to-year basis. This provides the Authority the flexibility to allocate gates so that carriers will maximize usage of these facilities. The Authority also has adopted a preferential gate use policy applicable to all gates at Logan Airport. Under the conditions specified in the policy, the Authority may schedule arrivals and departures at a gate by carriers other than the tenant for any period that the tenant is not using the gate. The tenant carrier must permit the carrier being accommodated under the policy to use the facilities required for the functional use of the gate, and

may assess reasonable fees for such use. If a tenant carrier fails to accommodate a carrier under the terms of the preferential use policy, then the Authority may convert the gate to a common use gate.

The table below reflects the Authority’s current lease arrangements at the Airport. In addition to those listed below, one gate in Terminal B, three gates in Terminal C and all of the gates in Terminal E are currently common use. Effective December 15, 2015, the Authority’s lease with US Airways was assigned to American in connection with the merger of the two airlines and consolidation of operations under the American name.

<b>Terminal</b>	<b>Carrier</b>	<b># of Gates</b>	<b>Lease Term</b>	<b>Expiration Date</b>
Terminal A	Delta	16	10 years	June 30, 2016*
	Southwest	5	Monthly	n/a
Terminal B	American	7 <sup>†</sup>	20 years	June 13, 2021
		13 <sup>†</sup>	25 years	September 30, 2023
		7	Monthly	n/a
	United	8	1 year	**
	Virgin America	1	Monthly	n/a
Terminal C	Alaska Airlines	1	Monthly	n/a
	JetBlue	23 <sup>‡</sup>	1 year	***
<b>Total:</b>		<b>81</b>		

- \* The Delta lease expires June 30, 2016. The Authority expects to amend the current lease or enter into a new lease with Delta for its 16 gates in Terminal A, which lease is expected to have an original term of one year, renewable on a year-to-year basis. Delta subleases one gate to WestJet.
- \*\* The United lease was entered into on May 1, 2014 with an original term of one year. The lease is renewable on a year-to-year basis.
- \*\*\* The JetBlue lease was entered into on March 18, 2005, with an effective date of May 1, 2005 and an original term of five years with 20 automatic one-year extensions thereafter.
- † American subleases six gates (three under each lease) to other airlines: one to Spirit, three to Air Canada and two to the Authority. The Authority currently re-leases these two gates to United.
- ‡ JetBlue subleases one gate to Cape Air and one gate to Emirates. It also allows Aer Lingus to operate out of three of its gates pursuant to a handling arrangement.

Each of the above leases provides for the “recapture” of gates by the Authority if the tenant carrier’s average usage (measured in the number of daily operations per gate) falls below a certain Airport-wide average for such usage. These leases also generally require that, at the request of the Authority, the tenant carrier sublease a certain number of gates, as specified in the lease.

While the Authority prefers to lease space on a short-term basis, it has granted longer term leases to carriers that have made significant capital investments in terminal facilities. The lease arrangements with Delta and American (previously US Airways) were entered into in connection with significant capital investments that each carrier made in terminal facilities. Such terminal improvements were largely financed with special facilities revenue bonds issued by the Authority for the benefit of Delta and US Airways (now American), as the case may be, on a non-recourse basis. American has fully repaid its special facilities revenue bonds, and accordingly, only the special facilities revenue bonds relating to Delta’s Terminal A improvements (the “Terminal A Bonds”) are currently outstanding.

The Terminal A Bonds are not secured by Revenues of the Authority or by a mortgage or other lien on property at the Airport. The Authority is under no obligation to assume the liability for such bonds or to direct revenue, other than a portion of the Terminal A airline billings, to service the Terminal A Bonds. However, the Authority has agreed with respect to its lease with Delta to use reasonable efforts to re-let gates in the event of a default by the tenant. In addition, the Authority has received FAA approval to use PFCs to pay a portion of the debt service on the Terminal A Bonds allocable to the public space within Terminal A and applies approximately \$12.0 million per year of PFCs for such purpose. See “OTHER OBLIGATIONS – Special Facilities Revenue Bonds” herein.

**Parking Facilities.** Private automobiles are one of the primary means of ground transportation to and from the Airport. Based upon a 2013 air passenger survey (the most recent data available), the Authority estimates that approximately 43.0% of all passengers arrive at Logan Airport in private automobiles, and of those, approximately 30.0% (or 13.0% of total passengers) use the Airport’s parking facilities for long-term duration parking.

The number of on-airport commercial and employee parking spaces is currently limited to 21,088, of which 18,640 spaces are currently designated for commercial use and 2,448 spaces for employee parking. These limitations (the “*SIP Parking Limitation*”) are pursuant to the State Implementation Plan (“*SIP*”) filed by the Commonwealth in 1975 (and amended in 1990) with the United States Environmental Protection Agency (“*EPA*”) under the federal Clean Air Act. Under the Airport SIP Parking Limitation, the Authority may shift the location of on-Airport parking spaces or convert the use of spaces from employee use to commercial use. Once parking spaces have been converted from employee to commercial use, however, they cannot be converted back to employee use. There is no regulatory limit on the number of parking spaces that are available to the rental car industry at the Airport. In compliance with the terms of the Airport SIP Parking Limitation, in January 2016, the Authority completed construction of 2,050 additional parking spaces at the Airport including an expansion to the west side of the Central Parking Garage. See “CAPITAL PROGRAM – Authority Funded Capital Projects – Logan Airport Improvements – *Improvements to Facilitate Airport Parking*” herein.

For information regarding additional planned parking improvements, see “CAPITAL PROGRAM” herein.

The Board has approved increases in parking rates through July 1, 2021 to support the operational and capital construction needs of the Airport, including, in particular, to support the new debt and increase in pay go capital required under the FY16-FY20 Capital Program. See “CAPITAL PROGRAM” herein. In particular, the Board voted to increase Logan Airport parking rates by \$3.00 per day in each of fiscal years 2017, 2018, 2020 and 2022. These increases impact all on-Airport commercial parking, including the Economy Parking Garage, as reflected below:

		Logan Airport Maximum Daily Parking Rates (Effective July 1,)				
	# of Spaces	2015	2016	2017	2019	2021
Central Parking Garage	12,494	\$29.00	\$32.00	\$35.00	\$38.00	\$41.00
Terminal B Garage	2,212	29.00	32.00	35.00	38.00	41.00
Terminal E Lots	486	29.00	32.00	35.00	38.00	41.00
Economy Parking	3,448	20.00	23.00	26.00	29.00	32.00

**Cargo Facilities.** As of March 31, 2016, Logan Airport’s cargo facilities include six buildings containing approximately 254,690 square feet of warehouse space. Tenants of cargo facilities at the Airport include Federal Express (occupying 99,564 square feet of warehouse space), American, United, Delta, Quantum Aviation Services, United Parcel Service, Southwest and Swissport. The majority of the remaining cargo and passenger airlines contract services with the above listed cargo processing tenants in various areas of the Airport.

**Aircraft Fuel Systems.** Aircraft fuel is currently stored in and distributed through an integrated fuel storage and distribution system, which provides for a redundant underground distribution system for aircraft fuel to all gates at the Terminals. The fuel system, financed with special facilities revenue bonds of the Authority, is leased to BOSFUEL Corporation (“*BOSFUEL*”), a membership corporation whose members consist of the principal air carriers serving the Airport, and the system is operated by Swissport, Inc. See “OTHER OBLIGATIONS – Special Facilities Revenue Bonds.” The lease between the Authority and BOSFUEL requires BOSFUEL to pay ground rent and other fees for the use of the fuel system, including amounts sufficient to pay the debt service on the BOSFUEL Bonds (defined herein), and BOSFUEL is responsible for the operation and maintenance of the fuel system.

**Service and Support Facilities.** Airport service and support facilities currently include two facilities for preparation of in-flight meals, a Hilton hotel, a Hyatt conference center and hotel and five aircraft maintenance hangars. Recently constructed in the southwest service area (“*SWSA*”) of the Airport is the new Rental Car Center

("RCC"), which opened in September 2013. The RCC provides integrated airport-related rental car operations and facilities by consolidating at the RCC all 11 rental car brands serving the Airport. The RCC is a consolidated rental car facility, consisting of a four-level garage with ready/return spaces, a customer service center, seven acres of quick-turn-around ("QTA") fueling and cleaning facilities and nine acres of on-site rental car storage. The RCC is served by a common bus fleet of clean fuel vehicles that also serves the MBTA Blue Line (Airport Station) riders. See "Ground Access to the Airport" below.

In addition, the Authority operates field maintenance facilities, a water pumping station, electrical substations and distribution system, and a plant that supplies steam, hot water and chilled water. The Authority currently has a long-term agreement with NStar, pursuant to which NStar provides wholesale electrical distribution services to the Authority. With respect to electric supply, the Authority currently has Master Power Agreements in place with five suppliers for a term of six years beginning on January 1, 2016, and currently has transaction agreements for base load supply in place with two of these suppliers, each for a term of three years effective January 1, 2016. Additionally, the Authority purchases ancillary services and a portion of its electricity needs from the Independent Systems Operator of New England (ISO-NE) managed energy markets.

The Authority has installed in excess of 900kw of renewable energy generation systems on its properties. In fiscal year 2015, these generation sites produced in excess of 871MWh of electricity, offsetting 195 metric tons of Carbon Dioxide (CO<sub>2</sub>). The Authority's renewable energy generation portfolio includes both wind and solar generation systems. These projects are funded internally as well as through long-term power purchase agreements generated through public/private partnerships.

**Ground Access to the Airport.** Access between the Airport and the central business district of Boston and the western and southern suburbs requires transportation across Boston Harbor. The Ted Williams Tunnel ("*Ted Williams Tunnel*"), which is owned and operated by the Massachusetts Department of Transportation ("*MassDOT*"), provides direct highway access between the Airport, the Massachusetts Turnpike/Interstate Route 90 (the "*Massachusetts Turnpike*" or "*I-90*"), the Southeast Expressway/Interstate Route 93 ("*I-93*") and Boston's South Station passenger rail and intercity bus terminal. The Sumner Tunnel (the "*Sumner Tunnel*") and Lieutenant William F. Callahan Tunnel (the "*Callahan Tunnel*") lie side-by-side and function as a single tunnel, with the Callahan Tunnel leading from downtown Boston to East Boston and the Airport, and the Sumner Tunnel leading from East Boston and the Airport to I-93 northbound, Storrow Drive and other points in downtown Boston. Route 1A/McClellan Highway, a major arterial roadway, provides access between the Airport and points northeast. Both the Ted Williams Tunnel westbound and the Sumner Tunnel are tolled facilities owned and maintained by MassDOT.

The Authority encourages the use of alternatives to private automobile transportation through public information and advertising campaigns and the development of reliable and innovative alternative transportation services. As part of its planning to enhance Airport roadway efficiency and terminal curbside utilization while protecting environmental quality, the Authority operates the "Logan Express" scheduled bus service between the Airport and four suburban park-and-ride locations: Framingham, Braintree, Woburn and Peabody. In April 2014, the Authority launched a new express shuttle bus service from Boston's Back Bay area, providing another alternative for passengers traveling to Logan Airport (although branded Back Bay Logan Express, this shuttle bus service does not serve a parking facility). To further encourage the use of its Logan Express service, the Authority has expanded the number of service hours at all four suburban park-and-ride locations, and added late night and early morning hours. The Authority continues to offer holiday promotions and to promote Logan Express service during peak vacation periods. The Authority has made significant improvements to its Framingham site, including the construction of a new garage, which was completed in April 2015 with 1,100 spaces. In addition, it recently spent \$30.0 million to acquire and improve the Braintree Logan Express site.

In addition to Logan Express, the Authority has contracted for the operation of free shuttle bus service from the Terminals to the MBTA Airport Blue Line station and the RCC, and also to the Authority's on-Airport Economy Garage and remote employee parking lots. Similarly, the Authority provides free shuttle service between the Terminals and the Airport's Water Transportation Dock—an on-demand water taxi service to downtown Boston runs year round, weather permitting, from this location. The MBTA operates additional scheduled water shuttle service from the Commonwealth's South Shore communities to the Airport.

The MBTA also provides service to Logan Airport through the Silver Line, a bus rapid transit service that originates at South Station and also serves the South Boston Waterfront/Seaport District (the location of the Boston Convention and Exhibition Center). The shuttle service is free for Logan Airport customers boarding at the Airport, and allows for a free transfer to the MBTA's Red Line subway at South Station.

The Authority does not currently have any operating agreements in place with transportation network companies ("TNCs") such as Uber Technologies, Inc. ("*Uber*") and Lyft, Inc. ("*Lyft*"). It cannot predict what impact those operations will have on other ground transportation services and parking at the Airport. See "AVIATION INDUSTRY CONSIDERATION – Growth of TNCs."

### **Hanscom Field**

Hanscom Field is located principally in the Town of Bedford, Massachusetts, approximately 15 miles northwest of Boston. It encompasses approximately 1,300 acres, of which about 55 acres are occupied by the United States Air Force. Hanscom Field has two principal runways of 5,107 and 7,011 feet, respectively, hangars, a terminal building, taxiways and ramps. The Air Force owns approximately 850 acres adjacent to Hanscom Field. In July 1974, the Authority assumed full responsibility for operating and maintaining the airfield by agreement with the United States Air Force.

Hanscom Field is a corporate jet reliever for Logan Airport. It is anticipated that Hanscom Field will continue to develop as an alternative to the Airport for general aviation and may accommodate niche commercial passenger service. General aviation operations, including business-related activity, charters and light cargo, as well as flight training and recreational flying, currently represent 99% of the activity at Hanscom Field; military aircraft conduct about 1% of the operations. For fiscal year 2016, through March 31, 2016, Hanscom reported 95,473 total operations, of which 35,616 operations were local (Touch and Go), 26,581 were single engine operations and 20,047 were jet operations. The airfield is currently served by three full service fixed base operators, as well as several limited service fixed base operators. As of March 31, 2016, Hanscom Field had 371 aircraft based on site.

### **Worcester Regional Airport**

On July 1, 2010, the Authority purchased the Worcester Regional Airport for approximately \$15.5 million, in accordance with the terms of Chapter 25 of the Acts of 2009, as amended (the "*Transportation Reform Act*"), and assumed responsibility for all capital and operating costs thereof.

As of March 31, 2016, Worcester Regional Airport had 78 aircraft based on site and a total of 26,706 operations were recorded for fiscal year 2015, ranging from small single-engine aircraft to large corporate business jets to one large commercial airline (JetBlue). The Authority continues to actively engage in recruiting additional commercial airlines to serve Worcester Regional Airport. In November 2012, Rectrix Commercial Aviation Services, Inc. ("*Rectrix*") began operating as a full service fixed based operator at Worcester Regional Airport. Rectrix operates out of a newly constructed 27,000 square foot facility providing full service fixed base operations as well as the base for the maintenance operation for its growing corporate fleet.

On November 7, 2013, JetBlue began commercial service from Worcester Regional Airport. Since commencement of service, it has served 285,892 passengers, including 119,072 passengers in calendar year 2015.

See "CAPITAL PROGRAM – Authority Funded Capital Projects – Worcester Airport and Hanscom Field Improvements" for information on planned improvements at Worcester Regional Airport and Hanscom Field.

## **PORT PROPERTIES**

The Authority owns, develops, operates and maintains Port Properties comprising certain waterfront properties transferred to it from the Commonwealth in 1959, as well as additional properties subsequently acquired. The Authority's Maritime Department manages (i) a cargo terminal containing 1,850 feet of berthing space with a water depth of 45 feet, which terminal is equipped with six low profile ship-to-shore (STS) cranes and (ii) a cruise ship passenger terminal. The Authority's Real Estate and Asset Management Department plans, develops and



manages related maritime properties in the Port, including real estate for maritime, industrial and commercial uses. The Authority believes that in the long-term, this diversified land use strategy will provide a non-maritime revenue stream to finance the continuing capital development of the Port's cargo and passenger terminals, reducing the burden on the Authority's other revenue sources. The Authority views the Port Properties as an important component of its goal to facilitate the participation of the Massachusetts economy in international trade and tourism.

## Maritime Properties

The Authority owns, manages, develops, operates and markets the public cargo and passenger terminals and related maritime properties of the Port. Boston is New England's major port and the only port in the region providing a full range of container handling, cruise ship, bulk, breakbulk, automobile processing, petroleum, and ship repair services. The Authority's maritime business activities include cargo handling (including containers, bulk materials and automobiles), serving as a home port and port of call for cruise ships, and leasing property for maritime industrial uses.

Cargo activity during fiscal years 2011 through 2015 and for the nine-month periods ending March 31, 2015 and March 31, 2016 is summarized in the table below.

### PORT OF BOSTON CARGO ACTIVITY (fiscal years ended June 30, unless otherwise noted)

<u>Port Activity</u>	<u>2011</u>	<u>2012</u>	<u>2013</u>	<u>2014</u>	<u>2015</u>	<u>Nine Months Ended 3/31/2015</u>	<u>Nine Months Ended 3/31/2016</u>
Containers <sup>(1)</sup>	106,856	107,477	110,163	116,800	125,809	94,141	106,565
Automobiles <sup>(2)</sup>	42,256	37,215	46,166	57,662	57,522	44,295	45,4560
Bulk Tonnage	112,667	144,430	121,890	182,714	155,415	111,254	81,155

(1) Does not include over-the-road volumes.

(2) Does not include vehicles entered by over-the-road means.

Source: Authority reports.

All container operations are consolidated at Conley Terminal in South Boston with related chassis rental and repair services at Fargo Street Terminal North. The former Moran Terminal, Medford Street Terminal and Mystic Piers in Charlestown are now collectively leased to Boston Autoport LLC ("*Boston Autoport*") and function as an automobile import, export, preparation, processing and distribution facility as well as a bulk cargo facility.

**Conley Terminal.** Conley Terminal, a 101-acre facility in South Boston, is served weekly by nine international steamship lines. In March 2002, a consortium comprised of COSCO, K Line, Yang Ming and Hanjin Shipping began providing direct weekly inbound and outbound service between Asia and Boston. Evergreen Line was added to this alliance, known as CKYHE, in 2014. In February 2016, Chinese ocean carriers, COSCO (a CKYHE partner and the main operator of the AWE-2<sup>1</sup> service calling Boston) and China Shipping Line, merged to form China COSCO Shipping Corporation Limited ("*COSCOCS*"). Beginning in July 2016, reorganized AWE-4<sup>1</sup> service, consisting of COSCOCS, K Line America, Inc., Yang Ming, Hanjin Shipping, and Evergreen Line will call the Port of Boston with 8,500 TEU (twenty-foot equivalent units) vessels.

Since 1986, Mediterranean Shipping Company has provided direct weekly service between Boston and Northern European and Mediterranean ports. In January 2015, Mediterranean Shipping Company partnered with Maersk Line on its Mediterranean service. Container volume is closely tied to overall economic conditions in Massachusetts, New England and international markets. The Port of Boston is currently ranked as the 12<sup>th</sup> largest container port on the Atlantic Coast of the U.S. by container volume.

<sup>1</sup> "AWE" refers to "all water" service from Asia to the U.S. East Coast. The number following such designation signifies a particular service route.

The Authority is in the initial stages of modernizing Conley Terminal to service the larger container vessels that are currently operating on the trade lanes that Conley Terminal services and that will continue to call on the East Coast after the Panama Canal expansion opens in June 2016. The modernization project includes both waterside and landside infrastructure improvements. On the waterside, the Authority is partnering with the Army Corps of Engineers (“*ACOE*”) and the Commonwealth to deepen Boston Harbor to accommodate the larger container vessels. The so-called Boston Harbor Deep Draft Navigation Improvement Project (the “*Deep Draft Project*”) involves the deepening of the major entrance channel, the main ship channel and the reserved channel of Boston Harbor, which will allow larger containerships to call on Conley Terminal.

The Deep Draft Project is expected to cost a total of \$350.0 million. Pursuant to a Project Partnership Agreement (the “*PPA*”) entered into in May 2016 among the Authority, the ACOE and MassDOT, the federal government is expected to be responsible for approximately \$216.0 million of the total costs, which will require an appropriation by the United States Congress to the ACOE’s budget, and the remaining \$130.0 million is expected to be funded by MassDot (\$75.0 million) and the Authority (\$55.0 million). The \$55.0 million expected to be financed with Authority funds is included in the FY16-FY20 Capital Program. See “CAPITAL PROGRAM – Authority Funded Capital Projects – Maritime Improvements.” The Authority is currently working with the Commonwealth to determine the timing of receipt of the Commonwealth’s portion of the project funding. The execution of the PPA was required to secure federal funding for the Deep Draft Project and to allow the ACOE to bid contracts and initiate construction.

On the landside, the Authority plans to expand the terminal onto the adjacent property and build a new, deeper berth (Berth 10), deepen existing berths and purchase larger cranes with the capabilities to process these larger container vessels. Pursuant to the terms of the PPA, the Authority, at its sole costs, is obligated to dredge two (2) berths at the Conley Terminal to a depth of 50 feet each. The FY16-FY20 Capital Program includes funding for the dredging of Conley Terminal Berths 11 and 12 to a depth of 50 feet each. The Authority is still evaluating available funding alternatives for the other planned landside improvements. The PPA does not obligate the Authority to build Berth 10.

**Boston Autoport.** This 80-acre facility in Charlestown is leased to Boston Autoport LLC (“*Boston Autoport*”) through June 2051. Boston Autoport is the only automobile processing entity using the Port. Increased domestic production by foreign automakers has reduced vehicle imports into the United States by water. However, Boston Autoport continues to import and store Subarus and other automobiles as well as to export used automobiles, and to pursue other complementary marine industrial subtenants, while making base lease payments to the Authority and receiving other revenues from subleases on the site. Boston Autoport has a number of subtenants on its lease area, including Massachusetts Clean Energy Technology Center, which operates a 46,000 square foot facility to test wind blades to meet certification and investor requirements and support wind industry research and development activities. The Massachusetts Clean Energy Technology Center facility began operating in July 2011.

**Cruiseport Boston.** Formerly called the Black Falcon Cruise Terminal, this terminal at the former Boston Army Base in South Boston opened in 1986. In 2011, the Authority completed an \$11.0 million renovation of the terminal that included improvements in passenger amenities, safety and lighting. In 2015, a \$3.2 million renovation of the terminal warehouse area added new bathrooms and improved the ventilation, heating and lighting to facilitate ticketing and baggage functions at the terminal. In 2016, new signage was installed on the façades of the terminal to enhance greater visibility in the area. The table below reflects total passenger volume at the cruise terminal for each of calendar years 2011 through 2015:

**CRUISEPORT BOSTON VESSEL AND PASSENGER VOLUME**  
(calendar year ended December 31)

	<u># of Calls</u>	<u>Total Passengers</u>
2011	107	310,238
2012	117	380,054
2013	116	382,885
2014	113	315,030
2015	114	328,305

The Atlantic coast cruise market is dominated by Florida ports, which handle over 84% of such passengers. In calendar year 2015, the Port of Boston ranked as the 8<sup>th</sup> largest cruise port on the U.S. Atlantic Coast with 2% of all cruise passengers. Cruise destinations from the Port of Boston include Bermuda and multiple locations in Canada. The decrease in total passengers in calendar year 2014, was due to the loss of the Carnival Glory, which provided service from Boston to Nova Scotia in calendar years 2012 (85,059 total passengers) and 2013 (70,741 total passengers). In calendar year 2014, the Carnival Glory was repositioned to Miami to provide service to the Caribbean.

## **Commercial and Maritime Real Estate Properties**

**South Boston Commercial and Residential Development.** The Authority owns approximately 65 acres of land in the South Boston Waterfront (the “*Waterfront*”), also known as Boston’s Innovation District, including approximately 3.5 million square feet of commercial development, including office, hotel, retail/restaurant, and meeting space. Development in the Waterfront has been experiencing rapid growth of commercial construction, building openings, major tenant relocations and land transactions. The Authority has actively redeveloped a portion of its land in the Waterfront as part of a larger mixed-used plan for approximately seven million square feet of office, hotel, restaurant/retail and residential development.

Since the mid-1980s, completed projects include the World Trade Center/Commonwealth Pier (250,000 square feet of exhibition and conference space and 600,000 square feet of office space), the Seaport Hotel (427 rooms), the East and West Office Buildings (490,000 square feet and 560,000 square feet, respectively), the John Hancock U.S. headquarters office building (417,000 square feet), the Park Lane Seaport Apartments (465 apartments), the Renaissance Boston Waterfront Hotel (471 rooms), and the construction of new roadways, utilities and the South Boston Maritime Park on D Street. Liberty Wharf, which opened in 2011, is a multi-use development containing five restaurants, boutique office space, a public harbor walk and water slips for transient vessels. Waterside Place Phase I, a residential development with 236 apartments, opened in January 2014; Phase II of the project is in design and permitting and expected to commence construction in the fourth quarter of 2018. The development program includes 312 apartment units and ancillary parking and retail uses. The Boston Convention & Exhibition Center and other private developments are also located in the area.

The Waterfront is home to major businesses, including but not limited to: AEW, Cabot Corporation, Fidelity Investments, General Electric, John Hancock, PricewaterhouseCoopers, and Vertex Pharmaceuticals.

The MBTA’s Silver Line provides bus rapid transit service from South Station to the Waterfront (and on to Logan Airport), with two stations located on Authority-owned property in the Commonwealth Flats district. As part of the FY16-FY20 Capital Program, the Authority plans to construct the South Boston Waterfront Transportation Center that will provide approximately 1,500-space parking for the above-described and other developments in South Boston. See “CAPITAL PROGRAM” herein.

**Fargo Street Terminal South.** In March 2010, the Authority and Boston Harbor Industrial Development LLC (“*BHID*”) entered into a 75-year ground lease for approximately 38 acres of land that abuts the Reserved Channel. The property contains approximately 761,000 square feet of building area in seven existing buildings that house a variety of industrial/warehousing tenants and other similar uses. A predecessor entity to BHID had been leasing this site since 1965 under a prior ground lease with the Authority. In addition to substantially increased ground rent to the Authority, the lease required BHID to make substantial investments in roadway and seawall infrastructure improvements, which were completed in 2014. BHID has proposed additional investments in the existing buildings and re-developing a portion of the site.

**Boston Fish Pier and South Boston Seafood Cluster.** The Boston Fish Pier provides approximately 100,000 square feet of seafood processing space and 60,000 square feet of office space, roughly half of which is occupied by Massport Maritime Department administrative functions and maritime-related tenants. The Fish Pier is the home of Boston’s commercial fishing boat fleet, and is expected to remain so for the foreseeable future. In 1996, the Authority designated a minimum of eight acres at the Massport Marine Terminal in South Boston for state-of-the-art seafood-processing facilities. Harbor Seafood Center, the first phase of the new district, opened in 2001 and is fully occupied. The Legal Sea Foods Quality Control Center is also located within this district.

Currently, the Authority is pursuing options to expand seafood uses at the site (See “Other Maritime Facilities” below).

**Other Maritime Facilities.** The Authority controls several facilities that are used for warehousing, or for importing, processing or distributing bulk and other waterborne commodities such as cement and seafood. These facilities include 88 Black Falcon (an intermodal cargo warehouse and office facility), the Massport Marine Terminal (“*MMT*”) facility (40 acres) and the Fargo St. Terminal North (13 acres). The MMT site is home to the corporate headquarters of Legal Sea Foods and the Harbor Seafood Center, a 65,000 square foot multi-tenant facility. The Authority issued a Request for Proposals on February 1, 2016 to develop portions of the MMT for seafood, warehouse, bulk and other maritime industrial uses and is in the process of reviewing submissions received in April 2016. In addition, the Authority uses portions of the site to meet cruise and other operational needs.

**Constitution Center.** Constitution Center is a multi-tenant, low-rise office property located in the Gateway area of Charlestown. The property consists of three buildings containing approximately 179,000 aggregate square feet located on approximately 8.4 acres of land. The property also has approximately 470 surface parking spaces. The property is leased from Massport under two ground leases, both of which run through 2082, including all option terms.

**Constitution Marina.** Constitution Marina is located adjacent to Constitution Center and its leasehold consists primarily of the water sheet (approximately 4.6 acres in area). Constitution Marina has approximately 260 vessel slips and a clubhouse, and operates 12 months a year. The Constitution Marina’s lease expires in 2024.

**East Boston Waterfront Properties.** The Authority has entered into agreements with Roseland Property Company (“*Roseland*”) to redevelop East Boston Pier One (and backlands) into a residential development that will include parking, retail and community space. Site work commenced in 2006, however development of this project was delayed due to the economic downturn in 2007. Construction resumed in 2013, and the first building opened in December 2014. Construction on the next two buildings commenced in October 2015. The Authority also designed and constructed a park on Pier 4 known as “East Boston Piers Park.” Phase I of the park opened to the public in 1995. The Authority has entered into a long-term ground lease with Coastal Marine Management to operate, maintain and improve the East Boston Shipyard and Marina. Within the terms of the ground lease, the tenant is required to undertake significant capital improvements to the properties.

## STRATEGIC PLAN

During fiscal year 2013, the Members of the Authority voted to undertake the “*Massport 2022*” strategic planning initiative to help guide the future of the Authority in the coming decade and beyond. This initiative involved Authority staff, the surrounding community, MassDOT and the Authority’s other stakeholders in the cooperative, community discussion about how the Authority can best achieve its mission of promoting economic prosperity in a dynamic, highly competitive and ever-changing and expanding global environment. The strategic planning initiative constituted a comprehensive review of all of the Authority’s aviation, maritime, real estate and employee assets and outlines concrete actions that benefit the Authority’s customers and the community in the fairest and most effective way possible, balancing the Authority’s specific goals with the larger objectives of the City of Boston, the Commonwealth and the entire New England region.

Pursuant to the Massport 2022 strategic initiative, during fiscal years 2013 and 2014, the Authority engaged in a 24-month effort to prepare a unified Strategic Plan (the “*Plan*”) for all of its facilities, which Plan was adopted by Members of the Authority in November 2014. The goal of the Plan is to support and allow Logan Airport to serve the needs of 35 million passengers by 2022 and to enable the Conley Terminal to prepare for the larger ships and consolidated shipping lines that are expected to appear after the opening of the expanded locks in the Panama Canal. The Plan also examines how best to position the Authority’s real estate holdings in East Boston and South Boston that are not required for aviation or maritime uses. The Plan identifies the following key opportunities aimed at achieving these goals, among others:

#### Investing in the Authority's Airports:

- Accommodating 35 million passengers at Logan Airport through (i) further development of the Airport terminal complex for domestic and international passengers and (ii) continued improvements to ground access to the Airport through the further promotion of high occupancy vehicle (HOV) initiatives and continued management of the on-Airport parking supply in order to meet the growth in air passengers;
- Enhancing security at Logan Airport through the construction of a consolidated vendor delivery inspection station and joint operations center;
- Improving technology to improve the passenger experience at Logan Airport;
- Building the commercial passenger market at Worcester Airport (Worcester being New England's second largest city); and
- Continuing Hanscom Field's role as a premier corporate and business aviation facility for the Boston and New England region and an important commercial/general aviation facility.

#### Revitalizing the Maritime Mission

- Making Conley Terminal "big ship ready" through (i) the Boston Harbor dredging project, and (ii) investment in new berths, container gantry cranes, backlands and landside transport access, including a new dedicated freight corridor;
- Improving Cruiseport Boston to accommodate the growth in cruise passenger activity, including (i) terminal improvements and (ii) securing control of Black Falcon Avenue and (iii) providing adequate cruise parking; and
- Optimizing maritime use of Fish Pier and assessing the seafood industry's future needs.

#### Developing and Protecting Massport's Real Estate Assets

- Constructing the South Boston Waterfront Transportation Center in South Boston;
- Maximizing real estate revenue to support maritime investments; and
- Implementing the recommendations from the Disaster and Infrastructure Resiliency Plan (DIRP) study, which identified improvements designed to make the Authority's buildings, facilities and infrastructure more resilient to withstanding threats and hazards.

The Plan provides a framework for prioritizing the Authority's strategies and investments moving forward; the specifics will be adjusted as necessary to respond to the rapidly changing environment in which the Authority operates. Since the Plan was approved, staff has been working and continues to work to develop specific business plans designed to address and implement the strategic initiatives. The Plan has helped shape the FY16-FY20 Capital Program (defined below) and the more detailed business plans will shape subsequent capital plans.

### **CAPITAL PROGRAM**

The Authority utilizes a rolling, five-year capital program as its comprehensive and coordinated capital improvement and financial master plan for all Authority facilities. The capital program, which is amended and approved by the Board annually, sets forth the planned capital projects and expected sources of funding therefor for the next succeeding five-year period. While the Board annually approves a five-year capital program as a whole, each individual project within the capital plan is its own "module," the scope of and budget for which must be approved separately by the Board before work on such module is commenced.

Many of the commitments within the Authority's capital plan, such as the replacement and optimization of the Checked Baggage Inspection System ("CBIS") and the renovations and enhancements to Terminal E contained in the current capital program (discussed further below), have already been authorized by the Authority and extend over several years. The modular design of the capital plan, however, allows the Authority to continually monitor and make adjustments to the overall program, even after work on individual projects has commenced. If significant changes were to occur in available amounts from expected funding sources, or if the costs of certain projects were to increase significantly, the Authority would adjust the timing or reduce the scope of individual proposed projects or the overall program, or both, to accommodate such changed circumstances.

The modular design of the capital plan also allows the Authority to react quickly to external factors that affect Authority operations. For example, in October 2001, as part of its financial recovery plan in response to the financial and operational implications of the events of September 11, 2001, the Authority successfully postponed projects and reduced the capital program for fiscal years 2001 through 2006 from a six-year plan to a two-year plan. More recently, trends in passenger growth evidence that the Authority will likely reach 35 million passengers much sooner than fiscal year 2022, which was the year expected in the Strategic Plan. The modular design of the capital plan has allowed the Authority to accelerate certain projects that are most important for accommodating the increase in passengers. The Authority believes that the modular design of the capital program significantly increases its ability to make adjustments in capital spending levels, if necessary.

On February 25, 2016, the Authority approved the Fiscal Year 2016-2020 Capital Program (the “*FY16-FY20 Capital Program*”). The FY16-FY20 Capital Program represents a comprehensive and coordinated capital improvement and financial master plan for all Authority facilities. The program was developed to be consistent with the Plan and the Authority’s strategic goals of meeting growing demand at Logan, protecting the future of the Maritime container and cruise lines of business and defining the role of the commercial real estate properties, while maintaining strong financial management and competitive rate structures, being a good neighbor, planning for increased resiliency, prioritizing security and improving customer service levels in the face of rising demand. Specifically, the FY16-FY20 Capital Program funds major initiatives that support Massport’s strategic goals such as:

Supporting Logan’s Ability to Handle 35 million Passengers:

- Checked Baggage Inspection Systems (CBIS) Replacement and Optimization;
- Addition of 2,050 new parking spaces at the Airport;
- Completing programmed airfield improvements and HVAC equipment upgrades;
- Aiding the expansion of low cost carriers at Logan by expanding and relocating airlines to achieve consolidation;
- Renovating and Enhancing Terminal E to serve the international market needs and accommodate the A380 aircraft;
- Renovating Terminal B – Pier B to facilitate airline consolidation;
- Addition of a parking facility at Logan supporting an additional 5,000 spaces; and
- Permitting and developing Phase 1 for Terminal E Modernization.

Safety and Security:

- Implementing security enhancements throughout all of the Authority’s facilities, including construction of Joint Operations Center at Logan.

Fostering the Development of the Working Port and Developing the Authority’s Real Estate Assets:

- Boston Harbor dredging;
- Construction of a dedicated freight corridor at Conley Terminal; and
- Constructing the South Boston Waterfront Transportation Center.

In addition, the FY16-FY20 Capital Program includes the installation of a Category III ILS and taxiway improvements at Worcester Airport, construction of the airfield rescue and firefighting (“*ARFF*”) facility and customs and border patrol (“*CBP*”) facility at Hanscom Field, and the maintenance and renewal of its existing facilities, all as more fully described below.

The FY16-FY20 Capital Program includes forecasted total expenditures of approximately \$1.7 billion by the Authority and approximately \$952.7 million by third-party or non-recourse funding sources for ongoing projects and for projects to be commenced during the five-year program period, for a total of approximately \$2.7 billion. The size of the FY16-FY20 Capital Program is a response to the growth in passengers at Logan Airport, which has prompted the need to undertake projects sooner than anticipated in the Strategic Plan to facilitate the increase in demand. The financial plan to support the capital program includes, among other things, (i) additional bond issues (to fund \$724.8 million of project costs) in fiscal years 2018, 2019 and 2020, and (ii) planned parking rate increases of \$3.00 per day in fiscal years 2017, 2018, 2020 and 2022 for all Logan Airport parking facilities.

Set forth in the following table is a summary of the Authority-funded portion of the FY16-FY20 Capital Program, including estimated funding sources and a summary of uses, showing capital projects by funding category. **The funding sources and uses set forth below reflect current expectations and are subject to change over the course of the current five-year planning period.** The Authority-funded portion of the FY16-FY20 Capital Program is funded from a variety of sources, including bond proceeds, grants, PFCs, Customer Facility Charges (“CFCs”) and pay-as-you-go capital. The Authority’s financing plan assumes the issuance of the Series 2016 Bonds to fund \$190.8 million of project costs (of which \$184.3 million will be expended during fiscal years 2016 through 2020, and \$6.42 million will be used to reimburse expenditures made prior to fiscal year 2016). These projects include renovations and enhancements at Terminal E and renovations to Terminal B to accommodate airline consolidation. The table below does not reflect projects that have been or may be funded through other third-party or non-recourse funding sources. For information about the portion of the FY16-FY20 Capital Program (consisting of approximately \$952.7 million in projects) anticipated to be funded through third-party or non-recourse funding sources, see “Third Party Funded Capital Projects” below.

[Remainder of page intentionally left blank]

**FY16-FY20 CAPITAL PROGRAM**  
**SUMMARY OF ESTIMATED FUNDING SOURCES AND CAPITAL PROJECTS**  
**(Authority-Funded Portion) <sup>1</sup>**  
**(\$ in thousands)**

Funding Sources

Maintenance Reserve Fund	\$328,760
Improvement and Extension Fund	284,369
PFC – Pay Go	174,457
TSA Aviation Discretionary Grants	28,011
FAA and Other Grants	40,561
Prior Bond proceeds <sup>2</sup>	149,451
2016 Bond proceeds <sup>2</sup>	184,335
Future Bond proceeds <sup>2</sup>	457,915
Future Bonds Payable from PFC <sup>2</sup>	82,250
CFC – Pay Go	1,045
Custodial Funds <sup>3</sup>	<u>5,790</u>
<b>Total Sources (Authority Funded)</b>	<b>\$1,736,945</b>

Project Costs Funded with Revenue Bonds <sup>4</sup>

Terminal E Renovations and Enhancements <sup>5,9</sup>	\$159,335
Terminal B - Airline Consolidation and Enhancement <sup>5,7</sup>	180,000
Construction of 2,050 Additional Parking Spaces <sup>6,9</sup>	52,924
Terminal C to E Connector <sup>6,9</sup>	17,343
HVAC Equipment Replacement Program <sup>6,9</sup>	14,880
Parking Capacity – 5,000 Spaces	129,500
Terminal E Modernization - Phase 1 <sup>7</sup>	115,000
South Boston Waterfront Transportation Center	65,015
Terminal C Roadways	31,250
Post Security Concourse From Gates 37/38 to the Food Court	25,000
In-ground Snowmelter Replacements	14,400
Customs and Border Protection Improvements	5,000
Other Projects <sup>8</sup>	<u>64,304</u>
	<b>\$873,951</b>

Projects Costs Funded with PFCs and Grants

CBIS Replacement/Optimization <sup>9</sup>	53,155
CAT III ILS and Taxiway Improvements <sup>9</sup>	9,192
Terminals C To E Connector <sup>9</sup>	25,361
Other Projects	<u>155,321</u>
	<b>\$243,029</b>

Project Costs Funded with Massport Internally Generated Funds

Harbor Deepening	55,000
CBIS Replacement/Optimization <sup>9</sup>	32,218
HVAC Equipment Replacement Program <sup>9</sup>	16,000
Construction of 2,050 Additional Parking Spaces <sup>9</sup>	10,930
Conley Terminal Dedicated Freight Corridor	27,729
South Boston Waterfront Transportation Center	19,972
Other Projects	<u>451,281</u>
	<b>\$613,130</b>

Project Costs Funded with Customer Facility Charges

1,045

Project Costs Funded from Custodial Funds <sup>3</sup>

5,790

**Total Capital Projects (Authority Funded)**

**\$1,736,945**

<sup>1</sup> Reflects only that portion of the FY16-FY20 Capital Program expected to be financed by the Authority. Does not include approximately \$952.7 million of projects expected to be funded through third-party or non-recourse funding sources. See "CAPITAL PROGRAM – Third Party Funded Capital Projects" herein for more information on third party projects included in the FY16-FY20 Capital Program.

<sup>2</sup> Proceeds amount shown here does not include bond reserves, costs of issuance or capitalized interest beyond the fiscal years 2016 through 2020 time period.

<sup>3</sup> Includes funds held by the Authority for harbor dredging as well as the Terminal A Maintenance Reserve Fund.

<sup>4</sup> Includes prior Bonds, future Bonds and bonds expected to be payable from PFCs.

<sup>5</sup> Expected to be funded in whole or in part with proceeds of the 2016 Bonds. The 2016 Bonds will also fund \$6.4 million of costs incurred prior to fiscal year 2016.

<sup>6</sup> Funded in whole or in part with proceeds of the 2015 Bonds.

<sup>7</sup> A portion of this project expected to be financed with proceeds of bonds payable from PFCs.

<sup>8</sup> Includes a variety of projects financed with proceeds of prior Bonds.

<sup>9</sup> Projects with multiple funding sources.

Totals may not add due to rounding.



## Authority Funded Capital Projects

**Logan Airport Improvements.** The FY16-FY20 Capital Program includes funding for all or a portion of the following improvements at Logan Airport:<sup>2</sup>

*Checked Baggage Inspection System (“CBIS”) Replacement and Optimization.* This ongoing project reflects the Authority’s commitment to remain a leader in airport security and includes \$216.0 million to improve the existing hold baggage screening system originally installed in 2002. The current screening equipment is reaching the end of its useful life and requires replacement. The TSA will supply the new screening equipment. The construction improvements include realigning bag belts, new check baggage resolution areas and a centralized viewing room for on-screen resolution. Programmed spending related to this project is \$52.9 million in fiscal year 2016 and \$32.4 million in fiscal year 2017 when it is expected to be completed.

*Improvements to Accommodate Airline Consolidation and Domestic Travel Growth at Logan.* To accommodate the merger of American and US Airways, the Authority is redesigning the space inside Terminal B (\$180.0 million). While this project is an important component of the Airport’s long term planning goal to have all terminal gates connected post security, the primary focus of the project will be to allow American to consolidate its operations in Pier B and to conduct aircraft operations from contiguous gates. The scope for both the arrival and departure levels will entail apron modifications to accommodate widebody aircraft, checkpoint enhancements, reconfiguration of ticketing, build-out of concession space, build-out of new space, holdroom and public spaces modifications. The FY16-FY20 Capital Program also includes the Terminal B gates 37 and 38 Connector (\$25 million), which involves the construction of a secure-side link to allow for the closure of the separate checkpoint currently serving only Virgin America.

*Improvements to Facilitate the Growth of International Traffic at Logan.* The Authority is undertaking a variety of projects to support the increase in international traffic, to expand Logan’s role as an international connector, and to facilitate the transfer of international passengers to and from domestic flights at other terminals. These projects include (a) renovations and enhancements to the airfield and Terminal E to accommodate the desire expressed by several foreign flag carriers to introduce service with A380 aircraft, (b) construction of a secure connection between Terminal C and Terminal E, and (c) a major Terminal E modernization project that is expected to add between five and seven gates to Terminal E. The planned Terminal E modernization project will also include increased connectivity for gates, more space for customs and a direct pedestrian walkway to the MBTA blue line service. Included in the FY16-FY20 Capital Program are (i) airside (\$10.0 million) and terminal (\$167.0 million) improvements to accommodate the new A380 aircraft; (ii) the construction of a secure connection between Terminals C and E (\$60.0 million); and (iii) Phase I of the Terminal E modernization project (\$115.0 million). The total cost of the Terminal E modernization project is currently expected to be \$500.0 million, with the remaining \$385.0 million to be incorporated in future capital programs.

*Improvements to the Logan Express Sites.* The Authority is undertaking a rebuild of Silver Line Buses placed into service ten years ago (\$5.2 million), online electric bus charging stations (\$2.0 million), and various Logan Express upgrades (\$1.5 million).

*Improvements to Facilitate Airport Parking.* The FY16-FY20 Capital Program includes \$91.0 million to construct (i) an extension to the west side of the Central Parking Garage, including construction of new parking levels 7 through 10, extension of the walkway connection from Terminal A to Terminal B, and construction of an elevator connection from the walkways to floors 3 through 5 of the Terminal B parking garage and (ii) additional surface parking spaces. This project will result in the creation of 2,050 additional parking spaces at the Airport and is substantially complete. The FY16-FY20 Capital Program also includes \$251.5 million to construct an additional 5,000 parking spaces at the Airport. This project is contingent on the lifting of the SIP Parking Limitation.

*Other Airport Projects.* The remainder of the FY16-FY20 Capital Program relating to the Airport includes a variety of airside and landside projects including the following projects and their estimated costs for fiscal years

---

<sup>2</sup> Total project costs reflected in this section may differ slightly from the summary table on the prior page to the extent such projects have multiple funding sources and/or involve spending that has occurred either prior to fiscal year 2016 or that will occur after fiscal year 2020 (and thus falls outside the current capital planning period).

2016 through 2020: (i) improvements to Terminal C roadways (\$50.0 million), and (ii) various ground transportation initiatives (\$32.0 million). Approximately \$128.0 million of additional airfield projects will be funded with grants and PFCs.

**Worcester Airport and Hanscom Field Improvements.** As part of the Authority's commitment to developing air service for the citizens of central Massachusetts, from fiscal year 2016 through fiscal year 2020 the Authority expects to spend \$60.9 million on improvements at Worcester Regional Airport, including \$30.6 million on installation of a Category III ILS and related taxiway improvements. In addition, the Authority expects to spend \$12.0 million on building a new ARFF station and CPB facility at Hanscom Field.

**Maritime Improvements.** As part of its strategic planning efforts, the Authority is exploring ways to prepare Conley Terminal for the consolidation of shipping lines and the advent of larger ships that is expected to occur after the opening of the expanded locks on the Panama Canal. The FY16-FY20 Capital Program includes \$27.3 million for a dedicated freight corridor, \$11.4 million for the rehabilitation of existing cranes, and \$22.1 million for the deepening of Berths 11 and 12 to 50 feet each. The FY16-FY20 Capital Program also includes \$55.0 million for Boston Harbor dredging, a component of the Deep Draft Project. See "PORT PROPERTIES – Maritime Properties – Conley Terminal."

**Real Estate Improvements.** The Authority is proceeding with the design of an approximately 1,500 space South Boston Waterfront Transportation Center (formerly referred to as the Air Rights Garage), a parcel adjacent to the Boston convention center that would provide parking for other developments in South Boston. The multi-use facility will be built over, and supported by, the I-90 tunnel structure built as part of the Central Artery & Tunnel Project (CA/T). The \$85.0 million garage is expected to be funded with a combination of Bond proceeds and Authority funds.

### **Third Party Funded Capital Projects**

**Other Third Party Development Ventures.** As described above, the Authority expects that approximately \$952.7 million of the total FY16-FY20 Capital Program will be financed by third party funds (*i.e.* funds that are not on the Authority's balance sheet). Projects include plans to construct and finance an apartment building and hotel with a below-grade parking structure on Parcel K (\$250.0 million), a hotel on Summer Street (\$250.0 million), phase II of the Waterside Place apartment development (\$130.0 million), Roseland's second apartment building in East Boston (\$113.0 million), and Terminal Improvements by JetBlue at Terminal C (\$100.0 million).

**BCEC Headquarters Hotel/ Parcel D-2 Development.** The Authority signed a Memorandum of Understanding ("*MOU*") with the Massachusetts Convention Center Authority ("*MCCA*") under which the Authority would lease land in South Boston for development of a "Headquarters Hotel" to be located on two parcels owned by the Authority, Parcels D-2 and D-3, and to be designed to support the lodging needs generated by the expanded Boston Convention and Exhibition Center ("*BCEC*"). The Authority and the MCCA issued a Request for Proposals (RFP) in October 2014 for development of the Headquarters Hotel, however, during proposal review process, the expansion of the BCEC was placed on hold. As a result, the MOU was rendered moot (as it was premised on the expansion of the BCEC). Subsequently, the Authority decided to proceed with the development of Parcel D-2 only, and issued, individually, an Amended and Restated RFQ and RFP for the development of Parcel D-2 (also known as the Summer Street Hotel Development Project) with a more modest hotel requirement.

The Authority received six proposals in April 2016 to develop Parcel D-2, and these proposals are currently under review. The Authority expects to select a developer for Parcel D-2 pursuant to the RFP process by summer of 2016. The Authority expects that the Parcel D-2 project will be developed using approximately \$350.0 million to \$400.0 million of private investment. It is currently expected that construction will commence in 2018 with project completion in 2020.

## Funding Sources

The various projects listed in the FY16-FY20 Capital Program have been and will be financed: (i) through the issuance of Bonds, commercial paper and/or debt payable solely from PFCs, (ii) from the application of PFCs, federal grants, CFCs and private capital and (iii) from cash flow from operations. The Authority’s commercial paper program provides interim funding for certain projects. See “MANAGEMENT’S DISCUSSION OF FORECAST ASSUMPTIONS – Debt Service and Coverage.” As of March 31, 2016, the Authority had the following approximate amounts available for projects included in FY16-FY20 Capital Program: \$296.9 million of cash from operations, \$50.8 million of Bond and commercial paper proceeds, \$14.6 million of pay-as-you-go PFCs, \$0.5 million of 2011 CFC Revenue Bond proceeds and \$13.4 million of CFCs.

**2016 Bond Proceeds.** The proceeds of the 2016-B Bonds are expected to be used by the Authority to fund improvements at the Airport as shown in the table and as described below:

(\$ in thousands)	
<b>2016-B BONDS (AMT)</b>	
Terminal E Renovations	\$165,750
Terminal B Airline Consolidation and Terminal Enhancements	<u>25,000</u>
<b>Total 2016-B Bond Proceeds</b>	<b>\$190,750</b>

The amounts set forth in the foregoing table may be reallocated by the Authority in accordance with the 1978 Trust Agreement and the Bond Resolution.

**Future Bond Proceeds.** The FY16-FY20 Capital Program is based on the assumption that the Authority will issue three additional series of Bonds in fiscal years 2018 through 2020 to finance project expenditures in the amounts set forth below:

	Expected Project Expenditures from <u>Proceeds</u>
Fiscal Year 2018 (“2017 Bonds”)	\$223.3 million
Fiscal Year 2019 (“2018 Bonds”)	301.5 million
Fiscal Year 2020 (“2019 Bonds”)	<u>200.0 million</u>
TOTAL:	\$724.8 million

It is expected that \$457.9 million of the proceeds of the 2017 Bonds, the 2018 Bonds and the 2019 Bonds will be spent during FY16-FY20.

**Passenger Facility Charges.** Since 1993, the Authority has submitted and received FAA approval to impose and use PFCs, which have been at the \$4.50 level since October 1, 2005. Currently, the Authority’s PFC impose and use authority is \$1.55 billion. On July 31, 2015, the Authority submitted its tenth application to the FAA to impose and use an additional \$123.7 million in PFCs. In May 2016, the FAA approved all but one of the projects included in the application, granting authority to the Authority to impose and use an additional \$120.4 million in PFCs, and increasing the Authority’s impose and use authority to \$1.67 billion. The Authority plans to submit its eleventh PFC application to the FAA during calendar year 2017 to impose and use approximately an additional \$127.2 million in PFCs. In accordance with the 1978 Trust Agreement, the proceeds of PFCs have been excluded from the Revenues securing the Bonds. In the event that PFC revenues and other funding sources are inadequate to meet anticipated project costs, the Authority would look for other funding sources or defer or cancel projects.

At various times since 1999, the Authority has issued PFC Revenue Bonds on a “standalone basis” under the terms of a separate trust agreement, which are secured only by PFC revenues, to finance certain eligible projects. It is currently expected that no PFC Revenue Bonds will remain outstanding after July 1, 2017. See “OTHER

OBLIGATIONS – PFC Revenue Bonds.” The Authority expects to continue to leverage its PFC revenue stream after July 1, 2017 and is currently studying alternatives for accomplishing this objective in the most efficient and effective way. Future leverage of the PFC revenue stream may be partially or wholly undertaken under the terms of the 1978 Trust Agreement.

The FY16-FY20 Capital Program assumes that the Authority will issue additional debt (consisting of Bonds, PFC Revenue Bonds, or a combination thereof) that would be secured by PFC revenues (“*PFC Debt*”). See “SECURITY FOR THE 2016 BONDS – Modifications to the 1978 Trust Agreement” in the Official Statement. Proceeds from this PFC Debt are expected to be used to finance (i) a portion of the Terminal B renovations (\$42.0 million) and (ii) a portion of Phase 1 of the Terminal E modernization project (\$40.3 million). The issuance of such PFC Debt is subject to the receipt of FAA approval for PFC funding for these projects. If these projects are not approved for PFC funding, or if the approval amount is less than the Authority’s PFC funding request, the Authority would likely fund the difference as part of a future Bond issue under the 1978 Trust Agreement.

**Customer Facility Charges.** In December 2008, the Authority imposed a \$4.00 CFC for each transaction day that a car is rented at Logan. Effective December 2009, the CFC was increased to \$6.00 per transaction day. The proceeds of the CFCs are being used to finance all or part of the RCC and associated bus purchases. The CFC provides security for a special facility financing under the CFC Trust Agreement (as defined herein). Effective upon the adoption of the CFC Trust Agreement, the CFCs were excluded from Revenues securing the Bonds and pledged as security under the CFC Trust Agreement. See “OTHER OBLIGATIONS – CFC Revenue Bonds.”

**Federal Grants.** The Authority receives grants annually from the FAA pursuant to the AIP and also receives TSA grants from time to time. These grants generally fall into two categories: (i) entitlement grants, which are awarded based upon the number of passengers enplaned at the Airport, and (ii) discretionary grants, which are awarded at the discretion of the FAA based upon specified criteria, including a cost-benefit analysis. Similar to many federal grant-in-aid programs, AIP grants are reimbursement grants. Accordingly, the Authority must expend its own cash to fund an authorized project and then submit invoices to the FAA for reimbursement of such costs pursuant to the terms of the grant. Thus, while grants may be awarded in one fiscal year, grant funds may be received over a period of several subsequent fiscal years. For a description of the AIP program, see “AVIATION INDUSTRY CONSIDERATIONS – Considerations Regarding Other Sources of Revenue – Federal Grants-in-Aid.”

The Authority will continue its practice of fully utilizing the AIP entitlement grants that are awarded to it to maintain and improve Logan Airport, Hanscom Field and Worcester Regional Airport, and of aggressively seeking FAA discretionary grants for AIP eligible projects. Based on communications with the FAA, the Authority currently expects \$5.0 million in annual AIP entitlement grants for Logan, as well as \$1.0 million in annual AIP entitlement grants for Hanscom Field and \$1.0 million for Worcester Regional Airport. Worcester entitlement funds will be deferred to federal fiscal year 2016. For fiscal year 2012 through fiscal year 2015, the Authority was awarded \$49.9 million in FAA discretionary grants for the construction of the Runway Safety End for Runway 33L; as of March 31, 2016, the Authority has collected \$46.4 million of such grant funds.

Major projects previously funded in part with TSA grant funds include \$87.0 million to fund a portion of the cost of the infrastructure improvements at the Logan Airport terminals to accommodate the Airport’s current hold baggage screening system (which is being replaced by the CBIS), and \$4.2 million for the installation of Closed Circuit Television Cameras. In fiscal years 2011 through 2015, the Authority entered into Other Transaction Agreements (“OTAs”) with the TSA for a total of \$120.9 million for the CBIS; through May 31, 2016, the Authority has collected \$96.1 million for this project.

There can be no assurance that additional grants from the FAA or the TSA will be available in the future. See “AVIATION INDUSTRY CONSIDERATIONS – Considerations Regarding Other Sources of Revenue – FAA Reauthorization and Level of Federal Airport Grant Funding.”

**Other Funding Sources.** The FY16-FY20 Capital Program has been developed to be achievable within the resources anticipated to be available to the Authority at relevant times, including the capacity of users of the facilities of the Authority to bear additional charges. Moreover, the Authority is expending considerable efforts to assure that program costs are predictable and controlled. Should there occur any significant increases in the costs of projects included in the FY6-FY20 Capital Program, whether due to cost overruns or other financial obligations not

now contemplated, or should anticipated resources (e.g., federal grant receipts, PFC collections and/or TSA grants) fail to materialize on schedule, resources available to the Authority may be inadequate to accomplish all objectives of the FY16-FY20 Capital Program. If so, the Authority would be required to utilize alternative funding sources such as the issuance of additional Bonds, or it may reduce or delay components of the FY16-FY20 Capital Program. In that event, the selection of projects to be reduced or delayed will depend on circumstances in existence at the time, including relative stages of development, relative economic importance to the activities of the Authority and degrees of transferability of project funding sources.

## **AUTHORITY REVENUES**

The Authority operates on a consolidated basis; all Revenues generated by each of the Authority's Projects are pooled to pay the Authority's Operating Expenses and are pledged to support all of the Bonds on a parity basis. Under federal law, the Authority is one of the few "grandfathered" consolidated port authorities permitted to apply revenues generated at an airport owned by the Authority to support other operations of the Authority. See "AVIATION INDUSTRY CONSIDERATIONS – Federal Grants-in-Aid." The Authority generates Revenues from each of its Projects, as described below, and each of the Airport and the Port Properties has several lines of business that generate revenue streams.

### **Airport Properties Revenues**

Revenues to the Authority from Airport operations consist of landing fees, terminal building rental rates and fees, cargo building rents, payments made by automobile rental companies, parking fees, concessions and other payments, including Revenues generated by operations at Hanscom Field and Worcester Regional Airport.

Consistent with federal law, aeronautical fees for use of Logan Airport, including landing fees and terminal building charges, are established on a "compensatory basis," that is, set at levels calculated to compensate the Authority for the actual direct and indirect costs of providing those services and facilities to aeronautical users, principally the airlines. (However, terminal concession leases generally provide that rentals are established based upon a percentage of revenues generated, with a minimum annual guarantee, rather than pursuant to a compensatory method.) Such costs include the direct cost of such facilities, including terminals, runways and aprons, and the allocable portion of indirect costs of capital improvements serving the entire Airport, such as Airport roadways. The Authority has no agreements that require it to obtain "majority-in-interest" approvals from airlines for its operating or capital expenditures. Pursuant to federal law, landing fees and other aeronautical charges must be reasonable. The Authority believes that its rate-setting methodology is reasonable and consistent with federal law. However, there can be no assurance that such methodology will not be challenged and, if a judgment is rendered against the Authority, there can be no assurance that rates and charges paid by aeronautical users of the Airport will not be reduced. For a discussion of the federal laws and regulations affecting the Authority's Airport rates and charges, see "AVIATION INDUSTRY CONSIDERATIONS – Federal Law Affecting Airport Rates and Charges."

The Authority establishes landing fee rates for use of Logan's airfield at levels calculated to recover the direct and indirect costs of providing common use landing field facilities and related services, based on projected aircraft landed weights for each year. Any variance from these projections is calculated after the fiscal year ends, and the adjustment is either paid to or invoiced to the air carriers and other users, although the Authority may adjust the landing fee during the fiscal year in order to reduce any variance that would be due.

Each fiscal year, the Authority also establishes terminal building rental rates and fees for aeronautical tenants of all of the Terminals, also on a compensatory basis. See "AIRPORT PROPERTIES – Airport Facilities – Lease Arrangements for Terminal Facilities." Similar to the manner in which the landing fee is handled (as described above), any variance from projected costs is calculated after the fiscal year ends, and the adjustment is either paid to or invoiced to the air carriers, although the Authority may adjust the terminal rental rates during the fiscal year in order to reduce any variance that would be due.

Other Authority Revenues generated at the Airport include parking fees, which are generated according to parking rates set by the Authority, rents and other amounts paid by concessionaires, rental car companies and cargo facility operations, which are set by negotiation or bid.

The FAA has approved Authority applications to impose and use a \$4.50 PFC as authorized by federal legislation through December 1, 2024. The revenues from PFCs are dedicated to certain FAA-authorized capital projects and are excluded from the Revenues pledged under the 1978 Trust Agreement that secure the Bonds. See “CAPITAL PROGRAM – Funding Sources – Passenger Facility Charges.” The Authority also requires CFCs to be paid by rental car customers at Logan. The current CFC of \$6.00 per day is collected by the rental car companies and remitted to the trustee for the CFC Revenue Bonds as security therefor. CFC revenues are excluded from Revenues pledged under the 1978 Trust Agreement securing the Bonds. See “OTHER OBLIGATIONS – CFC Revenue Bonds.”

### **Port Properties Revenues**

Revenues from the Port Properties are derived from several different sources, reflecting the diverse business activities at the Authority’s maritime terminals. At Moran Terminal, Medford Street Terminal and Mystic Pier No. 1, which are leased to Boston Autoport, the tenant pays a fixed rent, plus a percentage of sublease revenues. At Conley Terminal, which is operated by the Authority, the Authority collects fees from shipping lines for loading and unloading containers and for related services. The Authority also collects dockage and wharfage fees from the vessels. At Cruiseport Boston, the Authority charges per passenger use fees, as well as dockage, water and other charges such as equipment rental.

The Authority also collects dockage and tonnage fees for bulk cargo (most particularly, cement products), ground lease rentals, and building rentals at the various associated office and warehouse buildings included in the Port Properties. Finally, the Authority realizes revenues from the building or facility rental or ground rental of the various properties it owns in East Boston, South Boston and Charlestown.

### **Investment Income**

The Authority also derives income from the investment of the balances in the Operating Fund, the Maintenance Reserve Fund, the Improvement and Extension Fund, the Capital Budget Fund or Account, and the Reserve and Bond Service Accounts in the Interest and Sinking Fund. See “GENERAL OPERATIONAL FACTORS – Investment Policy.”

## **SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA**

The table on page A-41 reflects historical Operating Results and Debt Service Coverage for the five most recent fiscal years and the nine-month periods ending March 31, 2015 and 2016, and has been prepared in accordance with accounting principles required by the 1978 Trust Agreement, which differ in some respects from generally accepted accounting principles (“GAAP”). Information for each of the five fiscal years is derived from the Authority’s financial statements for the respective fiscal years. Financial statements of the Authority for fiscal year 2015 and comparative data for fiscal year 2014, together with the report thereon of Ernst & Young LLP, independent accountants, are included in APPENDIX B to the Official Statement. Information for the nine-month periods ending March 31, 2015 and 2016 under the caption “Historical Operating Results and Debt Service Coverage” is derived from the unaudited financial records of the Authority.

The table on page A-42 reflects forecasted Operating Results and Debt Service Coverage for fiscal year 2016 through fiscal year 2020 and was prepared in accordance with accounting principles required by the 1978 Trust Agreement. The prospective financial information included in this APPENDIX A has been prepared by and is the responsibility of the Authority’s management. The Authority and its management believe that the prospective financial information included in this APPENDIX A and appearing on page A-42 has been prepared on a reasonable basis, reflecting the best estimates and judgments, and represent, to the best of management’s knowledge and opinion, the Authority’s expected course of action. However, because this information is a forecast, it should not be relied on as necessarily indicative of future results. The prospective financial information was prepared by the Authority in accordance with accounting principles required by the 1978 Trust Agreement in order to show forecasted debt service coverage; such information was not prepared with a view toward compliance with the guidelines established by the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants for preparation and presentation of prospective financial information.

Neither Ernst & Young LLP nor any other independent accountant has examined, compiled, reviewed, audited or performed any procedures with respect to the “Forecasted Operating Results and Debt Service Coverage” appearing on page A-42 or the Review of Airport Properties Net Revenues Forecasts included in APPENDIX D to the Official Statement, and, accordingly, Ernst & Young LLP does not express an opinion or any other form of assurance on such information or its achievability. Neither Ernst & Young LLP, nor any other independent accountant, assumes any responsibility for or has any association with the prospective financial information and any other information derived therefrom included elsewhere in this offering document.

The Ernst & Young LLP report included in APPENDIX B to the Official Statement relates to the Authority’s historical financial information. The Ernst & Young LLP report does not cover any other information in this offering and should not be read to do so.

The following tables show the calculation of Annual Debt Service Coverage of the Authority, as provided under the 1978 Trust Agreement, which equals the ratio of the Net Revenues of the Authority to the Annual Debt Service for such year. “*Net Revenues*” is defined in the 1978 Trust Agreement as the excess of Revenues over Operating Expenses. For the purpose of the calculations, proceeds of PFCs and CFCs have been excluded from Revenues because such proceeds have been excluded from Revenues under the 1978 Trust Agreement. As used in the tables, “*Annual Debt Service*” is equal to the “Principal and Interest Requirements” on Bonds outstanding for the applicable fiscal year, less the capitalized interest paid from the applicable Project Fund. See APPENDIX E to the Official Statement – Summary of Certain Provisions of the 1978 Trust Agreement – “Certain Definitions.” The calculation of Revenues, Operating Expenses and Annual Debt Service under the caption “Forecasted Operating Results and Debt Service Coverage” is based upon certain assumptions described below. See “MANAGEMENT’S DISCUSSION OF FORECAST ASSUMPTIONS.” While the Authority believes that the assumptions made are reasonable, it makes no representation that the conditions assumed will in fact occur. To the extent that actual future conditions differ from those assumed or from the information on which the assumptions are based, the actual operating results will vary from those forecast, and such variations may be material.

Note 2 to the Financial Statements in APPENDIX B to the Official Statement includes a reconciliation between the increase in Net Assets as calculated under GAAP and Net Revenues as calculated under accounting practices prescribed by the 1978 Trust Agreement. The significant differences between the two methods of accounting are as follows: investment income is included as operating revenue under the 1978 Trust Agreement, not under GAAP; and depreciation expense, interest expense, payments in lieu of taxes, PFC, CFC and capital grant income are all recorded under GAAP, but not under the 1978 Trust Agreement. See APPENDIX B to the Official Statement.

[REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

**HISTORICAL OPERATING RESULTS AND DEBT SERVICE COVERAGE  
UNDER THE 1978 TRUST AGREEMENT  
fiscal year ended June 30  
(\$ in thousands)**

<b>1978 Trust Agreement</b>	<b>2011</b>	<b>2012</b>	<b>2013</b>	<b>2014</b>	<b>2015</b>	<b>Nine Months Ended 3/31/2015</b>	<b>Nine Months Ended 3/31/2016</b>
<b>Revenues:</b>							
Airport Properties - Logan							
Landing Fees	\$ 91,515	\$ 88,287	\$ 86,533	\$ 92,896	\$ 101,123	\$ 71,642	\$ 76,252
Parking Fees	116,059	125,771	131,873	136,307	148,653	108,653	112,598
Utility Fees	16,144	15,275	14,867	16,798	18,274	13,959	13,922
Terminal Rentals	110,267	115,567	117,891	129,487	133,897	102,988	104,798
Non-Terminal Building and Ground Rents	39,547	40,107	42,086	46,175	45,756	33,914	36,168
Concessions	62,750	71,342	70,082	76,003	81,270	60,991	63,678
Other	19,417	20,467	19,162	24,895	29,452	20,617	23,479
	<u>455,699</u>	<u>476,816</u>	<u>482,494</u>	<u>522,561</u>	<u>558,425</u>	<u>412,765</u>	<u>430,895</u>
Airport Properties - Hanscom	9,371	9,984	10,377	10,640	12,066	9,048	9,096
Airport Properties - Worcester	911	1,238	774	1,538	1,624	1,293	1,200
Total Airport Properties	<u>465,981</u>	<u>488,038</u>	<u>493,645</u>	<u>534,739</u>	<u>572,115</u>	<u>423,106</u>	<u>441,191</u>
Port Properties							
Maritime Operations	53,589	54,556	56,334	62,068	68,316	50,980	56,683
Maritime Business Development/Real Estate	17,120	18,778	20,295	23,653	22,295	16,093	17,782
	<u>70,709</u>	<u>73,334</u>	<u>76,629</u>	<u>85,721</u>	<u>90,611</u>	<u>67,073</u>	<u>74,465</u>
Total Operating Revenue	<u>536,690</u>	<u>561,372</u>	<u>570,274</u>	<u>620,460</u>	<u>662,726</u>	<u>490,179</u>	<u>515,656</u>
Investment Income (1)	8,340	6,695	4,168	3,208	3,830	2,730	3,921
Total Revenues	<u>545,030</u>	<u>568,067</u>	<u>574,442</u>	<u>623,668</u>	<u>666,556</u>	<u>492,909</u>	<u>519,577</u>
<b>Operating Expenses: (2)</b>							
Airport Properties							
Logan	253,062	251,718	267,157	290,641	307,368	229,126	227,738
Hanscom	8,726	8,162	9,235	10,396	10,043	7,398	8,989
Worcester	5,122	5,048	5,012	7,497	9,026	6,684	7,253
	<u>266,910</u>	<u>264,928</u>	<u>281,404</u>	<u>308,534</u>	<u>326,437</u>	<u>243,208</u>	<u>243,980</u>
Port Properties							
Maritime Operations (3)	56,687	55,798	56,740	59,860	62,020	48,628	49,641
Maritime Business Development/Real Estate	11,932	13,242	13,854	15,166	20,012	12,023	12,274
	<u>68,619</u>	<u>69,040</u>	<u>70,594</u>	<u>75,026</u>	<u>82,032</u>	<u>60,651</u>	<u>61,915</u>
Total Operating Expenses	<u>335,529</u>	<u>333,968</u>	<u>351,998</u>	<u>383,560</u>	<u>408,469</u>	<u>303,859</u>	<u>305,895</u>
<b>Net Revenues</b>	<u>\$ 209,501</u>	<u>\$ 234,099</u>	<u>\$ 222,444</u>	<u>\$ 240,108</u>	<u>\$ 258,087</u>	<u>\$ 189,050</u>	<u>\$ 213,682</u>
<b>Annual Debt Service</b>	\$ 101,019	\$ 105,836	\$ 90,084	\$ 90,563	\$ 103,453	N/A	N/A
<b>Annual Debt Service Coverage</b>	2.07	2.21	2.47	2.65	2.49	N/A	N/A

(1) Excludes investment income earned by and deposited into Construction, PFC and CFC Funds.

(2) Includes allocation of all operating expenses related to Authority General Administration.

(3) Maritime Operations include Auto, Container, Cruise and Seafood Business lines.



**FORECASTED OPERATING RESULTS AND DEBT SERVICE COVERAGE  
UNDER THE 1978 TRUST AGREEMENT  
fiscal year ended June 30 (\$ in thousands)**

The forecasts presented in this table were prepared by the Authority on the basis of assumptions believed by it to be reasonable. See “MANAGEMENT’S DISCUSSION OF FORECAST ASSUMPTIONS” in this APPENDIX A. Inevitably, some of the assumptions used to develop the forecasts will not be realized, and unanticipated events and circumstances may occur. Therefore, there are likely to be differences between the forecast and actual results, and these differences may be material.

	2016 <sup>(1)</sup>	2017	2018	2019	2020
<b>1978 Trust Agreement Revenues:</b>					
Airport Properties - Logan					
Landing Fees	\$103,620	\$108,567	\$113,938	\$117,863	\$123,029
Parking Fees	150,113	161,407	176,717	178,437	189,090
Utility Fees	18,887	20,484	22,533	22,983	23,443
Terminal Rentals	142,423	153,499	180,477	201,406	208,871
Non-Terminal Building and Ground Rents	48,020	49,222	50,098	50,788	51,495
Concessions	82,759	83,728	84,515	84,718	85,561
Other	<u>30,073</u>	<u>28,720</u>	<u>29,404</u>	<u>29,949</u>	<u>30,387</u>
	\$575,895	\$605,627	\$657,683	\$686,145	\$711,876
Airport Properties - Hanscom	12,232	12,201	12,451	12,712	13,004
Airport Properties - Worcester	<u>1,594</u>	<u>1,485</u>	<u>1,558</u>	<u>1,583</u>	<u>1,619</u>
	\$589,721	\$619,313	\$671,692	\$700,439	\$726,498
Port Properties					
Maritime Operations	\$73,337	\$72,439	\$75,962	\$80,144	\$84,643
Real Estate	<u>23,769</u>	<u>24,345</u>	<u>27,148</u>	<u>30,686</u>	<u>34,986</u>
	\$97,106	\$96,784	\$103,110	\$110,830	\$119,629
Total Operating Revenue	\$686,827	\$716,097	\$774,802	\$811,269	\$846,127
Investment Income <sup>(2)</sup>	<u>4,172</u>	<u>4,404</u>	<u>3,957</u>	<u>5,114</u>	<u>6,442</u>
Total Revenues	\$690,999	\$720,501	\$778,759	\$816,383	\$852,569
<b>Operating Expenses: <sup>(3)</sup></b>					
Airport Properties					
Logan	\$312,888	\$338,964	\$360,772	\$380,175	\$401,063
Hanscom	11,988	12,921	13,648	14,419	15,250
Worcester	<u>9,379</u>	<u>9,911</u>	<u>10,477</u>	<u>11,060</u>	<u>11,691</u>
	\$334,255	\$361,796	\$384,898	\$405,655	\$428,004
Port Properties					
Maritime Operations	\$67,653	\$69,155	\$71,892	\$75,164	\$78,832
Real Estate	<u>15,664</u>	<u>18,199</u>	<u>19,245</u>	<u>20,307</u>	<u>22,349</u>
	\$83,317	\$87,354	\$91,137	\$95,471	\$101,181
Total Operating Expenses	\$417,572	\$449,149	\$476,035	\$501,126	\$529,185
<b>Net Revenues</b>	<u>\$273,428</u>	<u>\$271,351</u>	<u>\$302,724</u>	<u>\$315,257</u>	<u>\$323,384</u>
Annual Debt Service <sup>(4)</sup>	\$101,189	\$102,226	\$128,328	\$127,559	\$153,626
Annual Debt Service Coverage	2.70	2.65	2.36	2.47	2.11

(1) Reflects actual data for the nine months ended March 31, 2016, and budgeted data for the remaining three months.

(2) Excludes investment income earned by and deposited into Construction, PFC and CFC Funds.

(3) Includes allocation of all operating expenses related to Authority General Administration.

(4) Includes the 2016 Bonds and excludes the Bonds to be refunded with proceeds of the 2016-A Bonds. The Authority’s 2010-D variable rate bonds are assumed to bear interest at a rate of 2.09%. Assumes the Authority will issue (i) \$242.0 million par amount of revenue bonds in fiscal year 2018 at a 6% interest rate and no capitalized interest, (ii) \$350.0 million par amount of revenue bonds in fiscal year 2019 at a 6% interest rate and one year of capitalized interest, and (iii) \$248.0 million par amount of revenue bonds in fiscal year 2020 at a 6% interest rate and two years of capitalized interest.

## MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION OF HISTORICAL OPERATING RESULTS

The Authority derives revenues from a wide variety of sources, including landing fees and terminal rentals, commercial parking fees, concession and rental car revenues, cargo tariffs and land rentals. Certain of these revenues are regulated by state or federal law, such as aeronautical revenues derived from landing fees and terminal rentals, PFCs and port tariffs. See "AUTHORITY REVENUES – Airport Properties Revenues" and "AVIATION INDUSTRY CONSIDERATIONS – Federal Law Affecting Rates and Charges" and "– Considerations Regarding Other Sources of Revenue." The Authority is not restricted by law with respect to establishing rates for certain other activities, such as commercial parking rates and rental rates for development properties, but the Authority is subject to general market conditions. Similarly, the Authority's operating expenses are governed, in part, by applicable law, which mandates certain standards applicable to large commercial service airports, such as Logan Airport, including safety and security staffing and capital requirements. For example, following September 11, 2001, the FAA and TSA instituted numerous security measures for all U.S. airports and seaports, including Logan Airport, Hanscom Field, Worcester Regional Airport and the Port of Boston, which increased the Authority's Operating Expenses. These measures include, but are not limited to, increasing the number of security and law enforcement personnel, restricting the parking of vehicles near terminals, prohibiting all unticketed persons beyond security checkpoints and enhancing the search and screening of all passengers and baggage.

Total Revenues according to 1978 Trust Agreement accounting in fiscal year 2015 were \$666.6 million, compared to \$623.7 million in fiscal year 2014, while Operating Expenses increased to \$408.5 million in fiscal year 2015 from \$383.6 million in fiscal year 2014 resulting in Net Revenues of \$258.1 million and \$240.1 million in fiscal years 2015 and 2014, respectively. Logan Airport is the primary source of the Authority's Revenues, Net Revenue and Operating Expenses. For a discussion of the differences between the accounting principles required by the 1978 Trust Agreement and GAAP, see Note 2 to the Financial Statements in APPENDIX B to the Official Statement. Revenues and Net Revenues do not include PFC revenues, which are required under federal law to be applied to certain FAA-authorized capital projects at the Airport and are not pledged for the benefit of holders of the Bonds, or CFC revenues, which are pledged as security for the CFC Revenue Bonds. See "OTHER OBLIGATIONS – CFC Revenue Bonds." Operating revenue and expense figures for the Airport Properties and Port Properties do not include certain items, particularly expense items such as payments in lieu of taxes, interest and depreciation and amortization, properly allocable to such properties under GAAP.

The Authority actively manages both its revenues and expenses in order to balance several important goals, including the following: maintaining overall expenses at levels designed to maintain the Authority's standards for customer service, safety and security while maintaining reasonable rates for the users of its facilities, recovering a greater share of the actual costs of each of the Authority's Properties from the users of such Properties, maintaining the Authority's financial flexibility and ability to react to unforeseen events and balancing the mix of revenue sources to reduce reliance on any single source of revenues. Consistent with the profit and loss focus of the Authority's senior management, both of the operating departments, Aviation and Maritime, seek to recover an increasingly greater percentage of the actual operating costs and amortization allocable to each facility. Thus, for example, in recent years the Aviation Department has raised rents at and instituted a new rates and charges policy for use of Hanscom Field. The Maritime Department has increased tariffs for services provided to commercial shippers at the Port of Boston, while pursuing new revenue development through increasing uses of Port Properties and marketing programs to increase the volume of containers handled and the number of cruise passengers embarking and disembarking in Boston.

The Authority benchmarks certain key indices against its peers and establishes financial targets based upon such indices in order to evaluate its rates and maintain a competitive position in the various markets served by the Authority. The Authority strives to balance the need to maintain competitive rates with the need to provide a high level of service to its customers. Because the aeronautical rates and charges at Logan Airport are driven by actual costs, the Authority continually reviews and analyzes, and ultimately controls, its operating expenses. Thus, the Authority develops its five-year rolling capital program taking into account the annual capital and operating costs that will result from each project within the program. In an iterative process, the Authority develops a five-year rolling projected operating budget based upon the projected five-year capital program and benchmarks the projected operating expenses resulting from the proposed projects in order to constrain the capital program in a manner that allows the Authority to meet its financial targets.

## Airport Properties

Airport Properties Net Revenues (Airport Properties Revenues less Airport Properties Operating Expenses), increased from fiscal year 2014 to fiscal year 2015 by 8.6%. The number of passengers using Logan Airport in fiscal year 2015 was 4.7% greater than in the prior fiscal year. Landed weights were 2.4% higher than the prior fiscal year. Parking exits were higher in fiscal year 2015 than in the prior fiscal year, and parking revenues were 9.1% greater than revenues from fiscal year 2014 primarily due to on-airport parking rate increases of \$2.00/day that went into effect July 1, 2014. Logan Airport generated approximately \$558.4 million of Revenues and incurred \$307.4 million of Operating Expenses in fiscal year 2015, compared to \$522.6 million of Revenues and \$290.6 million of Operating Expenses in fiscal year 2014. Operating revenue and expense figures for Logan Airport stated in this paragraph do not include certain items, particularly expense items, such as interest, depreciation and amortization, properly allocable to Logan Airport under GAAP.

Unlike many airport operators, the Authority is not constrained by contractual arrangements with the air carriers serving the Airport governing the incurrence of aeronautical costs and the recovery of such costs in the landing fee and terminal rentals. Instead, landing fees and terminal rentals are set annually by the Authority on a compensatory basis to cover direct and allocated capital, administrative, maintenance and operating costs. The Authority can also make adjustments during the year to the landing fee and to terminal rental rates, if necessary. Accordingly, each October, the Authority establishes the landing fee for the Airport per thousand pounds of landed weight and the rental rates for the terminals, based upon historic capital costs, projected landed weights and the budgeted direct and allocable indirect operating costs of providing these facilities for that fiscal year. The Authority consults with Logan Airport's airline users prior to rate-setting, but the Authority historically has not entered into use agreements or terminal leases which constrain the exercise of the Authority's rate-setting prerogatives. The Authority has no agreements that require it to obtain "majority-in-interest" approvals from airlines for its operating or capital expenditures.

**Landing Fees.** Landing fee revenues at the Airport increased from \$92.9 million in fiscal year 2014 to \$101.1 million in fiscal year 2015. During this period, the landing fee rate per thousand pounds of landed weight increased from \$4.55 to \$4.80. Under current policy, any variance between the landing fees collected and the actual costs of operating the airfield during a fiscal year is calculated after the fiscal year ends, and the adjustment is either invoiced to (in the case of a shortfall) or paid to (in the case of a surplus) the air carriers and other aeronautical users. Landed weights at Logan Airport increased from approximately 20,297,245 thousand pounds in fiscal year 2014 to 20,784,046 thousand pounds in fiscal year 2015. A general shift to larger aircraft types as airlines upgraded their fleets and several new long-haul international services collectively contributed to the increase in landed weights.

Pursuant to the Authority's Peak Period Surcharge Regulation, the Authority monitors projected aviation activity at Logan Airport. If as a result of such monitoring, the Authority projects that the total number of aircraft operations scheduled for the Airport will exceed the total number of operations that can be accommodated without incurring unacceptable levels of delay under visual flight rule conditions, then the Authority will provide advance notice of such over-scheduling to the aircraft operators at the Airport. In the event that the aircraft operators at the Airport do not adjust their flight schedules, then the Authority may declare a "Peak Period" during the period of over-scheduling and impose a surcharge, currently set at \$150 for each operation during such Peak Period, subject to certain exemptions. Any surcharge amounts collected are credited to the airfield cost center. However, in accordance with applicable federal law, the Peak Period Surcharge Regulation is intended to be revenue neutral. Accordingly, the Peak Period Surcharge Regulation is not expected to have any material financial effect on the Authority's Revenues or Net Revenues. The Peak Period Surcharge Regulation was adopted in accordance with requirements of the Massachusetts Environmental Protection Act certificate and the FAA's Record of Decision regarding Runway 14/32, and the final decision in *Massport v. City of Boston, et al.* Based upon the current level of operations at the Airport, there is no Peak Period currently in effect. The Authority expects to continue to seek opportunities to maximize the utilization of existing capacity.

**Terminal Rentals.** Each fiscal year, the Authority establishes terminal building rental rates and fees for all of the Terminals on a compensatory basis. All leases with air carriers for terminal space at the Airport currently provide that the Authority may revise rental rates periodically, at the discretion of the Authority, to recover the actual direct and indirect capital and operating costs for such leased space. The Authority resets these rates each

fiscal year to recover its actual capital and budgeted operating costs. Similar to its policy regarding landing fees (described above), the Authority calculates the variance from the projections after the fiscal year ends, and the adjustment is invoiced to (in the case of a shortfall) or paid to (in the case of a surplus) the air carriers. The Authority's practice, however, is that the Authority does not recover through its terminal rentals the costs allocable to unrented space or bad debts. The Authority can also make adjustments during the year to the rates charged to air carriers for terminal usage.

As described under "AIRPORT PROPERTIES – Airport Facilities – Lease Arrangements for Terminal Facilities," the Authority currently leases 79 of its 98 contact gates to various carriers serving the Airport. See the inside back cover of this Official Statement for a map of the Airport's terminal facilities. Rental revenue from Terminals totaled \$129.5 million in fiscal year 2014 and \$133.9 million in fiscal year 2015. Rental income from non-terminal buildings and ground rents other than Terminals totaled \$46.2 million in fiscal year 2014 and \$45.8 million in fiscal year 2015.

**Parking Fees.** Airport parking revenues increased from \$136.3 million in fiscal year 2014 to \$148.7 million in fiscal year 2015. The parking revenue increase of 3.6% for the nine months ended March 31, 2016 compared to the nine months ended March 31, 2015 was due to an increase in parking exits. Additional rate increases of \$3.00 per day commencing July 1, 2016, July 1, 2017, July 1, 2019 and July 1, 2021 have been approved by the Board for all on-Airport parking lots, including the Economy Parking Garage. Parking fees are generated according to parking rates set by the Authority. The Authority does not share parking fees with the carriers as an offset to either landing fees or terminal rents; rather, the Authority retains the business risk and the return of this cost center. The number of commercial parking spaces at the Airport is subject to the SIP Parking Limitation. See "AIRPORT PROPERTIES – Airport Facilities – Parking Facilities."

**Concessions.** Revenues from concessions increased from \$76.0 million in fiscal year 2014 to \$81.3 million in fiscal year 2015, primarily due to passenger growth as well as the expansion of Terminal B. Concession revenues include payments made by rental car companies that operate at the Airport and commissions from the following concessions: food and beverage, news and gifts, duty free shops and other specialty shops.

**Hanscom Field.** During fiscal year 2015, Revenues from operations at Hanscom Field represented approximately 1.8% of the total Revenues of the Authority, and Hanscom's Operating Expenses constituted approximately 2.5% of the Authority's Operating Expenses. In fiscal year 2015, Hanscom Field contributed \$12.1 million of Revenue, with Operating Expenses of \$10.0 million, yielding an operating surplus before debt service or other capital expenses of approximately \$2.1 million. In fiscal year 2014, Hanscom Field generated an operating surplus before debt service or other capital expenses of approximately \$0.2 million. Hanscom Field rental revenues increased \$1.4 million mainly due to the opening of a new fixed base operator development by Rectrix Aviation. See "AIRPORT PROPERTIES – Hanscom Field."

**Worcester Regional Airport.** In fiscal year 2015, Revenues from operations at Worcester Regional Airport represented less than 1% of the total Revenues of the Authority and Worcester's Operating Expenses constituted approximately 2.2% of the Authority's Operating Expenses and represented an operating loss of approximately \$7.4 million before debt service and other capital expenses. In fiscal year 2014, Worcester Regional Airport generated an operating loss of approximately \$6.0 million before debt service and other capital expenses. Worcester Airport had \$1.6 million in operating revenues in fiscal year 2015, a slight increase of \$86,000 compared to the prior year. Growth in passengers and airline operations contributed to growth in parking fees, landing fees and concession revenues, but these gains were off-set by a reduction in operating grant revenues compared to fiscal year 2014, which reflected a \$350,000 Small Community Air Service Development operating grant from the U.S. Department of Transportation.

## **Port Properties**

Maritime Operations includes container activity, cruise passenger activity and automobile activity. Maritime Real Estate includes commercial real estate development and asset management, maritime real estate development and asset management. Project types and assets include office, hotel, residential, retail, seafood, warehouse and parking. With the exception of the Boston Fish Pier, these projects are developed and operated by private third-party entities that have entered into ground leases with the Authority. The department also negotiates

numerous license agreements for shorter term and temporary uses of Authority property. Since fiscal year 2006, the Authority has experienced small annual Port Properties operating surpluses.

In fiscal year 2015, the Revenue attributable to the Port Properties totaled approximately \$90.6 million, or approximately 13.6% of the Revenues of the Authority, and the Port Properties accounted for approximately \$82.0 million of Operating Expenses, or approximately 20.1% of the Authority's Operating Expenses. In fiscal year 2015, the Port Properties realized a surplus of \$8.6 million in Net Revenues, following a surplus of \$10.7 million in fiscal year 2014. The Net Revenue from Maritime Operations was a surplus of \$6.3 million for fiscal year 2015, while the Net Revenue from Maritime Real Estate was a surplus of \$2.3 million in fiscal year 2015. Over the period shown, the Authority has pursued a policy of seeking compensatory pricing, aggressively negotiating new lease terms when possible, and revenue development through more intense use of the Port Properties and a marketing program designed to increase the volume of containers handled and the number of cruise passengers who embark or disembark in Boston, in an effort to mitigate these deficits. In fiscal year 2015, revenue from container operations increased by \$5.4 million or 11.3% as Conley Terminal processed a record 125,809 containers.

**Investment Income.** Investment income increased to \$3.8 million in fiscal year 2015 from \$3.2 million in fiscal year 2014, primarily reflecting increases in short-term interest rates over the period.

### MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION OF FORECAST ASSUMPTIONS

The following discussion elaborates on the information contained in the above table entitled "Forecasted Operating Results and Debt Service Coverage Under the 1978 Trust Agreement" and reflects the most current information available to the Authority. The table and ensuing discussion contain pro-forma forecasts for the period covering fiscal year 2016 through fiscal year 2020. This prospective information was prepared by the Authority in accordance with accounting principles required by the 1978 Trust Agreement in order to show projected debt service coverage; such information was not prepared with a view toward compliance with the guidelines established by the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants for preparation and presentation of prospective financial information. The forecasts were prepared by the Authority's staff. LeighFisher prepared a review of the Authority's Airport Net Revenues Forecasts in connection with the issuance of the 2016 Bonds. In the opinion of LeighFisher, the assumptions upon which the Authority's forecasts are based provide a reasonable basis for such forecasts. See APPENDIX D to the Official Statement for the 2016 Bonds, which should be read in its entirety for an understanding of the forecasts and the key underlying assumptions therein.

For fiscal year 2016, projections are based on the Authority's unaudited actual results through March 31, 2016 and the forecasted budget for the remaining three months of fiscal year 2016. Revenues were forecasted to be \$691.0 million for fiscal year 2016 and the forecasted Operating Expenses total \$417.6 million. Through March 31, 2016, operating revenues of \$515.7 million were 4.8% above budget and 5.2% above the same time period in fiscal year 2015. Total Revenues of \$519.6 million were \$24.5 million, or 4.9% above budget for the same period. For the same period, Operating Expenses of \$305.9 million were \$24.4 million or 7.4% below budget for the first nine months of fiscal year 2016. Net revenues of \$213.7 million for the first nine months of the fiscal year were \$48.8 million or 29.6% greater than budgeted.

The forecasts reflected in the table assume: (a) an increase of operating costs in fiscal year 2016, compared to fiscal year 2015 actual results, of (i) 1.8% for Logan Airport, (ii) 19.4% at Hanscom Field primarily due to added personnel associated with the Authority assuming responsibility for airfield rescue and firefighting (ARFF) services, (iii) 3.9% at Worcester Regional Airport and (iv) 1.6% at the Port Properties; (b) growth of baseline operating costs at 5.3% on average annually in fiscal years 2016 and thereafter; (c) inflation of capital costs (to the mid-point of construction) at 4.0% annually; (d) investment income (other than for investment agreements currently in effect) at a rate of 1.0% annually; (e) average interest rates of 6.0% on the currently planned future Bond issues; (f) completion dates for capital projects as currently contained in the FY16-FY20 Capital Program; and (g) the addition of staff and contract services in future years, as necessary, to operate new facilities as they are placed in service.

The Authority believes that the forecasts reflected in the table are conservative in nature. For example, the financial forecast assumes that enplaned passengers in fiscal year 2016 will be 6.3% higher than that in fiscal year 2015; actual passenger growth, however, for the nine months ending March 31, 2016 was 8.2% higher than passenger growth for the same period in the prior year. Passenger levels are then forecast to increase 1.5% per

annum in fiscal year 2017 and fiscal year 2018 and 1.0% in fiscal year 2019 and fiscal year 2020. These forecasts do not assume any significant future disruptions to air travel or cessation of service by any air carrier now serving the Airport. This forecast is intended to be conservative to aid in financial planning and can be contrasted with the Authority's planning forecast and the FAA's terminal area forecast for Logan Airport. See APPENDIX C – Boston Logan International Airport Market Analysis under the heading “Review of Massport Activity Forecasts.” If the forecasted Revenues are not realized in a material way, then the Authority expects that it will not execute all of the projects listed in the FY16-FY20 Capital Program. The Authority's willingness and ability to reduce capital spending when events so require was demonstrated in its response to the events of September 11, 2001 and in the subsequent adherence to the financial recovery plan put in place thereafter. In addition, forecasted revenues do not include CFCs that are levied on rental car customers. See “CAPITAL PROGRAM –Funding Sources – Customer Facility Charges.”

Beginning in fiscal year 2013, certain elements of the RCC facility have affected the Revenues, Operating Expenses and Net Revenues under the 1978 Trust Agreement. The Authority is responsible for operating and performing routine maintenance on the common use areas of the building, and for providing security in the building and surrounding areas. The rental car companies are obligated to pay building rent to cover these costs. The rental car companies also pay a Common Area Transit (“CAT”) Fee for their allocable share of the Logan terminal area busing system and a Green Bus Depot Fee to cover the capital cost of constructing that facility. These revenue sources, along with the ground rent that the rental car companies pay for their leased space in the RCC facility, constitute Revenues of the Authority under the 1978 Trust Agreement. Similarly, the Authority's operating and maintenance costs incurred with respect to the RCC facility are considered operating expenses in accordance with the 1978 Trust Agreement.

### **Airport Properties**

Forecasted revenues from landing fees and terminal rentals reflect the periodic revision of such charges at rates designed to recover the net annual cost of providing these airport facilities. Net annual costs include all operating expenses and amortization of capital costs, less any PFC revenues applied to these projects and any federal grant funds received for these projects. For the five-year period from fiscal year 2016 to fiscal year 2020, landing fee revenues are forecasted to increase at an average annual rate of 4.0%. The increases over the forecast period are attributable to the inclusion in the rate base of airfield capital costs, including allocable capital costs from other Airport capital projects and increased operating costs.

Terminal building rental revenues from fiscal year 2016 through fiscal year 2020 are projected to increase at an average annual rate of 9.4%, reflecting the additional build out of terminal facilities coming into service. In fiscal year 2016, terminal building rental revenues are forecast to be \$142.4 million, which is 6.4% greater than fiscal year 2015. The increase forecasted for fiscal year 2016 reflects the increase in passengers, reduced airline vacancies (primarily due to the expansion of service by JetBlue), additional allocable capital costs from Airport capital projects and increased operating costs. See “AIRPORT PROPERTIES – Airport Facilities; Lease Arrangements for Terminal Facilities.” Terminal building rentals also include baggage fees calculated to recover the Authority's cost of operating baggage screening in unleased space and per passenger fees that recover Terminal E costs related to international passengers and unleased, common-use space.

In fiscal year 2016, Revenues from non-terminal and ground rents are forecasted to increase less than 4.9%. The Board has voted to increase Logan Airport parking rates by \$3.00/day in each of fiscal years 2017, 2018 and 2020. The Authority is forecasting that the increase in parking rates will add approximately \$10.4 million in parking revenues, on average, in each of fiscal years 2017, 2018 and 2020, which amounts are expected to be used to further fund operating and capital projects. Concession revenues are forecasted to increase 1.8% for fiscal year 2016 and on average 0.8% annually thereafter.

From fiscal year 2016 through fiscal year 2020, revenues at Hanscom Field are forecasted to increase at an average annual rate of 1.5%, while expenses are forecasted to increase 19.4% in fiscal year 2016 due to the Authority assuming responsibility for ARFF services, and then increase at an average annual rate of 6.2% from fiscal year 2017 through fiscal year 2020 due to the additional ARFF operations assumed by the Authority. Revenues at Worcester Regional Airport are forecasted to decline by 1.8% in fiscal year 2016, then increase 0.5% thereafter. Worcester Regional Airport operating expenses are forecasted to increase 3.9% in fiscal year 2016 and

then increase 5.7% per annum thereafter. Assuming a combination of low inflation and limited programmatic growth thereafter, Operating Expenses of the Airport Properties are forecasted to increase at an average annual rate of 2.4% for the period from fiscal year 2015 through fiscal year 2016, and at an average annual rate of 6.4% for the remainder of the forecast period.

Forecasted Revenues and Operating Expenses of the Airport are based in part on assumptions regarding future levels of total passengers. The financial forecast assumes that enplaned passengers in fiscal year 2016 will be 6.3% higher than that in fiscal year 2015 (based on actual Airport passenger growth of 8.2% for the first nine months of the fiscal year (through March 2016), and an estimate of 1.5% growth for the remaining three months (April – June 2016)), and estimates 1.5% growth per year in 2017 and 2018, and 1.0% growth in 2019 and 2020. Such estimates reflect the Authority’s preference for using conservative estimates in its financial planning.

The following table shows forecast total enplaned passengers and total passengers at the Airport from fiscal year 2016 through fiscal year 2020, as well as forecast revenue per enplaned passenger, debt per enplaned passenger and airline cost per enplaned passenger, for the same period.

	<b>Logan Airport – Growth Forecast</b>				
	<b>(000s)</b>				
	<u>FY 2016</u>	<u>FY 2017</u>	<u>FY 2018</u>	<u>FY 2019</u>	<u>FY 2020</u>
Enplaned Passengers	17,073	17,329	17,589	17,764	17,942
Total Passengers <sup>1</sup>	34,219	34,732	35,253	35,606	35,962
<i>Percentage Change</i>	--	<i>1.50%</i>	<i>1.50%</i>	<i>1.00%</i>	<i>1.00%</i>
Revenue Per Enplaned Passenger	\$33.73	\$34.95	\$37.39	\$38.62	\$39.68
Debt Per Enplaned Passenger <sup>2</sup>	\$74.66	\$80.42	\$90.01	\$105.74	\$115.40
Airline Cost Per Enplaned Passenger	\$14.11	\$14.81	\$16.42	\$17.64	\$18.16

<sup>1</sup> Excludes general aviation.

<sup>2</sup> Calculation based upon outstanding principal amount of Bonds. Includes the 2016 Bonds and excludes the Bonds to be refunded with proceeds of the 2016-A Bonds. Includes the expected issuance of \$840.0 aggregate par amount of 2017 Bonds, 2018 Bond and 2019 Bonds.

The Airport Market Analysis states that the Authority’s baseline financial forecast of enplanement growth at the Airport of 1.5% per year through fiscal year 2018 and 1.0% thereafter is reasonable, that the Authority’s planning forecast of 1.6% represents a reasonable range of future passenger traffic at the Airport, and that the Authority’s financial forecast of 6.3% growth for fiscal year 2016, 1.5% average annual growth for fiscal years 2017 and 2018, and 1.0% average annual growth thereafter is conservative compared to the FAA forecast and the Airport’s historical annual growth.

The Authority has assumed that it will receive approximately \$68.6 million of federal TSA, AIP entitlement, noise and other discretionary grant reimbursements during the period from fiscal year 2016 through fiscal year 2020. If these funds are not received, projected landing fees and/or checked bag fees could increase over the coming years. There can be no assurance that such AIP or TSA grant funds will be available in the amounts or at the times projected. See “AVIATION INDUSTRY CONSIDERATIONS – Considerations Regarding Other Sources of Revenue; Federal Grants-in-Aid” and “– Considerations Regarding Other Sources of Revenue; FAA Reauthorization and Level of Federal Airport Grant Funding.”

### **Review of the Boston Regional Market Analysis**

The Market Analysis Report set forth in APPENDIX C to the Official Statement was prepared by ICF in connection with the issuance of the 2016 Bonds. Such report is set forth herein in reliance upon the knowledge and experience of such firm as airport consultants.

## **Review of Airport Properties Net Revenues Forecasts by Consultants**

LeighFisher prepared a review of the Authority's Airport Properties Net Revenue Forecasts in connection with the issuance of the 2016 Bonds, which is included as APPENDIX D to the Official Statement. The review should be read in its entirety for a fuller understanding of the forecasts and the key underlying assumptions therein. In the opinion of LeighFisher, the assumptions upon which the Authority's forecasts are based provide a reasonable basis for the forecasts. As stated in the review, any forecast is subject to uncertainties. Inevitably, some assumptions will not be realized and unanticipated events and circumstances may occur. Therefore, there are likely to be differences between the forecast and actual results and those differences may be material.

### **Port Properties**

Maritime Operations Revenues are forecasted to increase 7.4% in fiscal year 2016, and then increase at an average annual rate of 3.7% thereafter through fiscal year 2020, while expenses are projected to increase 9.1% in fiscal year 2016, and then increase at an average annual rate of 3.9% thereafter through fiscal year 2020. Maritime Operations is expected to have a surplus of \$5.7 million in Net Revenues in fiscal year 2016, primarily due to the increased containers serviced at Conley Terminal. The projected fiscal year 2016 container volume is expected to be approximately 138,000 containers, which is 15% above budget. Container volumes are forecasted to be 130,000 in fiscal year 2017, and then increase by 2.8% in each year thereafter through fiscal year 2020.

Revenues from Maritime Real Estate are forecasted to increase 6.6% in fiscal year 2016, and then increase at an average annual rate of 10.2% from fiscal year 2017 through fiscal year 2020, reflecting additional ground rent attributed to South Boston development properties. Revenue forecasts are not included for projects currently without signed leases. The forecast also assumes a 3.2% average annual increase in Maritime Real Estate Operating Expenses.

### **Investment Income**

The Authority's forecasts of investment income assume that existing investments are held until maturity at their respective stated rates of interest and that available cash will be reinvested at an interest rate of 1.0% annually.

### **Debt Service and Coverage**

The Authority's forecasts include the issuance of additional Bonds in fiscal years 2018, 2019 and 2020 to provide adequate capital for the Bond funded projects identified in FY16-FY20 Capital Program. See "CAPITAL PROGRAM – Funding Sources." In addition to the 2016 Bonds, the Authority plans to issue future bonds to fund a portion of the FY16-FY20 Capital Program, including: (i) \$223.3 million of project costs in fiscal year 2018, (ii) \$301.5 million in fiscal year 2019, and (iii) \$200.0 million in fiscal year 2020. There can be no assurance, however, that the amount and timing of these Bond issues will be as set forth in the preceding sentence. The 2016 Bonds are assumed to bear interest at a rate of 4.8% and all other future series of bonds are assumed to bear interest at a rate of 6.0%. The 2016 Bonds are assumed to include one year of capitalized interest during the construction period, which is netted against annual debt service. The 2017 Bonds are assumed to include no capitalized interest during the construction period and the 2018 Bonds and the 2019 Bonds are assumed to include one year of capitalized interest during the construction period. The future bond issues are assumed to include bond proceeds to fully fund the Reserve Account to an amount equal to the Reserve Account requirement. See "SECURITY FOR THE 2016 BONDS – Reserve Accounts" in the Official Statement. The Authority does not project that this amount of additional debt will have an adverse impact on its ability to comply with the coverage requirements of the 1978 Trust Agreement.

Forecasted coverage for the Authority's forecasted annual debt service is set forth in the table on page A-42. There can be no assurance, however, that these coverage levels will be achieved. The coverage levels presented do not include PFC or CFC revenues or any debt service for debt payable from PFCs or CFCs. For a discussion of the requirements relating to issuance of additional Bonds, see the section entitled "SECURITY FOR THE 2016 BONDS – Additional Bonds" in the Official Statement.



The Authority expects that the non-Bond funded modules of the FY16-FY20 Capital Program will be financed from the expenditure of proceeds from commercial paper, the application of PFCs on a pay-as-you-go basis, the application of CFCs, private sources of capital, federal and other grants and cash flow from operations. The Authority's capital program is designed to be modular, and the Authority expects to undertake projects only after sufficient funding has been secured.

### DEBT SERVICE REQUIREMENTS UNDER THE 1978 TRUST AGREEMENT

The following table sets forth debt service on the Authority's outstanding Bonds<sup>(1)</sup> and the 2016 Bonds for each fiscal year in which such Bonds will be outstanding (rounded to the nearest dollar). Column totals may not add due to rounding.

Year Ending July 1	Other Outstanding Fixed Rate Bonds Debt Service <sup>(2)(5)</sup>	Outstanding Variable Rate Bonds Debt Service <sup>(3)</sup>	2016-A Bonds		2016-B Bonds		Total Debt Service <sup>(4)</sup>
			Debt Service	Debt Service	Debt Service	Debt Service	
			<u>Principal</u>	<u>Interest</u>	<u>Principal</u>	<u>Interest<sup>(5)</sup></u>	
2017	\$92,195,484	\$7,434,621	\$290,000	\$2,305,397	--	--	\$102,225,502
2018	94,349,300	7,638,610	1,320,000	2,425,150	--	\$8,051,400	113,784,460
2019	90,163,706	7,835,807	1,300,000	2,372,350	--	8,051,400	109,723,263
2020	90,174,476	8,046,211	1,460,000	2,320,350	--	8,051,400	110,052,437
2021	87,045,999	8,274,404	1,540,000	2,261,950	--	8,051,400	107,173,753
2022	87,044,858	8,514,865	1,630,000	2,184,950	--	8,051,400	107,426,072
2023	87,074,348	6,262,174	1,805,000	2,103,450	--	8,051,400	105,296,372
2024	83,661,808	6,433,269	1,760,000	2,031,250	--	8,051,400	101,937,727
2025	83,669,150	6,608,408	1,945,000	1,943,250	--	8,051,400	102,217,207
2026	83,694,556	6,797,381	2,070,000	1,846,000	--	8,051,400	102,459,336
2027	83,696,165	6,994,770	2,195,000	1,742,500	--	8,051,400	102,679,835
2028	72,085,563	7,205,263	2,385,000	1,632,750	--	8,051,400	91,359,975
2029	68,189,423	1,633,440	2,480,000	1,513,500	--	8,051,400	81,867,763
2030	62,078,788	--	2,585,000	1,389,500	--	8,051,400	74,104,688
2031	62,105,675	--	2,800,000	1,260,250	--	8,051,400	74,217,325
2032	62,120,425	--	2,970,000	1,120,250	--	8,051,400	74,262,075
2033	62,122,925	--	3,155,000	971,750	--	8,051,400	74,301,075
2034	49,258,675	--	3,380,000	814,000	--	8,051,400	61,504,075
2035	49,260,675	--	3,555,000	645,000	--	8,051,400	61,512,075
2036	37,875,200	--	3,760,000	467,250	--	8,051,400	50,153,850
2037	37,879,625	--	4,015,000	279,250	--	8,051,400	50,225,275
2038	37,873,450	--	1,570,000	78,500	--	8,051,400	47,573,350
2039	37,873,950	--	--	--	--	8,051,400	45,925,350
2040	37,872,375	--	--	--	--	8,051,400	45,923,775
2041	25,650,250	--	--	--	\$26,645,000	8,051,400	60,346,650
2042	25,645,750	--	--	--	27,980,000	6,719,150	60,344,900
2043	17,988,250	--	--	--	29,375,000	5,320,150	52,683,400
2044	17,987,750	--	--	--	30,845,000	3,851,400	52,684,150
2045	11,712,750	--	--	--	32,080,000	2,617,600	46,410,350
2046	--	--	--	--	<u>33,360,000</u>	<u>1,334,400</u>	<u>34,694,400</u>
	<u>\$1,738,351,345</u>	<u>\$89,679,220</u>	<u>\$49,970,000</u>	<u>\$33,708,597</u>	<u>\$180,285,000</u>	<u>\$213,076,300</u>	<u>\$2,305,070,462</u>

(1) Does not include commercial paper or debt service on obligations of the Authority not secured on a parity with the Bonds under the 1978 Trust Agreement, such as subordinated revenue bonds, PFC Revenue Bonds (defined herein), CFC Revenue Bonds (defined herein) and special facilities revenue bonds. For a description of such other obligations, see "OTHER OBLIGATIONS."

(2) The figures shown in this column combine Bond Debt Service for the outstanding 2007 Bonds, 2008-C Bonds, 2010 Bonds (other than the Series 2010-D Bonds), 2012 Bonds, 2014 Bonds and 2015 Bonds. Does not include the 2007-A Bonds to be refunded by the 2016-A Bonds.

(3) Reflects Bond Debt Service on the outstanding 2010-D Bonds, at an assumed interest rate of 2.09%. Does not include the 2008-A Bonds to be refunded by the 2016-A Bonds.

(4) Totals may not add due to rounding.

(5) Amounts shown are net of capitalized interest.

## OTHER OBLIGATIONS

The following describes the indebtedness and obligations of the Authority that are not secured under the 1978 Trust Agreement or that are secured on a subordinated basis. See APPENDIX B to the Official Statement – Financial Statements of the Authority for further information.

### **PFC Revenue Bonds**

In June 2007, the Authority issued its PFC Revenue Bonds, Series 2007B and PFC Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2007D (the “*2007 PFC Revenue Bonds*”), pursuant to the PFC Trust Agreement by and between the Authority and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee (the “*PFC Trustee*”), dated as of May 6, 1999 (the “*PFC Trust Agreement*”), as amended, and the Second Supplemental Agreement dated as of May 17, 2007 (the “*Second Supplemental PFC Trust Agreement*”) between the Authority and the PFC Trustee. In August 2010, the Authority issued its PFC Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2010-E (the “*2010 PFC Revenue Bonds*”), pursuant to the PFC Trust Agreement, as amended, and the Third Supplemental PFC Trust Agreement dated as of July 15, 2010 (the “*Third Supplemental PFC Trust Agreement*”) between the Authority and the PFC Trustee.

The 2007 PFC Revenue Bonds, the 2010 PFC Revenue Bonds and any additional bonds that may be issued under the PFC Trust Agreement on a parity therewith (collectively, the “*PFC Revenue Bonds*”) are secured by the PFCs imposed by the Authority at the Airport. The PFC Revenue Bonds are not secured by the Revenues that secure the Bonds or the CFC Pledged Receipts (as defined in the CFC Trust Agreement described below) that secure the CFC Revenue Bonds, and PFCs are not included in such Revenues or CFC Pledged Receipts.

As of July 2, 2016, PFC Revenue Bonds in an aggregate principal amount of \$52.9 million will be the only PFC Revenue Bonds outstanding under the PFC Trust Agreement with final maturity of July 1, 2017.

### **CFC Revenue Bonds**

In June 2011, the Authority issued its Special Facilities Revenue Bonds (ConRAC Project), Series 2011A and 2011B (collectively, the “*2011 CFC Revenue Bonds*”) pursuant to the CFC Trust Agreement dated as of May 18, 2011 (the “*CFC Trust Agreement*”), by and between the Authority and U.S. Bank National Association, as trustee (the “*CFC Trustee*”). The proceeds of the 2011 CFC Revenue Bonds were used to finance the construction of the RCC.

The 2011 CFC Revenue Bonds and any additional bonds that may be issued under the CFC Trust Agreement on a parity with the 2011 CFC Revenue Bonds (collectively, the “*CFC Revenue Bonds*”) are secured by the CFC Pledged Receipts (as defined in the CFC Trust Agreement). The CFC Revenue Bonds are not secured by the Revenues that secure the Bonds or the PFC revenues that secure the PFC Revenue Bonds, and CFCs are not included in such Revenues or PFC revenues.

As of July 2, 2016, the 2011 CFC Revenue Bonds in an aggregate principal amount of \$198.2 million will be the only CFC Revenue Bonds outstanding under the CFC Trust Agreement.

### **Special Facilities Revenue Bonds**

The Authority has issued, and may in the future issue additional, special facilities revenue bonds to finance various capital projects on a non-recourse basis. The principal of and interest on the special facilities revenue bonds issued by the Authority are special obligations of the Authority, payable solely from the sources provided; none of such special facilities bonds are secured by the Revenues of the Authority. Each special facility bond issue is secured differently and under a separate trust agreement.

As of July 2, 2016, the Authority will have approximately \$548.3 million of special facilities revenue bonds outstanding, as follows:

1. Special Facilities Revenue Bonds (BOSFUEL Project), Series 2007 (the “*BOSFUEL Bonds*”);
2. Special Facilities Revenue Bonds (Delta Air Lines, Inc. Project), Series 2001A, 2001B and 2001C; and
3. Special Facilities Revenue Refunding Bonds (Harborside Hyatt Conference Center and Hotel Project), Series 2001-A (Tax-Exempt) and 2001-B (Taxable)

### **Subordinated Revenue Bonds**

On December 29, 2000 and January 2, 2001, the Authority issued its Subordinated Revenue Bonds, Series 2000-A, 2000-B and 2000-C, and Series 2001-A, 2001-B and 2001-C, respectively (collectively, the “*Subordinated Bonds*”) to finance acquisition of the ParkEX facility. The Subordinated Bonds, which as of July 2, 2016 will be outstanding in the aggregate principal amount of \$74.0 million, are payable solely from funds on deposit in the Improvement and Extension Fund in a separate account not subject to the pledge of the 1978 Trust Agreement, the PFC Trust Agreement or the CFC Trust Agreement. Funds on deposit in the separate account of the Improvement and Extension Fund held for the benefit of the Subordinated Bonds are currently invested in two guaranteed investment contracts, which at their respective maturity dates are expected to provide for the \$74.0 million principal payments of the Subordinated Bonds at their respective maturities on December 31, 2030 and January 1, 2031. The Subordinated Bonds are subordinate to the 2016 Bonds and all other outstanding Bonds issued under the 1978 Trust Agreement.

### **Commercial Paper**

On May 15, 2012, the Authority renewed its commercial paper program in an aggregate principal amount not to exceed \$100.0 million and entered into a three-year Letter of Credit and Reimbursement Agreement with TD Bank, N.A. (“*TDBank*”), to provide security for the commercial paper program. On March 4, 2014, the Authority amended the commercial paper program increasing the aggregate principal amount not to exceed \$150.0 million and extending the expiration of the Letter of Credit and Reimbursement Agreement with TDBank to June 1, 2017. As of July 2, 2016, the Authority will have outstanding \$125.0 million of commercial paper notes. The obligations of the Authority with respect to its commercial paper notes are secured by the Improvement and Extension Fund and the proceeds of Bonds subsequently issued for that purpose. While PFCs are not pledged to secure the Authority’s commercial paper, the Authority currently expects to repay a significant portion of the notes from the PFC Capital Fund.

The Authority expects to repay and redeem \$25.0 million of the existing commercial paper with the proceeds of the 2016-B Bonds; shortly thereafter the Authority expects to issue new commercial paper that will serve as bond anticipation notes to be refinanced with proceeds of the 2020 Bonds.

## **DEBT ISSUANCE AND DEBT MANAGEMENT POLICY**

In February 2010, the Authority initially adopted a Debt Issuance and Debt Management Policy (“*Debt Policy*”). The Debt Policy covers the types of debt that the Authority may issue; the legal, policy and financial limits that govern the issuance of debt; the use of derivatives; debt structuring practices; debt issuance practices; and debt management practices including tax law requirements, arbitrage regulations, investment of bond proceeds, disclosure and records retention. The policy requires the Members of the Authority to review and consider revisions to the policy every two years. Pursuant to the Debt Policy, projects that are funded with Bond proceeds should be central to the Authority’s core mission; debt issuance practices should support the maintenance of the Authority’s long term credit ratings; and projects must be included in the Authority’s five-year capital program. Specific financial metrics, including those listed below, were established for the five-year capital program in support of these objectives.

## Debt Policy Goal

Annual Debt Service Coverage	1.75x
Contribution Margin <sup>1</sup>	> or = 30%
Contribution Margin (Logan Airport)	> or = 30%
Operating Ratio <sup>2</sup>	< or = 70%

<sup>1</sup> *Contribution Margin: (operating revenues minus operating expenses and PILOT payments<sup>3</sup>)/total operating revenues.*

<sup>2</sup> *Operating Ratio: operating expense plus PILOT payments/operating revenues.*

<sup>3</sup> *Annual PILOT payments for fiscal years 2016 through 2020 are forecast to be \$19,375,000, \$19,796,000, \$20,343,000, \$20,718,000 and \$21,100,000, respectively.*

The Members of the Authority most recently reviewed and re-adopted the Debt Policy in April 2016. Currently, the Authority has no outstanding Financial Hedges (as defined under “GENERAL OPERATIONAL FACTORS – Financial Hedge Policy”).

## AVIATION INDUSTRY CONSIDERATIONS

### General Economic Conditions

Historically, the financial performance of the air transportation industry has correlated with the state of the national and global economy. Following significant and dramatic changes that occurred in the financial markets in September 2008, the U.S. economy experienced a recession followed by weak economic growth. More recently, the significant improvement in economic conditions in the U.S. has contributed to the rebound in aviation activity levels nationwide. It is not known at this time whether the improving national unemployment rate or the current rate of national and global economic growth will persist beyond 2016 and what effect, if any, they will have on the air transportation industry.

### Financial Condition of the Airline Industry

The number of passengers using the Airport will depend partly on the profitability of the U.S. airline industry and the associated ability of the industry and individual airlines to make the necessary investment to continue providing service. The airline industry has historically been highly cyclical and is characterized by intense competition, high operating and capital costs, and varying demand. Passenger and cargo volumes are highly sensitive to general and localized economic trends, and passenger traffic varies substantially with seasonal travel patterns. After an exceptional period of volatility in the 2000s, the outlook for U.S. carrier profitability in the near-term is positive, with the U.S. airline industry having posted its fifth consecutive year of profitability in 2015. This comes as U.S. carriers have continued to exercise significant capacity discipline in recent years by eliminating unprofitable routes and redundant services, reducing service at smaller hubs and in less profitable markets, and focusing on the use of right-sized aircraft to serve markets. In addition, an increase in fees for ancillary services, such as checked baggage, flight reservation and cancellation and early boarding, has also helped to increase revenues. While there is cautious optimism that the U.S. airline industry is moving to a cycle of sustainable profits, the profitability of the airline industry, nonetheless, may still fluctuate dramatically from quarter to quarter and from year to year, even in the absence of catastrophic events such as the terrorist attacks of September 11, 2001 and the economic recession of 2008 and 2009.

Further, due to the discretionary nature of business and personal travel spending, airline passenger traffic and revenues are heavily influenced by a variety of factors, including: (i) the strength of the U.S. economy and other regional and world economies, (ii) the cost and availability of labor, fuel, aircraft and insurance, (iii) international trade, (iv) currency values, (v) competitive/partnership considerations, including the effects of airline ticket pricing, (vi) traffic and airport capacity constraints, (vii) governmental regulation, including security regulations and taxes imposed on airlines and passengers, and maintenance and environmental requirements, (viii) passenger demand for air travel, including the availability of business travel substitutes such as teleconferencing, videoconferencing and web-casting, (ix) strikes and other union activities and (x) disruptions caused by airline accidents, criminal incidents, acts of war or terrorism and weather and natural disasters.

The Airport Market Analysis included in APPENDIX C and the Review of Airport Properties Net Revenues Forecasts included in APPENDIX D each reflect that, historically, airline travel demand has recovered from temporary decreases stemming from recessions, carrier liquidations, terrorist attacks and international hostilities. See APPENDIX C – Boston Logan International Airport Market Analysis under the heading “Industry Overview” and APPENDIX D – Review of Airport Properties Net Revenues Forecasts under the heading “Key Factors Affecting the Net Revenues Forecast – Passenger Traffic – The Financial Health of the Airline Industry.” Given the strong origin-destination character of the Airport’s market, the travel intensity of Boston area’s key industries and the high per capita income of the region, the Authority’s airport consultants expect that future demand for airline travel at the Airport will depend primarily on economic factors, rather than the financial health of any given air carrier. See APPENDIX C – Boston Logan International Airport Market Analysis and APPENDIX D – Review of Airport Properties Net Revenues Forecasts under the heading “Key Factors Affecting the Net Revenues Forecast” for a further discussion of certain factors affecting future airline traffic.

While the Authority believes that it is less vulnerable to the economic condition of individual airlines because of Logan Airport’s high percentage of origin-destination passengers and because no single airline accounts for a majority of enplaned passengers, no assurance can be given as to the financial stability or profitability of the airline industry or of any airline in particular. The Authority makes no representation with respect to the continued viability of any of the carriers serving the Airport, airline service patterns, or the impact of any Airport revenues. No assurance can be given that airlines serving the Airport will not eliminate or reduce service.

### **Airline Consolidation**

In 2005, ten major airlines were flying inside the United States (AirTran, Alaska Airlines, American Airlines, America West, Continental, Delta, Northwest, Southwest, United and US Airways) and accounted for 87.0% of all available seats. Faced with declining profitability due to increased costs of aviation fuel, lower fares brought on by the proliferation of low cost carriers (as described below), reduced growth potential in the domestic markets and declining passenger activity based on security concerns, the airlines pursued consolidation. As a result of these consolidations, today there are four major airlines flying inside the United States (American, Delta, Southwest and United) that account for over 85% of domestic capacity (available seats). Most recently, in April 2016, Alaska Airlines announced plans to acquire Virgin America. The proposed merger, which is currently pending U.S. regulatory approval, will make Alaska Airlines the fifth largest domestic carrier in terms of seat capacity. Such consolidation, combined with a focus on driving profitability via capacity discipline and unbundling of services and resulting increased fee income, has increased airline profitability. Airline analysts expect the consolidated entities will continue to remain profitable in the near-term with a continued focus on return on invested capital through capacity discipline.

Further airline consolidation remains possible. Depending on which airlines serving the Airport, if any, merge or join alliances, the result may be fewer flights or decreases in gate utilization by one or more airlines. Such decreases could result in reduced Airport revenues, reduced PFC collections and increased costs for the airlines serving the Airport. As stated in APPENDIX C to the Official Statement, the Authority believes that the Airport is at a relatively low risk of losing passenger traffic due to further mergers, consolidations or liquidations, beyond some short-term disruption, because of the underlying strengths of the Boston market. See APPENDIX C – Boston Logan International Airport Market Analysis.

### **Growth of Low Cost Carriers**

Low cost carriers (“LCCs”) are carriers that take advantage of an operating cost structure that is significantly lower than the cost structure of the network carriers. These advantages can include lower labor costs, greater labor flexibility, a streamlined aircraft fleet (i.e., fewer different types of aircraft in a given airline’s fleet) and a generally more efficient operation. These low costs suggest that the LCCs can offer a lower fare structure to the traveling public than network carriers while still maintaining profitability. Further, increased access to major markets for LCCs may moderate average airfare increases that can typically result from airline consolidation. In calendar year 2015, LCCs provided approximately 29% of the airline seat capacity in the U.S. market.

As the larger U.S. carriers consolidated and became more focused on capacity discipline, fare increases took hold. LCCs began to emerge in larger markets where passenger levels were high enough for the LCCs to

overcome certain barriers to entry caused by the larger carriers such as, for example, control of the majority of airport gates and slots. The cost structure of LCCs allows for lower fares, which has stimulated traffic and driven LCCs into more and larger markets. One result of the consolidation of carriers and their capacity discipline and the associated fare increases is that certain price-sensitive travelers are flying less. Recently, these budget conscious flyers have emerged as an underserved segment which has helped to expand the LCC market to include the ultra-low cost carriers (“*ULCCs*”), such as Allegiant, Frontier and Spirit.

LCCs and ULCCs have significantly increased their service at the Airport. Five domestic LCCs and ULCCs currently operate at the Airport—JetBlue, Southwest, Spirit Airlines, Sun Country and Virgin America. These airlines collectively lease (either directly from the Authority or through sublease arrangements with other carriers) 31 gates at the Airport. As mentioned under “AIRPORT PROPERTIES – Boston-Logan International Airport – Airline Passenger Services” herein, JetBlue has grown to become the largest carrier at the Airport with a market share of 26.9% in fiscal year 2015. In addition to these domestic LCCs, six foreign flag LCCs—Air Berlin, Eurowings (scheduled to commence service in June 2016), Norwegian Air Shuttle, Thomas Cook, WestJet and WOW Air—provide international service to nine destinations. The foreign flag LCCs use the common use gates in Terminal E with the exception of WestJet, which subleases a gate in Terminal A from Delta. Low cost carriers account for 38% of Airport-wide scheduled departing seats in fiscal year 2016.

To some extent, the distinction between LCCs and the major network airlines has blurred in recent years. As the LCCs have started to serve airports in major metropolitan areas (such as JetBlue at Logan and New York-JFK and Southwest at New York-LaGuardia) in an effort to capture business travelers, and some LCCs have faced increases in labor costs (e.g., the JetBlue pilots unionized in April 2014), the cost base of the traditional LCC has trended upwards. At the same time, the major network carriers have been adopting some of the practices and operational norms of the LCCs, resulting in a general downtrend for major network airline costs. As a result, the fare differential between LCCs and network carriers has narrowed in recent years.

### **Structural Changes in the Travel Market**

Many factors have combined to alter consumer travel patterns. The threat of terrorism against the United States remains high. As a result, the federal government has mandated various security measures that have resulted in new security taxes and fees and longer passenger processing and wait times at airports. Both add to the costs of air travel and make air travel less attractive to consumers relative to ground transportation, especially to short-haul destinations. Additionally, consumers have become more price sensitive. Efforts of airlines to stimulate traffic by heavily discounting fares have changed consumer expectations regarding airfares. Consumers have come to expect extraordinarily low fares. In addition, the availability of fully transparent price information on the internet now allows quick and easy comparison shopping, which has changed consumer purchasing habits. Consumers have shifted from purchasing paper tickets from travel agencies or airline ticketing offices to purchasing electronic tickets over the internet. This has made pricing and marketing even more competitive in the U.S. airline industry. Finally, smaller corporate travel budgets, combined with the higher time costs of travel, have made business customers more amenable to communications substitutes such as tele- and video- conferencing.

### **Effect of Bankruptcy of Air Carriers**

Since 2001, several airlines with operations at the Airport have filed for and have subsequently emerged from bankruptcy protection, including United, Continental, Delta, Northwest, US Airways and, most recently, American Airlines in 2011. Additional bankruptcies, liquidations or major restructurings of other airlines could occur. The Authority’s stream of payments from a debtor airline could be interrupted to the extent of unpaid fees for pre-petition goods and services, including accrued rent and landing fees. Under the U.S. Bankruptcy Code, a debtor airline that is a lessee under an unexpired lease with the Authority of non-residential real property, such as a lease of Terminal space or a hangar, is required within certain statutory time periods to assume or reject such lease. Rejection of a lease or other agreement or executory contract would give rise to an unsecured claim of the Authority for damages, the amount of which in the case of a lease or other agreement is limited by the U.S. Bankruptcy Code. The amount ultimately received in the event of a rejection of a lease or other agreement could be considerably less than the maximum amounts allowed under the U.S. Bankruptcy Code. Additionally, during the pendency of a bankruptcy proceeding, a debtor airline may not, absent a court order, make any payments to the Authority on account of goods and services provided prior to the bankruptcy. The Authority actively monitors past due balances

to minimize any potential losses due to such proceedings, aggressively pursues overdue amounts and bankruptcy claims, and includes an allowance for uncollectible debts in its landing fee and terminal rental rates. Whether or not an airline agreement is assumed or rejected by a debtor airline in a bankruptcy proceeding, it is not possible to predict the subsequent level of utilization of the gates leased under such agreement.

It is not possible to predict the impact on the Airport of any future bankruptcies, liquidations or major restructurings of other airlines. Because of the Airport's high percentage of origin-destination passengers and because no single airline accounts for a majority of enplaned passengers, however, the Authority believes it is less vulnerable to the economic condition of individual airlines. In addition, the fact that no airline has given up a lease at Logan through decades of bankruptcies, although Delta renegotiated its lease, demonstrates the value airlines place on having a presence at Logan.

Potential investors are urged to review the airlines' financial information on file with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") and USDOT. See also APPENDIX C – Boston Logan International Airport Market Analysis and "AVIATION INDUSTRY CONSIDERATIONS – Information Concerning the Airlines."

### **Cost of Aviation Fuel**

Airline earnings are significantly affected by changes in the price of aviation fuel. Fuel prices continue to be susceptible to, among other factors, political unrest in various parts of the world (particularly in the oil-producing nations in the Middle East and North Africa), Organization of Petroleum Exporting Countries policy, the rapid growth of economies such as China and India and resulting demand for oil-based fuels, the levels of inventory carried by industries, the amounts of reserves maintained by governments, the amount and availability of new sources of oil (e.g., U.S. "fracking" operations), disruptions to production and refining facilities and weather.

There has been no shortage of aviation fuel since the "fuel crisis" of 1974, but there have been significant price increases for fuel. From 2000 to 2008, the price of aviation fuel more than tripled. Oil prices reached an all-time record high of approximately \$145 per barrel in July 2008, and while they have declined from this elevated level, they have fluctuated significantly since then. During the second half of calendar year 2014, an imbalance between worldwide supply and demand resulted in a significant drop in the price of oil and aviation fuel. As of April 2016, the price of a barrel of crude oil was below \$40. According to Form 41 (US DOT), for calendar year 2015 fuel expenses were approximately 21.6% of U.S. passenger airline operating costs. Historically, significant fluctuations and prolonged increases in the cost of aviation fuel have adversely affected air transportation industry profitability, causing airlines to reduce capacity, fleet and personnel, to invest in new, more fuel efficient aircraft and equipment and to increase airfares and institute fuel, checked baggage, and other extra surcharges, all of which may reduce demand for air travel.

Many airlines engage in or have engaged in fuel hedging – purchasing fuel in advance at a fixed price through derivative contracts – to help manage the risk of future increases in fuel costs. However, there can be no assurance that any fuel hedging contract can provide any particular level of protection from volatile fuel prices. One carrier has even gone as far as to purchase its own refinery in order to better manage its fuel costs.

### **Aviation Security and Health Safety Concerns**

Concerns about the safety of airline travel and the effectiveness of security precautions, particularly in the context of potential international hostilities and terrorist attacks, may influence passenger travel behavior and air travel demand. These concerns intensified in the aftermath of the events of September 11, 2001, again in 2014 following the high profile disappearance of Malaysia Airlines Flight 370 and the crash of Malaysia Airlines Flight 17, and most recently with the terrorist attacks in Paris in November 2015 and Brussels in March 2016. Travel behavior may be affected by anxieties about the safety of flying and by the inconveniences and delays associated with more stringent security screening procedures, both of which may give rise to the avoidance of air travel generally and the switching from air to surface travel modes.

Safety concerns in the aftermath of the terrorist attacks on September 11, 2001 were largely responsible for the steep decline in airline travel nationwide in 2002. Since 2001, government agencies, airlines, and airport

operators have upgraded security measures to guard against future terrorist incidents and maintain confidence in the safety of airline travel. These measures include strengthened aircraft cockpit doors, changed flight crew procedures, increased presence of armed sky marshals, federalization of airport security functions under the TSA, more effective dissemination of information about threats, more intensive screening of passengers, baggage and cargo, and deployment of new screening technologies. The airlines and the federal government were primarily responsible for, and bore most of the capital costs associated with, implementing the new security measures. No assurance can be given that these precautions will be successful. Also, the possibility of intensified international hostilities and further terrorist attacks involving or affecting commercial aviation are a continuing concern that may affect future travel behavior and airline passenger demand.

Public health and safety concerns have also affected air travel demand from time to time. In 2003, concerns about the spread of severe acute respiratory syndrome (SARS) led public health agencies to issue advisories against nonessential travel to certain regions of the world. In 2009, while the United States Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (“*CDC*”) and the World Health Organization (“*WHO*”) did not recommend that people avoid domestic or international travel, concerns about the spread of influenza caused by the H1N1 virus reduced international air travel, particularly to and from Mexico and Asia. In 2014, an outbreak of Ebola in West Africa and the discovery of a patient and health care workers infected with Ebola in the United States raised concerns about the spread of communicable disease through air travel. Most recently, in January 2016, the CDC issued a travel alert warning pregnant women to avoid travel to areas where the Zika virus, which has been linked to a type of birth defect called microcephaly, is spreading, a list that currently includes 22 countries and territories, primarily in the Caribbean, Central America, South America and certain Pacific Islands.

### **Information Concerning the Airlines**

Many of the principal domestic airlines serving the Airport, or their respective parent corporations, are subject to the information reporting requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and in accordance therewith file reports and other information with the SEC. Likewise, foreign airlines serving the Airport that have American Depositary Receipts (“*ADRs*”) registered on a U.S. national exchange are subject to the same reporting requirements. Certain information, including financial information, concerning such domestic airlines, or their respective parent corporations, and such foreign airlines is disclosed in certain reports and statements filed with the SEC. Such reports and statements can be inspected and copied at the public reference facilities maintained by the SEC and on its website.

Foreign airlines serving the Airport, or foreign corporations operating airlines serving the Airport (unless such foreign airlines have ADRs registered on a national exchange), are not required to file information with the SEC. Such foreign airlines, or foreign corporations operating airlines, serving the Airport file limited information only with the USDOT.

The Authority does not undertake any responsibility for or make any representation as to the accuracy or completeness of: (i) any reports and statements filed with the SEC or USDOT or (ii) any material contained on the SEC’s website as described in the preceding paragraph, including, but not limited to, updated information on the SEC website or links to other Internet sites accessed through the SEC’s website.

### **Forward-Looking Statements**

This Appendix A contains forecasts, projections and estimates that are based on current expectations. In light of the important factors that may materially affect the financial condition of the Authority and the aviation industry generally and other economic and financial matters, the inclusion in this Appendix A of such forecasts, projections and estimates should not be regarded as a representation by the Authority that such forecasts, projections and estimates will occur. Such forecasts, projections and estimates are not intended as representations of fact or guarantees of results.

As discussed in the Airport Market Analysis attached as APPENDIX C, the factors affecting aviation activity at the Airport include: the growth of population and of the economy in the Boston Primary and Secondary Market Service Area, airline service and route networks, the financial health and viability of the airline industry, national and international economic and political conditions, the availability and price of aviation fuel, levels of air



fares, the capacity of the national air traffic control system and capacity at the Airport and elsewhere. See APPENDIX C – Boston Logan International Airport Market Analysis. The Airport Market Analysis should be read in its entirety for an understanding of all of the assumptions used to prepare the forecasts made therein. No assurances can be given that these or any of the other assumptions contained in the Airport Market Analysis will materialize.

In addition, the Review of Airport Properties Net Revenues Forecasts relating to the 2016 Bonds attached as APPENDIX D to the Official Statement contains a review of certain forecasts of the Authority. APPENDIX D to the Official Statement should be read in its entirety for an understanding of the forecasts and the key underlying assumptions therein. Inevitably, some assumptions used to develop the forecasts will not be realized and unanticipated events and circumstances may occur. Therefore, the actual results achieved during the forecast period will vary, and the variations may be material. See “MARKET ANALYSIS AND REVIEW OF AIRPORT NET REVENUES” and “MANAGEMENT’S DISCUSSION OF FORECAST ASSUMPTIONS” herein and APPENDIX C – Boston Logan International Airport Market Analysis hereto and APPENDIX D – Review of Airport Properties Net Revenues Forecasts to the Official Statement relating to the 2016 Bonds. See also “Aviation Security and Health Safety Concerns” above.

### **Federal Law Affecting Airport Rates and Charges**

Federal aviation law requires, in general, that airport fees be reasonable and that, subject to the “grandfather provisions” discussed below (see “Considerations Regarding Other Sources of Revenue – Federal Grants-in-Aid”), in order to receive federal grant funding, all airport generated revenues must be expended for the capital or operating costs of the airport, the local airport system, or other local facilities owned or operated by the airport owner that are directly and substantially related to air transportation of passengers or property. Pursuant to the requirements of the Federal Aviation Administration Authorization Act of 1994 (the “1994 Aviation Act”), the USDOT and FAA have promulgated regulations setting forth an expedited hearing process to be followed in determining the reasonableness of airport rates and charges, and have also promulgated a policy statement (the “Rates and Charges Policy”), which sets forth the standards that the USDOT uses in determining the reasonableness of the fees charged to airlines and other aeronautical users.

In 1997, the United States Court of Appeals for the District of Columbia Circuit vacated the Rates and Charges Policy in part, determined that a portion of the Rates and Charges Policy was arbitrary and capricious and vacated portions of the policy and remanded it to the USDOT. In 2008, USDOT amended the Rates and Charges Policy to permit “congested airports,” as defined therein, to charge a two part landing fee that includes a per operation charge intended to help reduce congestion and operating delays. Congested airports are also permitted to include certain other costs in their rate base, including the cost of certain construction in progress and costs associated with reliever airports, if owned by the same airport operator. The Airport does not currently qualify as a “congested airport.” The USDOT has not yet proposed any other revisions to the Rates and Charges Policy. If new guidelines are published, the costs that will be permitted to be included in determining an airport’s rate base and the extent to which such future guidelines may limit the Authority’s flexibility in negotiating new airline agreements or in setting rates and charges for use of the Airport’s airfield and non-airfield facilities cannot be determined at this time. Any new FAA guidelines or any standards promulgated by a court in connection with a dispute could limit the amounts and allocation of costs payable by airlines serving the Airport. Until the USDOT promulgates a new policy regarding rates and charges, the guiding principle for determining whether rates and charges established for use of airport assets is the requirement of federal law that such charges be “reasonable.”

The Authority is not aware of any formal dispute involving the Airport over any existing rates and charges, including the rates and charges for fiscal year 2016. The Authority believes that the rates and charges methodology utilized by the Authority and the rates and charges imposed by it upon air carriers, foreign air carriers and other aeronautical users operating at the Airport Properties are reasonable and consistent with applicable law. However, there can be no assurance that a complaint will not be brought against the Authority in the near-term with respect to the fiscal year 2016 rates and charges, or in the future, challenging such methodology and the rates and charges established by the Authority and, if a judgment is rendered against the Authority, there can be no assurance that rates and charges paid by aeronautical users of the Airport will not be reduced. See “AUTHORITY REVENUES – Airport Properties Revenues.”

## Considerations Regarding Other Sources of Revenue

**Passenger Facility Charges.** Under the PFC Act, the FAA may authorize a public agency to impose a PFC of up to \$4.50 on each passenger of an air carrier enplaned at any commercial service airport controlled by the public agency, subject to certain limitations. PFCs are available to airports to finance certain projects that (i) preserve or enhance capacity, safety or security of the national air transportation system, (ii) reduce noise resulting from an airport, or (iii) furnish opportunities for enhanced competition among air carriers and, with respect to a PFC of \$4.00 or \$4.50, that will make a significant contribution to improving air safety and security, increasing competition among air carriers, reducing current or anticipated congestion, or reducing the impact of aviation noise on people living near the airport. Under certain circumstances, the FAA grants approval to commence collection of PFCs (“impose only” approval) before approval to spend the PFCs on approved projects (“use” approval) is granted. Approval to both collect and spend PFCs is referred to as an “impose and use” approval.

No assurance can be given that PFCs will actually be received in the amount or at the time contemplated by the Authority. The amount of actual PFC revenues will vary depending on actual levels of qualified passenger enplanements at the Airport. In addition, the FAA may terminate the Authority’s ability to impose PFCs, subject to informal and formal procedural safeguards, if the Authority’s PFC revenues are not being used for approved projects in accordance with the FAA’s approval, the PFC Act or the regulations promulgated thereunder or the Authority otherwise violates the PFC Act or regulations. The Authority’s ability to impose a PFC may also be terminated if the Authority violates certain provisions of the Airport Noise and Capacity Act of 1990 and its implementing regulations. Furthermore, no assurance can be given that the Authority’s authority to impose a PFC may not be terminated by Congress or the FAA, or that the PFC program may not be modified or restricted by Congress or the FAA so as to reduce PFC revenues available to the Authority.

Passenger facility charges from passengers enplaned at Worcester Regional Airport are not pledged under the PFC Trust Agreement.

**Federal Grants-in-Aid.** The Airport and Airway Improvement Act of 1982 created the Airport Improvement Program (“AIP”), which is administered by the FAA and funded by the Airport and Airway Trust Fund. This fund is financed by federal aviation user taxes. Grants are available to airport operators in the form of “entitlement” funds and “discretionary” funds. Entitlement funds are apportioned annually based upon enplaned passengers and discretionary funds are available at the discretion of the FAA based upon a national priority system. In addition, pursuant to the PFC Act, an airport’s annual federal entitlement grants are reduced by 50% following the imposition of PFCs of up to \$3.00, and 75% for PFCs in excess of \$3.00.

In fiscal years 2011 through 2015, the Authority was awarded TSA Other Transaction Agreement (OTA) grant funding for the Checked Baggage Inspection System in the amount of \$120.9 million, and as of March 31, 2016, payments totaling \$89.4 million were received. No assurance can be given that federal grants-in-aid will actually be received in the amount or at the time contemplated by the Authority.

Before federal approval of any AIP grant applications can be given, eligible airports must provide written assurances that they will comply with a variety of specified requirements. One such assurance is the so-called “airport generated revenues” assurance, which provides that all airport generated revenues will be expended for the capital or operating costs of the airport, the local airport system, or other local facilities owned or operated by the applicant that are directly and substantially related to air transportation of passengers or property. The airport generated revenues assurance, however, does not apply where provisions in laws or a covenant in debt obligations predating September 2, 1982 provide that the revenues from any of the airport owner’s or operator’s facilities, including the airport, be used to support the general debt obligations or other facilities of the airport owner or operator (the “grandfather provisions”). The Authority falls within the group of airports for which, under the grandfather provisions, the airport generated revenues assurance does not apply. Therefore, the Authority is legally permitted to operate all of its Properties on a consolidated financial basis.

The Authority is not aware of any dispute involving the Authority concerning the use of Airport Revenues. The Authority believes that the grandfather provisions apply to its use of Airport Revenues and that the Authority’s use of such Revenues is consistent with the applicable laws and regulations.

**FAA Reauthorization and Level of Federal Airport Grant Funding.** On February 6, 2012, Congress passed a four-year reauthorization bill for the FAA—the FAA Modernization and Reform Act of 2012—which was signed into law on February 14, 2012 by the President and, after several extensions, will expire on September 30, 2017. The 2012 FAA reauthorization retained the federal cap on PFCs at \$4.50 and authorized \$3.35 billion per year for AIP through federal fiscal year 2015, which is \$150 million per year less than the funding level for the preceding five years. The AIP provides federal capital grants to support airport infrastructure through entitlement grants (determined by formulas based on passenger, cargo, and general aviation activity levels) and discretionary grants (allocated on the basis of specific set-asides and the national priority ranking system). The Authority is unable to predict the level of AIP funding at this time. If there is a reduction in the amount of AIP grants awarded to the Authority for the Airport, it could: (1) increase by a corresponding amount the capital expenditures that the Authority would need to fund from other sources (including operating revenues, and Bond proceeds), (2) extend the timing to complete certain projects, or (3) reduce the scope of individual proposed projects or the overall program, or both. See “CAPITAL PROGRAM – Funding Sources – Federal Grants” for more information regarding federal grant funding received by the Authority.

As mentioned above, the current FAA authorization statute will expire on September 30, 2017. Congress has held hearings on a long-term FAA reauthorization act but, as of the date of this Official Statement, no long-term reauthorization legislation has been approved by either house of Congress. Prior to the last reauthorization act, Congress enacted over 20 continuing resolutions providing temporary funding for the FAA and its programs, and during this period funding for and non-essential operations of the FAA was terminated once. There can be no assurance that Congress will enact and President Obama will sign an FAA reauthorization act before the current authorization terminates. Failure to adopt such legislation could have a material, adverse impact on U.S. aeronautical operations as well as on the AIP grant program.

### **Environmental Regulations**

The FAA has jurisdiction over certain environmental matters, including soundproofing. Airport noise is a significant federal and local issue, which may require substantial capital investments by the industry and/or airport operators, including the Authority, from time to time to meet applicable standards. The Authority implemented an extensive soundproofing program in 1984, which remains ongoing. As of March 2016, the Authority has invested over \$172.0 million through this program to treat 36 local schools and more than 11,500 dwelling units. See “GENERAL OPERATIONAL FACTORS – Local Impact Considerations.”

The EPA is responsible for regulating air quality and water quality. The potential exists for additional federal regulation that may require capital expenditures or changes in operations at the Authority’s facilities. See also “GENERAL OPERATIONAL FACTORS – Environmental and Regulatory Considerations.”

### **Growth of TNCs**

TNCs, such as Uber and Lyft, connect paying passengers with drivers who provide the transportation using their own commercial and non-commercial vehicles. Popularity of this type of ride-sourcing has increased because of the convenience of requesting a ride through a mobile application, the ability to pay for this service without providing cash or other payment to the hired driver and competitive pricing.

Some TNC drivers utilize commercial vehicles and currently service the Airport under their existing ground access agreements. Non-commercial TNC drivers are currently not authorized to pick up passengers at the Airport. The Authority cannot predict whether TNCs will be subject to local or state regulation in the future, or whether such regulation would affect the Authority’s operations or Revenues.

## **GENERAL OPERATIONAL FACTORS**

### **Personnel Considerations**

**Labor.** As of May 31, 2016, the Authority had 1,227 full-time employees. In addition, the Authority had 32 regular part-time and job share employees. There are nine bargaining units, each with separate collective

bargaining agreements between the Authority and the eight unions representing these units, which represent a total of 682 of these full-time employees and 12 of these part-time employees. Of these nine collective bargaining agreements, one expired on June 30, 2015, one expired on October 5, 2015, one expired on January 31, 2016, one expired on May 5, 2016, four expire on June 30, 2016 and one expires on June 30, 2018. The Authority is currently in negotiations for successor agreements for the contracts that expired in October 2015, January 2016 and one of the contracts that expires on June 30, 2016. The Authority anticipates being in negotiations for successor agreements for all of the other contracts that expired in 2015 and 2016 between the summer and fall of 2016. In general, upon the expiration of a collective bargaining agreement, the Authority's practice is to continue honoring the terms of such agreement until a new agreement takes effect. The Authority seeks to control its labor costs to the most prudent extent possible, and accordingly, none of its labor agreements provides for an automatic cost-of-living escalator. The Authority considers its relations with its employees and their union representatives to be good.

Massachusetts law prohibits strikes by employees of the Authority. In addition, the Massachusetts Supreme Judicial Court has declared that labor unions negotiating collective bargaining agreements with certain entities, including the Authority, do not have a statutory right to demand "interest arbitration" in the event of an impasse. Therefore, successor collective bargaining agreements cannot be imposed upon the Authority by any outside entity.

Approximately 329 members of the International Longshoremen's Association Locals 799, 800, 805 and 1066 (the "ILA"), which members are not Authority employees, work at Conley Terminal and Cruiseport Boston on either a full time or casual basis. The Authority, along with various stevedoring companies, shipping lines and terminal operators, constitute the Boston Shipping Association ("BSA"), which is a multi-employer association responsible for the negotiation and administration of collective bargaining agreements with the ILA. Decisions by the BSA on matters concerning negotiations and administration of collective bargaining agreements are binding on member employers. The current collective bargaining agreements between the BSA and the ILA will expire on September 30, 2018.

Certain users of the Authority's facilities that generate a substantial portion of the Authority's Revenues, such as the air carriers, are dependent upon successful management of their own labor relations for continuation of their operations. These matters are beyond the control of the Authority, and significant labor disputes in these areas could have an adverse effect upon the Revenues of the Authority.

**Non-Discrimination, Equal Opportunity and Affirmative Action.** The Authority is committed to affirmative action in its hiring of minorities, women, persons with disabilities and veterans in order to attract and retain a diverse workforce.

The Authority is committed to equality of economic opportunity and encourages and supports the inclusion of minority, women and disadvantaged business enterprises ("M/W/DBEs") in its contracting and procurement opportunities including concessions, construction and design, and goods and services. The Authority's commitment to equality of economic opportunity for M/W/DBEs includes relations with concessionaires, lessees, suppliers, contractors, consultants and others with whom it does business.

The Authority also encourages and supports economic opportunities for the residents of those neighboring communities (East Boston, South Boston, Charlestown, Chelsea, Winthrop, Revere, Leicester, Worcester, Lexington, Lincoln, Concord and Bedford) most directly impacted by the operation of the Authority's facilities.

### **Environmental and Regulatory Considerations**

Certain of the activities of the Authority are subject to review, or are otherwise affected, by a variety of environmental protection and other regulatory agencies including those set forth under this section.

**Federal Aviation Administration.** The FAA is responsible for the inspection and certification of various airfield facilities and procedures. In particular, federal law requires operators of air carrier airports (including the Authority) to hold a current airport certificate granted by the FAA evidencing satisfactory compliance with numerous operational and safety standards. The Authority holds valid Part 139 certificates from the FAA permitting

all current operations at the Airport, Hanscom Field and Worcester Regional Airport. The FAA regulates the imposition, collection and use of PFCs and the FAA also administers federal AIP grants, and monitors compliance with numerous grant conditions. In addition, the FAA provides and maintains navigational aids at the Airport, Hanscom Field and Worcester Regional Airport and has exclusive control over airspace management and air traffic. See “AVIATION INDUSTRY CONSIDERATIONS.”

**Transportation Security Administration.** Created in 2001 by the Aviation and Transportation Security Act, and part of the Department of Homeland Security, the TSA is responsible for transportation security nationally. In particular, TSA is required to screen all commercial airline passengers and all baggage loaded onto commercial airplanes, and has promulgated regulations regarding both aviation and maritime security applicable to the Authority’s facilities.

**Federal Maritime Commission.** Pursuant to certain provisions of the Shipping Act of 1984, certain of the Authority’s rates, charges and terms for marine terminal services must be filed with the Federal Maritime Commission.

**Environmental Protection Agency.** The EPA is ultimately responsible for administering air and water pollution control regulations, which directly affect operations of the Authority. Pursuant to requirements promulgated by the EPA under the Clean Air Act of 1970 and subsequent amendments thereto, the Authority is subject to the SIP Parking Limitation and certain limitations regarding other activities at the Airport, including heating plant performance standards. See “AIRPORT PROPERTIES – Airport Facilities – Parking Facilities.” Under the federal Water Pollution Control Act, the Authority holds permits for certain discharges into Boston Harbor. The Authority and certain of its tenants as co-permittees were issued an individual stormwater permit for the Airport in September 2007, in accordance with the relevant EPA stormwater discharge regulations. The Authority conducts regular outfall water quality monitoring in compliance with its permits and routinely makes filings with the EPA as required. The Authority has in place strategies for compliance with all EPA requirements in this regard.

**Massachusetts Executive Office of Environmental Affairs.** The Massachusetts Environmental Protection Act requires certain public instrumentalities such as the Authority to determine the effect of their activities on the environment and to use all practicable means to minimize environmental damage. Furthermore, environmental assessment procedures administered by the Executive Office of Environmental Affairs apply to certain of the Authority’s projects as well to certain projects, leases or permits authorized by the Authority.

**Other Regulatory Matters.** Numerous activities of the Authority require approvals of, or are subject to oversight by, state and federal agencies with jurisdiction over historic structures, wetlands, shorelines, harbors and other areas and over contamination and hazardous waste. These agencies include the U.S. Coast Guard, the Commonwealth’s Coastal Zone Management Office, the Massachusetts Water Resources Authority, the Department of Environmental Protection, the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers and conservation and historic preservation commissions in the cities and towns in which the Authority’s facilities are located. The Authority also is subject to certain statutes and regulations governing public bidding, health and safety, access for the disabled and matters relating to equal opportunity employment.

### **Local Impact Considerations**

The location of the Airport, bounded by residential neighborhoods and mixed residential and commercial areas, as well as wetland and open water habitats, necessitates that Airport development and operations be undertaken with sensitivity to environmental factors. The FAA’s implementation of next generation flight procedures and technology has concentrated noise in a narrower band. This has resulted in increased complaints from communities under these concentrated paths near Logan Airport and at other communities nationwide. Logan’s location as an urban airport and the impact of aircraft operations on nearby communities has led to the development of noise abatement programs by the Authority consistent with maintaining high quality air service for the New England area. The programs include noise abatement ground procedures, noise restrictions on certain runway ends, noise abatement turns on certain departure procedures, restrictions on flights by certain aircraft types during late-night hours (although the restricted aircraft types are largely no longer in use), and conducting single

engine taxiing when appropriate. The Authority does not believe these programs have had, or are likely to have, a material effect on Airport Revenues.

A number of noise abatement programs have been instituted at Hanscom Field in order to reduce the impact of aircraft operations on surrounding communities. These programs include a computer-based program to monitor overall noise impact, noise abatement rules and regulations and nighttime fees and operations restrictions, and a 300-foot noise berm constructed adjacent to a residential neighborhood.

## **Financial Considerations**

**Authority Pension Funding.** The Massachusetts Port Authority Employees' Retirement System (the "*Plan*") is a single employer plan established on July 18, 1978, effective January 1, 1979, by enactment of Chapter 487 (an amendment to Chapter 32) of the General Laws of the Commonwealth to provide retirement benefits for substantially all employees of the Authority, and incidental benefits for their surviving spouses, beneficiaries and contingent annuitants. The Plan is a contributory defined benefit plan to which the Authority and its employees contribute such amounts as are necessary to provide assets sufficient to meet benefits to be paid to plan participants. Each year the Authority funds the Plan with an amount equal to the actuarially determined annual contribution using the Frozen Entry Age Actuarial Cost Method. The Plan is administered by the Massachusetts Port Authority Employees' Retirement System Board (the "*Board*"). As of January 1, 2015, the Authority's actuarial accrued liability totaled approximately \$552.6 million, and the actuarial value of Plan assets available for Plan benefits was approximately \$520.7 million. See Note 6 and the Required Supplementary Information to the Financial Statements in APPENDIX B to the Official Statement for additional information regarding the Plan.

In June 2012, GASB issued Statement No. 68, Accounting and Financial Reporting for Pensions ("GASB 68") which sets forth new standards that modify the accounting and financial reporting of the Authority's pension obligations, effective June 30, 2015. The Statement requires governments, similar to the Authority, that participate in defined benefit pension plans to report a net pension liability or asset in their statement of net position. The net pension liability or asset is the difference between the total pension liability (the present value of projected benefit payments to employees based on their past service) and the assets (mostly investments reported at fair value) set aside in a trust and restricted to paying benefits to current employees, retirees and their beneficiaries. The standard requires immediate recognition of annual service cost and interest on the pension liability and immediate recognition of the effect on the net pension liability of changes in benefit terms. Other components of pension expense will be recognized over a closed period that is determined by the average remaining service period of the plan members (both current and former employees, including retirees). These other components include the effects on the net pension liability of (a) changes in the economic and demographic assumptions used to project benefits and (b) differences between those assumptions and actual experience. Lastly, the effects on the net pension liability of differences between expected and actual investment returns will be recognized in pension expense over a closed five year period. The Authority has received a valuation as of January 1, 2016, which incorporates the GASB 68 standard. It shows the Authority's total pension liability was approximately \$618.5 million and the market value of Plan assets available for Plan benefits was approximately \$526.6 million. The Authority's pension expense in fiscal year 2016 is approximately \$15.6 million, with a net pension liability of approximately \$91.9 million (unaudited).

**Other Post-Retirement Employee Benefits.** The Authority extends other post-retirement benefits ("*OPEB*") to its employees as provided under the Enabling Act and Chapter 32A of the Massachusetts General Laws. In June 2008, the Authority established an irrevocable trust (an "*OPEB Trust*") to partially fund the projected accrued liability for other post-retirement benefits. Prior to the establishment of the OPEB Trust, the Authority funded other post-retirement benefits exclusively on a pay-as-you-go basis. As of January 1, 2015 (the most recent valuation available), based upon a draft bi-annual valuation, the Authority's Actuarial Accrued Liability ("*AAL*") for OPEB was approximately \$237.1 million, and the actuarial value of assets held by the OPEB Trust was \$148.5 million or 62.6% of this AAL. See Note 7 and the Required Supplementary Information to the Financial Statements in APPENDIX B to the Official Statement for additional information regarding the Authority's OPEB obligations.

**Payments in Lieu of Taxes.** The Enabling Act authorizes and directs the Authority, subject to certain standards and limitations, to enter into agreements to make annual payments in lieu of taxes to the Cities of Boston and Chelsea and the Town of Winthrop. In accordance with the Transportation Reform Act, as of January 1, 2010, the portion of the Authority's in-lieu-of-tax payment obligations to the City of Chelsea attributable to the Tobin

Bridge was assumed by MassDOT. The Enabling Act, the 1978 Trust Agreement and the payment in lieu of tax agreements provide that the payments under these agreements for any fiscal year may not exceed the balance of revenues remaining for such fiscal year after payment of debt service and required reserve account deposits on outstanding Bonds, payment of operating expenses and payment of required deposits to the Maintenance Reserve Fund. See Note 10 to the Financial Statements in APPENDIX B to the Official Statement.

Pursuant to the terms of the amended payment in-lieu-of-taxes agreement between the Authority and the City of Boston (the “*Boston PILOT Agreement*”), the Boston PILOT Agreement terminates on June 30, 2021; provided, however, that absent an annual election by either party to terminate the Boston PILOT Agreement, the term is subject to automatic one-year extensions of the term on each July 1. The Boston PILOT Agreement provides for the Authority to pay: (i) an annual base amount (the “*Base Amount*”) of \$14.0 million, which, commencing in fiscal year 2007, increases annually by the annual percentage change in the consumer price index, provided that such increase shall be no less than 2.0%, nor greater than 8.0%, per year, and (ii) for ten years, an amount of \$700,000, which shall not be increased or adjusted.

In fiscal year 2006, the Authority and the Town of Winthrop entered into an Amended and Restated Payment-In-Lieu-Of-Taxes Agreement (the “*Winthrop PILOT Agreement*”), which extended the base in-lieu-of-tax payments through fiscal year 2025. The Winthrop PILOT Agreement provides for the Authority to make an annual payment of \$900,000, which will be adjusted in fiscal years 2016 through 2025 if the average annual percentage change in the consumer price index in fiscal year 2006 through 2015 is less than 2.0% or more than 8.0%.

## **Risk Management**

Under the 1978 Trust Agreement the Authority is required to maintain insurance substantially in compliance with the recommendations of the Risk Management Consultant. See APPENDIX E to the Official Statement – Summary of Certain Provisions of the 1978 Trust Agreement – Insurance. The Authority maintains a program of risk management designed to afford insurance protection meeting the requirements of the 1978 Trust Agreement and of sound business practice at the best available cost. The Authority’s insurance program includes coverages from domestic and international insurance markets. The program also includes a reserve held in the Self-Insurance Account designed to fund deductibles and self-insurance of certain risks. The Authority is a legislatively mandated self-insurer for its workers’ compensation risk. The self-insurance program is administered with assistance from a third party administrator and losses are funded through a dedicated Self-Insurance Account within the Operating Fund under the 1978 Trust Agreement (the “*Self-Insurance Account*”).

The Authority’s risk management program is designed to provide an appropriate level of protection against catastrophic loss, including direct damage to its Projects, loss of revenue and third party legal liability obligations. The program utilizes a combination of purchased insurance and the Self-Insurance Account to provide this level of protection. The principal areas of risk exposure covered by self-insurance are: insurance policy deductibles, workers’ compensation self-insured retention, uninsurable risks (e.g., earthquake above \$250.0 million and certain environmental pollution), directors’ and officers’ liability and excess liability.

Prior to September 11, 2001, the Authority’s liability insurance and property insurance policies provided coverage for acts of war and terrorism. On November 26, 2002, President Bush signed into law the Terrorism Risk Insurance Act of 2002 (“*TRIA*”). TRIA effectively nullified all existing exclusions for acts of terrorism carried out by foreign terrorists. All insured entities covered by TRIA were given the opportunity to continue this coverage upon payment of an additional premium quoted by underwriters. Following the recommendations of the Authority’s Risk Management Consultant, the Authority has obtained terrorism insurance under either TRIA, where available and not cost prohibitive, or by purchasing coverage under a War Risk buy back option.

The Authority maintains a Self-Insurance Account to cover all areas of self-insurance. See APPENDIX E to the Official Statement – Summary of Certain Provisions of the 1978 Trust Agreement – Insurance. As of March 31, 2016, the fund balance in the Self-Insurance Account was \$30.5 million. Annual contributions, consistent with the recommendations of the Authority’s Risk Management Consultant, are made to this account as part of the Authority’s annual budget process. Losses within the self-insurance area are administered by Authority personnel, use of outside adjusters on a case specific basis and a third-party administrator for workers’ compensation losses. The Authority’s most recent annual Risk Management Assessment Report states that the extent of the Authority’s

funding of future liabilities within the Self Insurance Account represents what the Authority's Insurance Consultant considers to be a "best practice" among complex public agencies. Workers' compensation losses and losses within the retained layer are predictable and level over time which makes this an appropriate area for risk retention. The report also notes that the combination of internal administration and third-party administration of self-insured claims is sound and cites a demonstrated reduction in loss adjustment expenses, particularly, in the general liability and workers' compensation areas.

Insurance markets are cyclical. The Authority believes that its proactive risk management program is critical in its effort to contain cost and will continue to yield better results than alternative approaches.

### **Investment Policy**

All investments of Authority funds are made in accordance with the provisions of the 1978 Trust Agreement, the PFC Trust Agreement or the CFC Trust Agreement and the investment policy adopted in 2000 (and most recently updated in March 2014) by the Authority (the "*Investment Policy*"). The goals of the Investment Policy, in order of importance, are: (1) to preserve capital, (2) to provide liquidity to meet payment obligations, and (3) to generate investment income. As authorized by the Investment Policy, the Investment Oversight Committee, chaired by the Director of Administration and Finance of the Authority, oversees the Authority's investments. The Investment Oversight Committee has established diversification requirements for its investments. The Investment Oversight Committee meets quarterly and determines the general strategies for investment activities and monitors investment results against external benchmarks.

### **Financial Hedge Policy**

In October 2004, the Members of the Authority approved a formal Financial Hedging Policy, which provides general guidelines regarding the use, procurement and execution of all interest rate swaps, options, caps, collars and related financial transactions ("*Financial Hedges*") by the Authority. No Financial Hedge may be executed without the approval of the Members of the Authority and review by the State Finance and Governance Board. Prior to seeking the approval of the Authority of any proposed Financial Hedge, the Investment Oversight Committee must undertake an identification and evaluation of the financial benefits and risks involved in the Financial Hedge transaction, including certain enumerated risks, and summarize them for the Members of the Authority. Financial Hedges may not be entered into for speculative purposes, where the Authority does not have sufficient liquidity to terminate an existing Financial Hedge at current market values, or where there is insufficient price transparency to permit reasonable valuation of the Financial Hedge. Counterparty exposure may not exceed prudent limits, and only entities rated "A" or better (or guarantors of such entities) may be counterparties. Financial Hedges are to be used only to lower the cost of the Authority's borrowing; to reduce exposure to changes in interest rates; or to manage the Authority's credit exposure to existing Financial Hedge counterparties. Currently, the Authority has no outstanding Financial Hedges.

## **LEGISLATIVE DEVELOPMENTS**

From time to time legislation has been introduced in the Massachusetts Legislature for the purpose of altering the responsibilities of the Authority, reducing its independence, limiting its planning and operations, taxing its commercial tenants directly, or requiring it to make payments to other governmental entities in the Commonwealth.

In addition, the Authority is subject to state and federal laws of general application, changes to which could have a material effect on the operations or financial position of the Authority. See "AVIATION INDUSTRY CONSIDERATIONS" and "GENERAL OPERATIONAL FACTORS."

## **LITIGATION**

No litigation is pending or, to the knowledge of the Authority, threatened against or affecting the Authority seeking to restrain or enjoin the issuance, sale or delivery of the 2016 Bonds or in any way contesting or affecting the validity of the 2016 Bonds.



On September 11, 2001, terrorists hijacked American Airlines Flight 11 and United Airlines Flight 175 and flew them into the World Trade Center in New York, New York. The terrorist acts caused the deaths of approximately 3,000 persons, unknown numbers of personal injuries, and massive property damage. Both flights originated at Logan Airport.

In September 2001, Congress passed the Air Transportation Safety and System Stabilization Act, as amended (“ATSSSA”), which provides, among other things, a limitation on liability of various entities, including airport sponsors such as the Authority, for the events of September 11, 2001. Specifically, the liability of an airport sponsor for those events “shall not be in an amount greater than the limits of liability insurance coverage maintained by that ... airport sponsor.” The Authority has insurance in effect to cover these incidents in the amount of \$500,000,000 per occurrence, and consequently, under ATSSSA, the Authority’s liability, if any, would be limited to such amounts. To the Authority’s knowledge, the Authority’s insurer has received copies of all complaints and Notices of Claim and/or any other form of notification to the Authority by an individual or entity claiming to have suffered a loss. Furthermore, to the Authority’s knowledge, its insurer has agreed to defend any such claims and has not reserved its rights to deny coverage with respect to any of those claims, although the insurer has reserved its rights with respect to: (i) the number of occurrences, (ii) indemnification of the Authority against any award of punitive damages, and (iii) the Authority’s rights as a named additional insured under other policies of insurance, including policies of the Authority’s tenants and licensees.

On July 18, 2013, the United States District Court for the Southern District of New York dismissed the remaining property damage claims by World Trade Center Properties, LLC and related entities (“WTCP”), on the grounds that their insurance recoveries following the terrorist acts exceeded the loss in the market value of WTCP’s leasehold interest in the World Trade Center complex. WTCP appealed this ruling to the United States Court of Appeals for the Second Circuit, and on September 17, 2015, the Second Circuit vacated the judgment in part and remanded the case to the District Court to recalculate the loss in value of WTCP’s leasehold interest. On December 1, 2015, the Second Circuit denied WTCP’s petition requesting an en banc hearing, asking for reconsideration of the issues reviewed by the Second Circuit as described above. While the Authority cannot predict the outcome of this litigation, it believes it has meritorious defenses to these actions and will continue to review and assess the various claims asserted. All other wrongful death and property damage lawsuits against the Authority and other defendants have been settled or dismissed. These settlements have been achieved without any financial contribution from the Authority or its insurer, though the settling plaintiffs have provided the Authority with a release of all claims.

On July 2, 2014, the Authority was served with a complaint arising out of the Authority’s taking by eminent domain on January 6, 2014 of the property commonly referred to as the Logan Express facility in Braintree, Massachusetts. The complaint alleges that the Authority failed to award just compensation to the former owner Tara Investment Holdings LLC f/k/a The Flatley 06 LLC for the property. The parties are currently conducting discovery, and the case is currently scheduled to go to trial on September 6, 2016. While the Authority cannot predict the outcome of the litigation, the Authority believes it has meritorious defenses in this action, and it will continue to vigorously defend against the various claims asserted. The Authority does not believe that the outcome will materially affect the Authority’s operations or financial condition.

On May 18, 2016, March 16, 2016 and March 14, 2016, the Authority and several other co-defendants were named in complaints arising out of an incident on May 31, 2014, which involved seven fatalities when an aircraft attempted, but failed, to take flight from Hanscom Field. While the Authority cannot predict the outcome of the litigation, the Authority believes it has meritorious defenses in this action, and it will continue to vigorously defend against the various claims asserted. The Authority does not believe that the outcome will materially affect the Authority’s operations or financial condition.

The Authority also is engaged in other litigation. These routine matters include personal injury and property damage claims for which the Authority’s liability is covered in whole or in part by insurance. Others include such matters as disputes with employees; disputes with contractors, subcontractors, engineers and others arising out of construction and maintenance of its properties; disputes over leases and concessions; eminent domain disputes; and property, theft and damage claims arising from the Authority’s parking operations, as to which the Authority is self-insured. The Authority does not expect that these matters will require any amounts to be paid that, singly or in the aggregate, will have a material effect on the operations or financial position of the Authority.

[End of Information Statement of the Authority.]

**MASSACHUSETTS PORT AUTHORITY**

Financial Statements, Required Supplementary Information, and  
Supplementary Schedules

Years Ended June 30, 2015 and 2014

(With Report of Independent Auditors)

# MASSACHUSETTS PORT AUTHORITY

## Table of Contents

	<b>Page(s)</b>
Report of Independent Auditors	1 – 2
Management’s Discussion and Analysis	3 – 35
Financial Statements:	
Statements of Net Position	36
Statements of Revenues, Expenses, and Changes in Net Position	37
Statements of Cash Flows	38
Notes to Financial Statements	39 – 81
<b>Required Supplementary Information</b>	
Schedule of OPEB Funding Progress	82
Schedule of Pension Contributions	83
Schedule of Changes in the Net Pension Liability and Related Ratios	84
<b>Supplementary Schedules</b>	
I Combining Schedule of Net Position as of June 30, 2015	85
II Combining Schedule of Revenues, Expenses, and Changes in Net Position for the year ended June 30, 2015	86
III Combining Schedule of Net Position as of June 30, 2014	87
IV Combining Schedule of Revenues, Expenses, and Changes in Net Position for the year ended June 30, 2014	88



Ernst & Young LLP  
200 Clarendon Street  
Boston, MA 02116  
Tel: +1 617 266 2000  
Fax: +1 617 266 5843  
ey.com

## **Report of Independent Auditors**

### **To the Members of the Massachusetts Port Authority**

We have audited the accompanying financial statements of the Massachusetts Port Authority (the Authority), as of and for the years ended June 30, 2015 and 2014, and the related notes to the financial statements, which collectively comprise the Authority's basic financial statements as listed in the table of contents.

### ***Management's Responsibility for the Financial Statements***

Management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of these financial statements in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles; this includes the design, implementation, and maintenance of internal control relevant to the preparation and fair presentation of financial statements that are free of material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

### ***Auditor's Responsibility***

Our responsibility is to express opinions on these financial statements based on our audits. We conducted our audits in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement.

An audit involves performing procedures to obtain audit evidence about the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. The procedures selected depend on the auditor's judgment, including the assessment of the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to fraud or error. In making those risk assessments, the auditor considers internal control relevant to the entity's preparation and fair presentation of the financial statements in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the entity's internal control. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit also includes evaluating the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of significant accounting estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements.

We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our audit opinion.

### ***Opinion***

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Massachusetts Port Authority as of June 30, 2015 and 2014, and the changes in financial position and cash flows for the years then ended in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles.



### ***Change in Method of Accounting for Pensions***

As discussed in Note 2 to the financial statements, the Authority changed its method for accounting and financial reporting of pensions as a result of the adoption of Governmental Accounting Standards Board Statement No. 68, *Accounting and Financial Reporting for Pensions – an Amendment of GASB Statement No. 27*, and Governmental Accounting Standards Board Statement No.71, *Pensions, Transition for Contributions Made Subsequent to the Measurement Date – an Amendment of GASB Statement No. 68*, both effective January 1, 2013. Our opinion is not modified with respect to this matter.

### ***Required Supplementary Information***

U.S. generally accepted accounting principles require that management’s discussion and analysis, the schedule of OPEB funding progress, the schedule of pension contributions, and the schedule of changes in the net pension liability and related ratios, as listed in the table of contents, be presented to supplement the basic financial statements. Such information, although not a part of the basic financial statements, is required by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board which considers it to be an essential part of financial reporting for placing the basic financial statements in an appropriate operational, economic or historical context. We have applied certain limited procedures to the required supplementary information in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States, which consisted of inquiries of management about the methods of preparing the information and comparing the information for consistency with management’s responses to our inquiries, the basic financial statements, and other knowledge we obtained during our audit of the basic financial statements. We do not express an opinion or provide any assurance on the information because the limited procedures do not provide us with sufficient evidence to express an opinion or provide any assurance.

### ***Supplementary and Other Information***

Our audit was conducted for the purpose of forming opinions on the financial statements that collectively comprise the Authority’s basic financial statements. The supplementary schedules, as listed in the table of contents, are presented for purposes of additional analysis and are not a required part of the basic financial statements. The supplementary schedules are the responsibility of management and were derived from and relate directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the basic financial statements. Such information has been subjected to the auditing procedures applied in the audit of the basic financial statements and certain additional procedures, including comparing and reconciling such information directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the basic financial statements or to the basic financial statements themselves, and other additional procedures in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States. In our opinion, the information is fairly stated, in all material respects, in relation to the basic financial statements as a whole.

*Ernst + Young LLP*

September 30, 2015

# **MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS**

## **Introduction and Summary**

The following discussion and analysis of the activities and financial performance of the Massachusetts Port Authority (the Authority) provides an introduction to the financial statements of the Authority for the fiscal years ended June 30, 2015, 2014 and 2013. This discussion was prepared by management, and it should be read in conjunction with the audited financial statements and notes that follow this section. Management has established and maintains certain internal controls and procedures designed to ensure that the annual financial statements are free from material misstatement and that all required disclosures are made in its annual financial statements.

The Authority owns Logan International Airport (Logan Airport), Hanscom Field, Worcester Regional Airport (Worcester Airport), Conley Terminal, Black Falcon Terminal and various other maritime properties (the Port). The Authority has no taxing power and is not taxpayer funded. As a self-sustaining entity, the Authority relies on revenues collected from airline fees, parking fees, terminal, ground and other rents, concessions, and other fees to fund operating expenses. The Authority's operating revenues along with federal grants, passenger facility charges (PFCs), and customer facility charges (CFCs) fund its capital expenditures. The Authority issues revenue bonds that are secured solely by the Authority's revenues, as defined by the 1978 Trust Agreement, the PFC Trust Agreement and the CFC Trust Agreement, respectively. The Authority's bonds do not constitute a debt or a pledge of the full faith and credit of the Commonwealth of Massachusetts or of any other political subdivision thereof. The Authority also receives Federal and State grants for specific capital projects.

## **Overview of the Financial Statements**

The Authority's financial statements consist of: (1) the Statements of Net Position; (2) the Statements of Revenues, Expenses and Changes in Net Position; and (3) the Statements of Cash Flows. These financial statements have been prepared in accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles as promulgated by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB).

The comparative Statements of Net Position depict the Authority's financial position as of a point in time, specifically June 30, 2015, and 2014, and include all assets, deferred outflows, liabilities and deferred inflows of the Authority. Net position represents the residual interest in the Authority's assets and deferred outflows after liabilities and deferred inflows are deducted. The Authority's net position is divided into three components: 1) net investment in capital assets, 2) restricted, and 3) unrestricted. Please see Note 1 in the financial statements attached hereto for a discussion on the Authority's net position.

The Statements of Revenues, Expenses and Changes in Net Position report operating revenues, operating expenses, non-operating revenue and expenses, and other changes in net position. Revenues and expenses are categorized as either operating or non-operating based upon management's policies as established in accordance with definitions set forth by the GASB. Certain sources of the Authority's revenues, including PFCs, CFCs, investment income and capital grants are reported as non-operating revenues, and their uses are restricted and generally are not available for operating purposes.

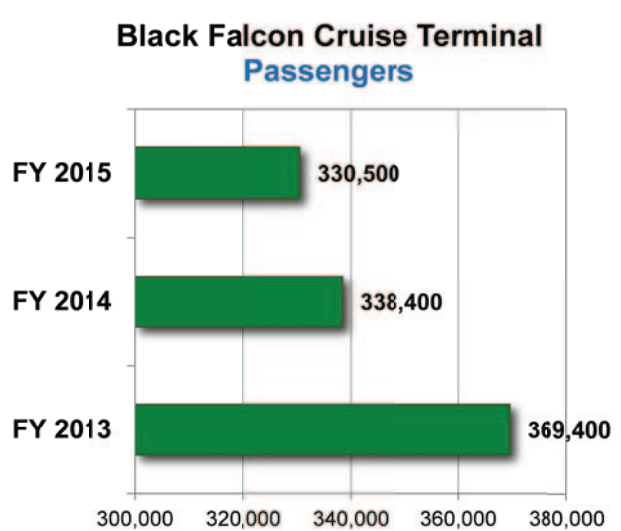
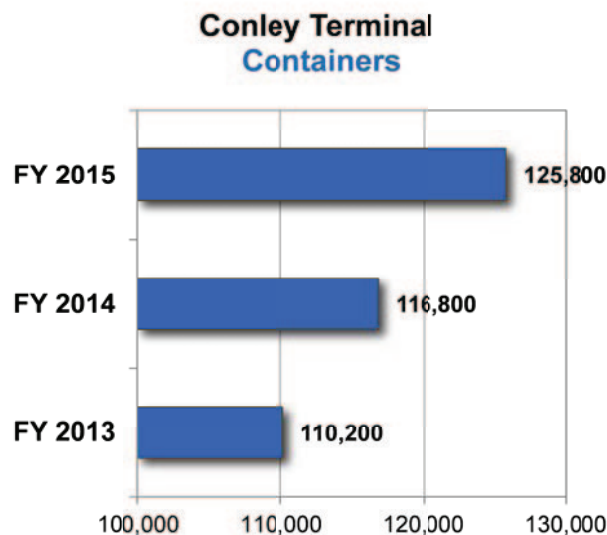
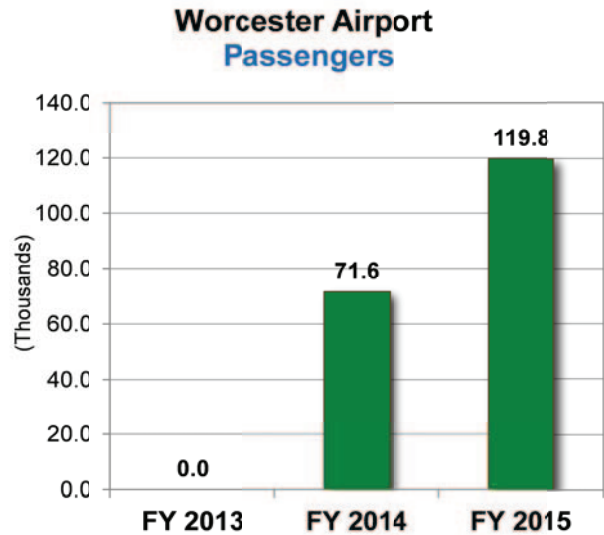
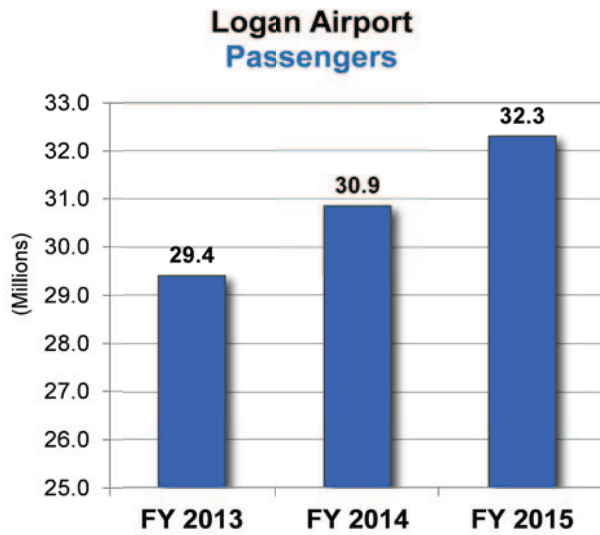
The Statements of Cash Flows present information showing how the Authority's cash and cash equivalents positions changed during the fiscal year. The Statements of Cash Flows classify cash receipts and cash payments resulting from operating activities, capital and related financing activities, and investing activities.

## **Business Activity Highlights**

- Logan Airport set another record passenger level in fiscal year 2015 by servicing 32.3 million passengers, an increase of 1.4 million passengers or 4.7% compared to fiscal year 2014. The airport benefitted from strong growth in domestic and international passengers with the addition of new international services by Emirates (Dubai); Turkish Airlines (Istanbul); Hainan Airlines (Beijing and Shanghai); Cathay Pacific (Hong Kong); Aero Mexico (Mexico City); and El Al (Tel Aviv).
- Worcester Airport serviced nearly 120,000 passengers in fiscal year 2015, a 67% increase over fiscal year 2014 due to the start of JetBlue commercial services in November 2013 to Orlando and Fort Lauderdale. Furthermore, in June 2015, the Airport opened a new \$5.5 million Aircraft Rescue and Fire Fighting station at Worcester Airport.
- Conley Terminal set a container record with 125,800 containers in fiscal year 2015, a 7.7% increase. Container activity at Conley Terminal benefitted from a work slow-down at West Coast ports, growing congestion at the Port of New York and other East Coast ports, the addition of three new shipping lines calling on the Port of Boston (Hanjin, Evergreen and Maersk), and productivity gains from new agreements with the International Longshoremen Association.
- The Authority's Black Falcon Terminal at Cruiseport Boston finished fiscal year 2015 with 330,500 cruise passengers and 117 cruise ships, a strong performance despite the loss of five home port calls by the cruise ship *Carnival Glory*.
- The Authority relocated five airlines (Alaska, Delta, JetBlue, Southwest and Sun Country) at Logan Airport terminals to make room for growth in international services in Terminal E.
- To provide a higher level of customer service and alleviate a shortage of parking spaces at Logan Airport and at the Authority-owned Framingham Logan Express site, the Authority began construction of a 2,050-space addition to the Central Parking garage,

which is expected to be substantially complete by the end of calendar year 2015. The Authority also opened a new 1,100 space parking garage and bus passenger building in April 2015 in Framingham to enhance High Occupancy Vehicle options for its passengers.

- In fiscal year 2015, the Authority continued construction of an enhanced Checked Baggage Inspection System (CBIS) that will improve the checked baggage handling process through screening area renovations and implementation of the latest screening technology. This \$216 million airport wide system is anticipated to be completed in fiscal year 2017.





## Financial Highlights

- The Authority's operating income increased by nearly \$3.9 million to \$13.4 million in fiscal year 2015, a 41.0% increase over fiscal year 2014 as total revenues exceeded total operating expenses resulting in an overall operating income margin percentage of 2.0% for the year.
- The Authority earned \$662.9 million in operating revenues in fiscal year 2015, an increase of \$40.5 million or 6.5% over fiscal year 2014 due to record passengers at Logan Airport, and a record number of containers serviced at Conley Terminal.
- Total operating expenses were \$649.5 million in fiscal year 2015, an increase of \$36.5 million, or 6.0% over the prior year. Operating expenses before depreciation and amortization were \$422.4 million, an increase of \$27.2 million or 6.9% compared to fiscal year 2014 due to increases in business activity, particularly at Conley Terminal, and higher snow removal expenses stemming from an unusually severe winter with record snow accumulation of 110 inches over a five-week period. Depreciation and amortization expenses increased \$9.4 million to \$227.2 million in fiscal year 2015, primarily as a result of \$225.1 million of new assets placed into service.
- The Authority's net position grew to \$1.98 billion in fiscal year 2015, an increase of \$107.4 million or 5.7% over the prior year. The increase in net position during fiscal year 2015 is due to operating revenues exceeding operating expenses by \$13.4 million, income from non-operating activities of \$38.1 million and \$56.0 million in capital grant revenues that were used for facility improvements.
- In June 2015, the Authority issued \$170.7 million of Revenue Refunding Bonds Series 2015-C. The Series C will refund all of the Series 2005-C and is expected to achieve a net present value savings of \$27.5 million or 16% of the outstanding par amount of the refunded bonds through a direct placement with two highly rated financial institutions.

## Condensed Statement of Revenues, Expenses and Changes in Net Position (in millions)

	FY 2015	FY 2014 (restated)	\$ Change	% Change
Operating revenues	\$ 662.9	\$ 622.5	\$ 40.5	6.5%
Operating expenses including depreciation and amortization	649.5	613.0	36.6	6.0%
<b>Operating income</b>	<b>13.4</b>	<b>9.5</b>	<b>3.9</b>	<b>41.0%</b>
Total non-operating revenues (expenses), net	38.1	35.5	2.6	7.3%
Capital grant revenues	56.0	56.1	(0.2)	-0.3%
<b>Increase (decrease) in net position</b>	<b>107.4</b>	<b>101.1</b>	<b>6.3</b>	<b>6.3%</b>
Net position, beginning of year	1,871.2	1,770.1	101.1	5.7%
<b>Net position, end of year</b>	<b>\$ 1,978.6</b>	<b>\$ 1,871.2</b>	<b>\$ 107.4</b>	<b>5.7%</b>

Note: Fiscal year 2014 results were restated to conform to GASB No. 68 standards for reporting pension costs.

	FY 2014 (restated)	FY 2013	\$ Change	% Change
Operating revenues	\$ 622.5	\$ 571.8	\$ 50.6	8.9%
Operating expenses including depreciation and amortization	613.0	569.4	43.5	7.6%
<b>Operating income</b>	<b>9.5</b>	<b>2.4</b>	<b>7.1</b>	<b>296.6%</b>
Total non-operating revenues (expenses), net	35.5	21.2	14.3	67.3%
Capital grant revenues	56.1	20.2	35.9	177.4%
<b>Increase (decrease) in net position</b>	<b>101.1</b>	<b>43.8</b>	<b>57.3</b>	<b>130.7%</b>
Net position, beginning of year as previously stated	1,828.6	1,784.7	43.8	2.5%
Cumulative effect of implementing GASB No. 68	(58.5)	-	-	-
Net position, beginning of year as restated	1,770.1	-	-	-
<b>Net position, end of year</b>	<b>\$ 1,871.2</b>	<b>\$ 1,828.6</b>	<b>\$ 42.6</b>	<b>2.3%</b>

Detailed descriptions of operating revenues and expenses, and non-operating revenues and expenses are described in the following sections.

### Operating Revenues

The Authority's operating revenues for fiscal year 2015 were \$662.9 million, an increase of \$40.5 million or 6.5% over fiscal year 2014. Aviation operations accounted for \$572.4 million or 86.3% of the Authority's total operating revenues. Maritime generated \$68.4 million in revenues representing 10.3% of operating revenues and Real Estate produced \$22.1 million in ground fees and rentals accounting for 3.3% of total revenues.

The Authority derives operating revenues from rentals, fees, concessions and operating grants. Aviation rental revenues are earned through terminal building, non-terminal building and ground

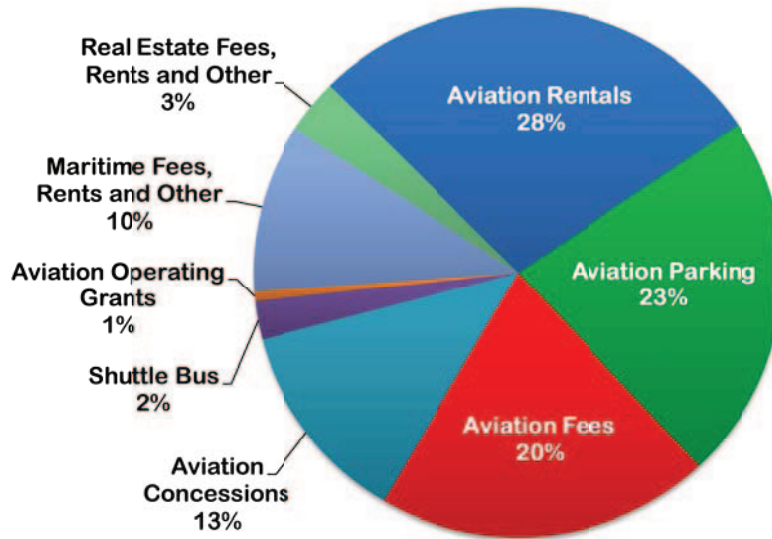
lease agreements at the Authority's aviation facilities: Logan Airport, Hanscom Field, and Worcester Airport. Parking revenues from aviation operations are primarily generated from the Authority's on-airport and off-airport parking facilities at three Logan Express sites. Aviation fee revenues consist of revenues earned from aircraft landing fees, utility reimbursements, and other aviation related fees including aircraft parking fees. Aviation concession revenues are earned from airport terminal retail operations, on-airport car rental transactions, and the activities of ground transportation and other service providers including taxis, bus, limousine, aircraft ground handling, and in-flight catering. Shuttle Bus revenues consist of fees earned from the Authority's Logan Express, Back Bay and on-airport bus operations. Maritime fees, rentals and other revenues are collected primarily from container shipping lines, cruise ship lines and other customers that use the Authority's Port facilities. Real estate fees, rentals and other revenues are derived from real-estate development fees, building and ground leases, and parking revenue from the Authority's properties in South Boston and East Boston.

### Operating Revenues (*in millions*)

	FY 2015	FY 2014	\$ Change	% Change
Aviation Rentals	\$ 186.0	\$ 181.0	\$ 4.9	2.7%
Aviation Parking	149.2	136.7	12.4	9.1%
Aviation Fees	135.0	124.7	10.3	8.3%
Aviation Concessions	82.7	77.8	4.8	6.2%
Shuttle Bus	15.7	12.3	3.4	28.0%
Aviation Operating Grants and Other	3.9	3.8	0.1	3.5%
<b>Total Aviation Revenues</b>	<b>\$ 572.4</b>	<b>\$ 536.3</b>	<b>\$ 36.1</b>	<b>6.7%</b>
Maritime Fees, Rentals and Other	68.4	62.2	6.2	10.0%
Real Estate Fees, Rentals and Other	22.1	24.0	(1.9)	-7.7%
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 662.9</b>	<b>\$ 622.5</b>	<b>\$ 40.5</b>	<b>6.5%</b>

	FY 2014	FY 2013	\$ Change	% Change
Aviation Rentals	\$ 181.0	\$ 165.1	\$ 15.9	9.6%
Aviation Parking	136.7	132.2	4.6	3.5%
Aviation Fees	124.7	114.4	10.4	9.1%
Aviation Concessions	77.8	72.5	5.3	7.4%
Shuttle Bus	12.3	8.4	3.8	46.4%
Aviation Operating Grants and Other	3.8	2.5	1.2	52.0%
<b>Total Aviation Revenues</b>	<b>\$ 536.3</b>	<b>\$ 495.1</b>	<b>\$ 41.2</b>	<b>8.3%</b>
Maritime Fees, Rentals and Other	62.2	56.4	5.8	10.2%
Real Estate Fees, Rentals and Other	24.0	20.3	3.7	18.1%
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 622.5</b>	<b>\$ 571.8</b>	<b>\$ 50.6</b>	<b>8.9%</b>

## 2015 Operating Revenues



### ***Fiscal Year 2015 Compared to 2014***

The Authority earned \$572.4 million in revenues from its aviation operations in fiscal year 2015. Aviation revenues grew by \$36.1 million, or 6.7%, compared to the prior year. Revenues from aviation rentals were \$4.9 million or 2.7% higher due to increases in airline terminal rents at Logan Airport for the recovery of operating expenses and capital improvements, an expansion of Terminal B, and growth in international passengers arriving in Terminal E. Aviation parking revenues grew by \$12.4 million, or 9.1%, primarily from a \$2 increase in parking rates at Logan Airport that went into effect July 1, 2014. Revenue from aviation fees increased by \$10.3 million and reflects an \$8.2 million increase in landing fee revenues at Logan Airport, a \$1.5 million increase in utility reimbursement fees at all the aviation facilities, and a \$0.3 million increase in fuel flowage fees at Hanscom Field. Aviation concession revenues grew by \$4.8 million, or 6.2%, mainly as a result of increased passenger activity and airline services at Logan Airport which contributed to higher revenues from on-airport rental cars, in-terminal concessions and ground transportation and other commercial service providers. Revenue from the Authority's Shuttle Bus operations increased by \$3.4 million compared to fiscal year 2014 from a full-year of on-airport shuttle bus operations which began servicing the Rental Car Center and terminals at Logan Airport in September 2013, a full-year of the Back Bay Shuttle Bus operation which began in April 2014, and a 2.4% increase in passengers using shuttle bus services from three off-airport Logan Express sites. Aviation operating grants and other revenue was \$0.1 million higher than the prior fiscal year mainly due to Federal Emergency Management Agency grant reimbursements for prior year storm events.

The Authority collected \$68.4 million in fees, rentals and other income from its maritime operations in fiscal year 2015. Maritime revenues were \$6.2 million or 10.0% higher than the prior year primarily due to a 7.7% increase in container volume at Conley Terminal.

Revenues from the Authority's real estate activities totaled \$22.1 million and reflect a decrease of \$1.9 million primarily because fiscal year 2014 revenue included a one-time \$2.9 million property re-financing fee earned by the Authority.

### ***Fiscal Year 2014 Compared to 2013***

The Authority's operating revenues for fiscal year 2014 were \$622.5 million, an increase of \$50.6 million, or 8.9%. Aviation operations accounted for \$536.3 million or 86.2% of the Authority's total operating revenues. Maritime generated \$62.2 million in revenues representing 10.0% of operating revenues and real estate produced \$24.0 million in ground fees and rentals accounting for 3.9% of total revenues.

Aviation revenues increased by \$41.2 million, or 8.3%, to \$536.3 million in fiscal year 2014. Revenues from aviation rentals were \$15.9 million or 9.6% higher due to increases in airline terminal rents at Logan Airport for the recovery of operating expenses and capital improvements, increased terminal space usage, and international passenger growth in Terminal E. Revenue from aviation parking increased by \$4.6 million, or 3.5%, as a result of passenger growth and an increase in parking demand. Aviation fees grew by \$10.4 million, or 9.1%, over the prior year and reflect a \$6.4 million increase in Logan Airport landing fees that resulted from higher landed weights. Revenues from aviation fees also reflects an increase in utility fees collected from airport tenants to recover costs, higher fees from aircraft parking due to new international airline services, an insurance claim recovery in connection with the BOSFUEL fuel farm fire at Logan Airport, and higher aviation fee revenues at Hanscom Field due to growth in business aircraft operations.

The Authority's maritime operations generated \$62.2 million in revenues in fiscal year 2014. Maritime revenues increased by \$5.8 million or 10.2% over the prior year primarily due to the 116,800 containers serviced at Conley Terminal, a 6.0% increase over the prior fiscal year.

In fiscal year 2014, the Authority earned \$24.0 million in revenues from its real estate activities, an increase of \$3.7 million or 18.1% over the prior year. The increase was due to higher rents from South Boston properties including the property re-financing fee earned by the Authority. Revenue from parking was higher by \$0.5 million due to increased commercial activity in the South Boston Seaport District and market rate.

The following sections provide additional discussion of the Authority's fiscal operating revenues by business line for fiscal years 2015 and 2014.

### **Aviation Revenues**

The Authority's aviation revenues are derived from its three airport facilities: Logan Airport, Hanscom Field and Worcester Airport. Total aviation revenues were \$572.4 million, an increase of \$36.1 million or 6.7% over fiscal year 2014.

#### **Aviation Revenues (in millions)**

	FY 2015	FY 2014
Logan	\$ 558.8	\$ 524.0
Hanscom	12.1	10.7
Worcester	1.6	1.6
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 572.4</b>	<b>\$ 536.3</b>

### **Logan Airport Revenues**

Logan Airport's generated \$558.8 million in revenues in fiscal year 2015, a \$34.8 million, or 6.6% increase over last year due to a record-breaking 32.3 million passengers at Logan Airport. Revenue from Logan Airport rentals was \$179.7 million and grew by \$4.0 million mainly due to a \$4.4 million increase in terminal rents which account for nearly three-quarters of rental income. An expansion of Terminal B, which opened in spring 2014, and the growth in international passengers in Terminal E contributed to the increase in terminal rents in fiscal year 2015.

#### **Logan Airport Revenues (in millions)**

	FY 2015	FY 2014
Aviation Rentals	\$ 179.7	\$ 175.7
Aviation Parking	148.7	136.3
Aviation Fees	129.1	119.2
Aviation Concessions	81.8	77.1
Shuttle Bus	15.7	12.3
Aviation Operating Grants and Other	3.8	3.4
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 558.8</b>	<b>\$ 524.0</b>

During fiscal year 2015, aviation collected \$148.7 million in revenues from parking operations at Logan Airport. Parking revenues increased by \$12.4 million or 9.1% primarily due to rate increases of 7.4% to 11.1% for on-airport parking that went into effect July 1, 2014. Parking exits at Logan Airport parking facilities also increased by 0.7% to 2.62 million compared to the prior year.

Logan Airport generated \$129.1 million from aviation fees an increase of \$9.8 million or 8.3% compared to fiscal year 2014. Aviation fees at Logan Airport primarily consist of aircraft landing fees and utility fees, in addition to other miscellaneous fees. In fiscal year 2015, the Authority collected \$101.1 million in landing fees from scheduled and non-scheduled airlines based on the landed weight of aircraft serving Logan Airport. The landing fee rate is determined annually based on full cost recovery to maintain the airfield at Logan Airport. An \$8.2 million increase in landing fee revenues resulted from an increase in the landing fee from \$4.55 to \$4.80 to recover airfield costs, as well as a 2.5% increase in landed weight. A 1.9% increase in aircraft operations, a general shift to larger aircraft types as airlines upgraded their fleets, and Logan Airport gained several new long-haul international services which collectively contributed to the increase in landed weights. Revenues from utility fees increased by \$1.5 million or 8.8% due to higher energy costs and increased usage during the unusually cold winter months. Other fee revenue increased by \$0.1 million as increases in aircraft operations boosted revenues from aircraft parking and fuel flowage.

### **Logan Airport Aviation Fees (*in millions*)**

	FY 2015	FY 2014
Landing Fees	\$ 101.1	\$ 92.9
Utilities	18.3	16.8
Other	9.7	9.5
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 129.1</b>	<b>\$ 119.2</b>

The Authority earned \$81.8 million from concessions at Logan Airport compared to \$77.1 million in fiscal 2014, an increase of \$4.7 million or 6.1%. At Logan Airport, concession revenue is earned from on-airport rental car operations, retail operations in the terminal buildings, ground transportation and other services provided to passengers and airlines at the airport. During fiscal year 2015, the Authority earned \$30.3 million from rental car companies, an increase of \$1.9 million or 6.6%. Strong passenger growth contributed to the increase in rental car revenues as the number of transactions grew by 2.2% and the average rental car sale increased by 2.5% in fiscal year 2015. Revenues from in-terminal concessions totaled \$32.6 million, an increase of \$1.0 million or 3.2% compared to the prior year. This increase was mainly due to a 9.0% increase in revenues from food/beverage and retail concessions resulting

from the increase in passengers and an expanded Terminal B, as well as an 18.6% increase in revenues from duty free concessions resulting from a growing base of international passengers. Ground transportation and other concession revenues also benefited from higher levels of passenger and aircraft operations and increased by \$1.8 million, or 10.7%.

### **Logan Airport Concession Fees (in millions)**

	FY 2015	FY 2014
Rental Car	\$ 30.3	\$ 28.4
In-Terminal	32.6	31.6
Ground Transportation & Other	19.0	17.2
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 81.8</b>	<b>\$ 77.1</b>

The Authority also derives revenue from Logan Airport shuttle bus operations which include an on-airport shuttle that links the terminal buildings, rental car center, and public transit station, as well as shuttle buses from four off-airport Logan Express sites in the great metropolitan area. Shuttle bus revenues increased from \$12.3 million in fiscal 2014 to \$15.7 million in fiscal 2015. Revenues from the on-airport shuttle bus, which began operating in September 2013, increased by \$2.8 million benefitting from passenger growth and a full 12 months of service. Revenues from a shuttle bus operating between Logan Airport and Boston's Back Bay neighborhood, which began operating in April 2014, increased by \$0.4 million reflecting 12 months of service. Revenues from the Logan Express off-airport shuttle bus operations increased by \$0.2 million due to a 2.4% increase in passenger ridership.

During fiscal year 2015, Logan Airport received \$3.8 million in revenues from operating grants compared to \$3.4 million in the prior year. The increase in operating grant revenues is mainly attributable to the receipt of a \$0.2 million federal government reimbursement for expenses related to Hurricane Sandy which impacted airport operations in October 2012.

### **Hanscom Field and Worcester Airport Revenues**

During fiscal year 2015, Hanscom Field generated \$12.1 million in revenues, an increase of \$1.4 million or 13.0% compared to the prior year. Hanscom Field rental revenues increased \$1.0 million mainly due to the opening of a new fixed base operator development by Rectrix Aviation. Also, revenue from fuel flowage fees at Hanscom Field increased by \$0.3 million as a result of growth in business aircraft activity at the airport.

Worcester Airport had \$1.6 million in operating revenues in fiscal year 2015, a slight decline of \$67,600 compared to the prior year. Growth in passengers and airline operations contributed to growth in parking fees, landing fees, and concession revenues, but these gains were off-set by



a reduction in operating grant revenues compared to fiscal year 2014, which reflected a \$350,000 Small Community Air Service Development operating grant from the U.S. Department of Transportation.

### **Maritime Operations**

The Authority's maritime lines of business include cargo container ship operations at Conley Terminal, Cruiseport Boston at the Black Falcon Terminal, rental facilities for seafood processors and commercial parking at the Boston Fish Pier in South Boston, and the Moran Terminal and other port properties in Charlestown which house an automobile import/export and processing facility. In fiscal year 2015, the Authority earned \$68.4 million in revenues from its maritime operations.

The container business at Conley Terminal generated \$52.9 million in revenues and accounts for 77% of total maritime revenues. The Authority collects fees from ocean shipping lines for the loading and unloading of containers at Conley Terminal and for related services through tariffs and contracts with the shipping lines and shippers using the Port. In fiscal year 2015, revenue from container operations increased by \$5.4 million or 11.3% as Conley Terminal processed a record 125,809 containers.

### **Maritime Revenues (in millions)**

	FY 2015	FY 2014
Containers	\$ 52.9	\$ 47.5
Cruise	6.2	6.3
Seafood	4.7	4.2
Autoport	4.7	4.2
Total	\$ 68.4	\$ 62.1

Revenues from Cruiseport Boston operations were \$6.2 million in fiscal year 2015. The Authority collects per passenger fees as well as dockage, water and equipment rental charges from home-port and port-of-call cruise ships that dock at Black Falcon Terminal. Fiscal year 2015 cruise revenues declined by \$0.1 million, or 1.6%, from the prior year. The decline in cruise revenues reflects a 2.3% decrease in cruise passengers primarily from the redeployment of Carnival Cruise Lines' *Carnival Glory* from the Canada-New England market to South Florida that was partially offset by a \$0.50 per passenger rate increase that took effect during the cruise season.

Seafood revenues increased from \$4.2 million in fiscal year 2014 to \$4.7 million in fiscal year 2015. Seafood revenues are earned through space and ground rents from seafood processing and office tenants, commissions, utility charges, fees and public service parking lots at the Fish

Pier. The \$0.5 million increase in seafood revenues in fiscal year 2015 is mainly due to a \$0.4 million increase in rental income from higher occupancy rates and a \$0.1 million increase in parking revenue from higher parking demand and a market based adjustment to parking rates that took effect last year in the growing Seaport district.

The Autoport earned \$4.7 million in fiscal year 2015, an increase of \$0.5 million over the prior year. Autoport revenues are earned from ground leases, subtenant percentage rents, commissions on fuel sales and utility reimbursement fees. In fiscal year 2015, revenues from rents increased by \$0.1 million and utility fee revenues increased by \$0.4 million due to the recovery of higher utility costs from its tenants.

**Real Estate**

The Authority’s commercial real estate line of business earns revenues from ground leases, district service fees and parking on Authority-owned properties in South Boston, East Boston and Charlestown. Real estate generated \$22.1 million in revenues in fiscal year 2015, a decrease of \$1.9 million compared to fiscal year 2014. A one-time property refinancing fee of \$2.9 million earned in fiscal year 2014 offset the \$0.6 million in additional ground rent earned from commercial properties and the \$0.4 million in additional parking revenue collected from increased parking demand and market-based rate increases in the South Boston Seaport District during fiscal year 2015.

**Real Estate Revenues (in millions)**

	FY 2015	FY 2014
Real Estate	\$ 22.1	\$ 24.0

## Operating Expenses

The Authority's total operating expenses were \$649.5 million, an increase of \$36.5 million, or 6.0% during fiscal year 2015. Total operating expenses for fiscal year 2015 before depreciation and amortization were \$422.4 million. More than three-quarters of operating expenses, or \$321.1 million, were for the operation and maintenance of the Authority's facilities. General and administrative expenses were \$59.1 million or 14% of operating expenses before depreciation and amortization. The Authority also had operating expenses of \$19.3 million for payments in lieu of taxes (PILOT), \$14.8 million for pension and other post-employment benefits (OPEB), and \$8.0 million of other expenses consisting mainly of insurance costs and provision for uncollectible accounts. The Authority also recognized \$227.2 million of depreciation and amortization expenses for nearly \$3 billion of capital assets.

### Operating Expenses (in millions)

	FY 2015	FY 2014 (restated)	\$ Change	% Change
Aviation Operations and Maintenance	\$ 256.5	\$ 237.2	\$ 19.3	8.1%
Maritime Operations and Maintenance	54.2	50.0	4.2	8.4%
Real Estate Operations and Maintenance	10.4	9.5	0.9	9.5%
General and Administrative	59.1	53.8	5.3	9.9%
Payments in Lieu of Taxes	19.3	18.4	0.9	4.9%
Pension and Other Post-employment Benefits	14.8	16.8	(2.0)	-11.9%
Other	8.0	9.5	(1.5)	-15.8%
Deprecation and Amortization	227.2	217.8	9.4	4.3%
<b>Total Operating Expenses</b>	<b>\$ 649.5</b>	<b>\$ 613.0</b>	<b>\$ 36.5</b>	<b>6.0%</b>

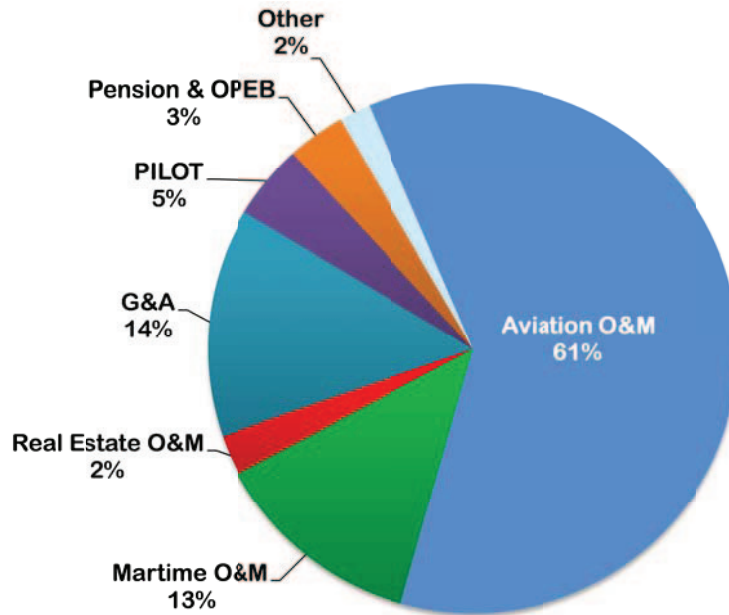
	FY 2014 (restated)	FY 2013	\$ Change	% Change
Aviation Operations and Maintenance	\$ 237.2	\$ 217.8	\$ 19.4	8.9%
Maritime Operations and Maintenance	50.0	46.4	3.6	7.8%
Real Estate Operations and Maintenance	9.5	8.8	0.7	8.0%
General and Administrative	53.8	48.5	5.3	10.9%
Payments in Lieu of Taxes	18.4	18.1	0.3	1.7%
Pension and Other Post-employment Benefits	16.8	23.1	(6.3)	-27.3%
Other	9.5	7.7	1.8	23.4%
Deprecation and Amortization	217.8	199.0	18.8	9.4%
<b>Total Operating Expenses</b>	<b>\$ 613.0</b>	<b>\$ 569.4</b>	<b>\$ 43.6</b>	<b>7.7%</b>

Note: Fiscal 2013 Pension and Other Post-employment Benefits expense does not reflect the changes in accounting for pension costs proscribed by GASB No. 68.

The following pie chart depicts the contribution of each expense category to the Authority's total fiscal year 2015 operating expenses, net of depreciation and amortization:

## 2015 Operating Expenses

Excludes Depreciation and Amortization Expense



### ***Fiscal Year 2015 Compared to Fiscal Year 2014***

#### **Aviation Operations and Maintenance**

In fiscal year 2015 aviation operations and maintenance expenses were \$256.5 million, an increase of \$19.3 million or 8.1% more than the previous year. The breakdown of aviation operations and maintenance expenses are best described by discussing the expenses of Logan Airport, Hanscom Field, and Worcester Airport separately as provided below.

#### **Aviation Operating and Maintenance Expenses (*in millions*)**

	FY 2015	FY 2014	FY 2013
Logan	\$ 242.6	\$ 225.2	\$ 208.5
Hanscom	7.4	7.2	6.4
Worcester	6.5	4.9	2.9
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 256.5</b>	<b>\$ 237.2</b>	<b>\$ 217.8</b>

### **Logan Airport Operations and Maintenance Expenses**

Operations and maintenance expenses for Logan Airport were \$242.6 million and accounted for approximately 76% of the Authority's total operations and maintenance expenses. In fiscal year 2015, operations and maintenance expenses for Logan Airport increased by \$17.4 million, or 7.7% over the prior year. The increase in Logan Airport's operations and maintenance expenses is mainly related to new assets and services, air passenger growth, and four consecutive winter storms that resulted in a record snowfall for the region. A full year of operating the expanded Terminal B, the new Rental Car Center, the new on-airport shuttle bus service, and the Back Bay Logan Express Shuttle Bus added \$4.3 million of expenses in fiscal year 2015. The Authority spent \$3.6 million to relocate airlines, including Southwest Airlines which moved from Terminal E to Terminal A, in order to accommodate the new international services in Terminal E. The Authority incurred \$0.5 million in expenses for overflow parking operations to manage high parking demand during peak travel periods requiring staff to move cars to overflow lots and other locations. Contractual snow removal expenses and additional overtime increased operations and maintenance expenses by \$5.1 million compared to the prior year. The Authority also spent \$1.9 million on information technology to update security software, passenger information displays and other technology systems at Logan Airport. Fees for professional services were \$1.1 million higher mainly due to general marketing and destination marketing for new international cities served, environmental consulting and other advisory services. Payroll and benefits expenses increased by \$5.2 million as a result of merit and collectively bargained wage increases, and health insurance premiums for the Authority's non-union and union employees.

These increases were offset by a \$2.3 million reduction in environmental remediation expenses, a \$1.9 million reduction in rent expense due to the Authority's acquisition of the Braintree Logan Express site in fiscal year 2014, and \$0.1 million of savings in other miscellaneous areas.

### **Hanscom and Worcester Operations and Maintenance Expenses**

In fiscal year 2015, operations and maintenance expenses for Hanscom Field were \$7.4 million, an increase of \$0.2 million or 2.9% over the prior year. This increase was due to an increase in professional fees for engineering and environmental consulting services to fulfill the Authority's regulatory reporting requirements.

Operations and maintenance expenses for Worcester Airport increased \$1.7 million or 34% to \$6.5 million in fiscal year 2015. This increase reflects the 67% increase in passengers for a full year of the new JetBlue services and the severe winter storms. The increased passenger activity required additional security personnel which contributed to a \$0.3 million increase in law enforcement costs. Greater usage of the facility contributed to higher spending for utilities, landscaping, information technology services and other items, adding approximately \$0.3 million of costs. Expenses for snow removal including contract plowing services, supplies, overtime,

and additional rental equipment to remove the snow added \$0.6 million in expenses. In addition to snow removal, the winter weather caused damage to roadways and equipment that required \$0.2 million of repairs. Payroll and benefits expenses increased by \$0.3 million due to a combination of merit and collectively bargained wage adjustments and additional personnel to service the increase in commercial airline passengers and aircraft operations.

### **Maritime Operations and Maintenance Expenses**

Maritime operations and maintenance expenses were \$54.2 million, \$4.2 million or 8.0% higher than the prior year. The 7.7% increase in container volume at Conley Terminal resulted in stevedoring container handling costs to increase \$1.3 million over last year. Significant snow clearing, hauling, and melting services to respond to the 110 inches of snow this past winter season resulted in additional costs of \$2.3 million to keep Maritime facilities and public streets open. Expenses for professional services increased by \$0.7 million to provide electrical safety and preventative maintenance services, structural steel inspections at six steel framed container cranes located at Conley Terminal, and environmental work for the former Coastal Oil property in the Port. Utility costs for maritime increased by \$0.5 million due to increased usage and higher utility rates. Payroll and benefits expenses increased by \$0.6 million due to merit and collectively bargained wage adjustments and higher health insurance premiums. These increases were offset by a \$1.2 million decrease in environmental remediation expenses.

### **Real Estate Operations and Maintenance Expenses**

Real Estate operations and maintenance costs were \$10.4 million, \$1.0 million or 10% higher than fiscal year 2014. This increase is mainly due to \$0.4 million in additional expenses for professional and consulting fees in connection with development projects in the South Boston Seaport District. Increased commercial activity in the Seaport District added \$0.3 million in expenses for additional public safety patrols. The Authority also incurred \$0.2 million in additional costs to clear snow from its properties and an additional \$0.1 million in utility costs.

### **General and Administrative Expenses**

The Authority's general and administrative costs were \$59.1 million, \$5.3 million or 9.8% higher than fiscal year 2014. The increase in general and administrative costs consists of \$1.6 million in payroll and benefit costs for administrative employees; \$1.5 million for the Airline Business Incentive program; \$1.3 million for destination marketing to support new international services at Logan Airport and JetBlue services at Worcester Airport; and \$0.3 million of professional fees for services related to disaster and infrastructure resiliency planning, a review of the Authority's website to ensure it meets standards and best practices, and energy efficiency initiatives. The Authority also contributed \$0.6 million to the Massachusetts League of Community Health and East Boston Neighborhood Health Centers in East Boston and Winthrop to help fund respiratory health programs in the surrounding communities.

The following table shows the allocation of the Authority's general and administrative expenses by business line for fiscal years 2015, 2014 and 2013.

**General and Administrative Expenses (in millions)**

	FY 2015	FY 2014	FY 2013
Logan	\$ 43.7	\$ 39.0	\$ 35.4
Hanscom	1.9	2.4	2.0
Worcester	1.8	1.8	1.5
Maritime	7.1	7.5	6.9
Real Estate	4.6	3.1	2.8
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 59.1</b>	<b>\$ 53.8</b>	<b>\$ 48.5</b>

**PILOT, Pension & OPEB and Other Expenses**

In fiscal year 2015, the Authority's PILOT payments to the city of Boston and the town of Winthrop totaled \$19.3 million and reflect a 4.5%, or \$0.8 million increase over fiscal year 2014 PILOT payments. The City of Boston's PILOT payments are contractually linked to the annual rise in the Consumer Price Index (CPI) and also reflect the renewal of a new five year extension of mitigation payments to the East Boston Foundation for new facilities being built at Logan Airport.

The Authority's expenses for pension and OPEB were \$14.8 million, a reduction of \$2.0 million or 11.9% compared to fiscal year 2014. Pension expenses were \$0.5 million lower and OPEB expenses were \$1.5 million lower because high stock market returns on plan assets exceeded the plan's actuarial benchmarks lowering the Authority's contributions in fiscal year 2015.

Other operating expenses totaled \$8.0 million and were \$1.4 million lower than the prior year due to \$1.0 million of savings on property and casualty insurance premiums and a \$0.4 million recovery in bad debt expense.

The following table shows the allocation of PILOT, pension, OPEB, and other expenses by business line for fiscal years 2015, 2014 and 2013.

## **PILOT, Pension, OPEB, and Other Expenses (*in millions*)**

	<b>FY 2015</b>	<b>FY 2014</b>	<b>FY 2013</b>
Logan	\$ 35.3	\$ 37.3	\$ 40.2
Hanscom	0.6	0.7	0.7
Worcester	0.5	0.5	0.7
Maritime	4.2	4.9	5.3
Real Estate	1.5	1.3	2.0
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 42.1</b>	<b>\$ 44.7</b>	<b>\$ 48.8</b>

### **Depreciation and Amortization Expenses**

The Authority recognized \$227.2 million in depreciation and amortization expenses in fiscal year 2015, an increase of \$9.4 million or 4.3% compared to fiscal year 2014. This increase is the result of \$225.1 million in new assets being placed into service, which added \$13.2 million in new current year depreciation expense. During fiscal year 2015, the Authority completed and placed into service portions of the new CBIS at a cost of \$34.0 million. This project will be fully completed and placed into service between fiscal years 2015 and 2017. Other major projects placed into service in fiscal year 2015 include the Quick Turn Around areas and roadways related to the Rental Car Center, at a cost of \$31.2 million; the Framingham Logan Express Parking Garage, at a cost of \$32.4 million; and the renovation and improvement of Terminals A and B to serve Logan Airport's growing passenger volume, at a cost of \$29.9 million. The Authority also recognized a \$6.4 million charge to current period depreciation expense on retired assets taken out of service and not fully depreciated in fiscal year 2015 in connection with the CBIS replacement program. The Authority also fully depreciated \$83.9 million in total assets, which lowered depreciation expense by \$10.0 million in fiscal year 2015.

### ***Fiscal Year 2014 Compared to 2013***

The Authority's total operating expenses were \$613.0 million, an increase of \$43.5 million, or 7.6% compared to fiscal year 2013. In fiscal year 2014, total operating expenses before depreciation and amortization were \$395.2 million, an increase of \$24.8 million, or 6.7%, compared to fiscal year 2013. Depreciation and amortization expenses for fiscal year 2014 were \$217.8 million.

### **Aviation Operations and Maintenance**

In fiscal year 2014 aviation operations and maintenance was \$237.2 million, an increase of \$19.4 million, or 8.9%, more than the previous year. The breakdown of aviation operations and



maintenance expenses are best described by discussing the expenses of Logan Airport, Hanscom Field, and Worcester Airport separately, as provided below.

### **Logan Airport Operations and Maintenance Expenses**

Operations and maintenance expenses for Logan Airport were \$225.2 million, an increase of \$16.7 million or 8.0% over fiscal year 2013. Approximately \$6.4 million of the increase was related to the opening of the Rental Car Center, the start of the new consolidated on-airport shuttle bus in September 2013, the new Back Bay Shuttle Bus service, the expansion and rehabilitation of Terminal B at Logan Airport, snow removal supplies and higher overtime expenses to accommodate parking demand at Logan Airport and the response to the BOSFUEL jet fuel fire at the airport. The Authority also recognized a \$3.5 million increase in non-capitalized environmental cleanup costs for the demolition of hangar building 16 at Logan Airport. Employee collectively bargained wage adjustments and increases in health insurance premiums accounted for \$3.7 million in additional expenses. Utility expenses for Logan Airport increased \$3.1 million due to higher usage and increases in transmission costs.

### **Hanscom and Worcester Operations and Maintenance Expenses**

In fiscal year 2014, operations and maintenance expenses for Hanscom Field totaled \$7.2 million, an increase of \$0.7 million, or 11.6%, compared to fiscal year 2013. Approximately \$0.4 million of this increase was related to emergency response and facility repairs associated with the May 31, 2014 business jet aircraft accident at Hanscom Field. Expenditures for snow removal supplies increased by \$0.1 million and expenditures in other areas including computer services and maintenance, customs service and landscaping was higher by \$0.2 million compared to the prior year.

Worcester Airport had operations and maintenance expenses of \$4.9 million, an increase of \$2.0 million or 67.6% over fiscal year 2013. This increase is mainly due to the re-introduction of commercial airlines services at the airport in November 2013. Professional fees increased by \$0.7 million to help establish the new JetBlue services. Expenditures for repairs, snow removal supplies and other supplies were \$0.4 million higher than the prior year. Expenses for snow removal services increased by \$0.1 million and utility costs grew by \$0.1 million as a result of higher rates and increased usage. Payroll, benefits and overtime expenses were \$0.7 million higher as a result of merit and collectively bargained wage adjustments and additional safety protocols required to service the new commercial jet services at the airport.

### **Maritime Operations and Maintenance Expenses**

Maritime operations and maintenance expenses were \$50.0 million, which was \$3.5 million, or 7.6%, higher than fiscal year 2013. The increase in maritime operations and maintenance expenses is primarily due to the 6.0% increase in container volume at Conley Terminal, which

resulted in \$1.6 million in additional stevedoring costs and contributed to \$0.5 million in additional expense for the maintenance and repair of facilities, cranes and yard equipment to keep pace with increased demand. Professional fees were \$0.3 million higher than previous year primarily due to increased expenses related to strategic planning and marketing. The Authority also recognized \$1.1 million in non-capitalized environmental remediation expenses for the Conley Dedicated Freight Road.

### **Real Estate Operations and Maintenance Expenses**

Real Estate operations and maintenance costs were \$9.5 million, an increase of \$0.7 million or 8.0% higher than fiscal year 2013. This increase is mainly due to a \$0.4 million increase in professional fees for development projects and strategic planning, a \$0.2 million increase for salary and benefits increases and \$0.1 million in higher utility expenses related to increased usage and higher utility rates.

### **General and Administrative Expenses**

During fiscal year 2014, the Authority incurred \$53.8 million in general and administrative expenses, an increase of \$5.3 million or 10.9% compared to fiscal year 2013. The Authority invested \$1.3 million in strategic planning consulting work that will be used to help guide the Authority's future Aviation, Maritime, and Real Estate business needs, community outreach efforts, and workforce preparedness in the coming decade and beyond. The Authority's investment in technology added \$1.2 million in one-time costs for badge credentialing, network connectivity, uninterrupted power source upgrade, as well as new software programming for life cycle management systems and new website development. Marketing expenses increased by \$0.5 million to support new international service at Logan Airport and the addition of JetBlue service out of Worcester Airport. Employee wages and benefits for general and administrative employees increased \$2.3 million due to merit increases for non-represented personnel, and an increase in healthcare insurance premium rates.

### **PILOT, Pension & OPEB and Other Expenses**

In fiscal year 2014, the Authority's PILOT payments to the city of Boston and the town of Winthrop totaled \$18.4 million, a 1.7% or \$0.3 million increase over fiscal year 2013 PILOT payments. The City of Boston's Pilot payments are contractually linked to the rise in the CPI.

Pension and OPEB payments were \$16.8 million, a decrease of \$6.3 million or 27.3% compared to fiscal year 2013. The decrease is due to the change in method of accounting for pension plan contributions.

Other expenses in fiscal year 2014 included \$9.0 million for insurance, which was a \$1.0 million or 12.2% increase over fiscal year 2013 as a result of higher property insurance premiums

stemming from industry effects of Hurricane Sandy. The provision for uncollectible accounts was \$0.5 million; a \$0.8 million increase over the \$0.4 million recovery recognized in fiscal year 2013 and was consistent with prior years.

### **Depreciation and Amortization Expenses**

The Authority recognized \$217.8 million in depreciation and amortization expense for fiscal year 2014, an increase of \$18.8 million or 9.4% compared to fiscal year 2013. The large increase reflects the addition of new assets placed into service totaling \$536.1 million. Major projects that became operational include the new Rental Car Center, the renovation and improvement of Terminal B to serve United Airlines, the rehabilitation of taxiways North Alpha and Bravo, and Logan Airport terminal curb enhancements.

## Non-operating Revenues (Expenses) and Capital Contributions

The Authority recognized a net \$38.1 million in non-operating revenues in fiscal year 2015, an increase of \$2.6 million, or 7.3%, over fiscal year 2014. Non-operating revenues in fiscal year 2014 were \$35.5 million, an increase of \$14.3 million or 67.5% over the \$21.2 million recognized in fiscal year 2013.

### Non-operating Revenues and Expenses and Capital Contributions (*in millions*)

	FY 2015	FY 2014	\$ Change	% Change
Passenger facility charges	\$ 65.8	\$ 62.7	\$ 3.1	4.9%
Customer facility charges	30.8	30.0	0.8	2.7%
Investment income	7.4	6.6	0.8	12.1%
Other income (expense), net	9.8	13.0	(3.2)	-24.6%
Terminal A debt service contributions	(10.9)	(11.8)	0.9	-7.6%
Interest expense	(64.8)	(65.0)	0.2	-0.3%
<b>Total Non-operating Revenues (Expenses)</b>	<b>\$ 38.1</b>	<b>\$ 35.5</b>	<b>\$ 2.6</b>	<b>7.3%</b>
<b>Capital Contributions</b>	<b>\$ 56.0</b>	<b>\$ 56.1</b>	<b>\$ (0.1)</b>	<b>-0.2%</b>

	FY 2014	FY 2013	\$ Change	% Change
Passenger facility charges	\$ 62.7	\$ 60.1	\$ 2.6	4.3%
Customer facility charges	30.0	29.4	0.6	2.0%
Investment income	6.6	8.3	(1.7)	-20.5%
Other income (expense), net	13.0	(3.4)	16.4	-482.4%
Terminal A debt service contributions	(11.8)	(12.1)	0.3	-2.5%
Interest expense	(65.0)	(61.1)	(3.9)	6.4%
<b>Total Non-operating Revenues (Expenses)</b>	<b>\$ 35.5</b>	<b>\$ 21.2</b>	<b>\$ 14.3</b>	<b>67.5%</b>
<b>Capital Contributions</b>	<b>\$ 56.1</b>	<b>\$ 20.2</b>	<b>\$ 35.9</b>	<b>177.7%</b>

For fiscal year 2015, PFCs were \$65.8 million, a \$3.1 million or 4.9% increase over last year due to increased passenger activity at Logan Airport. Revenues from CFCs totaled \$30.8 million, \$0.8 million higher than the prior year due to a 2.5% increase in rental car transaction days at Logan Airport's Rental Car Center. The Authority also generated \$7.4 million of investment income, an increase of \$0.8 million from higher interest rates on fixed income investments and an increase in the Authority's cash balance available for investment. Other income (expense), which is comprised of settlement claims, gains or losses on short term investments, any gains or losses on the sale of equipment, and any other Authority income, was \$9.8 million, a decrease of \$3.2 million. Included in this is a \$10.0 million capital contribution

from the Terminal A Maintenance Reserve Fund to cover the costs associated with Terminal A improvements. These funds were part of the lease agreement with the tenant to cover such costs. Additionally, the Authority recorded a holding gain of \$0.5 million at June 30, 2015 related to the fair value of its investments compared to a \$1.5 million holding gain at June 30, 2014. Also, during fiscal year 2015, the Authority continued to make a voluntary contribution of \$10.9 million in PFCs to the Terminal A debt service fund to help reduce terminal rental rates. Interest expense on long term debt was \$64.8 million, a decrease of \$0.2 million or 0.3% from fiscal year 2014.

For fiscal year 2014, non-operating revenues (expenses) net were \$35.5 million, a \$14.3 million increase over the previous year. PFC revenues were \$62.7 million, an increase of \$2.6 million or 4.3% over the previous year due to increased passenger activity. CFC revenues were \$30.0 million, a \$0.6 million increase over the previous year due to increased rental car transactions at Logan Airport's Rental Car Center. Investment income of \$6.6 million declined by \$1.7 million due to low interest rates and a reduction in the Authority's cash balance available for investment due to funding capital projects during the year. Other income (expense) was \$13 million, a \$16.4 million increase over the previous year. During fiscal year 2014, the Authority finalized an arbitrage agreement with the Internal Revenue Service (IRS) on income received on certain terminated guaranteed investment contracts previously held by the Authority. The settlement substantially lowered the amount owed to the IRS and resulted in a \$10.4 million gain from the reversal of an accrued liability previously recorded by the Authority. Additionally, the Authority recorded an unrealized holding gain of \$1.5 million at June 30, 2014, which was related to the fair value of its investments compared to a \$2.8 million holding loss at June 30, 2013. During fiscal year 2014, the Authority continued to make a voluntary contribution of \$11.8 million from PFC revenues to the Terminal A debt service fund to help reduce terminal rental rates. Interest expense on long term debt was \$65.0 million, an increase of \$3.9 million, or 6.4%, from fiscal year 2013. The increase in interest expense is attributed to the issuance of \$116.8 million in new revenue bonds in July 2012.

### ***Capital Contributions***

The majority of the Authority's capital contributions are grants awarded by the Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) for the Airport Improvement Program (AIP) to construct runways, taxiways, apron lighting, residential sound proofing projects, and other capital related projects, primarily at Logan Airport. The Authority also receives capital contributions from the Department of Homeland Security, as well as grants from the Federal Emergency Management Administration, the U.S. Department of Transportation, the Environmental Protection Agency and the Massachusetts Executive Office of Public Safety and Security related to the Port Security Grant Program which safeguards the Port of Boston.

Capital contributions recognized in fiscal year 2015 were \$56.0 million, a decrease of \$0.1 million from the amount received in fiscal year 2014. These revenues were primarily

generated from Transportation Security Administration (TSA) reimbursements for the construction of the new CBIS at Logan Airport and the FAA AIP grant program. The remaining projects eligible to be reimbursed by capital grants or contributions are ongoing and are expected to be reimbursed in future years.

In fiscal year 2014, the Authority recognized capital contributions of \$56.1 million, an increase of \$35.9 million from the amount received in fiscal year 2013. This increase was the result of the Other Transaction Agreement with TSA for capital contributions related to the construction of the new CBIS at Logan Airport.

## The Authority's Statements of Net Position

The Statements of Net Position present the financial position of the Authority at the end of each fiscal year. The Statements include all assets, deferred outflows, liabilities and deferred inflows of the Authority. Net Position is the difference between total assets plus deferred outflows less total liabilities and deferred inflows and is an indicator of the current fiscal health of the Authority. A summarized comparison of the Authority's assets, deferred outflows, liabilities, deferred inflows and net position at June 30, 2015, 2014 and 2013 is as follows:

### Condensed Statements of Net Position for FY 2015 and FY 2014 (in millions)

	FY 2015	FY 2014 (Restated)	\$ Change	% Change
<b>Assets</b>				
Current assets	\$ 794.2	\$ 522.9	\$ 271.3	51.9%
Capital assets, net	2,960.3	2,900.6	59.7	2.1%
Other non-current assets	394.9	418.1	(23.2)	-5.5%
<b>Total Assets</b>	<b>4,149.4</b>	<b>3,841.6</b>	<b>307.8</b>	<b>8.0%</b>
<b>Deferred Outflows of Resources</b>				
Deferred loss on refunding of bonds	17.8	20.0	(2.2)	-11.0%
Deferred loss on expected vs actual Pension Plan experience	1.8	0.0	1.8	100.0%
<b>Total Deferred Outflows of Resources</b>	<b>19.6</b>	<b>20.0</b>	<b>(0.4)</b>	<b>-2.0%</b>
<b>Liabilities</b>				
Current liabilities	\$ 325.0	\$ 307.2	\$ 17.8	5.8%
Bonds payable, including current portion	1,785.2	1,586.5	198.7	12.5%
Other non-current liabilities	66.5	71.3	(4.8)	-6.7%
<b>Total Liabilities</b>	<b>2,176.7</b>	<b>1,965.0</b>	<b>211.7</b>	<b>10.8%</b>
<b>Deferred Inflows of Resources</b>				
Deferred gain on Pension Plan investments	13.7	25.4	(11.7)	100.0%
<b>Total Deferred Inflows of Resources</b>	<b>13.7</b>	<b>25.4</b>	<b>(11.7)</b>	<b>-46.1%</b>
<b>Total Net Position</b>	<b>\$ 1,978.6</b>	<b>\$ 1,871.2</b>	<b>\$ 107.4</b>	<b>5.7%</b>

The Authority ended fiscal year 2015 with total assets of \$4,149.4 million an increase of \$307.8 million or 8.0%. This increase reflects investments in restricted assets from the Authority's bond sale. Deferred outflows of resources for fiscal year 2015 were \$19.6 million, a \$0.4 million decline from the previous year due to the amortization of deferred loss on the refunding of bonds. The Authority's total assets consist primarily of capital assets, which represent approximately \$2,960.3 million or 71.0% of the Authority's total assets and deferred outflows of resources as of June 30, 2015.

The Authority's total liabilities as of June 30, 2015 were \$2,176.7 million, an increase of \$211.7 million or 10.8% due to the \$249.8 million bond sale the Authority executed in July 2014. The Authority's \$13.7 million deferred inflows of resources were lower by \$11.7 million reflecting the reduction in the difference between market value and actuarial value of pension plan assets. The Authority's liabilities consist primarily of bonds payable (including current portion), which accounted for 81.5% of the Authority's total liabilities and deferred inflows at June 30, 2015.

The Authority total net position for fiscal year 2015 was \$1,978.6 million, a \$107.4 million or 5.7% increase over the prior year. This increase reflects the Authority's net operating income of \$13.4 million, net non-operating income of \$38.1 million and capital contributions of \$56.0 million.

### Condensed Statements of Net Position for FY 2014 and FY 2013 *(in millions)*

	FY 2014 (Restated)	FY 2013	\$ Change	% Change
<b>Assets</b>				
Current assets	\$ 522.9	\$ 503.6	\$ 19.3	3.8%
Capital assets, net	2,900.6	2,769.6	131.0	4.7%
Other non-current assets	418.1	499.5	(81.4)	-16.3%
<b>Total Assets</b>	<b>3,841.6</b>	<b>3,772.7</b>	<b>68.9</b>	<b>1.8%</b>
<b>Deferred Outflows of Resources</b>				
Deferred loss on refunding of bonds	20.0	21.8	(1.8)	-8.3%
<b>Total Deferred Outflows of Resources</b>	<b>20.0</b>	<b>21.8</b>	<b>(1.8)</b>	<b>-8.3%</b>
<b>Liabilities</b>				
Current liabilities	\$ 307.2	\$ 255.0	\$ 52.2	20.5%
Bonds payable, including current portion	1,586.5	1,656.6	(70.1)	-4.2%
Other non-current liabilities, as previously stated	47.6	54.3	(6.7)	-12.3%
Cumulative effect of GASB No. 68	23.7	-	23.7	-
<b>Total Liabilities</b>	<b>1,965.0</b>	<b>1,965.9</b>	<b>(0.9)</b>	<b>0.0%</b>
<b>Deferred Inflows of Resources</b>				
Deferred gain on Pension Plan investments, as restated	25.4	0.0	25.4	100.0%
<b>Total Deferred Inflows of Resources</b>	<b>25.4</b>	<b>0.0</b>	<b>25.4</b>	<b>100.0%</b>
<b>Total Net Position</b>	<b>\$ 1,871.2</b>	<b>\$ 1,828.6</b>	<b>\$ 42.6</b>	<b>2.3%</b>

The Authority ended fiscal year 2014 with total assets of \$3,841.6 million, an increase of \$68.9 million or 1.8%. The increase in total assets reflects an overall increase in capital assets placed into service and an increase in capital contribution receivables from the TSA for the CBIS project. Deferred outflows of resources for fiscal year 2014 totaled \$20 million, a \$1.8 million decline from the previous year due to the amortization of deferred loss on the refunding of bonds. The Authority's total assets consist primarily of capital assets, which represent approximately \$2,900.6 million or 75.1% of the Authority's total assets and deferred outflows of resources as of June 30, 2014.

The Authority's total liabilities were \$1,965.0 million, a decrease of \$0.9 million due to the payment of principal on bonds outstanding. Deferred inflows of resources totaled \$25.4 million, which was a \$25.4 million increase over the previous year and reflects the difference between market value and actuarial value of pension plan assets. The Authority's liabilities consist primarily of bonds payable (including current portion), which accounted for 79.7% of the Authority's total liabilities and deferred inflows at June 30, 2014.

The Authority's total net position for fiscal year 2014 was \$1,871.2 million, a \$42.6 million or 2.3% increase over the prior year. This increase reflects the Authority's net operating income of \$9.5 million, net non-operating income of \$35.5 million and capital contributions of \$56.1 million. The Authority's net position decreased by \$58.5 million from the prior year, which represents the cumulative effect of implementing GASB No. 68.

### ***Net Position***

The Authority's net position, which represents the residual interest in the Authority's assets and deferred outflows less the Authority's liabilities and deferred inflows, is \$1,978.6 million as of June 30, 2015, an increase of \$107.4 million, or 5.7% from fiscal year 2014. Of this amount, \$1,272.3 million is net investment in capital assets, an increase of \$44.9 million compared to the fiscal year 2014 amount of \$1,227.4 million. The Authority's restricted net position of \$516.9 million as of June 30, 2015 is subject to the pledge of the 1978 Trust Agreement, the PFC Trust Agreement, the CFC Trust Agreement or custodial agreements in the Authority's name. The Authority's restricted net position increased by \$7.4 million as of June 30, 2015. This increase is primarily attributable to the CFC Trust Agreement as the liabilities related to the construction of the Rental Car Center have been paid. The Authority's unrestricted net position for fiscal year ending June 30, 2015 was \$189.5 million, an increase of \$55.1 million when compared to the \$134.3 million of unrestricted net position reported in fiscal year 2014. This increase is due to the change in method of accounting for pension contributions and additional cash generated from fiscal year 2015 operating income.

The Authority's net position at June 30, 2014 was \$1,871.2 million, an increase of \$42.6 million as compared to the \$1,828.6 million reported in fiscal year 2013. The net position invested in net investment in capital assets was \$1,227.4 million for fiscal year 2014, an increase of



\$95.8 million compared to the fiscal year 2013 amount of \$1,131.6 million. The Authority's restricted net position totaled \$509.5 million as of June 30, 2014 and was subject to the pledge of the 1978 Trust Agreement, the PFC Trust Agreement, the CFC Trust Agreement or custodial agreements in the Authority's name. The Authority's restricted net position as of June 30, 2014 decreased by \$5.9 million compared to the \$515.4 million reported in fiscal year 2013. The decrease is primarily attributable to the use of PFCs to reimburse the Authority for projects previously funded by the Authority, CFC cash balances used to complete the construction of the Authority's new Rental Car Center that opened in the fall of 2013, offset by a settlement with the IRS related to arbitrage that generated \$10.4 million in non-operating revenue. The Authority's unrestricted net position for fiscal year 2014 was \$134.3 million, a decrease of \$47.2 million when compared to the \$181.5 million of unrestricted net position reported in fiscal year 2013. This decrease resulted from the implementation of GASB No. 68.

## **Capital Assets and Debt Administration**

### ***Capital Assets***

As of June 30, 2015 and 2014, the Authority had approximately \$2,960.3 million and \$2,900.6 million of capital assets (net of depreciation), respectively. These include land, construction in process, buildings, runways, roadways, machinery and equipment, air rights and parking rights. The Authority's net capital assets increased approximately \$59.7 million, or 2.1% in fiscal year 2015 primarily as a result of the Authority incurring approximately \$287.7 million in capital expenditures that were offset by approximately \$227.2 million in depreciation expenses and the write-off of costs associated with projects that were cancelled totaling \$0.8 million.

The Authority placed into service over \$225.1 million in completed capital projects during fiscal year 2015. The Authority completed and placed into service portions of the new CBIS at a cost of \$34.0 million. This project will be completed and placed into service between fiscal years 2015 through fiscal year 2017. The write off of the old baggage handling and inspection equipment generated a current period expense of \$6.4 million in fiscal year 2015, which is included in depreciation expense. Major projects placed into service in fiscal year 2015 include the completion of the Quick Turn Around areas and roadways related to the Rental Car Center at a cost of \$31.2 million, the building of the Framingham Logan Express Parking Garage at a cost of \$32.4 million, and the renovation and improvement of Terminal A and B to serve the increase in passenger volumes at a cost of \$29.9 million. These projects were placed into service and contributed to the increase in the Authority's capital assets. Projects under construction during fiscal year 2015 included the CBIS, the Conley Dedicated Freight Corridor to reduce truck traffic on neighborhood streets, the West Garage at Logan Airport, Terminal E upgrades and electrical substation upgrades.

Capital assets comprised approximately 71.0%, 75.1% and 73.0% of the Authority's total assets and deferred outflows of resources at June 30, 2015, 2014 and 2013, respectively. During fiscal

years 2015, 2014 and, 2013, the Authority spent approximately \$294.2 million, \$329.3 million, and \$308.7 million, respectively, constructing new assets and improving existing assets already in service, inclusive of construction in process.

During fiscal year 2014, the Authority placed into service \$536.1 million in major construction projects, including the Logan Airport Rental Car Center which opened in September 2013, the renovation and improvement of Terminal B to serve United Airlines, the acquisition of the Braintree Logan Express facility, the rehabilitation of the Taxiway North Alpha and Bravo, and Curb Enhancement upgrades to better serve High Occupancy Vehicle and the Silver Line. These projects were placed into service and contributed to the increase in the Authority's capital assets. Projects under construction during fiscal year 2014 included the optimization of the CBIS, Conley Haul Road to reduce truck traffic on neighborhood streets, construction of the Logan Express Framingham Garage and electrical substation upgrades.

During fiscal year 2013, the Authority placed into service \$234.1 million in major construction projects completed during fiscal year 2013 at Logan Airport including Runway 33L safety end improvements which installed a larger safety area and utilizes a larger Emergency Material Arrest Systems (EMAS), the rehabilitation of Runway 15R/33L, and the Chelsea Airport By-pass Road, a dedicated truck and bus traffic route to and from the Airport to Chelsea. These projects were placed into service and contributed to the increase in the Authority's capital assets. Projects under construction during fiscal year 2013 were the Rental Car Center, the renovation and improvement of Terminal B to serve United Airlines and the optimization of the CBIS.

The Authority's capital assets are principally funded by the proceeds of revenue bonds; Authority generated revenues; PFCs; CFCs; and federal and state grants.

The Authority's aviation facilities account for 90% of all capital assets. The following chart provides a breakdown of total capital assets at June 30 2015, 2014 and 2013.

### Capital Assets by Type (in thousands)

	FY 2015	FY 2014	FY 2013	% Change 2015-2014	% Change 2014-2013
Land	\$ 211,444	\$ 202,699	\$ 174,754	4.3%	16.0%
Construction in progress	217,689	155,071	341,977	40.4%	-54.7%
Buildings	1,533,131	1,517,800	1,240,570	1.0%	22.3%
Runways and other pavings	372,970	393,339	426,889	-5.2%	-7.9%
Roadways	375,002	386,666	362,085	-3.0%	6.8%
Machinery and Equipment	154,183	143,249	113,078	7.6%	26.7%
Air rights	71,265	75,605	82,555	-5.7%	-8.4%
Parking rights	24,673	26,215	27,757	-5.9%	-5.6%
<b>Capital assets, net</b>	<b>\$ 2,960,357</b>	<b>\$ 2,900,644</b>	<b>\$ 2,769,665</b>	<b>2.1%</b>	<b>4.7%</b>

## Debt Administration

The Authority's bond sales must be approved by its Members and must comply with the rules and regulations of the United States Treasury Department. The Authority, through its 1978 Trust Agreement, has covenanted to maintain a debt service coverage ratio of not less than 1.25. Debt service coverage is calculated based on a formula set forth in the 1978 Trust Agreement. Historically, the Authority has maintained a debt service coverage ratio higher than its 1978 Trust Agreement requirement to maintain its high investment grade bond ratings. As of June 30, 2015, 2014, and 2013, the Authority's debt service coverage under the 1978 Trust Agreement was 2.49, 2.65, and 2.47, respectively.

The 1999 PFC Trust Agreement requires a First Lien Sufficiency covenant ratio in excess of 1.05. As of June 30, 2015, 2014, and 2013, the Authority's PFC First Lien Sufficiency covenant under the PFC Trust Agreement was 5.64, 4.75, and 4.37, respectively.

The CFC Trust Agreement requires that the Authority maintain a debt service coverage ratio of at least 1.3. As of June 30, 2015, 2014, and 2013, the CFC debt service coverage ratio was 2.42, 2.69, and 2.87, respectively.

The Authority had net bonds payable outstanding as of June 30, 2015 in the amount of approximately \$1,695.8 million, a net increase of approximately \$182.5 million compared to fiscal year 2014. The increase was the result of new and refunding bonds issued during fiscal year 2015, reduced by principal payments. On July 17, 2014, the Authority issued \$249.8 million of Massachusetts Port Authority Revenue Bonds in three series. The Series 2014-A Revenue Bonds were issued in the principal amount of \$45.5 million with an original issue premium of approximately \$5.6 million and coupon rates ranging from 2.0% to 5.0%. The Series 2014 B Revenue Bonds were issued in the principal amount of \$48.2 million with an original issue premium of approximately \$4.8 million and coupon rates ranging from 4.0% to 5.0%. Series 2014-C Revenue Refunding Bonds were issued in the principal amount of \$156.1 million with an original issue premium of approximately \$21.7 million and coupons ranging from 2.0% to 5.0%. The aggregate difference in debt services between the refunded Series 2003-A, 2003-C and the 2005-A bonds and the Series 2014-C refunding bonds was \$23.6 million. This refunding had an economic gain and achieved a net present value savings of \$17.1 million or 10.04%. The average annual savings for fiscal year 2015 through fiscal year 2035 was approximately \$1.126 million.

On June 30, 2015, the Authority issued \$170.5 million of Massachusetts Port Authority Revenue Refunding Bonds Series 2015-C. The Series 2015-C Revenue Refunding Bonds were issued as two fixed rate direct placement bonds due to mature in 2025 and 2029, respectively. This competitive bank bid process resulted in a net present value savings of nearly \$27.5 million and the proceeds were used to refund the entire outstanding balance of the Authority's 2005 Series-C Revenue Bonds on July 1, 2015.

The Authority had net bonds payable outstanding as of June 30, 2014 in the amount of approximately \$1,510 million, a net decrease of approximately \$64.4 million compared to fiscal year 2013. The decrease was the result of principal paid during fiscal year 2014.

The Authority had net bonds payable outstanding as of June 30, 2013 in the amount of approximately \$1,580 million, a net increase of approximately \$19.8 million compared to fiscal year 2012. During fiscal year 2013, the Authority issued \$275.6 million of the Massachusetts Port Authority Revenue Bonds in two series. The Series 2012 A Revenue Bonds, in the principal amount of \$116.8 million were issued to finance capital improvements to Terminals B and C, hangar upgrades, and replace substations from Terminals B and E. Due to the “private activity” nature of the construction projects, they were sold as AMT bonds. The Series 2012 B Bonds were refunding bonds issued in the amount of \$158.8 million and were used to refund a portion of the 2003 A and 2003 C Bonds. Additionally, during fiscal year 2013, the Authority made principal payments of \$75.7 million.

The Official Statements relating to the Authority’s Bond issuances are available from the Authority or by accessing the Authority’s website.

## The Authority's Condensed Cash Flows

The following summary shows the major sources and uses of cash during the following fiscal years:

### Statements of Cash Flows (in millions)

	FY 2015	FY 2014 (Restated)	\$ Change	% Change
Net cash provided by operating activities	\$ 255.7	\$ 205.1	\$ 50.6	24.7%
Net cash used in for capital and related financing activities	(42.8)	(301.0)	258.2	-85.8%
Net cash (used in) provided by investing activities	(21.4)	74.3	(95.7)	-128.8%
Net (decrease)/increase in cash and cash equivalents	191.5	(21.6)	213.1	-986.6%
Cash and cash equivalents, beginning of year	221.7	243.3	(21.6)	-8.9%
<b>Cash and cash equivalents, end of year</b>	<b>\$ 413.2</b>	<b>\$ 221.7</b>	<b>\$ 191.5</b>	<b>86.4%</b>

	FY 2014 (Restated)	FY 2013	\$ Change	% Change
Net cash provided by operating activities	\$ 205.1	\$ 189.4	\$ 15.7	8.3%
Net cash used in for capital and related financing activities	(301.0)	(238.0)	(63.0)	26.5%
Net cash provided by investing activities	74.3	101.4	(27.1)	-26.7%
Net (decrease)/increase in cash and cash equivalents	(21.6)	52.8	(74.4)	-140.9%
Cash and cash equivalents, beginning of year	243.3	190.5	52.8	27.7%
<b>Cash and cash equivalents, end of year</b>	<b>\$ 221.7</b>	<b>\$ 243.3</b>	<b>\$ (21.6)</b>	<b>-8.9%</b>

The Authority's cash and cash equivalents at June 30, 2015 was \$413.2 million, an increase of \$191.5 million, or 86.4% from the \$221.7 million in cash and cash equivalents reported in fiscal year 2014. The Authority generated \$255.7 million in cash from operations during fiscal year 2015 compared to \$205.1 million in the prior year, an increase of \$50.6 million, or 24.7%, primarily from increased business activity at Logan Airport and the Port. The Authority used \$42.8 million in cash for capital and related financing activities to finance the Authority's capital program and to pay debt service expenses during the year. This is a \$258.2 million decrease in

the use of cash from the \$301.0 million in cash used for capital and related financing activities in fiscal year 2014. The Authority used \$21.4 million in cash from investments towards its capital and operating needs, a decrease of \$95.7 million from the amount of cash used for investing activities in fiscal year 2014.

The Authority's cash and cash equivalents at June 30, 2014 was \$221.7 million. This is a decrease of \$21.6 million, or 8.9% from the \$243.3 million in cash and cash equivalents reported in fiscal year 2013. The Authority generated \$205.1 million in cash from operations during fiscal year 2014. This was \$15.7 million or 8.3% higher than the previous fiscal year's cash provided by operating activities totaling \$189.4 million. The Authority used \$301.0 million in cash for capital and related financing activities to finance the Authority's capital program and to pay debt service expenses during the year. This is a \$63.0 million increase in the use of cash over the \$238.0 million in cash used for capital and related financing activities in fiscal year 2013. The Authority utilized \$74.3 million in cash from investments towards its capital and operating needs, an increase of \$27.1 million over the amount of cash used for investing activities in fiscal year 2013.

## **Contacting the Authority's Financial Management**

For additional information concerning the Authority and the Retirement System, please see the Authority's website, [www.massport.com](http://www.massport.com). Financial information can be found by clicking on "About Massport", and then clicking on "Investor Relations" and "Working at Massport". The Authority's executive offices are located at One Harborside Drive, Suite 200S, East Boston, Massachusetts 02128, and the main telephone number is (617) 568-5000. Questions may be directed to John P. Pranckevicius, CPA, Director of Administration and Finance, and Secretary-Treasurer for the Massachusetts Port Authority.

**MASSACHUSETTS PORT AUTHORITY**

Statements of Net Position

June 30, 2015 and 2014

(In thousands)

	<u>2015</u>	<u>2014</u> <u>(Restated)</u>
Current assets:		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 54,568	\$ 41,696
Investments	80,224	35,020
Restricted cash and cash equivalents	358,614	180,043
Restricted investments	177,357	169,594
Accounts receivable		
Trade, net	57,921	59,836
Grants receivable	55,807	29,573
Total receivables (net)	<u>113,728</u>	<u>89,409</u>
Prepaid expenses and other assets	9,761	7,150
Total current assets	<u>794,252</u>	<u>522,912</u>
Noncurrent assets:		
Investments	73,475	66,587
Restricted investments	256,025	286,489
Prepaid expenses and other assets	6,320	7,318
Investment in joint venture	2,395	2,263
Net OPEB asset	56,669	55,418
Capital assets-not being depreciated	429,133	357,770
Capital assets-being depreciated-net	2,531,224	2,542,874
Total noncurrent assets	<u>3,355,241</u>	<u>3,318,719</u>
Total assets	<u>4,149,493</u>	<u>3,841,631</u>
Deferred outflows of resources		
Deferred loss on refunding of bonds	17,821	20,017
Deferred loss on expected vs actual Pension Plan experience	1,771	—
Total deferred outflows of resources	<u>19,592</u>	<u>20,017</u>
Current liabilities:		
Accounts payable and accrued expenses	117,806	102,714
Compensated absences	1,415	1,483
Contract retainage	10,165	12,561
Current portion of long term debt	257,621	84,665
Commercial notes payable	150,000	150,000
Accrued interest on bonds payable	35,555	35,304
Unearned revenues	10,017	5,219
Total current liabilities	<u>582,579</u>	<u>391,946</u>
Noncurrent liabilities:		
Accrued expenses	10,242	19,604
Compensated absences	18,105	18,974
Net pension liability	28,209	23,687
Long-term debt, net	1,527,614	1,501,803
Unearned revenues	9,965	8,982
Total noncurrent liabilities	<u>1,594,135</u>	<u>1,573,050</u>
Total liabilities	<u>2,176,714</u>	<u>1,964,996</u>
Deferred inflows of resources		
Deferred gain on Pension Plan investments	13,735	25,442
Total deferred inflows of resources	<u>13,735</u>	<u>25,442</u>
Net position		
Net investment in capital assets	1,272,271	1,227,358
Restricted		
Bond funds	193,825	201,754
Project funds	219,221	214,772
Passenger facility charges	68,016	65,951
Customer facility charges	12,009	1,571
Other purposes	23,835	25,472
Total restricted	<u>516,906</u>	<u>509,520</u>
Unrestricted	189,459	134,332
Total net position	<u>\$ 1,978,636</u>	<u>\$ 1,871,210</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

**MASSACHUSETTS PORT AUTHORITY**

Statements of Revenues, Expenses, and Changes in Net Position

Years ended June 30, 2015 and 2014

(In thousands)

	<u>2015</u>	<u>2014</u> <u>(Restated)</u>
Operating revenues:		
Aviation rentals	\$ 185,953	\$ 181,007
Aviation parking	149,155	136,733
Aviation shuttle bus	15,717	12,283
Aviation fees	135,044	124,718
Aviation concessions	82,662	77,838
Aviation operating grants and other	3,894	3,763
Maritime fees, rentals and other	68,435	62,148
Real estate fees, rents and other	22,069	23,981
Total operating revenues	<u>662,929</u>	<u>622,471</u>
Operating expenses:		
Aviation operations and maintenance	256,519	237,235
Maritime operations and maintenance	54,231	49,974
Real estate operations and maintenance	10,428	9,477
General and administrative	59,064	53,809
Payments in lieu of taxes	19,282	18,444
Pension and other post-employment benefits	14,844	16,814
Other	8,005	9,454
Total operating expenses before depreciation and amortization	<u>422,373</u>	<u>395,207</u>
Depreciation and amortization	227,158	217,767
Total operating expenses	<u>649,531</u>	<u>612,974</u>
Operating income	<u>13,398</u>	<u>9,497</u>
Nonoperating revenues and (expenses):		
Passenger facility charges	65,807	62,682
Customer facility charges	30,768	29,963
Investment income	7,405	6,642
Net increase in the fair value of investments	527	1,976
Other revenues	10,091	10,547
Settlement of claims	—	1,792
Terminal A debt service contribution	(10,918)	(11,839)
Other expenses	(956)	(1,407)
Gain on sale of equipment	180	90
Interest expense	(64,829)	(64,973)
Total nonoperating revenues (expenses), net	<u>38,075</u>	<u>35,473</u>
Increase in net position before capital contributions	51,473	44,970
Capital contributions	<u>55,953</u>	<u>56,124</u>
Increase in net position	107,426	101,094
Net position, beginning of year	<u>1,871,210</u>	<u>1,770,116</u>
Net position, end of year	\$ <u>1,978,636</u>	\$ <u>1,871,210</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.



**MASSACHUSETTS PORT AUTHORITY**

Statements of Cash Flows

Years ended June 30, 2015 and 2014

(In thousands)

	<u>2015</u>	<u>2014</u>
		<b>(Restated)</b>
Cash flows from operating activities:		
Cash received from customers and operating grants	\$ 677,130	\$ 605,183
Payments to vendors	(248,442)	(234,742)
Payments to employees	(142,248)	(132,927)
Payments in lieu of taxes	(18,782)	(18,444)
Other post-employment benefits	(12,000)	(14,000)
Net cash provided by operating activities	<u>255,658</u>	<u>205,070</u>
Cash flows from capital and related financing activities:		
Acquisition and construction of capital assets	(294,166)	(329,305)
Proceeds from the issuance of bonds, net	451,842	—
Principal payments on refunded debt	(170,210)	—
Interest paid on bonds and notes	(80,831)	(73,647)
Principal payments on long-term debt	(67,790)	(64,435)
Proceeds from commercial paper financing	33,000	76,000
Principal payments on commercial paper	(33,000)	(26,000)
Terminal A debt service contribution	(10,918)	(11,839)
Proceeds from passenger facility charges	67,507	62,464
Proceeds from customer facility charges	29,826	29,156
Proceeds from capital contributions	31,733	34,699
Settlement of claims	—	1,792
Proceeds from sale of equipment	181	90
Net cash (used in) capital and related financing activities	<u>(42,826)</u>	<u>(301,025)</u>
Cash flows from investing activities:		
Purchases of investments, net	(474,551)	(488,950)
Sales of investments, net	445,716	555,930
Realized gain on sale of investments	123	428
Interest received on investments	7,322	6,987
Net cash provided by investing activities	<u>(21,390)</u>	<u>74,395</u>
Net (decrease) increase in cash and cash equivalents	191,442	(21,560)
Cash and cash equivalents, beginning of year	221,740	243,300
Cash and cash equivalents, end of year	\$ <u>413,182</u>	\$ <u>221,740</u>
Reconciliation of operating income to net cash provided by operating activities:		
Cash flows from operating activities:		
Operating income	\$ 13,398	\$ 9,497
Adjustments to reconcile operating income to net cash provided by operating activities:		
Depreciation and amortization	227,158	217,767
Provision / (recovery) for uncollectible accounts	31	453
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:		
Trade receivables	355	(6,297)
Prepaid expenses and other assets	4,607	2,398
Prepaid expenses and other assets – long-term	(1,251)	(1,339)
Accounts payable and accrued expenses	17,650	(4,445)
Net pension liability and deferred inflows/outflows	(8,956)	(9,316)
Compensated absences	(937)	(965)
Unearned revenue	3,603	(2,683)
Net cash provided by operating activities	\$ <u>255,658</u>	\$ <u>205,070</u>
Noncash investing activities:		
Net increase in the fair value of investments	\$ <u>1,125</u>	\$ <u>720</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

# MASSACHUSETTS PORT AUTHORITY

## Notes to Financial Statements

June 30, 2015 and 2014

### 1. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies and Practices

#### Reporting Entity

The Massachusetts Port Authority (the "Authority") is a body politic and corporate and a public instrumentality of The Commonwealth of Massachusetts (the "Commonwealth") created and existing pursuant to Chapter 465 of the Acts of 1956, as amended, (the "Enabling Act"). The Authority controls, operates and manages Boston-Logan International Airport ("Logan Airport"), Laurence G. Hanscom Field, Worcester Regional Airport, the Port of Boston and other facilities in the Port of Boston.

The Authority has no stockholders or equity holders, and the Authority's financial statements are not a component unit of the Commonwealth's financial statements. The provisions of the Enabling Act and the Trust Agreement, dated as of August 1, 1978 as amended and supplemented (the "1978 Trust Agreement"), between the Authority and U.S. Bank National Association (as successor in interest to State Street Bank and Trust Company), as trustee (the "Trustee"), the Passenger Facility Charges ("PFC") Revenue Bond Trust Agreement dated May 6, 1999, as amended and supplemented (the "PFC Trust Agreement"), between the Authority and The Bank of New York Mellon, as trustee (the "PFC Trustee") and the Customer Facility Charges ("CFC") Revenue Bond Trust Agreement dated May 18, 2011, as amended and supplemented (the "CFC Trust Agreement"), between the Authority and U.S. Bank National Association as trustee (the "CFC Trustee"), govern all funds, with limited exceptions, received by the Authority pursuant to the Enabling Act.

In April 1981, the Authority adopted a retiree benefit plan whereby the Authority assumed the full cost of group health insurance including basic life insurance, dental insurance and catastrophic illness coverage to those retirees and surviving spouses (and qualifying dependents) who have retired under the Authority's retirement system (collectively referred to as the "OPEB Plan"). In June 2009, the Board made changes to the plan benefits to be paid by the Authority for certain existing and future retirees. For additional details see Note 7.

In June 2008, the Authority created the Retiree Benefits Trust (the "RBT" or the "Trust") to fund its OPEB Plan obligations. It was established as an irrevocable governmental trust under Section 115 of the Internal Revenue Code. In no event shall any part of the principal or income of the RBT be paid or revert back to the Authority or be used for any purpose whatsoever other than for the exclusive benefit of retirees and their beneficiaries.

#### Basis of Accounting

The Authority's activities are accounted in a manner similar to that often utilized in the private sector. The Authority's financial statements are prepared using the accrual basis of accounting and the economic resources measurement focus in accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles ("GAAP").

Revenues from airlines, rentals, parking fees, tolls and concessions are reported as operating revenues. Capital grants, financing or investing related transactions are reported as non-

# MASSACHUSETTS PORT AUTHORITY

## Notes to Financial Statements

June 30, 2015 and 2014

operating revenues and expenses. All expenses related to operating the Authority's facilities are reported as operating expenses.

### **Accounting per Applicable Trust Agreements**

Under the 1978 Trust Agreement, cash of the Authority is deposited daily into the Revenue Fund established pursuant to the 1978 Trust Agreement and is transferred to the cash concentration account. All such revenues are then transferred to the various funds established pursuant to the 1978 Trust Agreement. After providing for operating expenses, including pension expense and transfers to the self insurance account, cash revenues are then transferred to the Interest and Sinking Fund, which are applied to debt service on any outstanding revenue bonds, the Maintenance Reserve Fund, the Payment In Lieu of Taxes Fund, the Capital Budget Fund, if applicable, and finally, the Improvement and Extension Fund.

PFC revenue is deposited in the PFC Pledged Revenue Fund established pursuant to the PFC Revenue Bond Trust Agreement and is utilized to pay debt service on PFC Revenue Bonds as required in the PFC Trust Agreement. Any remaining funds are transferred to the PFC Capital Fund.

CFC revenue is deposited in the CFC Revenue Fund established pursuant to the CFC Trust Agreement and are utilized to pay debt service on CFC Special Facilities Bonds as required in the CFC Trust Agreement. Any remaining funds are transferred to the CFC Stabilization Fund.

See Note 2 for a reconciliation between the increase in net position as calculated per GAAP and net revenues as calculated per accounting practices prescribed by the 1978 Trust Agreement.

#### **a) Net Position**

The Authority follows the "business type" activity requirements of GASB Statement No. 34, *Basic Financial Statements and Management's Discussion and Analysis for State and Local Governments*, which requires that resources be classified for accounting and reporting purposes into the following three net position components:

- Net investment in capital assets: Capital assets, net of accumulated depreciation and outstanding principal balances of debt and the deferred outflows / inflows attributable to the acquisition, construction or improvement of those assets.
- Restricted: Net position of assets whose use by the Authority is subject to externally imposed stipulations that can be fulfilled by actions of the Authority pursuant to those stipulations or that expire by the passage of time. Such assets include the construction funds held pursuant to the 1978 Trust Agreement, the PFC Trust Agreement, the CFC Trust Agreement and the self insurance fund.
- Unrestricted: Net position of assets that are not subject to externally imposed stipulations. Net amounts of assets, deferred outflows of resources, liabilities and deferred inflows of resources not included in the determination of net investment in capital assets or restricted

# MASSACHUSETTS PORT AUTHORITY

## Notes to Financial Statements

June 30, 2015 and 2014

components of net position. Unrestricted net position may be designated for specific purposes by action of management or the Members of the Authority (the "Board") or may otherwise be limited by contractual agreements with outside parties.

- When both restricted and unrestricted resources are available for a particular restricted use, it is the Authority's policy to use restricted resources first, and then unrestricted resources as needed.

### **b) *Deferred outflows/inflows of resources***

In addition to assets, the statement of financial position will sometimes report a separate section for deferred outflows of resources. This separate financial statement element, deferred outflows of resources, represents a consumption of net position that applies to a future period and so will not be recognized as an outflow of resources (expense/expenditure) until then. The Authority has two items that qualify for reporting in this category. The first deferred outflow results from refunding long term debt and is the difference in the carrying value of refunded debt and its reacquisition price. This amount is deferred and amortized over the shorter of the life of the refunded or refunding debt. The second item is related to the difference in the expected vs actual experience of the Pension Plan. This amount is deferred and amortized over approximately twelve years.

In addition to liabilities, the statement of financial position will sometimes report a separate section for deferred inflows of resources. This separate financial statement element, deferred inflows of resources, represents an acquisition of net position that applies to a future period and so will not be recognized as an inflow of resources (revenue) until that time. The Authority has deferred inflows of resources related to net deferred gains on Pension Plan investments which are being amortized over a five year period.

### **c) *Net position flow assumption***

Sometimes the Authority will fund outlays for a particular purpose from both restricted (e.g., restricted bond or grant proceeds) and unrestricted resources. In order to calculate the amounts to report as restricted net position and unrestricted net position, a flow assumption must be made about the order in which resources are considered to be applied.

### **d) *Cash and Cash Equivalents***

For purposes of the statements of cash flows, the Authority considers all highly liquid investments, including restricted assets, with an original maturity date of thirty days or less to be cash equivalents.

### **e) *Investments***

Investments with a maturity greater than one year are recorded at their fair value with all investment income, including changes in the fair value of investments, reported as investment income in the financial statements. Investments with a maturity date of less than one year are carried at amortized cost, which approximates fair value. Fair value equals quoted market prices. The Authority recorded an unrealized holding gain of \$0.4

# MASSACHUSETTS PORT AUTHORITY

## Notes to Financial Statements

June 30, 2015 and 2014

million and a realized gain of \$0.1 million at June 30, 2015 and an unrealized holding gain of \$1.5 million and a realized gain of \$0.4 million at June 30, 2014.

### **f) Restricted Cash and Investments**

Certain cash, cash equivalents and investments are restricted for use by the 1978 Trust Agreement, the PFC Trust Agreement, the CFC Trust Agreement, and other external requirements. These amounts have been designated primarily for expenditures related to future construction or asset acquisitions, debt service and debt service reserves.

### **g) Capital Assets**

Capital assets are recorded at historical cost. Such costs include, where appropriate, capitalized interest and related legal costs. The costs of normal upkeep, maintenance, and repairs are not capitalized.

The capitalization threshold is noted below:

<u>Asset Category</u>	<u>Dollar Threshold</u>
Buildings	\$ 10,000
Machinery & Equipment	5,000
Equipment Repair/Overhaul (Major)	25,000
Runway, Roadways & Other Paving	50,000
Land Improvements	50,000

The Authority capitalizes certain interest costs associated with taxable and tax exempt borrowing, less any interest earned on the proceeds of those borrowings, during the period of construction. Interest expense of \$4.5 million and \$4.1 million, reduced by interest income of \$33.6 thousand and \$13.0 thousand resulted in capitalized interest of \$4.5 million and \$4.1 million for the years ended June 30, 2015 and 2014, respectively.

### **h) Depreciation**

The Authority provides for depreciation using the straight-line method. Depreciation is intended to distribute the cost of depreciable properties over the following estimated useful lives:

<u>Asset Category</u>	<u>Years</u>
Buildings	25
Runways (original construction)	25
Other airfield paving	12
Roadway	25
Machinery and equipment	5 to 10
Land use rights	30

# MASSACHUSETTS PORT AUTHORITY

## Notes to Financial Statements

June 30, 2015 and 2014

***i) Other Assets and Prepaid Items***

Other assets consist of certain payments to vendors reflecting costs applicable to future accounting periods and are recorded as prepaid items in the financial statements.

***j) Amortization***

Revenue bond premiums and discounts are deferred and amortized on a straight line basis over the term of the bonds, as this approximates the effective interest method. Unamortized amounts are presented as a (reduction) addition of the face amount of bonds payable.

The difference between the reacquisition price and net carrying amount of defeased bonds is amortized on the straight line method over the shorter of the maturity of the new debt or the defeased debt and is recorded as deferred outflows of resources on the statement of net position.

***k) Revenue Recognition***

Fees and other services consist of parking fees, landing fees, and container handling fees. Revenues from parking fees and container handling fees are recognized at the time the service is provided. Landing fees are recognized as part of operating revenue when airline related facilities are utilized and are principally based on the landed weight of the aircraft. The scheduled airline fee structure is determined and approved annually by the Board and is based on full cost recovery pursuant to an arrangement between the Authority and the respective airlines.

Rental and concession fees are generated from airlines, rental car companies, and other commercial tenants. Rental revenue on leases is recognized over the term of the associated lease. Concession revenue is recognized partially based on self-reported concession revenue by the tenants and partially based on minimum rental rates. Unearned revenue consists primarily of amounts received in advance for future rents or other services. These amounts are recognized as revenue as they are earned over the applicable period.

Rates and charges are set annually based on the budgeted operating costs and actual capital costs. A true-up calculation is performed for landing fees, terminal rents, and baggage fees at year-end based on the actual results. In the event the actual costs are more than the budgeted amounts for the year, the Authority will recover additional rates and charges. In the event the actual costs are less than the budgeted amounts, the Authority will issue credits to the respective airlines.

## MASSACHUSETTS PORT AUTHORITY

### Notes to Financial Statements

June 30, 2015 and 2014

The Authority presents its accounts receivable at the expected net realizable value. Accordingly, the Authority has recorded an allowance for doubtful accounts against its accounts receivable of \$1.5 million and \$1.1 million at June 30, 2015 and 2014, respectively.

Revenue related to grants is recognized when the grant agreement is approved and eligible expenditures are incurred.

#### ***l) Passenger Facility Charges***

In 1993, the Authority received initial approval from the Federal Aviation Administration (“FAA”) to impose a \$3.00 PFC at Logan Airport. PFCs collected by the Authority can be used for capital projects determined by the FAA to be eligible in accordance with the Aviation Safety and Capacity Expansion Act of 1990. Effective October 1, 2005, the Authority received approval from the FAA to increase the PFC collection to \$4.50. All PFC’s collected by the Authority are presently pledged under the PFC Trust Agreement with the Bank of New York Mellon.

Through June 30, 2015, the Authority had cumulative cash collections of \$979.5 million in PFCs, including interest thereon.

As part of the Final Agency Decision issued by the FAA in 2011, the Authority was authorized, but not required, to use up to \$14.4 million per year in PFCs to pay approximately one-third of the debt service on the Terminal A Special Facility bonds. The Authority chose to make this use of PFC revenue in order to offset the increase in Terminal A rates and charges that would have resulted from the scheduled increase in Terminal A debt service associated with the beginning of principal payments on January 1, 2012 for the Terminal A bonds. This use of PFCs will maintain the rate consistency across all terminals and facilitate the Authority’s ability to assign carriers to Terminal A.

At June 30, 2015, the Authority’s collection authorization and total use approval is \$1.55 billion.

As of June 30, 2015 and 2014, \$92.7 million and \$110.4 million of PFC bonds were outstanding, respectively.

Revenues derived from the collection of PFCs are recognized on the accrual basis, based on the month the charges were levied and collected by the airlines. Due to their restricted use, PFCs are categorized as non-operating revenues. The Authority recognized \$65.8 million and \$62.7 million in PFC revenue for the fiscal years ended June 30, 2015 and 2014, respectively.

# MASSACHUSETTS PORT AUTHORITY

## Notes to Financial Statements

June 30, 2015 and 2014

### **m) Customer Facility Charges**

Effective December 1, 2008, the Board established a CFC of \$4.00 per day for rental cars which originated out of Logan Airport. Effective December 1, 2009, this charge was increased to \$6.00 per day. The proceeds of the CFC are being used to finance the Rental Car Center (the "RCC") and associated bus purchases. Revenues derived from the collection of CFCs are recognized on the accrual basis, based on the month the charges were levied and collected by the rental car companies. Due to their restricted use, CFCs are categorized as non-operating revenues. Pursuant to the CFC Trust Agreement dated May 18, 2011 between the Authority and U.S. Bank National Association, as trustee, the Authority issued two series of Special Facilities Revenue Bonds in June 2011 (the "Series 2011 Bonds"). The Series 2011 Bonds were issued for the purpose of providing funds sufficient, together with other available funds of the Authority, to finance the development and construction of the RCC and related improvements at Logan Airport, fund certain deposits to the Debt Service Reserve Fund and the Supplemental Reserve Fund, and pay certain costs of issuance of the Series 2011 Bonds. The Series 2011 Bonds and any additional bonds that may be issued under the CFC Trust Agreement on parity with the Series 2011 Bonds are secured by CFC Pledged Revenues and by Contingent Rent, if any, payable by the rental car companies and other funds. The Series 2011 Bonds are not secured by any other revenues of the Authority. The Authority recognized \$30.8 million and \$30.0 million in CFC revenue for the fiscal years ended June 30, 2015 and 2014, respectively. As of June 30, 2015 and 2014, \$205.0 million and \$208.3 million of CFC bonds were outstanding, respectively.

### **n) Compensated Absences**

The Authority accrues for vacation and sick pay liabilities when they are earned by the employee. The liability for vested vacation and sick pay is reflected in the accompanying statements of net position as compensated absences. The current portion of compensated absences at June 30, 2015 and 2014 was \$1.4 million and \$1.5 million, respectively. The table below presents the Authority's compensated absences activity at June 30, 2015 and 2014 and for the years then ended (in thousands):

	<u>2015</u>	<u>2014</u>
Liability balance, beginning of year	\$ 20,457	\$ 21,423
Vacation and sick pay earned during the year	13,312	12,290
Vacation and sick pay used during the year	<u>(14,249)</u>	<u>(13,256)</u>
Liability balance, end of year	<u>\$ 19,520</u>	<u>\$ 20,457</u>

### **o) Pensions**

For purposes of measuring the net pension liability, deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to pensions, and pension expense, information about the fiduciary net position of the Massachusetts Port Authority Employees Retirement



# MASSACHUSETTS PORT AUTHORITY

## Notes to Financial Statements

June 30, 2015 and 2014

System (the "Plan") and additions to/deductions from Plan's fiduciary net position have been determined on the same basis as they are reported by the Plan. For this purpose, benefit payments (including refunds of employee contributions) are recognized when due and payable in accordance with the benefit terms. Investments are reported at fair value.

### **p) Use of Estimates**

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenditures during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

### **q) Interfund Transactions**

In fiscal year 2014, the Authority loaned the CFC Trust Agreement \$10.0 million at 6.167% interest to complete the construction of the RCC. During fiscal year 2015, the CFC Trust repaid the Authority \$4.0 million on this loan. This transaction generated \$0.6 million and \$0.5 million in interest income and expense during fiscal years 2015 and 2014, respectively that has been eliminated in the combining schedules. Additionally, all interfund amounts have been eliminated in the combining statements.

### **r) Financial Statement Reclassification**

Certain amounts in the fiscal year 2014 financial statements have been reclassified to conform to fiscal year 2015 presentation.

### **s) New Accounting Pronouncements**

In June 2012, GASB issued Statement No. 68, *Accounting and Financial Reporting for Pensions* ("GASB No. 68"). The objective of this Statement is to improve the information provided in government financial reports about pension related financial support provided benefits to the employees of other entities. The provisions of this Statement are effective for financial periods beginning after June 15, 2014.

The requirements of GASB 68 apply to the financial statements of all state and local governmental employers whose employees (or volunteers that provide services to state and local governments) are provided with pensions through pension plans that are administered through trusts that meet certain criteria and to the financial statements of state and local governmental nonemployer contributing entities that have a legal obligation to make contributions directly to such pension plans. The requirements apply whether the government's financial statements are presented in stand-alone financial reports or are included in the financial reports of another government

GASB 68 establishes standards for measuring and recognizing liabilities, deferred outflows of resources, and deferred inflows of resources, and expense/expenditures. For defined pension plans, GASB 68 identifies the methods and assumptions that should be used to

# MASSACHUSETTS PORT AUTHORITY

## Notes to Financial Statements

June 30, 2015 and 2014

project benefit payments, discount projected benefit payments to their actuarial present value, and attribute that present value to periods of employer service. Note disclosure and required supplementary information requirements about pensions are also addressed.

GASB 68 replaces the requirements of Statement No. 27, *Accounting for Pensions by State and Local Governmental Employers*, and Statement No. 50, *Pension Disclosures*, as they relate to pensions that are provided through pension plans administered as trusts or equivalent arrangements that meet certain criteria. The requirements of Statements 27 and 50 remain applicable for pensions that are not covered by the scope of this Statement.

The Authority adopted GASB 68 effective July 1, 2013. In connection with the adoption of this new standard all accounts were analyzed by management in order to assess the impact on the financial statements. The implementation of GASB 68 results in the Authority reporting a Net Pension Liability of \$58.4 million as of July 1, 2013. The Authority's Net Position as of July 1, 2013 and the Authority's Statement of Revenues and Expenses and Changes in Net Position for the year ended June 30, 2014 have been restated to reflect the required adjustments.

	As Previously		
	Reported	Adjustment	Restated
As of July 1, 2013:			
Net Position	\$ 1,828,561	\$ (58,445)	\$ 1,770,116
For the year ended June 30, 2014:			
Pension expense	11,990	(9,316)	2,674
Increase in Net Position	91,778	9,316	101,094
As of June 30, 2014:			
Net pension liability	-	(23,687)	(23,687)
Deferred inflows of resources	-	(25,442)	(25,442)
Net Position	\$ 1,920,339	\$ (49,129)	\$ 1,871,210

In January 2013, GASB issued Statement No. 69, *Government Combinations and Disposals of Government Operations* ("GASB No. 69"). This Statement establishes accounting and financial reporting standards related to government combinations and disposals of government operations. As used in this Statement, the term government combinations include a variety of transactions referred to as mergers, acquisitions, and transfers of operations. The distinction between a government merger and a government acquisition is based upon whether an exchange of significant consideration is present within the combination transaction. Government mergers include combinations of legally separate entities without the exchange of significant consideration. This Statement requires the use of carrying values to measure the assets and liabilities in a government merger. Conversely, government acquisitions are transactions in which a government acquires

# MASSACHUSETTS PORT AUTHORITY

## Notes to Financial Statements

June 30, 2015 and 2014

another entity, or its operations, in exchange for significant consideration. This Statement requires measurements of assets acquired and liabilities assumed generally to be based on their acquisition values. This Statement also provides guidance for transfers of operations that do not constitute entire legally separate entities and in which no significant consideration is exchanged. This Statement defines the term operations for purposes of determining the applicability of this Statement and requires the use of carrying values to measure the assets and liabilities in a transfer of operations.

A disposal of a government's operations results in the removal of specific activities of a government. This Statement provides accounting and financial reporting guidance for disposals of government operations that have been transferred or sold.

This Statement requires disclosures to be made about government combinations and disposals of government operations to enable financial statement users to evaluate the nature and financial effects of those transactions.

The requirements of this Statement are effective for government combinations and disposals of government operations occurring in financial reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2013, and should be applied on a prospective basis.

The Authority adopted this Statement and there was no impact on its financial statements.

In November 2013, GASB issued Statement No. 71, *Pension Transition for Contributions Made Subsequent to the Measurement Date – an amendment of GASB Statement No. 68*. (“GASB No. 71”) which resolves transition issues in *GASB Statement No. 68, Accounting and Financial Reporting for Pensions*. The objective of this Statement is to eliminate a potential source of understatement of restated beginning net position and expense in a government’s first year of implementing GASB No. 68. The issue relates to amounts associated with contributions, if any, made by a state or local government employer or nonemployer contributing entity to a defined benefit pension plan after the measurement date of the government’s beginning net pension liability. The provisions of this Statement are required to be applied simultaneously with the provisions of GASB No. 68 which is effective for financial periods beginning after June 15, 2014.

The Authority adopted this Statement simultaneously with the provisions of GASB No. 68 noted above. Refer to the previous discussion regarding the impact on the Authority’s financial statements.

In February 2015, GASB issued Statement No. 72, *Fair Value Measurement and Application*. (“GASB No. 72”). The objective of this Statement is to address accounting and financial reporting issues related to fair value measurements. This Statement will enhance comparability of financial statements among governments by requiring measurement of certain assets and liabilities at fair value using a consistent and more detailed definition of fair value and accepted valuation techniques. This Statement also will enhance fair value application guidance and related disclosures in order to provide information to financial statement users about the impact of fair value measurements on a government’s financial position. The definition of *fair value* is the price that would be received to sell an asset or

# MASSACHUSETTS PORT AUTHORITY

## Notes to Financial Statements

June 30, 2015 and 2014

paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date. This Statement provides guidance for determining a fair value measurement for financial reporting purposes. This Statement also provides guidance for applying fair value to certain investments and disclosures related to all fair value measurements. The requirements of this Statement are effective for financial statements for periods beginning after June 15, 2015.

The Authority is currently evaluating the impact of the implementation of GASB No. 72 on its financial statements.

In June 2015, GASB issued Statement No. 73, *Accounting and Financial Reporting for Pensions and Related Assets that are not within the scope of GASB Statement 68, and amendments to certain provisions of GASB Statements 67 and 68*. ("GASB No. 73"). The objective of this Statement is to address accounting and financial reporting issues related to fair value measurements. This Statement will enhance comparability of financial statements among governments by requiring measurement of certain assets and liabilities at fair value using a consistent and more detailed definition of fair value and accepted valuation techniques. This Statement also will enhance fair value application guidance and related disclosures in order to provide information to financial statement users about the impact of fair value measurements on a government's financial position. The definition of *fair value* is the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date. This Statement provides guidance for determining a fair value measurement for financial reporting purposes. This Statement also provides guidance for applying fair value to certain investments and disclosures related to all fair value measurements.

The requirements of this Statement are effective for financial statements for periods beginning after June 15, 2015.

The Authority is currently evaluating the impact of the implementation of GASB No. 73 on its financial statements.

In June 2015, GASB issued Statement No. 74, *Financial Reporting for Postemployment Plans Other Than Pension Plans*. ("GASB No. 74"). The objective of this Statement is to improve the usefulness of information about postemployment benefits other than pensions (other postemployment benefits or OPEB) included in the general purpose external financial reports of state and local governmental plans for making decisions and assessing accountability. Statement 74 replaces GASB Statement No. 43, *Financial Reporting for Postemployment Benefit Plans Other Than Pension Plans*. Statement 74 addresses the financial reports of defined benefit OPEB plans that are administered through trusts that meet specified criteria. The Statement follows the framework for financial reporting of defined benefit OPEB plans in Statement 45 by requiring a statement of fiduciary net position and a statement of changes in fiduciary net position. The Statement requires more extensive note disclosures and RSI related to the measurement of the OPEB liabilities for which assets have been accumulated, including information about the annual money-weighted rates of return on plan investments. Statement 74 also sets forth note disclosure

## MASSACHUSETTS PORT AUTHORITY

### Notes to Financial Statements

June 30, 2015 and 2014

requirements for defined contribution OPEB plans. The requirements of this Statement are effective for financial statements for periods beginning after June 15, 2015.

The Authority is currently evaluating the impact of the implementation of GASB No. 74 on its financial statements.

In June 2015, GASB issued Statement No. 75, *Accounting and Financial Reporting for Postemployment Benefits Other Than Pensions* ("GASB No. 75"). The objective of this Statement is to address reporting by governments that provide OPEB to their employees and for governments that finance OPEB for employees of other governments. The requirements of this Statement are effective for financial statements for periods beginning after June 15, 2015.

The Authority is currently evaluating the impact of the implementation of GASB No. 75 on its financial statements.

In June 2015, GASB issued Statement No. 76, *The Hierarchy of Generally Accepted Accounting Principles for State and Local Governments*, ("GASB No. 76"). This Statement reduces the GAAP hierarchy to two categories of authoritative GAAP from the four categories under GASB Statement No. 55, *The Hierarchy of Generally Accepted Accounting Principles for State and Local Governments*. The first category of authoritative GAAP consists of GASB Statements of Governmental Accounting Standards. The second category comprises GASB Technical Bulletins and Implementation Guides, as well as guidance from the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants that is cleared by the GASB.

The Statement also addresses the use of authoritative and nonauthoritative literature in the event that the accounting treatment for a transaction or other event is not specified within a source of Authoritative GAAP.

These changes are intended to improve financial reporting for governments by establishing a framework for the evaluation of accounting guidance that will result in governments applying that guidance with less variation. That will improve the usefulness of financial statement information for making decisions and assessing accountability and enhance the comparability of financial statement information among governments. The Statement also improves implementation guidance by elevating its authoritative status to a level that requires it be exposed for a period of broad public comment prior to issuance, as is done for other GASB pronouncements. The requirements of this Statement are effective for financial statements for periods beginning after June 15, 2015.

The Authority is currently evaluating the impact of the implementation of GASB No. 76 on its financial statements.

In August 2015, GASB issued Statement No. 77, *Tax Abatement Disclosures*, ("GASB No. 77"). This Statement requires state and local governments to disclose information about property and other tax abatement agreements. Specifically, state and local governments that currently have tax abatement programs in place must disclose the purpose of the tax

# **MASSACHUSETTS PORT AUTHORITY**

## Notes to Financial Statements

June 30, 2015 and 2014

abatement program, the tax being abated, the dollar amount of the taxes abated, provisions for recapturing the abated taxes, the types of commitments made by the tax abatement recipients and any other commitments made by a government in tax abatement agreements. The requirements of this Statement are effective for financial statements for periods beginning after December 15, 2015.

The Authority does not believe this Statement will have any effect on its financial statements.

## MASSACHUSETTS PORT AUTHORITY

### Notes to Financial Statements

June 30, 2015 and 2014

#### 2. Reconciliation between increase in net position as calculated under GAAP and net revenues as calculated under accounting practices prescribed by the 1978 Trust Agreement

Presented below are the calculations of the net revenues of the Authority under the 1978 Trust Agreement. Net revenue calculated based on the 1978 Trust Agreement is used in determining the Authority's compliance with the debt service coverage ratio (in thousands).

	<b>2015</b>	<b>2014</b>
<b>Increase in Net Position per GAAP</b>	<b>\$ 107,426</b>	<b>101,094</b>
Additions:		
Depreciation and amortization	227,158	217,767
Interest expense	64,829	64,973
Payments in lieu of taxes	19,282	18,444
Other operating expenses	5,409	4,201
Terminal A bonds - debt service contribution	10,918	11,839
OPEB expenses, net	654	140
Less:		
Passenger facility charges	(65,807)	(62,682)
Customer facility charges	(30,768)	(29,963)
Self insurance expenses	(612)	95
Capital grant revenue	(55,953)	(56,124)
Pension expense	(8,956)	(9,316)
Net decrease (increase) in the fair value of investments	(527)	(1,976)
Loss (gain) on sale of equipment	(180)	(90)
Other (revenues) expenses	(2,076)	(3,928)
Other non-operating revenues	(9,135)	(9,140)
Settlement of claims	-	(1,792)
Investment income	(3,575)	(3,434)
 <b>Net Revenue per the 1978 Trust Agreement</b>	 <b>\$ 258,087</b>	 <b>240,108</b>

Total net revenues, as defined by the 1978 Trust Agreement, pledged for the repayment of bonds issued under the 1978 Trust Agreement were \$258.1 million and \$240.1 million for the years ended June 30, 2015 and 2014, respectively.

# MASSACHUSETTS PORT AUTHORITY

## Notes to Financial Statements

June 30, 2015 and 2014

### 3. Deposits and Investments

The Authority has adopted GASB No. 40, *Deposit and Investment Risk Disclosure*. The standard requires that entities disclose essential risk information about deposits and investments.

The Authority's investments are made in accordance with the provisions of the 1978 Trust Agreement, the PFC Trust Agreement and the CFC Trust Agreement along with the investment policy adopted by the Board (the "Investment Policy"). The goals of the Investment Policy are, in order of importance, to preserve capital, to provide liquidity and to generate interest income.

As of June 30, 2015 and 2014, all investments were held on behalf of the Authority by the Trustee, the PFC Trustee, the CFC Trustee or custodians in the Authority's name. The 1978 Trust Agreement, the PFC Trust Agreement and the CFC Trust Agreement require that securities collateralizing repurchase agreements must continuously have a fair value at least equal to the cost of the agreement plus accrued interest.

The Authority's investments in forward delivery agreements are in the form of a guaranteed investment contract ("GIC") which provides for, among other things, the sequential delivery of securities to be sold to the Trustee, PFC Trustee, or CFC Trustee, as applicable, periodically at a discount from maturity value such that the aggregate discount equals the interest rate previously agreed to between the Authority and the provider of the guaranteed investment contract.

The total accumulated unrealized gain (loss) due to the changes in fair value of investments related to investments with maturities in excess of one year was a gain of approximately \$1.1 million as of June 30, 2015 and a gain of approximately \$0.7 million as of June 30, 2014.



## MASSACHUSETTS PORT AUTHORITY

### Notes to Financial Statements

June 30, 2015 and 2014

The following summarizes the Authority's cash and cash equivalents and investments by type held at June 30, 2015 and 2014 (in thousands):

2015	Credit Rating (1)	Cost	Fair Value	Effective Duration
MMDT	Unrated	\$ 196,819	\$ 196,819	0.003
Federal Home Loan Bank	AA+/Aaa	66,085	66,165	1.865
Federally Insured Cash Account	Unrated (2)	15,003	15,003	0.003
Forward Delivery Agreements	AA+ / Aaa	12,336	12,336	1.874
Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corp.	AA+ / Aaa	40,357	40,413	1.363
Federal National Mortgage Association	AA+ / Aaa	98,738	98,817	1.558
Federal Farm Credit	AA+ / Aaa	26,040	26,128	1.664
Guaranteed Investment Contracts (ParkEx)	AA+ / Aa3 (4)	39,728	39,728	11.329
Cash Deposit	Unrated	175,581	175,581	0.003
Certificates of Deposit	AAA / Aaa (3)	19,086	19,086	0.358
Commercial Paper	A-1/ P-1 (5)	132,782	132,782	0.351
Morgan Stanley Government Fund	AAA / Aaa (5)	1,072	1,072	0.003
Municipal Bond	AA+ / Aa1	119,923	120,489	1.943
Money Market Funds	Unrated	19,674	19,674	0.003
Insured Cash Sweep	Unrated (2)	5,033	5,033	0.003
Treasury Note	AAA / Aaa	30,880	31,137	2.829
		<u>\$ 999,137</u>	<u>\$ 1,000,263</u>	
2014	Credit Rating (1)	Cost	Fair Value	Effective Duration
MMDT	Unrated	\$ 175,064	\$ 175,064	0.003
Federal Home Loan Bank	AA+/Aaa	47,701	47,787	1.866
Federally Insured Cash Account	Unrated (2)	15,003	15,003	0.003
Forward Delivery Agreements	AA+ / Aaa	17,278	17,278	2.742
Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corp.	AA+ / Aaa	57,959	58,017	1.719
Federal National Mortgage Association	AA+ / Aaa	86,799	86,555	2.380
Federal Farm Credit	AA+ / Aaa	13,036	13,113	1.780
Guaranteed Investment Contracts (ParkEx)	AA+ / Aa3 (4)	38,159	38,159	11.847
Cash Deposit	Unrated	17,599	17,599	0.003
Certificates of Deposit	AAA / Aaa (3)	13,037	13,037	0.350
Commercial Paper	A-1/ P-1 (5)	164,628	164,628	0.312
	AAA / Aaa (5)			
Morgan Stanley Government Fund		1,072	1,072	0.003
Municipal Bond	AA+ / Aa1	115,793	116,585	2.399
Money Market Funds	Unrated	3,001	3,001	0.003
Insured Cash Sweep	Unrated (2)	10,001	10,001	0.003
Treasury Note	AAA / Aaa	2,579	2,530	4.988
		<u>\$ 778,709</u>	<u>\$ 779,429</u>	

1. The ratings shown are from S&P or Moody's as of the fiscal year shown.
2. FDIC Insured Deposits Accounts.
3. Collateralized by Federal Agency Notes or Letter of Credit backed by each reserve.
4. Underlying rating of security held.
5. Credit quality of fund holdings.

## MASSACHUSETTS PORT AUTHORITY

### Notes to Financial Statements

June 30, 2015 and 2014

The table below presents the Authority's cash and cash equivalents and investments based on maturity date (in thousands):

	2015		2014	
	Cost	Fair Value	Cost	Fair Value
Securities maturing in 1 year or more	\$ 328,369	\$ 329,500	\$ 352,566	\$ 353,076
Securities maturing in less than 1 year	257,586	257,581	204,404	204,614
Cash and cash equivalents	413,182	413,182	221,739	221,739
	<u>\$ 999,137</u>	<u>\$ 1,000,263</u>	<u>\$ 778,709</u>	<u>\$ 779,429</u>

### **Credit Risk**

Credit risk is the risk that the Authority will be negatively impacted due to the default of the security issuer or investment counterparty.

The Authority's 1978 Trust Agreement, PFC Trust Agreement and CFC Trust Agreement each stipulate that, in addition to U.S. Treasury and government agency obligations, only certain highly rated securities are eligible investments, including bonds or obligations of any state or political subdivision thereof, rated in the two highest rating categories without regard to gradations within rating categories, by both Moody's (AAA, Aa1, Aa2 and Aa3) and S&P (AAA, AA+, AA, and AA-); commercial paper of a U.S. corporation, finance company or money market funds rated in the highest rating category, without regard to gradations within categories, by both Moody's and S&P; and investment contracts with banks whose long-term unsecured debt rating is in one of the two highest rating categories by both Moody's and S&P.

#### **a) Custodial Credit Risk – Deposits**

The custodial credit risk for deposits is the risk that in the event of a bank failure, the Authority's deposits may not be recovered. Bank deposits in excess of the insured amount are uninsured and uncollateralized.

The Authority maintains depository accounts with Bank of America, N.A., Wells Fargo Bank, N.A., TD Bank, N.A. and the Bank of New York Mellon, the PFC Trustee. The Authority maintains a payroll disbursement, lockbox and collection accounts (for other than PFCs) with Bank of America, N.A. None of these accounts are collateralized.

The Authority's cash on deposits in the banks noted above at June 30, 2015 and 2014 was \$176.3 million and \$22.4 million, respectively, and of these amounts, \$0.75 million and \$1.0 million, respectively was insured, and no amount was collateralized at June 30, 2015 or 2014. The balance at June 30, 2015 contains \$174.7 million related to the issuance of the 2015 Series C Revenue Refunding Bonds on June 30, 2015. The bond proceeds were used to refund the entire outstanding balance of the 2005 Series C Revenue Bonds.

# MASSACHUSETTS PORT AUTHORITY

## Notes to Financial Statements

June 30, 2015 and 2014

### **b) Custodial Credit Risk – Investments**

Custodial credit risk is the risk that, in the event of a failure of the counterparty, the Authority would not be able to recover the value of its investments or collateral securities that were in the possession of an outside party. Investment securities are exposed to custodial credit risk if they are uninsured or not registered in the name of the Authority and are held by either the counterparty or, the counterparty's trust department or agent, but not in the Authority's name.

The Authority is authorized by the 1978 Trust Agreement, the PFC Trust Agreement, the CFC Trust Agreement and the Investment Policy to invest in obligations of the U.S. Treasury, including obligations of its agencies and instrumentalities, bonds and notes of public agencies or municipalities, bank time deposits, guaranteed investment contracts, money market accounts and commercial paper of a U.S. corporation or finance company. All investments are held by a third party in the Authority's name. These investments are recorded at fair value.

Additionally, the Authority is authorized to invest in the Massachusetts Municipal Depository Trust (MMDT), a pooled money market like investment fund managed by the Commonwealth of Massachusetts, established under the General Laws, Chapter 29, Section 38A. MMDT investments are carried at amortized cost, which approximates fair value which is the same as the value of the pool.

The following guaranteed investment contracts were in force as of June 30, 2015 and 2014, respectively; they are uncollateralized and recorded at cost:

<b>Investment Agreement</b>				
<u>Provider</u>	<u>Rate</u>	<u>Maturity</u>	<u>2015</u>	<u>2014</u>
Trinity Plus Funding Company	4.360%	January 2, 2031	\$ 17,427	\$ 16,691
GE Funding Capital Markets	3.808%	December 31, 2030	22,301	21,468
	Total		\$ <u>39,728</u>	\$ <u>38,159</u>

### **c) Concentration of Credit Risk – Investments**

Concentration of credit risk is assumed to arise when the amount of investments that the Authority has with any one issuer exceeds 5% of the total value of the Authority's investments. The Authority consults with its Investment Advisor to select Commercial Paper Issuers with strong credit ratings. The book values of portions of the Authority-wide portfolio, excluding investments issued by MMDT, the FDIC, or U.S. Government guaranteed obligations and the underlying securities held under forward delivery agreements at cost, that exceed 5% of the portfolio are as follows (in thousands):

## MASSACHUSETTS PORT AUTHORITY

### Notes to Financial Statements

June 30, 2015 and 2014

<b>Commercial Paper Issuer</b>	<b>2015</b>	<b>2014</b>
Bank of Tokyo Mitsu	\$ -	\$ 14,986
BNP Paribas Finance	-	23,747
Deutsche Bank	-	11,993
General Electric	15,988	-
JP Morgan Chase	40,882	23,988
Societe Generale	24,953	36,957
Credit Agricole	24,974	36,971
Toyota Motor Corporation	20,987	15,986
UBS	4,998	-
Total	<u>\$ 132,782</u>	<u>\$ 164,628</u>
% of Portfolio	<u>13.27%</u>	<u>21.12%</u>

#### **d) Credit Ratings– Investments**

The 1978 Trust Agreement, the PFC Trust Agreement, the CFC Trust Agreement and the Board approved Investment Policy generally limit the Authority in the types of investments it can purchase to the two highest rating categories without regard to gradations within the rating categories by both S&P (AAA, AA+, AA, and AA-) and Moody's (Aaa, Aa1, Aa2, and Aa3).

Investments in bank certificates of deposits were fully collateralized. Also, the Authority invested in the Massachusetts Municipal Depository Trust (MMDT), managed by the State Treasury, which is not rated.

#### **e) Interest Rate Risk – Investments**

Interest rate risk is the risk that changes in interest rates will adversely affect the fair market value of an investment. The Authority has set targets for the preferred maturity structure of the investments held in each fund and account, and also sets targets each quarter for the effective duration for each fund that reflect the need for liquidity and the expected tradeoffs between yield and term for each different fund and account. It is the Authority's practice to hold investments until maturity in order to insulate the Authority's investment earnings from interest rate risk. The Authority mitigates interest rate risk by managing the weighted average maturity of each portfolio type to best meet its liquidity needs.

# MASSACHUSETTS PORT AUTHORITY

## Notes to Financial Statements

June 30, 2015 and 2014

**f) Cash, Cash Equivalents and Investments by Fund**

The following summarizes cash and investments, at cost and fair value, as of June 30, by the various funds and accounts established by the Authority for debt covenant requirements and other purposes (in thousands):

	2015		2014	
	Cost	Fair Value	Cost	Fair Value
<b>1978 Trust</b>				
Improvement and Extension Fund	\$ 149,187	\$ 149,657	\$ 93,482	\$ 93,730
Capital Budget Account	62,488	62,488	140,511	140,511
Debt Service Reserve Funds	102,648	102,714	102,664	102,573
Debt Service Funds	71,571	71,571	71,417	71,417
Maintenance Reserve Fund	153,831	154,156	104,434	104,608
Operating/Revenue Fund	58,609	58,609	49,573	49,573
Subordinated Debt Funds	42,124	42,124	40,556	40,556
Self-Insurance Account	29,195	29,365	28,314	28,583
2012 A Project Fund	78	78	5,366	5,366
2014 B Project Fund	27,845	27,845	-	-
2015 C Redemption Fund	174,951	174,951	-	-
Other Funds	16,865	16,865	23,123	23,079
<b>1999 PFC Trust</b>				
Debt Service Reserve Funds	20,231	20,272	27,866	27,993
Debt Service Funds	20,495	20,495	20,457	20,457
Other PFC Funds	23,096	23,096	11,587	11,587
<b>2011 CFC Trust</b>				
2011-A & B CFC Project Funds	775	775	12,753	12,753
Debt Service Reserve Funds	28,015	28,062	27,994	28,021
Debt Service Funds	9,267	9,267	9,191	9,191
Other CFC Funds	7,866	7,873	9,421	9,431
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 999,137</b>	<b>\$ 1,000,263</b>	<b>\$ 778,709</b>	<b>\$ 779,429</b>

## MASSACHUSETTS PORT AUTHORITY

### Notes to Financial Statements

June 30, 2015 and 2014

#### 4. Capital Assets

Capital assets consisted of the following at June 30, 2015 and 2014 (in thousands):

	<u>June 30, 2014</u>	<u>Additions and Transfers In</u>	<u>Deletions and Transfers Out</u>	<u>June 30, 2015</u>
Capital assets not being depreciated				
Land	\$ 202,699	\$ 8,745	\$ —	\$ 211,444
Construction in progress	155,071	287,738	225,120	217,689
Total capital assets not being depreciated	<u>357,770</u>	<u>296,483</u>	<u>225,120</u>	<u>429,133</u>
Capital assets being depreciated				
Buildings	2,910,096	131,808	14,935	3,026,969
Runway and other paving	783,714	23,510	—	807,224
Roadway	691,604	17,073	585	708,092
Machinery and equipment	397,916	41,165	4,786	434,295
Air rights	180,937	2,818	—	183,755
Parking rights	46,261	—	—	46,261
Total capital assets being depreciated	<u>5,010,528</u>	<u>216,374</u>	<u>20,306</u>	<u>5,206,596</u>
Less accumulated depreciation:				
Buildings	1,392,296	110,054	8,512	1,493,838
Runway and other paving	390,375	43,879	—	434,254
Roadway	304,938	28,394	242	333,090
Machinery and equipment	254,667	30,214	4,769	280,112
Air rights	105,332	7,158	—	112,490
Parking rights	20,046	1,542	—	21,588
Total accumulated depreciation	<u>2,467,654</u>	<u>221,241</u>	<u>13,523</u>	<u>2,675,372</u>
Total capital assets being depreciated, net	<u>2,542,874</u>	<u>(4,867)</u>	<u>6,783</u>	<u>2,531,224</u>
Capital assets, net	<u>\$ 2,900,644</u>	<u>\$ 291,616</u>	<u>\$ 231,903</u>	<u>\$ 2,960,357</u>

Depreciation and amortization for fiscal year 2015 and 2014 was \$227.2 million and \$217.8 million, respectively.

## MASSACHUSETTS PORT AUTHORITY

### Notes to Financial Statements

June 30, 2015 and 2014

	<u>June 30, 2013</u>	<u>Additions and Transfers In</u>	<u>Deletions and Transfers Out</u>	<u>June 30, 2014</u>
Capital assets not being depreciated				
Land	\$ 174,754	\$ 27,945	\$ —	\$ 202,699
Construction in progress	341,977	349,186	536,092	155,071
Total capital assets not being depreciated	516,731	377,131	536,092	357,770
Capital assets being depreciated				
Buildings	2,527,365	382,731	—	2,910,096
Runway and other paving	773,180	10,534	—	783,714
Roadway	639,332	52,272	—	691,604
Machinery and equipment	336,392	61,474	(50)	397,916
Air rights	179,851	1,136	50	180,937
Parking rights	46,261	—	—	46,261
Total capital assets being depreciated	4,502,381	508,147	—	5,010,528
Less accumulated depreciation:				
Buildings	1,286,795	105,501	—	1,392,296
Runway and other paving	346,291	44,084	—	390,375
Roadway	277,247	27,691	—	304,938
Machinery and equipment	223,314	31,348	(5)	254,667
Air rights	97,296	8,041	5	105,332
Parking rights	18,504	1,542	—	20,046
Total accumulated depreciation	2,249,447	218,207	—	2,467,654
Total capital assets being depreciated, net	2,252,934	289,940	—	2,542,874
Capital assets, net	\$ 2,769,665	\$ 667,071	\$ 536,092	\$ 2,900,644

## MASSACHUSETTS PORT AUTHORITY

### Notes to Financial Statements

June 30, 2015 and 2014

Capital assets (excluding construction in progress) at June 30 comprised of the following (in thousands):

	<u>2015</u>	<u>2014</u>
Facilities completed by operation:		
Airports	\$ 4,912,218	\$ 4,721,894
Port	<u>505,822</u>	<u>491,333</u>
Capital assets (excluding construction in progress)	<u>\$ 5,418,040</u>	<u>\$ 5,213,227</u>

During fiscal year 2015, the Authority completed and placed into service portions of its new Checked Baggage Inspection System (CBIS). This project will be completed and placed into service between fiscal years 2015 through fiscal year 2017. The write off of the old CBIS generated a current period expense of \$6.4 million in fiscal year 2015 which is included in depreciation expense.



# MASSACHUSETTS PORT AUTHORITY

## Notes to Financial Statements

June 30, 2015 and 2014

### 5. Bonds and Notes Payable

Long-term debt at June 30, 2015 consisted of the following and represents maturities on the Authority's fiscal year basis (in thousands):

	<u>Beginning balance</u>	<u>Additions</u>	<u>Reductions</u>	<u>Ending balance</u>	<u>Due within one year</u>
Revenue Bonds:					
Senior Debt-1978 Trust Agreement:					
2003, Series A, 3.25% to 4.40%, issued May 22, 2003 due 2015 to 2034	\$ 2,655	\$ —	\$ 2,655	\$ —	\$ —
2003, Series C, 5.00%, issued May 22, 2003 due 2013 to 2019	18,825	—	18,825	—	—
2005, Series A, 5.00%, issued May 5, 2005 due 2015 to 2036	164,600	—	160,100	4,500	4,500
2005, Series C, 3.75% to 5.00%, issued May 5, 2005 due 2015 to 2030	192,160	—	10,570	181,590	181,590
2007, Series A, 4.00% to 4.50%, issued May 31, 2007 due 2015 to 2038	45,620	—	1,135	44,485	1,180
2007, Series C, 4.125% to 5.00%, issued May 31, 2007 due 2015 to 2028	28,145	—	1,435	26,710	1,510
2008, Series A Multi-Modal, variable, issued June 19, 2008 due 2015 to 2039	22,370	—	445	21,925	2,641
2008, Series C, 4.60% to 5.00%, issued July 9, 2008 due 2015 to 2021	30,315	—	6,250	24,065	6,440
2010, Series A, 3.00% to 5.00%, issued August 5, 2010 due 2015 to 2041	96,080	—	1,895	94,185	1,975
2010, Series B, 3.00% to 5.00%, issued August 5, 2010 due 2015 to 2041	133,435	—	1,690	131,745	1,760
2010, Series C, 4.00% to 5.00%, issued August 5, 2010 due 2015 to 2019	16,470	—	2,815	13,655	3,040
2010, Series D, Multi-Modal variable, issued August 5, 2010 due 2015 to 2030	94,250	—	4,905	89,345	13,624
2012, Series A, 3.00% to 5.00%, issued July 11, 2012 due 2015 to 2043	116,785	—	4,300	112,485	8,180
2012, Series B, 3.00% to 5.00%, issued July 11, 2012 due 2017 to 2033	158,830	—	—	158,830	—
2014, Series A, 2.00% to 5.00%, issued July 17, 2014 due 2017 to 2045	—	45,455	—	45,455	—
2014, Series B, 4.00% to 5.00%, issued July 17, 2014 due 2017 to 2045	—	48,230	—	48,230	—
2014, Series C, 2.00% to 5.00%, issued July 17, 2014 due 2015 to 2036	—	156,135	—	156,135	5,140
2015, Series C, 2.12% to 2.83%, issued June 30, 2015 due 2026 to 2030	—	170,730	—	170,730	—
Subtotal Senior Debt	\$ 1,120,540	\$ 420,550	\$ 217,020	\$ 1,324,070	\$ 231,580

## MASSACHUSETTS PORT AUTHORITY

### Notes to Financial Statements

June 30, 2015 and 2014

	<b>Beginning balance</b>	<b>Additions</b>	<b>Reductions</b>	<b>Ending balance</b>	<b>Due within one year</b>
<b>Subordinated debt- 1978 Trust Agreement:</b>					
2000, Series A,B & C, 6.45%, issued December 29, 2000 due 2031	\$ 40,000	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 40,000	\$ —
2001, Series A,B & C, 6.45%, issued January 2, 2001 due 2032	34,000	—	—	34,000	—
Subtotal Subordinate Debt	74,000	—	—	74,000	—
	<b>Beginning balance</b>	<b>Additions</b>	<b>Reductions</b>	<b>Ending balance</b>	<b>Due within one year</b>
<b>Senior Debt - PFC Trust Agreement:</b>					
2007, Series B, 4.00% to 5.00%, issued May 31, 2007 due 2015 to 2018	\$ 24,305	\$ —	\$ 4,635	\$ 19,670	\$ 4,855
2007, Series D, 5.00%, issued May 31, 2007 due 2015 to 2018	64,630	—	100	64,530	4,110
2010, Series E, 5.00%, issued August 5, 2010 due 2015 to 2018	21,495	—	12,985	8,510	8,510
Subtotal PFC Senior Debt	110,430	—	17,720	92,710	17,475
<b>Senior Debt - CFC Trust Agreement:</b>					
2011, Series A, 5.125%, issued June 8, 2011 due 2038 to 2042	\$ 58,030	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 58,030	\$ —
2011, Series B, 3.23% to 6.352%, issued June 8, 2011 due 2015 to 2038	150,270	—	3,260	147,010	3,360
Subtotal CFC Senior Debt	208,300	—	3,260	205,040	3,360
Total Bonds Payable	\$ 1,513,270	\$ 420,550	\$ 238,000	\$ 1,695,820	\$ 252,415
<b>Less unamortized amounts:</b>					
Bond premium (discount), net	73,198	32,216	15,999	89,415	5,206
Total Bonds Payable, net	\$ 1,586,468	\$ 452,766	\$ 253,999	\$ 1,785,235	\$ 257,621

Included in the Authority's bonds payable are \$111.3 million and \$116.6 million of variable rate demand bonds ("VRDB") consisting of Series 2008 A and Series 2010 D as of June 30, 2015 and 2014, respectively. The VRDBs have remarketing features which allow bondholders the right to return, or put, the bonds to the Authority. The Authority had previously entered into a three year irrevocable letter of credit agreement with Bank of America N.A. that expired on August 12, 2013. On August 7, 2013, the Authority entered into a five year irrevocable letter of credit agreement with State Street Bank, in support of the VRDBs. This agreement requires repayment of the tendered, unremarketed VRDBs and any associated obligations on the bonds tendered. Should the VRDBs be tendered and the letter of credit utilized to pay the purchase price of such bonds, the tendered

## MASSACHUSETTS PORT AUTHORITY

### Notes to Financial Statements

June 30, 2015 and 2014

bonds would be converted to bank bonds, possibly requiring one tenth of the tendered bonds to become due within 270 days. The Authority would look to identify an alternative financing arrangement in advance of the bank bonds debt service payment becoming due to satisfy this obligation.

The VRDBs were issued as multi-modal bonds, thus allowing the Authority to reissue and refund through one of several modes. As a result, the Authority has classified \$10.6 million and \$11.1 million to its current portion of long term debt, in addition to the amounts identified in the schedules of the Authority's bonds payable at June 30<sup>th</sup> due within one year, for the fiscal years ending June 30, 2015 and 2014, respectively.

The following summarizes the Authority's revenue bonds activity at June 30 (in thousands):

	<u>2014</u> <u>Beginning</u> <u>balance</u>	<u>Additions</u>	<u>Reductions</u>	<u>2015</u> <u>Ending</u> <u>balance</u>	<u>Due within</u> <u>one year</u>
Senior Debt-1978 Trust Agreement:	\$ 1,120,540	\$ 420,550	\$ 217,020	\$ 1,324,070	\$ 231,580
Subordinated Debt- 1978 Trust Agreemen	74,000	—	—	74,000	—
Senior Debt - PFC Trust Agreement:	110,430	—	17,720	92,710	17,475
Senior Debt - CFC Trust Agreement:	<u>208,300</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>3,260</u>	<u>205,040</u>	<u>3,360</u>
	<u>\$ 1,513,270</u>	<u>\$ 420,550</u>	<u>\$ 238,000</u>	<u>\$ 1,695,820</u>	<u>\$ 252,415</u>
	<u>2013</u> <u>Beginning</u> <u>balance</u>	<u>Additions</u>	<u>Reductions</u>	<u>2014</u> <u>Ending</u> <u>balance</u>	<u>Due within</u> <u>one year</u>
Senior Debt-1978 Trust Agreement:	\$ 1,164,865	\$ —	\$ 44,325	\$ 1,120,540	\$ 57,949
Subordinated Debt- 1978 Trust Agreemen	74,000	—	—	74,000	—
Senior Debt - PFC Trust Agreement:	127,355	—	16,925	110,430	17,720
Senior Debt - CFC Trust Agreement:	<u>211,485</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>3,185</u>	<u>208,300</u>	<u>3,260</u>
	<u>\$ 1,577,705</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 64,435</u>	<u>\$ 1,513,270</u>	<u>\$ 78,929</u>

## MASSACHUSETTS PORT AUTHORITY

### Notes to Financial Statements

June 30, 2015 and 2014

Debt service requirements on revenue bonds (1978 Trust, PFC Trust and CFC Trust) outstanding at June 30, 2015 are as follows (in thousands):

	<u>Principal</u>	<u>Interest</u>	<u>Total</u>
Year ending June 30:			
2015	\$ 71,315	\$ 68,540	\$ 139,855
2016	86,895	72,108	159,003
2017	121,980	68,678	190,658
2018	71,805	63,768	135,573
2019	64,545	61,213	125,758
2020 – 2024	345,740	268,772	614,512
2025 – 2029	353,595	196,081	549,676
2030 – 2034	306,620	111,529	418,149
2035 – 2039	185,420	49,191	234,611
2040 – 2044	87,905	9,095	97,000
Total	\$ 1,695,820	\$ 968,975	\$ 2,664,795

#### **a) Senior Debt - 1978 Trust Agreement**

On June 30, 2015, the Authority issued \$170.7 million of Massachusetts Port Authority Revenue Refunding Bonds. The Series 2015 C Revenue Refunding Bonds were issued in the principal amount of \$170.7 million as two fixed rate direct placement bond sale due to mature in 2029. This competitive bank bid process resulted in a net present value savings of nearly \$27.5 million and the proceeds were used to refund the entire outstanding balance of the 2005 Series C Revenue Bonds on July 1, 2015.

On July 17, 2014, the Authority issued \$249.8 million of Massachusetts Port Authority Revenue Bonds in three series. The Series 2014 A Revenue Bonds were issued in the principal amount of \$45.5 million with an original issue premium of approximately \$5.6 million and coupon rates ranging from 2.0% to 5.0%. The projects financed with Series A bond proceeds include a structured garage at the Framingham Logan Express site and roadways that provide access from the terminals to the Airport MBTA Station and the Rental Car Center.

The Series 2014 B Revenue Bonds were issued in the principal amount of \$48.2 million with an original issue premium of approximately \$4.8 million and coupon rates ranging from 4.0% to 5.0%. The projects financed with Series B bond proceeds include electrical substation replacement for Terminals B and E, a post-security corridor between Terminals C and E, and the demolition of an obsolete hangar to create remain overnight aircraft parking spaces.

## MASSACHUSETTS PORT AUTHORITY

### Notes to Financial Statements

June 30, 2015 and 2014

The Authority also issued the Series 2014 C Revenue Refunding Bonds in the principal amount of \$156.1 million with an original issue premium of approximately \$21.7 million and coupons ranging from 2.0% to 5.0%. The aggregate difference in debt service between the refunded Series 2003 A, 2003 C and 2005 A bonds and the Series 2014 C refunding bonds was \$23.6 million. This refunding had an economic gain and achieved a net present value savings of \$17.1 million or 10.04%. The average annual savings for fiscal year 2015 through fiscal year 2035 was approximately \$1.126 million.

The Authority, through its 1978 Trust Agreement, has covenanted to maintain a debt service coverage ratio of not less than 1.25. Debt service coverage is calculated based on a formula set forth in the 1978 Trust Agreement. Historically, the Authority has maintained a debt service coverage ratio higher than its Trust Agreement requirement to maintain its investment grade bond ratings. As of June 30, 2015 and 2014, the Authority's debt service coverage under the 1978 Trust Agreement was 2.49 and 2.65, respectively.

#### **b) Subordinate Debt - 1978 Trust Agreement**

Subordinate debt is payable solely from funds on deposit in the Improvement and Extension Fund and is not subject to the pledge of the 1978 Trust Agreement, the PFC Trust Agreement or the CFC Trust Agreement. The Authority invested \$12.0 million in January 2001 which at maturity will provide for the \$74.0 million principal payments of the subordinate debt at their respective maturities on December 31, 2030 and January 1, 2031. As of June 30, 2015, the value of the two GICs was approximately \$39.7 million as compared to \$38.2 million as of June 30, 2014.

#### **c) Senior Debt - PFC Trust Agreement**

The Authority's outstanding PFC debt continues to be backed by a pledge of the \$4.50 PFC collections. The Authority earned PFC Revenues, as defined by the PFC Trust Agreement, of approximately \$65.9 million and \$62.7 million during fiscal years 2015 and 2014, respectively. These amounts include approximately \$0.1 million of investment income on PFC receipts during each of fiscal years 2015 and 2014, respectively.

The PFC Trust Agreement requires a First Lien Sufficiency covenant ratio in excess of 1.05. As of June 30, 2015 and 2014, the Authority's PFC First Lien Sufficiency covenant ratio under the PFC Trust Agreement was 5.64 and 4.75, respectively.

#### **d) Senior Debt - CFC Trust Agreement**

The Authority's outstanding CFC debt continues to be backed by a pledge of the \$6.00 CFC collections. The Authority earned CFC Revenues, as defined by the CFC Trust Agreement, of approximately \$31.2 million and \$30.4 million during fiscal years 2015 and 2014, respectively. These amounts include approximately \$0.4 million of investment income on CFC receipts during each of the fiscal years 2015 and 2014, respectively.

# MASSACHUSETTS PORT AUTHORITY

## Notes to Financial Statements

June 30, 2015 and 2014

The CFC Trust Agreement requires that the Authority maintain a debt service coverage ratio of at least 1.3. As of June 30, 2015 and 2014, the CFC debt service coverage ratio was 2.42 and 2.69, respectively.

### **e) Special Facility Bonds**

To provide for the construction and improvement of various facilities at Logan Airport, the Authority has issued eight series of special facilities revenue bonds. The Authority's special facilities revenue bonds are all special limited obligations of the Authority, and are payable and secured solely from and by certain revenues of a separate trustee. The Authority's special facilities revenue bonds do not constitute a debt or pledge of the full faith and credit of the Authority, or the Commonwealth of Massachusetts or any subdivision thereof and, accordingly, have not been reflected in the accompanying financial statements. As of June 30, 2015 and 2014, the aggregate principal amount of the Authority's special facilities revenue bonds outstanding was approximately \$570.9 million and \$640.0 million, respectively. The Authority has no obligation for \$136.0 million of Special Facility Bonds and only limited obligation for the remaining \$434.9 million of special facility bonds related to Terminal A described below. In July 2014, American Airlines defeased the remaining balance of approximately \$50.0 million in outstanding US Airways bonds.

Approximately \$434.9 million of the Authority's outstanding special facility bonds as of June 30, 2015 relate to the Delta Airlines Series 2001 A, B, and C bonds issued in connection with Delta Airlines construction of Terminal A. During September 2005, Delta Airlines entered into bankruptcy and as of April 2007 re-emerged out of bankruptcy. The Authority is under no obligation to assume any liability for the Terminal A Special Facility Bonds or to direct revenue, other than an obligation to remit to the trustee of the Terminal A bonds a portion of the Terminal A airline revenue, to service the debt. The Authority and Delta Airlines negotiated a restated and amended lease (the "Amended Lease") for Terminal A pursuant to which Delta Airlines reduced the number of gates that it occupied in Terminal A. The Amended Lease was approved by the bankruptcy court and was effective as of July 1, 2006.

### **f) Commercial Notes Payable**

The Authority's commercial notes payable as of June 30, 2015 and 2014 were as follows (in thousands):

	<b>2015</b>	<b>2014</b>
Commercial paper notes	\$ 150,000	\$ 100,000
Commercial paper notes issued	33,000	76,000
Principal paid on commercial paper notes	(33,000)	(26,000)
Commercial paper notes	<u>\$ 150,000</u>	<u>\$ 150,000</u>

In March 2014, the Authority expanded its commercial paper program to \$150 million. Commercial notes payable have been issued under the terms of the 1978 Trust Agreement and are backed by the proceeds of the Improvement and Extension Fund or anticipated bond funds.

# MASSACHUSETTS PORT AUTHORITY

## Notes to Financial Statements

June 30, 2015 and 2014

The allowable maximum principal amount outstanding at any time, in the aggregate principal amount, cannot exceed the lesser of 10% of the Authority's outstanding long-term debt or \$150.0 million, and is backed by a Letter of Credit Agreement with the TD Bank N.A. expiring in June 2017.

The \$100 million of the commercial notes payable have been used to fund PFC eligible projects; therefore the Authority anticipates that PFC revenues will be the source to pay such redemptions. The \$50.0 million of the commercial paper notes payable represent general airline revenue bond anticipation notes. The blended interest rate on Series 2012 A Notes was 0.529% and 0.685% during fiscal years 2015 and 2014, respectively. The blended interest rate on the Series 2012 B Notes was 0.537% and 0.690% during fiscal years 2015 and 2014, respectively.

During fiscal year 2015 and fiscal year 2014, the Authority did not have any interest rate swaps.

### **g) Arbitrage – Rebate Liability**

The United States Treasury has issued regulations on calculating the rebate due to the United States Government on arbitrage liability and determining compliance with the arbitrage rebate provisions of the Tax Reform Act of 1986. Arbitrage liability arises when the Authority temporarily invests the proceeds of tax exempt debt in securities with higher yields. The Authority has an estimated liability on June 30, 2015 and 2014 of \$746.9 thousand and \$429.3 thousand, respectively. The liability at June 30, 2013 in the amount of \$11.3 million that was associated with the Authority's Subordinate Bond Series 2000 A, B & C and Series 2001 A, B & C. During fiscal year 2014, the Authority executed an agreement with the Internal Revenue Service in the amount of \$895.5 thousand as payment in full on this liability and recognized \$10.4 million as other non-operating income.

## **6. Pension Plan**

### **a) Plan Description**

The Massachusetts Port Authority Employees' Retirement System (the Plan) is a single employer plan established on July 18, 1978, effective January 1, 1979, by enactment of Chapter 487 (an amendment to Chapter 32) of the General Laws of The Commonwealth of Massachusetts to provide retirement benefits for substantially all employees of the Massachusetts Port Authority (the Authority), and incidental benefits for their surviving spouses, beneficiaries and contingent annuitants. Prior to this enactment, Authority employees were members of the Commonwealth of Massachusetts Contributory Retirement System and the funding of the pension liability was on a "pay-as-you-go" method. Pursuant to this enactment, the employees' then present rights and benefits were transferred to the new retirement system. The Plan is a contributory defined benefit plan to which the Authority and its employees contribute such amounts as are necessary to provide assets sufficient to meet benefits to be paid to plan participants. The Plan is administered by the Massachusetts Port Authority Employees' Retirement System Board (the Board).

# MASSACHUSETTS PORT AUTHORITY

## Notes to Financial Statements

June 30, 2015 and 2014

### **b) Benefits provided**

Benefits are paid by the Plan from plan assets available for plan benefits. Plan participants are entitled at normal retirement age to benefit payments based upon length of service and earnings levels. Vesting occurs after 10 years of service.

Benefits to participants who retired prior to January 1, 1979 are paid by the Massachusetts State Board of Retirement. The Massachusetts State Board of Retirement is reimbursed for all such benefits paid after December 31, 1978 as these benefits represent obligations of the Plan.

Under Chapter 32, Section 3(8)(c), of the General Laws of The Commonwealth of Massachusetts (Chapter 32), the Plan is reimbursed for benefits paid to participants entitled to receive benefits for previous participation in other Massachusetts Chapter 32 plans. The Plan is also obligated to pay a proportionate share of benefits to participants entitled to receive benefits for subsequent participation in other Massachusetts Chapter 32 plans.

Also under Chapter 32, for members leaving the Authority's employment to work for other Massachusetts governmental units, the Plan transfers their accumulated account balances and creditable service to the retirement system of the new employer. Other such retirement systems are in turn required to make comparable transfers to the Plan for employees coming to work for the Authority.

Optional payment methods may be elected, including the contingent annuitant method which provides for reduced payments during the life of the plan participant and continued payments to the participant's beneficiary after the death of the participant

At January 1, 2014 and 2013, the Plan's membership consisted of:

	<u>2014</u>	<u>2013</u>
Retirees and beneficiaries receiving benefits	686	655
Terminated employees entitled to benefits but not yet receiving them	61	59
Current members:		
Active	1,161	1,130
Inactive	69	64
Total membership	<u>1,977</u>	<u>1,908</u>

### **c) Contributions required and contributions made**

Contributions are made by the Authority based on amounts required to be funded as determined by annual actuarial valuations and are designed to fund the Plan on a level cost basis, as a percentage of pay, over the average remaining working lifetime of the active participants and to fund operating costs of the Plan. For the years ended June 30, 2015 and 2014, the Authority was required and did contribute to the Plan \$11.1 million and \$12.0 million, respectively. The Authority's annual contribution is made in July of each fiscal year



# MASSACHUSETTS PORT AUTHORITY

## Notes to Financial Statements

June 30, 2015 and 2014

therefore eliminating any deferred outflows related to the timing of contributions. The Authority bears the risk that plan assets might decline due to fluctuations in the market value of the Plan's investments and contributions by the Authority will increase as part of its annual assessment.

Employees who became members prior to January 1, 1975 contribute 5% of their regular compensation through payroll deductions. Employees whose membership commenced on or after January 1, 1975 but prior to January 1, 1984 contribute 7%. Those employees whose membership began on or after January 1, 1984 but prior to July 1, 1996 contribute 8%. Employees hired after July 1, 1996 contribute 9% of their regular compensation. Employees who are hired after December 31, 1978 contribute an additional 2% of regular compensation over \$30,000. These contributions accumulate and, subject to certain restrictions set forth in Chapter 32, are refundable to employees upon termination of employment by the Authority or payable to another retirement system should the employee transfer to another government unit covered by Chapter 32 of the General Laws of The Commonwealth of Massachusetts.

Contributions totaling \$20.8 million (\$11.1 million employer and \$9.7 million employee) and \$21.1 million (\$12.0 million employer and \$9.1 million employee) were recognized by the Plan for plan years 2014 and 2013, respectively.

**d) *Investment valuation***

Investments are reported at fair value. Securities traded on a national or international securities exchange are valued at the last reported sales price on the last business day of the plan year; investments traded on a national securities exchange for which no sale was reported on that date and investments in common and preferred stocks traded in over-the-counter markets are valued at the mean of the last reported bid and asked prices, or the last reported bid price. Mutual funds and commingled funds, including real estate and alternative investments, are valued based on net asset or unit value at year-end.

**e) *Pension plan fiduciary net position***

Detailed information about the Plan's fiduciary net position is available in a separately issued report. The report may be obtained by writing to the Massachusetts Port Authority Employees' Retirement System, One Harborside Drive, Suite 200S, East Boston, MA 02128-2909

**f) *Sensitivity of the net pension liability to changes in the discount rate***

The following presents the net pension liability of the Plan as of December 31, 2014 and 2013, calculated using the discount rate of 7.625%, for 2014 and 2013, as well as what the net pension liability (asset) would be if it were calculated using a discount rate that is one-percentage point lower (6.625% for 2014 and 2013) or one-percentage point higher (8.625% for 2014 and 2013) than the current rate (in thousands):

**MASSACHUSETTS PORT AUTHORITY**

Notes to Financial Statements

June 30, 2015 and 2014

<u>Fiscal Year</u>	<u>1% decrease (6.625%)</u>	<u>Current discount rate (7.625%)</u>	<u>1% increase (8.625%)</u>
2015	\$ 97,711	28,209	(25,636)
2014	87,728	23,687	(30,507)

**g) Pension expense and deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to pensions**

For the years ended June 30, 2015 and 2014, the Authority recognized pension expense of \$2.2 million and \$2.7 million, respectively.

At June 30, 2015 and 2014 the Authority reported deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to pensions from the following sources (in thousands):

	<u>2015</u>		<u>2014</u>	
	<u>Deferred Outflows of Resources</u>	<u>Deferred Inflows of Resources</u>	<u>Deferred Outflows of Resources</u>	<u>Deferred Inflows of Resources</u>
Differences between expected and actual experience	\$ 1,771	—	—	—
Net difference between projected and actual earnings on pension Plan investments	\$ —	13,735	—	25,442

Amounts reported as deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to pensions will be recognized in pension expense as follows (in thousands):

Year ended June 30:

2016	\$ (4,866)
2017	(4,866)
2018	(4,866)
2019	1,495
2020	158
Thereafter	981

# MASSACHUSETTS PORT AUTHORITY

## Notes to Financial Statements

June 30, 2015 and 2014

### 7. Other Postemployment Benefits

During the year ended June 30, 2008, the Authority established the Retiree Benefits Trust (the "Trust") and implemented GASB Statement No. 45, *Accounting and Financial Reporting by Employers for Postemployment Benefits Other Than Pensions*. Statement No. 45 requires governments to account for other postemployment benefits, primarily healthcare, on an accrual basis rather than on a pay-as-you-go basis. The effect is the recognition of an actuarially required contribution as an expense on the statements of revenues, expenses, and changes in net position when future retirees earn their postemployment benefit rather than when they use their postemployment benefit. To the extent that an entity does not fund their actuarially required contribution, a postemployment benefit liability is recognized on the statements of net position over time.

#### a) *Plan Description*

In addition to providing the pension benefits described in Note 6, the Authority provides post-employment health care and life insurance benefits ("OPEB") for retired employees. The benefit levels, employer contributions and future employee contributions are governed by the Authority and can be amended by the Authority. As of June 30, 2015, approximately 827 retirees and 1,235 active and inactive employees meet the eligibility requirements.

In June 2009, the Board made changes to the plan benefits to be paid by the Authority for certain existing and future retirees. All current retired members of the Authority and all existing Authority employees who were vested as of October 1, 2009 would be eligible to have 100% of their premium cost subsidized. Employees not yet vested but employed by the Authority on October 1, 2009 would, upon retirement be eligible to receive 85% of the premium cost for benefits with the balance paid for by the retiree. For employees hired on or after October 1, 2009, the Board voted to implement a sliding scale subsidy for retiree health care premiums (ranging from 0%-85%) based on creditable service at retirement age (retirees must be age 60 or older to receive the subsidy), and whether or not the employee retired within sixty days after leaving the Authority. The Board also voted to eliminate retiree dental and life insurance coverage, as well as Medicare Part B premium subsidy for this group of employees.

The OPEB Plan is a single-employer plan and offers retirees a choice of medical plans, as well as two dental plans, and basic life insurance. The medical plans are either HMOs, PPOs or indemnity plans, and some are designed to work with Medicare benefits, such a Medicare supplement or Medicare HMO plans. The basic life insurance provides a \$5,000 death benefit to the retiree. Spouses and dependents are not eligible for this death benefit upon their death. To comply with the requirements of GASB No. 45, the Authority performed an actuarial valuation at January 1, 2015. The Authority issues publicly available audited financial statements for the Trust. The report may be obtained by writing to the Massachusetts Port Authority, Attn: John P. Prankevicius, CPA, Director of Administration and Finance and Secretary-Treasurer, One Harborside Drive, Suite 200S, East Boston, MA 02128-2909. These statements are prepared on the accrual basis of accounting. Employer contributions are recognized when the employer has made formal commitments

## MASSACHUSETTS PORT AUTHORITY

### Notes to Financial Statements

June 30, 2015 and 2014

to provide the contributions and benefits are recorded when due and payable in accordance with the terms of the Trust. Investments are reported at fair value. Mutual funds and commingled funds are valued based on net asset or unit value at year-end. No long term contracts for contributions to the Trust existed at June 30, 2015 or 2014.

#### **b) Annual OPEB Costs and Net OPEB Obligation**

The Authority's 2015 and 2014 OPEB expense is calculated based on the ARC, an amount actuarially determined in accordance with the parameters of GASB No. 45. The ARC represents a level of funding that, if paid on an ongoing basis, is projected to cover the normal cost each year and amortize the unfunded actuarial liability over a period of thirty years. The following table shows the components of the Authority's annual OPEB cost for the years ending June 30, 2015, 2014 and 2013, the amount actually contributed to the plan, and the change in the Authority's net OPEB obligation based on an actuarial valuation as of January 1, 2015 (in thousands).

	<u>2015</u>	<u>2014</u>	<u>2013</u>
Annual Required Contribution (ARC)	\$ 13,187	14,738	\$ 14,006
Interest on net OPEB obligation	(4,156)	(3,989)	(3,265)
Adjustment to ARC	3,623	3,391	2,709
Annual OPEB cost	<u>12,654</u>	<u>14,140</u>	<u>13,450</u>
Current premiums on a pay-as-you-go basis	—	—	—
Subsidy	1,905	2,370	2,254
Contributions made	<u>12,000</u>	<u>14,000</u>	<u>20,851</u>
Change in net OPEB obligation	1,251	2,230	9,655
Net OPEB Asset – beginning of year	55,418	53,188	43,533
Net OPEB Asset – end of year	<u>\$ 56,669</u>	<u>55,418</u>	<u>\$ 53,188</u>
% of Annual OPEB cost contributed	94.8%	99.0%	155.0%

# MASSACHUSETTS PORT AUTHORITY

## Notes to Financial Statements

June 30, 2015 and 2014

### c) *Funded Status and Funding Progress*

The funded status of the plan, based on an actuarial valuation as of January 1, 2015, was as follows (in thousands):

Actuarially accrued liability ("AAL")	\$	237,133
Actuarial value of plan assets		<u>148,501</u>
Unfunded actuarial accrued liability ("UAAL")	\$	<u>88,632</u>
Funded ratio (actuarial value of plan assets/AAL)		62.6%
Covered payroll (active plan members)	\$	108,508
UAAL as a percentage of covered payroll		81.7%

Actuarial valuations of an ongoing plan involve estimates of the value of reported amounts and assumptions about the probability of occurrence of events far into the future. Examples include assumptions about future employment, mortality, and the healthcare cost trend. Amounts determined regarding the funded status of the plan and the annual required contributions of the Authority are subject to continual revision as actual results are compared with past expectations and new estimates are made about the future. The schedule of funding progress, presented as required supplementary information following the notes to the financial statements, presents multi-year trend information that shows whether the actuarial value of plan assets is increasing or decreasing over time relative to the actuarial accrued liabilities for benefits.

### d) *Actuarial Methods and Assumptions*

Projections of benefits for financial reporting purposes are based on the plan as understood by the Authority and the plan members and include the types of benefits provided at the time of each valuation and the historical pattern of sharing of benefit costs between the Authority and Plan members. The actuarial methods and assumptions used include techniques that are designed to reduce short-term volatility in actuarial accrued liabilities and the actuarial value of assets, consistent with the long-term perspective of the calculations.

The January 1, 2015 actuarial valuation used the projected unit credit cost method. The actuarial value of plan assets was \$148.5 million. The actuarial assumptions included a 7.50% investment rate of return and an initial annual healthcare cost trend rate range of 9.0%, which decreases to a 5.0% long-term trend rate for all healthcare benefits after ten years. The amortization costs for the initial UAAL is a level percentage of payrolls for a period of 30 years, on a closed basis. At June 30, 2015, 23 years are remaining to be amortized. This has been calculated assuming an inflation rate of 3.25%.

# MASSACHUSETTS PORT AUTHORITY

## Notes to Financial Statements

June 30, 2015 and 2014

### 8. Leases

#### a) *Commitments*

The Authority has commitments under various operating leases, which contain escalation clauses, as lessee. The following is a schedule by years of minimum rental payments under noncancelable operating leases as of June 30, 2015 (in thousands):

<u>Years</u>	<u>Amount</u>	<u>Years</u>	<u>Amount</u>
2016	\$ 29,879	2036 – 2040	\$ 4,880
2017	29,894	2041 – 2045	4,880
2018	17,210	2046 – 2050	4,880
2019	10,443	2051 – 2055	4,880
2020	5,340	2056 – 2060	4,880
2021 – 2025	6,191	2061 – 2065	4,880
2026 – 2030	4,880	2066 – 2070	4,527
2031 – 2035	4,880	Total	\$ <u>142,524</u>

Rent expense and other operating lease related payments were \$30.0 million and \$30.3 million for fiscal years 2015 and 2014, respectively.

#### b) *Rental Income*

The Authority leases a major portion of its Aviation and Port properties to various tenants. Many of these operating leases provide for periodic adjustments to rental rates, including certain provisions for contingent payments based on specified percentages of the tenant's gross revenue.

## MASSACHUSETTS PORT AUTHORITY

### Notes to Financial Statements

June 30, 2015 and 2014

The following is a schedule by years of minimum future rental income on noncancelable operating leases as of June 30, 2015 (in thousands):

Years	Amount	Years	Amount
2016	\$ 60,636	2051 – 2055	\$ 47,273
2017	54,282	2056 – 2060	47,917
2018	49,622	2061 – 2065	49,455
2019	46,508	2066 – 2070	50,347
2020	42,426	2071 – 2075	52,082
2021 – 2025	181,530	2076 – 2080	53,112
2026 – 2030	125,340	2081 – 2085	51,107
2031 – 2035	95,738	2086 – 2090	39,867
2036 – 2040	88,113	2091 – 2095	39,481
2041 – 2045	88,554	2096 – 2100	19,483
2046 – 2050	64,415	2101 – 2105	2,318
		2106 – 2107	702
		Total	\$ 1,350,308

Rental income and concession income, including contingent payments received under these provisions, were approximately \$290.3 million and \$282.3 million for the fiscal years 2015 and 2014, respectively.

### 9. Risk Management

The Authority, as mandated by the 1978 Trust Agreement, maintains a self insurance account for general liability and workers compensation within the Operating Fund. The self insurance accruals are determined based on insurance claim history and actuarial estimates needed to pay prior and current-year claims. The accrued liability was approximately \$7.6 million and \$8.0 million as of June 30, 2015 and 2014, respectively, and is included as a component of accrued expenses in the accompanying financial statements. This liability is fully funded as of June 30, 2015 and 2014.

Changes in the accrued liability accounts, related to self insurance, in fiscal year 2015, 2014 and 2013 were as follows (in thousands):

	2015	2014	2013
Liability balance, beginning of year	\$ 8,015	\$ 7,253	\$ 6,843
Provision to record estimated losses	2,955	3,552	1,279
Payments	(3,345)	(2,790)	(869)
Liability balance, end of year	\$ 7,625	\$ 8,015	\$ 7,253

# MASSACHUSETTS PORT AUTHORITY

## Notes to Financial Statements

June 30, 2015 and 2014

As part of its normal operations, the Authority encounters the risk of accidental losses stemming from third party liability claims, property loss or damage, and job related injuries and illnesses. In managing these loss exposures, a combination of risk management measures is applied, including safety and loss prevention programs, emergency planning, contractual risk transfer, self insurance, and insurance.

In connection with the self insurance and insurance programs, the Authority retains part of the losses incurred and internally manages the self insured claims. The self insured retention currently includes: \$1.0 million for worker's compensation per job related accident for Massport employees and ILA Members; \$1,000 per occurrence for automobile liability; aviation general liability and airport terrorism insurance; \$0.25 million for airside incidents and for non-airside auto losses; \$25 thousand for Comprehensive Marine Liability, Terminal Operator's Liability, Stevedore's liability; and \$0.25 million for property losses per occurrence. Insurance is purchased above the self-insured amounts, subject to availability and the reasonableness of cost. Liabilities for self insured claims are reported if it is probable that a loss has been incurred and the amount can be reasonably estimated. These losses include an estimate of claims that have been incurred but not reported at year-end and are based on the historical cost of settling similar claims. The Authority records such liabilities as accrued expenses. The Authority from time to time is engaged in various matters of routine litigation. These matters include personal injury and property damage claims for which the Authority's liability is covered in whole or in part by insurance. The Authority does not expect that these matters will require any amounts to be paid which in the aggregate would materially affect the financial statements.

Settled claims resulting from the risks discussed above have not exceeded the amount of insurance coverage in force in any of the past three fiscal years. Further, insurance maintained in fiscal years 2015 and 2014 has not changed significantly from prior periods.

### **10. Payments in Lieu of Taxes**

The Authority's Enabling Act, the 1978 Trust Agreement and the PILOT Agreements authorize and directs the Authority, subject to certain standards and limitations, to enter into agreements (collectively, the "PILOT Agreements") to make annual payments in lieu of taxes to the City of Boston and the Town of Winthrop.

The PILOT Agreements provide that annual payments may not exceed the balance of revenues remaining after deposits to pay operating expenses, required deposits to the Interest and Sinking Fund and required deposits to the Maintenance Reserve Fund.

Pursuant to the terms of the amended Boston PILOT Agreement (the "Amended Boston PILOT Agreement"), the term of the Amended Boston PILOT Agreement terminates on June 30, 2021 subject to (1) mutual rights annually to terminate the Amended Boston PILOT Agreement and (2) automatic one year extensions of the term each July 1. The Amended Boston PILOT Agreement provides for the Authority to pay (i) an annual base amount (the "Base Amount") of \$14 million, which, commencing in fiscal year 2007, increases annually by the annual percentage change in the consumer price index, provided



# MASSACHUSETTS PORT AUTHORITY

## Notes to Financial Statements

June 30, 2015 and 2014

that such increase shall be no less than 2% nor greater than 8% per year, and (ii) for ten years, an amount of \$700,000, which shall not be increased or adjusted.

In fiscal year 2006, the Authority and the Town of Winthrop entered into an Amended and Restated Payment-In-Lieu-Of-Taxes Agreement (the "Amended Winthrop PILOT Agreement"), which extended the base in-lieu-of-tax payments through fiscal year 2025. The Amended Winthrop PILOT Agreement provides for the Authority to make an annual payment of \$900,000, which will be adjusted in fiscal years 2016 through 2025 if the average annual percentage change in the consumer price index in fiscal year 2006 through 2015 is less than 2% or more than 8%.

PILOT payments to the City of Boston for fiscal years 2015 and 2014 were \$17.9 million and \$17.5 million, respectively. PILOT payments to the Town of Winthrop for fiscal years 2015 and 2014 were \$0.9 million for each year.

### 11. Commitments

#### a) *Contractual Obligations for Construction*

The Authority enters into construction contracts with various construction and engineering companies. Construction contracts outstanding were approximately \$363.8 million and \$265.2 million as of June 30, 2015 and 2014, respectively.

#### b) *Seaport Bond Bill*

The Seaport Bond Bill was enacted in 1996 and among other things, provides for funding improvements to the Massachusetts rail transportation network allowing rail shipment of double stack cargo from Allston Yards in Boston to points west, which is anticipated to encourage expanded container shipments through the Port of Boston. The Seaport Bond Bill requires that the Authority provides up to fifty percent (50%) of the cost of improvements to the rail line from Framingham to the Allston Yard in Boston permitting double stack shipments. Expenditure of funds will not occur until the execution of a Master Agreement, as defined by the statute, between the Commonwealth and the participating railroads. The Authority believes that the likelihood that any such Master Agreement will be executed and Authority funds committed for double stack improvements within the next fiscal year is remote.

### 12. Litigation

#### a) *Events of September 11, 2001*

The Authority has been engaged in routine litigation as well as litigation involving the terrorist attacks of September 11, 2001.

On September 11, 2001, terrorists hijacked American Airlines flight 11 and United Airlines flight 175 and flew them into the World Trade Center in New York, N.Y. The terrorist acts caused the deaths of approximately 3,000 persons, unknown numbers of personal injuries, and massive property damage. Both flights originated at Logan Airport.

## MASSACHUSETTS PORT AUTHORITY

### Notes to Financial Statements

June 30, 2015 and 2014

In September 2001, Congress passed the Air Transportation Safety and System Stabilization Act of 2001 (“ATSSSA”), which provides, among other things, a limitation on liability of various entities, including airport sponsors such as the Authority, for the events of 9/11. Specifically, the liability of an airport sponsor for those events “shall not be in an amount greater than the limits of liability insurance coverage maintained by that . . . airport sponsor”. The Authority has insurance in effect to cover these incidents in the amount of \$500.0 million per occurrence and consequently, under ATSSA the Authority’s liability, if any, would be limited to such amounts. To the Authority’s knowledge, the Authority’s insurer has received copies of all complaints and Notices of Claim and/or any other form of notification to the Authority by an individual or entity claiming to have suffered a loss.

Furthermore, to the Authority’s knowledge, its insurer has agreed to defend any such claims and has not reserved its rights to deny coverage with respect to any of those claims although the insurer has reserved its rights with respect to (i) the number of occurrences, (ii) indemnification of the Authority against any award of punitive damages, and (iii) the Authority’s rights as a named additional insured under other policies of insurance, including policies of the Authority’s tenants and licensees.

On July 18, 2013, the Authority was dismissed from the remaining property damage lawsuits, both brought by the World Trade Center Properties, LLC, (“WTC Properties”). WTC Properties has appealed this ruling. All other wrongful death and property damage lawsuits against the Authority and other defendants have been settled or dismissed. These settlements have been achieved without any financial contribution from the Authority or its insurer.

#### **b) *Environmental Contamination***

The Authority is currently involved in six separate pollution remediation obligations that meet the requirements for accounting treatment under GASB Statement No. 49, *Accounting and Financial Reporting for Pollution Remediation Obligations* (“GASB No. 49”). These obligations are generally related to the removal and/or treatment of contaminated soil, groundwater and petroleum products associated with fuel storage and conveyance. GASB 49 dictates that for each obligating event, an estimate of the expected pollution remediation outlays is required to be accrued as a liability and expensed in the current period. Re-measurement of the liability is required when new information indicates increases or decreases in estimated outlays.

# MASSACHUSETTS PORT AUTHORITY

## Notes to Financial Statements

June 30, 2015 and 2014

The estimated liability as of June 30, 2015 and 2014 is \$2.6 million and \$7.2 million, respectively, which represents the approximate amounts the Authority expects to pay for future remediation activities. The Authority paid approximately \$4.7 million and \$0.3 million in fiscal years 2015 and 2014, respectively. This estimate was generated using input and guidance from internal management and professional consultants, and represents a wide array of remediation activities ranging from onetime events to longer-term sustained monitoring activity. The Authority will continue to closely monitor each of these obligations, working toward regulatory closure, and will make any necessary adjustments to the potential liability as new information becomes available.

### **c) *Other Litigation***

On July 2, 2014, the Authority was served with a lawsuit (the "Lawsuit") in which the Authority is the named defendant. The Lawsuit arises out of the Authority's taking by eminent domain on January 6, 2014 of the property commonly referred to as the Logan Express parking and shuttle facility in Braintree, MA (the "Property") for which the Authority paid what it determined was just compensation. The Lawsuit claims that the Authority failed to award just compensation to the former owner Tara Investment Holdings LLC f/k/a The Flatley 06 LLC for the Property.

The Authority also is engaged in numerous matters of routine litigation. These matters include personal injury and property damage claims for which the Authority's liability is covered in whole or in part by insurance. Others include such matters as disputes with contractors, subcontractors, engineers and others arising out of construction and maintenance of the Authority's properties; disputes over leases and concessions; property, theft and damage claims arising from the Authority's operations, employment matters and workers compensation, as to which the Authority is self-insured. The Authority does not expect that these matters will require any amounts to be paid which, in the aggregate, will be material to the results of operations.

## **13. Interagency Agreements**

### **a) *Investment in Joint Venture***

In May 1996, the Authority entered into an interagency agreement with the Massachusetts Highway Department ("MHD") and Massachusetts Bay Transportation Authority ("MBTA") for the construction of a Regional Transportation Center ("RTC") in Woburn, Massachusetts ("Interagency Agreement"). Under the terms of the Interagency Agreement, the Authority has paid one third of the costs of acquiring the site and constructing the RTC, and will share in a like proportion in the profits and losses of the RTC. During fiscal years 2015 and 2014, the Authority recognized income of approximately \$0.1 million in each year, representing its share of the earnings of the RTC.

### **b) *Logan Airport Silver Line Transportation Agreement***

In December 2005, the Authority entered into a ten year agreement with the MBTA to provide public transportation between South Station in Boston, Massachusetts and Logan Airport along a route called the Silver Line. Pursuant to this agreement, the Authority

# MASSACHUSETTS PORT AUTHORITY

## Notes to Financial Statements

June 30, 2015 and 2014

purchased eight buses at a cost of \$13.3 million and the MBTA agreed to operate and maintain the Authority's Silver Line buses for a cost of \$2.0 million per year, paid in equal monthly installments. In August 2015, this agreement was extended for an additional five year period and modified to provide that the Authority would be responsible for paying the FAA approved rate of 76.06% of the costs to operate and maintain the Silver Line buses and the Authority will be responsible for 76.06% of the future rebuild of the Silver Line buses.

### **14. Subsequent Events**

#### **a) *Bond issue***

On July 15, 2015, the Authority issued \$171.5 million of Massachusetts Port Authority Revenue Bonds in two series. The Series 2015 A Revenue Bonds were issued in the principal amount of \$104.5 million with an original issue premium of approximately \$15.4 million and coupon rates ranging from 1.14% to 5.0%. The projects financed with Series A bond proceeds include the completion of the parking garage at the Framingham Logan Express site, property acquisition and parking improvements at the Braintree Logan Express and construction of 2,050 additional parking spaces at Logan Airport.

The Series 2015 B Revenue Bonds were issued in the principal amount of \$67.0 million with an original issue premium of approximately \$8.0 million and coupon rates ranging from 1.4% to 5.0%. The projects financed with Series B bond proceeds include construction of a post security corridor between Terminal C and Terminal E, HVAC equipment replacement, HVAC equipment distribution, roof replacements, the creation of new remain overnight parking spaces, and Terminal A airline relocation. Due to the "private activity" nature of the construction projects, these bonds were sold as AMT bonds.

#### **b) *Events of September 11, 2001***

On July 18, 2013, the United States District Court for the Southern District of New York dismissed the remaining property damage claims by World Trade Center Properties LLC and related entities ("WTCP"), on the grounds that their insurance recoveries following the terrorist acts exceeded the loss in market value of WTCP's leasehold interest in the World Trade Center complex. WTCP appealed this ruling to the United States Court of Appeals for the Second Circuit, and on September 17, 2015, the Second Circuit vacated the judgment in part and remanded the case to the District Court to recalculate the loss in value of WTCP's leasehold interest.

**MASSACHUSETTS PORT AUTHORITY**

Required Supplementary Information

Schedule of OPEB Funding Progress

June 30, 2015

(In thousands)

**Schedule of OPEB Funding Progress**

(1) Actuarial valuation date	(2) Actuarial value of plan assets	(3) Actuarial accrued liability (AAL)	(4) (Overfunded) unfunded (UAAL) AAL(2) – (3)	(5) Actuarial value of assets as a percentage of AAL (funded ratio) (2)/(3)	(6) Annual covered payroll	(7) (UAAL) AAL as a percentage of covered payroll (4)/(6)
1/1/2015	\$ 148,501	237,133	88,632	62.6%	\$ 108,508	81.7%
1/1/2013	105,622	224,488	118,866	47.1%	95,400	124.6
1/1/2011	76,693	237,462	160,768	32.3	95,400	168.6
6/30/2009	48,931	219,619	170,688	22.3	95,749	178.3
7/01/2006	-	167,521	167,521	-	87,630	191.2

Analysis of the dollar amounts of net assets available for benefits, Actuarial Accrued Liability (AAL), and assets in excess of AAL in isolation can be misleading. Expressing the Actuarial Value of Assets available for benefits as a percentage of the AAL provides one indication of the Plan's funding status on a going-concern basis. Analysis of this percentage over time indicates whether the Plan is AAL and annual covered payroll are both affected by inflation. Expressing the AAL in excess of assets as a percentage of annual covered payroll approximately adjusts for the effects of inflation and aids analysis of progress made in accumulating sufficient assets to pay benefits when due. Generally, the lower this percentage, the stronger the Plan.

The comparability of trend information is affected by changes in actuarial assumptions, benefit provisions, actuarial funding methods, accounting policies, the size or composition of the population covered by the Plan, and other changes. Those changes usually affect trends in contribution requirements and in ratios that use the AAL as a factor.

**MASSACHUSETTS PORT AUTHORITY**

Required Supplementary Information

Schedule of Pension Contributions

June 30, 2015

(In thousands)

	2015	2014	2013	2012	2011	2010	2009	2008	2007	2006
Actuarially determined contribution	\$ 11,146	11,960	9,594	5,710	4,924	7,621	401	1,006	3,149	3,729
Actual contribution in relation to the actuarially determined contribution	11,146	11,960	9,594	5,710	4,924	7,621	401	1,006	3,149	3,729
Contribution deficiency (excess)	\$ -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Covered employee payroll	\$ 94,340	90,042	87,476	85,941	89,950	89,704	85,120	79,075	76,305	73,606
Contributions as a percentage of covered employee payroll	11.8%	13.3%	11.0%	6.6%	5.5%	8.5%	0.5%	1.3%	4.1%	5.1%

**Notes to Schedule**

**Valuation date:**

Actuarially determined contribution rates are calculated annually as of January 1, 180 months prior to the end of the fiscal year in which the contributions are reported. Contributions are made on July 1, of each year.

**Methods and assumptions used to determine contribution rates:**

Actuarial cost method	Frozen entry age
Amortization method	20 Level dollar, closed
Remaining amortization period	19 years
Asset valuation method	Beginning in 2008, market value of assets using a five year smoothing period. Prior to 2008, used four year asset smoothing period.
Inflation rate	3.0%
Salary increases	2013 valuation: 4.5%; 2009 valuation: 4.75; prior to 2009: 5.00%
Investment rate of return	2012 valuation: 7.625%; 2010 valuation: 7.5%; 2009 valuation: 8.0%; prior to 2009: 7.75%
Retirement Age	In the 2013 valuation, additional retirement assumptions were added for employees hired after April 1, 2012 and subject to pension reform and the assumption was changed due to an experience study. In the 2008 valuation the retirement assumption was extended to age 70 for Group 1 employees.
Disability and withdrawal	Changed in the 2013 valuation due to an experience study.
Mortality	In the 2013 valuation, mortality was changed to RP2000 projected generationally with scale BE In the 2012 valuation, mortality was changed to RP2000 projected 22 years using scale AA. In the 2009, 2010 and 2011 valuations mortality was changed to RP2000 projected nine, ten and eleven years, respectively, using scale AA.

**Other information**

As of January 1, 2013, the mortality assumption was changed to the RP2000 Generational Table and the retirement, disability and withdrawal assumptions were changed based on an experience study.

As of January 1, 2012, the mortality assumption was changed to the RP2000 Table projected forward 22 years with Scale AA, interest rate changed to 7.625% (from 7.75%) and salary rate to 4.50% (from 4.75%). Vacation buyback factor was increased from 1.00% to 1.25%.

As of January 1, 2011, the mortality assumption was changed to the RP2000 Table projected forward 11 years with Scale AA.

As of January 1, 2010, the mortality assumption was changed to the RP2000 Table projected forward 10 years with Scale AA, interest rate was changed to 7.75% (from 8.00%).

As of January 1, 2009, the mortality assumption was changed to the RP2000 Table projected forward 9 years with Scale AA, interest rate was changed to 8.00% (from 7.75%), salary rate was changed to 4.75% (from 5.00%), contribution timing was changed to the beginning of the fiscal year from monthly.

As of January 1, 2008, the retirement age assumption was extended to age 70 for Group 1 employees, disabled mortality changed to a 2 year set forward and the asset valuation method was changed to a 5 year smoothing.

As of January 1, 2006, the calculation of the 3(8)C liabilities did not reflect further COLA increases

**MASSACHUSETTS PORT AUTHORITY**

Required Supplementary Information

Schedule of Changes in the Net Pension Liability and Related Ratios

June 30, 2015

(In thousands)

	<u>2015</u>	<u>2014</u>
<b>TOTAL PENSION LIABILITY</b>		
Service cost	\$ 13,056	\$ 12,516
Interest	40,956	38,660
Change of benefit terms	-	-
Differences between expected and actual experience	1,929	-
Change of assumptions	-	-
Benefit payments , including refunds of employee contributions	(24,357)	(22,708)
<b>Net change in total pension liability</b>	<u>31,584</u>	<u>28,468</u>
<b>Total pension liability - beginning</b>	<u>534,321</u>	<u>505,853</u>
<b>Total pension liability - ending</b>	<u>\$ 565,905</u>	<u>\$ 534,321</u>
<b>PLAN FIDUCIARY NET POSITION</b>		
Contributions - employer	\$ 11,146	\$ 11,960
Contributions - employee	9,628	9,112
Net Investment Income	32,062	65,818
Benefit payments , including refunds of employee contributions	(24,357)	(22,707)
Administrative expense	(1,417)	(957)
<b>Net change in plan fiduciary net position</b>	<u>27,062</u>	<u>63,226</u>
<b>Plan fiduciary net position - beginning</b>	<u>510,634</u>	<u>447,408</u>
<b>Plan fiduciary net position - end</b>	<u>\$ 537,696</u>	<u>\$ 510,634</u>
<b>Massport net pension liability - ending</b>	\$ 28,209	\$ 23,687
<b>Plan fiduciary net position as a percentage of the total pension liability</b>	95.0%	95.6%
<b>Covered-employee payroll</b>	94,340	90,042
<b>Massport's net pension liability as a percentage of covered employee payroll</b>	29.9%	26.3%

MASSACHUSETTS PORT AUTHORITY

Schedule I

Combining Schedule of Net Position

June 30, 2015

(In thousands)

	Authority Operations	PFC Program	CFC Program	Eliminations	Combined Totals
<b>Current assets:</b>					
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 54,568	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 54,568
Investments	80,224	—	—	—	80,224
Restricted cash and cash equivalents	293,464	47,185	17,965	—	358,614
Restricted investments	159,190	12,336	5,831	—	177,357
Accounts receivable					
Trade, net	47,672	6,978	3,271	—	57,921
Grants	55,807	—	—	—	55,807
Total receivables, net	103,479	6,978	3,271	—	113,728
Prepaid expenses and other assets	9,597	107	57	—	9,761
Interfund transfer Authority Loan	6,000	—	—	(6,000)	—
Total current assets	706,522	66,606	27,124	(6,000)	794,252
<b>Noncurrent assets:</b>					
Investments	73,475	—	—	—	73,475
Restricted investments	229,503	4,340	22,182	—	256,025
Prepaid expenses and other assets, long-term	5,021	98	1,201	—	6,320
Investment in joint venture	2,395	—	—	—	2,395
Net OPEB asset	56,669	—	—	—	56,669
Capital assets-not being depreciated	421,093	7,585	455	—	429,133
Capital assets-being depreciated-net	1,825,708	413,252	292,264	—	2,531,224
Total noncurrent assets	2,613,864	425,275	316,102	—	3,355,241
Total assets	3,320,386	491,881	343,226	(6,000)	4,149,493
<b>Deferred outflows of resources</b>					
Deferred loss on refunding of bonds	17,186	635	—	—	17,821
Deferred loss on expected vs actual Plan experience	1,771	—	—	—	1,771
Total deferred outflows of resources	18,957	635	—	—	19,592
<b>Current liabilities:</b>					
Accounts payable and accrued expenses	116,982	747	77	—	117,806
Compensated absences	1,415	—	—	—	1,415
Contract retainage	9,657	—	508	—	10,165
Current portion of long-term debt	236,220	18,091	3,310	—	257,621
Commercial notes payable	150,000	—	—	—	150,000
Interfund transfer Authority Loan	—	—	6,000	(6,000)	—
Accrued interest payable	27,428	2,281	5,846	—	35,555
Unearned revenues	9,338	—	679	—	10,017
Total current liabilities	551,040	21,119	16,420	(6,000)	582,579
<b>Noncurrent liabilities</b>					
Accrued expenses	9,640	—	602	—	10,242
Compensated absences	18,105	—	—	—	18,105
Net pension liability	28,209	—	—	—	28,209
Long-term debt, net	1,251,399	75,800	200,415	—	1,527,614
Unearned revenues	9,965	—	—	—	9,965
Total noncurrent liabilities	1,317,318	75,800	201,017	—	1,594,135
Total liabilities	1,868,358	96,919	217,437	(6,000)	2,176,714
<b>Deferred inflows of resources</b>					
Deferred gain on Plan investments	13,735	—	—	—	13,735
Total deferred inflows of resources	13,735	—	—	—	13,735
<b>Net investment in capital assets</b>					
Restricted for other purposes	830,910	327,581	113,780	—	1,272,271
Bond funds	193,825	—	—	—	193,825
Project funds	219,221	—	—	—	219,221
Passenger facility charges	—	68,016	—	—	68,016
Customer facility charges	—	—	12,009	—	12,009
Other purposes	23,835	—	—	—	23,835
Total restricted	436,881	68,016	12,009	—	516,906
Unrestricted	189,459	—	—	—	189,459
Total net position	\$ 1,457,250	\$ 395,597	\$ 125,789	\$ —	\$ 1,978,636

See accompanying independent auditors' report.



## MASSACHUSETTS PORT AUTHORITY

Combining Schedule of Revenues, Expenses, and Changes in Net Position

Year ended June 30, 2015

(In thousands)

	Authority Operations	PFC Program	CFC Program	Combined Totals
Operating revenues:				
Aviation rentals	\$ 185,953	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 185,953
Aviation parking	149,155	—	—	149,155
Aviation shuttle bus	15,717	—	—	15,717
Aviation fees	135,044	—	—	135,044
Aviation concessions	82,662	—	—	82,662
Aviation operating grants and other	3,894	—	—	3,894
Maritime fees, rentals and other	68,435	—	—	68,435
Real estate fees, rents and other	22,069	—	—	22,069
Total operating revenues	<u>662,929</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>662,929</u>
Operating expenses:				
Aviation operations and maintenance	256,519	—	—	256,519
Maritime operations and maintenance	54,231	—	—	54,231
Real estate operations and maintenance	10,428	—	—	10,428
General and administrative	59,064	—	—	59,064
Payments in lieu of taxes	19,282	—	—	19,282
Pension and other post-employment benefits	14,844	—	—	14,844
Other	8,005	—	—	8,005
Total operating expenses before depreciation and amortization	<u>422,373</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>422,373</u>
Depreciation and amortization	173,058	39,850	14,250	227,158
Total operating expenses	<u>595,431</u>	<u>39,850</u>	<u>14,250</u>	<u>649,531</u>
Operating income (loss)	<u>67,498</u>	<u>(39,850)</u>	<u>(14,250)</u>	<u>13,398</u>
Nonoperating revenues and (expenses):				
Passenger facility charges	—	65,807	—	65,807
Customer facility charges	—	—	30,768	30,768
Investment income	5,953	1,068	384	7,405
Net (decrease)/increase in the fair value of investments	516	(5)	16	527
Other revenues	10,040	—	51	10,091
Settlement of claims	—	—	—	—
Terminal A debt service contribution	—	(10,918)	—	(10,918)
Other expenses	171	(358)	(769)	(956)
Gain on sale of equipment	180	—	—	180
Interest expense	(49,491)	(4,033)	(11,305)	(64,829)
Total nonoperating (expense) revenue, net	<u>(32,631)</u>	<u>51,561</u>	<u>19,145</u>	<u>38,075</u>
Increase in net position before capital contributions	34,867	11,711	4,895	51,473
Capital contributions	55,951	—	2	55,953
Increase in net position	90,818	11,711	4,897	107,426
Net position, beginning of year	1,366,432	383,886	120,892	1,871,210
Net position, end of year	<u>\$ 1,457,250</u>	<u>\$ 395,597</u>	<u>\$ 125,789</u>	<u>\$ 1,978,636</u>

See accompanying independent auditors' report.

## MASSACHUSETTS PORT AUTHORITY

Combining Schedule of Net Position

June 30, 2014

(Restated)

(In thousands)

	Authority Operations	PFC Program	CFC Program	Eliminations	Combined Totals
<b>Current assets:</b>					
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 41,696	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 41,696
Investments	35,020	—	—	—	35,020
Restricted cash and cash equivalents	122,206	32,426	25,411	—	180,043
Restricted investments	162,847	2,746	4,001	—	169,594
Accounts receivable					
Trade, net	48,058	8,678	3,100	—	59,836
Grants	28,602	—	971	—	29,573
Total receivables, net	76,660	8,678	4,071	—	89,409
Prepaid expenses and other assets	6,954	139	57	—	7,150
Interfund transfer Authority Loan	10,052	—	—	(10,052)	—
Total current assets	455,435	43,989	33,540	(10,052)	522,912
<b>Noncurrent assets:</b>					
Investments	66,587	—	—	—	66,587
Restricted investments	231,641	24,863	29,985	—	286,489
Prepaid expenses and other assets, long-term	5,855	205	1,258	—	7,318
Investment in joint venture	2,263	—	—	—	2,263
Net OPEB asset	55,418	—	—	—	55,418
Capital assets-not being depreciated	340,031	132	17,607	—	357,770
Capital assets-being depreciated-net	1,840,215	430,022	272,637	—	2,542,874
Total noncurrent assets	2,542,010	455,222	321,487	—	3,318,719
Total assets	2,997,445	499,211	355,027	(10,052)	3,841,631
<b>Deferred outflows of resources</b>					
Deferred loss on refunding of bonds	19,108	909	—	—	20,017
Total deferred outflows of resources	19,108	909	—	—	20,017
<b>Current liabilities:</b>					
Accounts payable and accrued expenses	95,372	—	7,342	—	102,714
Compensated absences	1,483	—	—	—	1,483
Contract retainage	9,308	—	3,253	—	12,561
Current portion of long-term debt	62,219	19,237	3,209	—	84,665
Commercial notes payable	150,000	—	—	—	150,000
Interfund transfer Authority Loan	—	—	10,052	(10,052)	—
Accrued interest payable	26,708	2,718	5,878	—	35,304
Unearned revenues	5,217	—	2	—	5,219
Total current liabilities	350,307	21,955	29,736	(10,052)	391,946
<b>Noncurrent liabilities</b>					
Accrued expenses	18,542	388	674	—	19,604
Compensated absences	18,974	—	—	—	18,974
Net pension liability	23,687	—	—	—	23,687
Long-term debt, net	1,204,187	93,891	203,725	—	1,501,803
Unearned revenues	8,982	—	—	—	8,982
Total noncurrent liabilities	1,274,372	94,279	204,399	—	1,573,050
Total liabilities	1,624,679	116,234	234,135	(10,052)	1,964,996
<b>Deferred inflows of resources</b>					
Deferred gain on Plan investments	25,442	—	—	—	25,442
Total deferred inflows of resources	25,442	—	—	—	25,442
<b>Net investment in capital assets</b>					
Restricted for other purposes	790,102	317,935	119,321	—	1,227,358
Bond funds	201,754	—	—	—	201,754
Project funds	214,772	—	—	—	214,772
Passenger facility charges	—	65,951	—	—	65,951
Customer facility charges	—	—	1,571	—	1,571
Other purposes	25,472	—	—	—	25,472
Total restricted	441,998	65,951	1,571	—	509,520
Unrestricted	134,332	—	—	—	134,332
Total net position	\$ 1,366,432	\$ 383,886	\$ 120,892	\$ —	\$ 1,871,210

See accompanying independent auditors' report.

## MASSACHUSETTS PORT AUTHORITY

Combining Schedule of Revenues, Expenses, and Changes in Net Position

Year ended June 30, 2014

(Restated)

(In thousands)

	Authority Operations	PFC Program	CFC Program	Combined Totals
Operating revenues:				
Aviation rentals	\$ 181,007	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 181,007
Aviation parking	136,733	—	—	136,733
Aviation shuttle bus	12,283	—	—	12,283
Aviation fees	124,718	—	—	124,718
Aviation concessions	77,838	—	—	77,838
Aviation operating grants and other	3,763	—	—	3,763
Maritime fees, rentals and other	62,148	—	—	62,148
Real estate fees, rents and other	23,981	—	—	23,981
Total operating revenues	<u>622,471</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>622,471</u>
Operating expenses:				
Aviation operations and maintenance	237,235	—	—	237,235
Maritime operations and maintenance	49,974	—	—	49,974
Real estate operations and maintenance	9,477	—	—	9,477
General and administrative	53,809	—	—	53,809
Payments in lieu of taxes	18,444	—	—	18,444
Pension and other post-employment benefits	16,814	—	—	16,814
Other	9,454	—	—	9,454
Total operating expenses before depreciation and amortization	<u>395,207</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>395,207</u>
Depreciation and amortization	164,067	40,956	12,744	217,767
Total operating expenses	<u>559,274</u>	<u>40,956</u>	<u>12,744</u>	<u>612,974</u>
Operating income (loss)	<u>63,197</u>	<u>(40,956)</u>	<u>(12,744)</u>	<u>9,497</u>
Nonoperating revenues and (expenses):				
Passenger facility charges	—	62,682	—	62,682
Customer facility charges	—	—	29,963	29,963
Investment income	5,127	1,098	417	6,642
Net (decrease)/increase in the fair value of investments	1,794	(74)	256	1,976
Other revenues	10,534	—	13	10,547
Settlement of claims	1,792	—	—	1,792
Terminal A debt service contribution	—	(11,839)	—	(11,839)
Other expenses	—	—	(1,407)	(1,407)
Gain on sale of equipment	90	—	—	90
Interest expense	(51,154)	(6,100)	(7,719)	(64,973)
Total nonoperating (expense) revenue, net	<u>(31,817)</u>	<u>45,767</u>	<u>21,523</u>	<u>35,473</u>
Increase in net position before capital contributions	31,380	4,811	8,779	44,970
Capital contributions	53,579	—	2,545	56,124
Increase in net position	<u>84,959</u>	<u>4,811</u>	<u>11,324</u>	<u>101,094</u>
Net position, beginning of year	<u>1,281,473</u>	<u>379,075</u>	<u>109,568</u>	<u>1,770,116</u>
Net position, end of year	<u>\$ 1,366,432</u>	<u>\$ 383,886</u>	<u>\$ 120,892</u>	<u>\$ 1,871,210</u>

See accompanying independent auditors' report.



Report

# Boston Logan International Airport Market Analysis

June 23, 2016

Submitted to:

**Massachusetts Port Authority**

Submitted by:

**ICF International**

100 Cambridgepark Drive, Suite 501  
Cambridge, MA 02140

(THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK)





June 23, 2016

Massachusetts Port Authority  
One Harborside Drive, Suite 200S  
East Boston, MA 02128-2909

Re: Boston Logan International Airport  
Market Analysis

Dear Members of the Authority:

This study includes an analysis of the underlying economic basis for air travel demand at Logan International Airport (“Logan Airport” or “the Airport”) and a review of current and long-term traffic and air service trends at the Airport. In this report, ICF also presents an overview of the current state of the U.S. aviation industry and the potential impact of disruption in service in the case of further airline mergers or airline liquidations. Finally, this report provides a review and opinion of the Massachusetts Port Authority’s aviation activity projections for Logan Airport.

The analysis used in this report is consistent with industry practices for similar studies in connection with airport bond issuances. ICF has relied on various published economic and aviation statistics, forecasts and information, in addition to statistics provided directly by the Massachusetts Port Authority. ICF believes that these sources are reliable; however, ICF’s opinion could vary materially should some of these sources prove to be inaccurate.

ICF’s opinions are based upon historical trends and expectations that it believes are reasonable. Some of the underlying assumptions, which are detailed explicitly or implicitly in this report, may or may not materialize because of unanticipated events or circumstances. ICF’s opinions could vary materially should any key assumption prove to be inaccurate.

Sincerely,

*ICF International*

ICF International

(THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK)



# TABLE OF CONTENTS

**Table of Acronyms/Glossary..... 7**

**1. Introduction and Key Findings..... 8**

    1.1 Introduction.....8

    1.2 Key Findings.....9

    1.3 Report Layout..... 10

**2. Industry Overview ..... 12**

    2.1 Introduction..... 12

    2.2 History of the U.S. Aviation Industry ..... 13

    2.3 Airline Capacity and Passenger Traffic Trends ..... 16

    2.4 Fleet Expansion and Changes.....21

    2.5 U.S. Airline Financial Performance .....25

**3. Economic Characteristics of the Boston Logan Service Area ..... 32**

    3.1 Introduction.....32

    3.2 Review of Massachusetts Economic Trends.....33

    3.3 Historical Socioeconomic Trends and Future Outlook.....41

**4. Boston Logan International Airport Traffic and Service Characteristics ..... 44**

    4.1 Introduction.....44

    4.2 Logan Airport Service Area.....45

    4.3 Airport Passengers .....46

    4.4 Scheduled Airline Service .....63

    4.5 Aircraft Operations.....78

    4.6 Cargo Traffic.....81

    4.7 General Aviation .....83

    4.8 Massport’s Ability to Ensure Efficient Gate Utilization .....84

    4.9 Terminal Upgrades to Support Traffic Growth.....87

**5. Review of Massport Activity Forecasts ..... 88**

    5.1 Introduction.....88

    5.2 Massport Planning Forecasts .....89





5.3 Massport Financial Forecast .....90

5.4 FAA Aviation Forecasts .....91

5.5 ICF Review of Massport Forecasts .....92



## TABLE OF ACRONYMS/GLOSSARY

Term	Definition
<b>Ancillary Revenue</b>	Non-fare related revenue including fees for baggage, reservations and cancellations, early boarding, premium seating, onboard retail and hotel and car rental commissions.
<b>Large Hub</b>	Airports that enplane at least 1.0 percent of total annual US passenger enplanements (FAA).
<b>Medium Hub</b>	Airports that enplane at least 0.25 percent but less than one percent of total annual passenger enplanements in the US (FAA).
<b>Small Hub</b>	Airports that enplane at least 0.05 percent but less than 0.25 percent of total annual passenger enplanements in the US (FAA).
<b>Nonhub</b>	Airports that enplane more than 10,000 passengers but less than 0.05 percent of total annual passenger enplanements in the US (FAA).
<b>Large jet</b>	Jet aircraft over 90 seats (FAA).
<b>Low cost carrier (LCC)</b>	The opposite of a network carrier, an LCC typically offers fewer amenities and lower fares; often minimizes the number of aircraft types operated in order to lower costs. In the U.S., there are seven LCCs in operation: Allegiant Air, Frontier Airlines, JetBlue, Southwest Airlines, Spirit Airlines, Sun Country Airlines, and Virgin America.
<b>Major carrier</b>	Major airlines are defined by the U.S. DOT as those exceeding \$1 billion per year in revenue and include Allegiant Air, American, Alaska Airlines, Delta Air Lines, Frontier Airlines, Hawaiian Airlines, JetBlue, Southwest Airlines, Spirit Airlines, United Airlines and Virgin America.
<b>Network carrier (or full service)</b>	A carrier that operates a hub-and-spoke route structure with more amenities included than low cost carriers; typically offers multiple classes of service (e.g., economy, business, first). Also known as a "legacy carrier". In the U.S., American, Delta, United, Alaska and Hawaiian are considered to be network carriers.
<b>Regional carrier</b>	Carriers operating smaller piston, turboprop, and regional jet aircraft (up to 90 seats) to provide connecting passengers to the larger carriers (FAA).
<b>Ultra-low cost carrier (ULCC)</b>	A type of low cost carrier operating a business model with extreme unbundling of services. The purchase of a ticket on an ULCC typically covers only the seat and does not include seat choice, food or drink, checked or carry-on luggage, or a paper boarding pass - all amenities available for additional a la carte purchase. In this report, three ULCCs are discussed: Allegiant Air, Frontier Airlines and Spirit Airlines. All three ULCCs are also considered major carriers.
<b>Yield</b>	Passenger ticket revenue per seat mile, excluding fees paid for ancillary products and services.

Acronym	Definition	Acronym	Definition
<b>ASM</b>	Available Seat Miles	<b>O&amp;D</b>	Origin and Destination
<b>CAGR</b>	Compound Annual Growth Rate	<b>RASM</b>	Revenue per Available Seat Mile
<b>CASM</b>	Cost per Available Seat Mile	<b>RJ</b>	Regional Jet
<b>CY</b>	Calendar Year	<b>RPM</b>	Revenue Passenger Miles
<b>GA</b>	General Aviation	<b>TAF</b>	Terminal Area Forecast
<b>LCC</b>	Low Cost Carrier	<b>ULCC</b>	Ultra Low Cost Carrier

# 1. INTRODUCTION AND KEY FINDINGS

## 1.1 Introduction

The Massachusetts Port Authority (“Massport” or the “Authority”) retained ICF International (“ICF”) to perform a market analysis of the Boston Logan International Airport (“Logan” or “Logan Airport” or the “Airport”) in connection with the issuance by Massport of its Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2016-A (Non-AMT) and Revenue Bonds, Series 2016-B (AMT) (collectively, the “Series 2016 Bonds”).

This study includes an analysis of the underlying economic basis for air travel demand at Logan Airport and a review of current and long-term traffic and air service trends at the Airport. In this market analysis, ICF also presents an overview of the current state of the U.S. aviation industry and the potential implications for Logan. In addition, ICF presents its review and opinion of Massport’s aviation projections for Logan Airport.

ICF relied on information from a variety of published sources as the basis of this study, including data from the U.S. Department of Transportation (“DOT”), the Federal Aviation Administration (“FAA”), the Official Airline Guide (“OAG”), Innovata Airline Schedules (“Innovata”) and industry information and surveys, as well as financial records, airport planning documents and aviation activity records provided by Massport. Advance OAG schedules for July 2016, which were published on April 1, 2016, are used throughout this report. Historical trends for Logan, other large hub U.S. airports and the U.S. are generally reported through calendar year (“CY”) 2015. All years throughout this report are on a calendar year basis unless otherwise stated. Some analyses rely on the latest available data from the U.S. DOT Origin-Destination (“O&D”) Passenger Survey (available through CY 2015), the U.S. DOT T-100 Database for U.S. flag airlines (available through CY 2015), and the U.S. DOT Form 41 database (available through CY 2015). For sources where fourth quarter 2015 data was not available, the data are reported for the four quarters ended 3Q 2015 (“YE 3Q 2015” or “YE3Q15”). Airport activity data that includes foreign flag airlines is reported for the 12 months ended September 2015, as September 2015 was the most recent data available for foreign flag carriers in the U.S. DOT T-100 database when this report was prepared.

As part of this study, ICF did not evaluate, and does not offer an opinion on, the feasibility of the engineering, design plans or costs of any of the projects expected to be financed with proceeds of the Series 2016 Bonds. ICF did not engage in a legal review of lease agreements or engineering contracts.

ICF’s opinions are based upon historical trends and expectations that it believes are reasonable. Some of the underlying assumptions, which are detailed explicitly or implicitly elsewhere in this report, may or may not materialize because of unanticipated events or circumstances. ICF’s opinions could vary materially should any key assumption prove to be inaccurate.

The opinions expressed herein are not given as an inducement or endorsement for any financial transaction. This report reflects ICF’s expert opinion and best judgment based on the information available to it at the time of its preparation. ICF does not have, and does not anticipate having, any financial interest in this transaction.

## 1.2 Key Findings

### ***Logan Airport Strengths***

- The 18<sup>th</sup> busiest U.S. airport, with 33.4 million passengers in CY 2015 (representing a 5.7 percent increase over CY 2014).
- Consistently one of the top five U.S. domestic origin-destination (“O&D”) markets and fastest growing (currently Logan is 8<sup>th</sup> fastest growing among U.S. large hub airports).
- A highly competitive market, not dominated by a single airline - because of Logan’s Northeast geographic location, its large O&D base and lack of a connecting airline hub operation.
- The highest O&D share (versus connecting) for domestic traffic among U.S. large hub airports, with O&D passengers representing 95.1 percent<sup>1</sup> of domestic passengers using the Airport.
- A key focus city for JetBlue, the leading airline at the Airport in terms of passengers in CY 2015.
- A high level of Low Cost Carrier (“LCC”) service, which has been fueling growth in domestic seat capacity.
- A proven ability to manage gate utilization through a preferential gate use policy, the use of short-term leases and effective recapture and sublet provisions in its leases.

### ***Boston Market Fundamentals***

- The 10<sup>th</sup> most populated metro area in the nation in 2015.<sup>2</sup>
- A high-income population area, with an average per capita income in 2014 that was 28 percent higher than the national average.<sup>3</sup> This per capita wealth advantage is expected to continue at least through 2030.<sup>4</sup>
- A well-diversified, travel intensive regional economic base with core industries including high technology, biotechnology and pharmaceuticals, health care, financial services, higher education and tourism.

### ***Aviation Activity and Service Trends***

- Sustained long-term average passenger growth – despite periodic declines resulting from economic slumps, external shocks and short-term service disruptions, passenger traffic grew at an average annual rate of 2.1 percent from CY 2005 to CY 2015 (compared to a national average of 0.7 percent during the same period).
- Improving operational efficiency as airlines use larger average aircraft with higher load factors. Logan handled 344,000 (excluding general aviation) aircraft takeoffs and landings in CY 2015

<sup>1</sup> Source: U.S. DOT O&D Survey via Database Products, CY2015. O&D passengers account for 94.4 percent of overall passengers at Logan Airport, including domestic and international passengers.

<sup>2</sup> Source: United States Census Bureau, *Annual Estimates of the Resident Population of Metropolitan and Micropolitan Statistical Areas: July 1, 2010 to July 1, 2015*, (for the Boston-Cambridge-Newton, MA-NH Metropolitan Statistical Area).

<sup>3</sup> Woods & Poole Economics. For the Boston Metro area. Latest actual data is 2014.

<sup>4</sup> Ibid.

compared to a high of 453,000 in CY 2000. As a result of the airlines' greater focus on maintaining high load factors, the overall average passengers per operation climbed by more than 50 percent from 2000 to 2015 (from 61 to 97 passengers per operation).

- Significant expansion of international service with the arrival of new foreign-based carriers. New long-range, fuel-efficient smaller widebody aircraft (such as the Boeing 787 and the newly introduced Airbus A350) have benefited Logan's international service. This trend will likely continue as Boston is the type of international market that these aircraft were designed to serve.
- Logan was the 8<sup>th</sup> largest U.S. gateway for transatlantic traffic as of YE 3Q 2015.

In summary, beyond some inevitable short-term disruptions, Logan has been relatively unaffected by recent U.S. airline mergers due to the underlying strengths of the Boston market. Logan Airport serves a market with a large O&D passenger base, above average income levels, a travel intensive economic base and attractiveness as a destination market.

### ***Massport Activity Forecasts for Logan Airport***

- Massport's financial forecast projects an average annual passenger growth rate of 1.2 percent, reaching 41.8 million in CY 2035, and its planning forecast projects an average annual passenger growth rate of 1.6 percent, reaching 45.5 million in CY 2035.
- ICF's view is that these forecasts of growth for Logan represent a reasonable range of future activity at the Airport, given the maturity of the market, the uncertainty facing the airline industry and the past historical performance of the Airport.

## **1.3 Report Layout**

This chapter highlights the key findings of our report. Chapter 2 provides an overview of the U.S. aviation industry including recent trends; Chapter 3 sets the stage by discussing the demographic and economic environment in which Logan Airport operates; Chapter 4 provides a detailed description of airlines serving the Airport, their current service levels, passenger trends, as well as operations and cargo growth; and Chapter 5 presents and reviews Massport's planning and financial traffic forecasts.

(THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK)



## 2. INDUSTRY OVERVIEW

### 2.1 Introduction

The U.S. airline industry posted record profits in 2015, benefitting from low fuel prices, a strong U.S. economy and robust passenger traffic demand. Major U.S. airlines<sup>5</sup> earned an operating profit of \$23.6 billion in YE 3Q 2015, up from \$14.3 billion in CY 2014.<sup>6</sup> All major U.S. airlines posted a profit, with American, Delta, United and Southwest each seeing operating incomes in the range of \$3.7 billion-\$5.4 billion for YE 3Q 2015. Airlines are benefitting from the sharp decline in fuel cost as oil prices continue to fall. Passenger demand has also strengthened recently, with U.S. industry enplanements exceeding pre-recession levels for the first time in 2015. Trends in industry consolidation, airline capacity discipline, diversification of revenues through ancillary sources<sup>7</sup> and aircraft fleet renewal all continue to be seen, further contributing to carrier profitability and operational performance.

U.S. carrier capacity growth accelerated significantly in 2015. Following the 2008-2009 recession, carriers maintained tight capacity discipline for years, emphasizing cautious capacity increases and the use of right-sized aircraft to serve markets. Strong traffic growth and current low fuel prices, however, have allowed U.S. carriers to add capacity at a faster rate. Overall U.S. airline seat capacity increased year-over-year by 3.3 percent in 2015 compared to 1.7 percent in 2014.<sup>8</sup> In 2015, domestic capacity grew by 2.7 percent year-over-year, while international capacity grew by 5.5 percent. New aircraft technology in the form of long range, fuel-efficient widebody aircraft such as the Boeing 787 continued to enable an increase in nonstop international service. Both network carriers and LCCs added capacity in 2015, with LCCs continuing to expand at a faster rate.

The outlook for U.S. airline performance in the near-term is strong. The International Air Transport Association (“IATA”) forecasts that North American carriers (including airlines of all sizes) will earn a net profit of approximately \$22.9 billion in 2016, a continued improvement over the \$21.5 billion net profit reported in 2015.<sup>9</sup> Fuel price volatility remains a significant challenge. Current oil prices, which have dropped to below \$40 per barrel as of April 2016, are unlikely to be sustainable in the long-term and airline profits may slow once fuel costs rise. Passenger demand and airline capacity growth, however, are expected to remain strong through the upcoming year. U.S. airports, especially large hub airports like Logan, will continue to see expanded airline services by both network carriers and LCCs, resulting in strong passenger growth.

---

<sup>5</sup> Major airlines are defined by the U.S. DOT as those exceeding \$1 billion per year in revenue and include Allegiant, American, Alaska, Delta, Frontier, Hawaiian, JetBlue, Southwest, Spirit, United and Virgin America. Following their merger in December 2013, American Airlines and US Airways are now combined and will be referred to as American Airlines throughout this report.

<sup>6</sup> U.S. DOT Form 41.

<sup>7</sup> The primary sources of ancillary revenues include fees for baggage, reservations and cancellations, early boarding, premium seating, onboard retail and hotel and car rental commissions.

<sup>8</sup> Innovata Airline Schedules.

<sup>9</sup> IATA, “Industry Profitability Improves” press release (June 2, 2016).

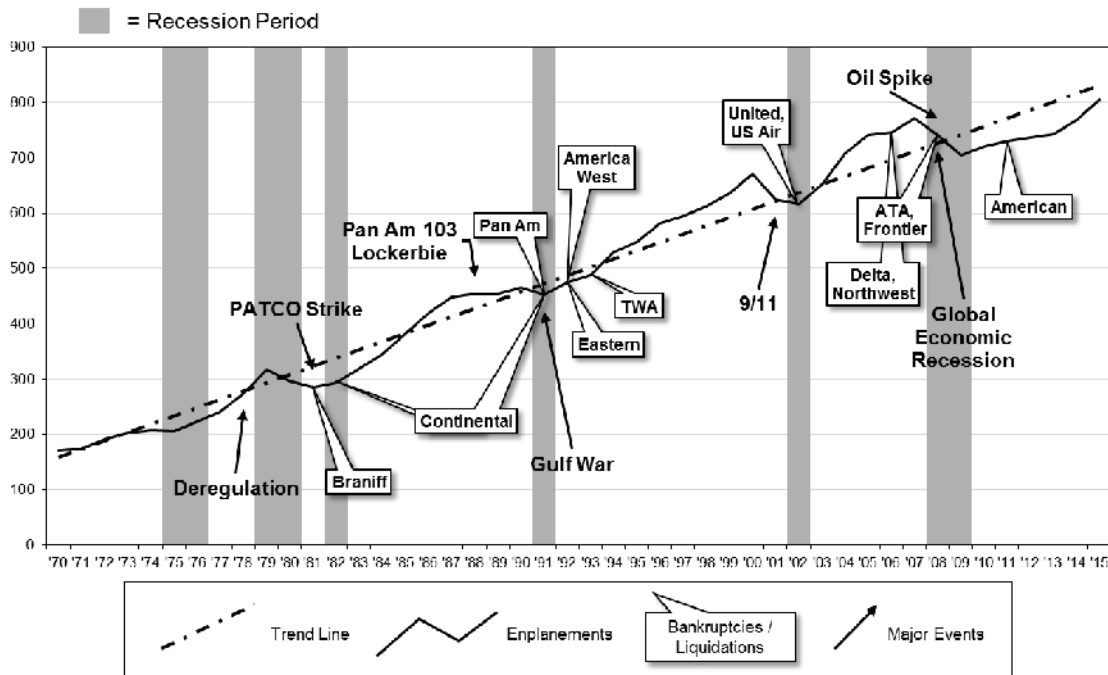
## 2.2 History of the U.S. Aviation Industry

### 2.2.1 Historical System Shocks and Recoveries

The airline industry is extremely cyclical and highly sensitive to economic and political events. Exhibit 2-1 shows the declines and recoveries in historical U.S. airline traffic since 1970. Industry traffic has declined during all of the economic recessions of the past decades. Other “shocks” such as the PATCO<sup>10</sup> air traffic controllers strike in the early 1980s, the Gulf War in 1990/91, various airline liquidations and reorganizations in the early 1990s and 2000s, and the events of 9/11 have also challenged and changed the airline environment significantly, causing passenger travel declines and gradual recovery cycles.

In all cases, the industry recovered and growth in air passenger traffic resumed. In some cases, significant capacity reductions followed shocks – e.g. bankruptcy reorganizations caused many carriers to reduce their fleets and networks, and U.S. airlines reduced capacity by approximately 13 percent in the aftermath of 9/11. However, in each case there has been a gradual rebuilding of capacity as traffic growth resumed. From CY 1970 to CY 2015, total U.S. domestic and international passenger enplanements grew at an average annual rate of 3.5 percent.

**Exhibit 2-1: Airline Industry Shocks and Recoveries, U.S. Total Enplanements (In Millions, 1970 to 2015)**



Source: Airlines for America (A4A).

<sup>10</sup> Professional Air Traffic Controllers Organization.



Similar to the recoveries seen after other historical shocks, passenger traffic has been recovering in recent years following the sharp decline associated with the global economic recession in 2008-2009. Traffic fell in 2008 and 2009 as economic recession linked to the U.S. subprime mortgage crisis depressed passenger demand. Traffic also declined in response to drastic capacity cuts and fare increases introduced by airlines due to a spike in fuel prices in 2008. Passenger traffic recovery began in 2010 as economic conditions slowly improved. Traffic growth strengthened over the past two years and industry enplanements exceeded pre-recession levels for the first time in 2015.

### **2.2.2 Airline Bankruptcies and Consolidation**

The events of 9/11 and the difficult operating conditions caused by high fuel prices and global recession led to a number of airline bankruptcies and mergers over the past 15 years. Network carriers filed for Chapter 11 protection to reorganize and lower operating costs. Delta, Northwest, United, US Airways and American all entered Chapter 11 between 2001 and 2011, while many smaller carriers including American Trans Air, Skybus Airlines and Aloha Airlines ceased operations. Overall, U.S. airlines have emerged from restructuring more streamlined, poised to ride out the challenging operating environment with lower costs and stricter capacity discipline.

U.S. airline industry consolidation included many high profile mergers and acquisitions. Three mergers among network carriers each produced the world's largest carrier in terms of passengers. Delta and Northwest, both of which emerged from bankruptcy in 2007, combined (under the name "Delta") in October 2008; United and Continental merged (under the name "United") in August 2010; and most recently, American Airlines and US Airways merged (under the name "American Airlines") in December 2013.<sup>11</sup>

The trend of airline consolidation has also extended to LCCs, with mergers between Frontier Airlines and regional airline Midwest (keeping the "Frontier" brand) in April 2010<sup>12</sup> and between Southwest and AirTran in April 2011. The Southwest and AirTran merger solidified Southwest's position as the largest LCC in the U.S. With the incorporation of AirTran operations, Southwest is currently the third largest domestic carrier by seat capacity after American and Delta. Most recently, in April 2016, Alaska Airlines announced plans to acquire San Francisco-based LCC Virgin America. The proposed merger between Alaska and Virgin America would create a premier West Coast carrier and would make Alaska the fifth largest domestic carrier in terms of seat capacity. The potential merger is currently pending U.S. regulatory approval.

As a result of airline mergers, capacity has become more concentrated among a few dominant carriers over the last four years. In July 2016, the top four domestic carriers by seat capacity – American, Delta, Southwest and United – are scheduled to account for over 81 percent of total domestic capacity, up from 70 percent in July 2012.

<sup>11</sup> American and US Airways began operating under the same operating certificate in April 2015.

<sup>12</sup> In December 2013, Republic Airways Holdings sold Frontier Airline to private equity firm Indigo Partners LLC.

**Exhibit 2-2: U.S. Airline Domestic Service Concentration – Share of Weekly Seat Capacity  
(Advance Schedules, July 2016)**

Rank	Airline	Capacity Share	Rank	Airline	Capacity Share
1	American	23.3%	6	JetBlue	4.2%
2	Delta	21.5%	7	Spirit	2.6%
3	Southwest	21.3%	8	Frontier	1.9%
4	United	15.0%	9	Allegiant	1.8%
5	Alaska	4.5%	10	Hawaiian	1.5%
				Other	2.5%
			<b>Total</b>		<b>100.0%</b>

Note: If the merger is approved, the combined Alaska Airlines/Virgin America would account for 5.6% of domestic capacity share.  
Source: Innovata, July 2016.

Airline consolidation has also progressed through the creation of global airline alliances and joint ventures. Since the deregulation of the airline industry in the 1970s, airline ownership control has been limited to companies and individuals of the operating country. This has prevented major international mergers and acquisitions from occurring. Airlines worldwide, however, have increasingly sought to increase revenues, share costs and expand the reach of their networks by developing international partnerships through multilateral alliances or joint ventures. In an alliance relationship, carriers seek to increase their efficiency and extend their global reach by aligning schedules, engaging in cooperative marketing efforts, and in some cases sharing revenue. Joint ventures, on the other hand, are narrower relationships with fewer carriers, and they often involve the sharing of costs as well as revenues.

Three major global alliances were created between 1997 and 2000 and are still in existence today: Star Alliance, SkyTeam and Oneworld. In recent years, antitrust immunity has been granted to a number of joint ventures within the global alliances, allowing carriers to more closely coordinate operations, including pricing, and increase cost savings in international markets. Members of all three major alliances have sought transatlantic joint ventures. SkyTeam partners Delta and Air France-KLM were the first to secure antitrust immunization on transatlantic operations from the U.S. Department of Transportation (“U.S. DOT”) in 2008. Star Alliance partners United, Air Canada and Lufthansa also secured approval for their joint venture in July 2009. In July 2010, the U.S. DOT granted antitrust immunity to American and its Oneworld alliance partners: British Airways, Iberia Airlines, Finnair and Royal Jordanian for transatlantic operations.<sup>13</sup> The move towards immunized alliances has also spread to transpacific ventures. United and All Nippon Airways launched a transpacific joint venture in 2011, as did American and its joint venture partner Japan Airlines. The rise of immunized ventures is a trend that is expected to dominate international operations through the next several years. Current airline membership in the three major alliances is shown in Exhibit 2-3. Unlike other airports who predominantly cater to flights by a single carrier or alliance, Boston Logan’s service is less concentrated, encompassing members of all three major alliances.

<sup>13</sup> US Airways joined the transatlantic joint venture in March 2014 as part of its move to the Oneworld Alliance.

**Exhibit 2-3: Airline Alliance Membership (as of July 2016)**

Oneworld	SkyTeam		Star	
Air Berlin	Aeroflot	Middle East Airlines	Adria Airways	Ethiopian Airlines
American Airlines	Aerolineas Argentinas	Saudia	Aegean Airlines	EVA Air
British Airways	Aeromexico	Tarom	Air Canada	LOT Polish Airlines
Cathay Pacific	Air Europa	Vietnam Airlines	Air China	Lufthansa
Finnair	Air France	Xiamen Airlines	Air India	Scandinavian Airlines
Iberia	Alitalia		Air New Zealand	Shenzhen Airlines
Japan Airlines	China Airlines		ANA	Singapore Airlines
LAN	China Eastern		Asiana Airlines	South African Airways
TAM Airlines	China Southern		Austrian	SWISS
Malaysia Airlines	Czech Airlines		Avianca	TAP Portugal
Qantas	Delta Air Lines		Brussels Airlines	THAI
Qatar Airways	Garuda Indonesia		Copa Airlines	Turkish Airlines
Royal Jordanian	Kenya Airways		Croatia Airlines	United
S7 Airlines	KLM		Egyptair	
Sri Lankan Airlines	Korean Air			

Source: Alliance websites.

**2.3 Airline Capacity and Passenger Traffic Trends**

In the wake of the 2008-2009 economic and financial crises, a new trend of capacity discipline emerged among U.S. airlines. The majority of carriers remained cautious in growing capacity, focusing on serving markets with the right capacity and improving profitability. Enplanement growth was slow as the economy recovered gradually, but has been strengthening in recent years. Carrier capacity growth has also been accelerating as of 2015, with both network carriers and LCCs adding domestic capacity and expanding in international markets.

**2.3.1 Passenger Traffic Trends**

Air travel demand has historically demonstrated a strong correlation to the economy. Airline passenger traffic normally declines during an economic recession with passenger growth resuming during subsequent economic expansions. This correlation can be seen clearly over the past decade as passenger demand fell during the global economic recession and recovered as the economy improved (Exhibit 2-4).

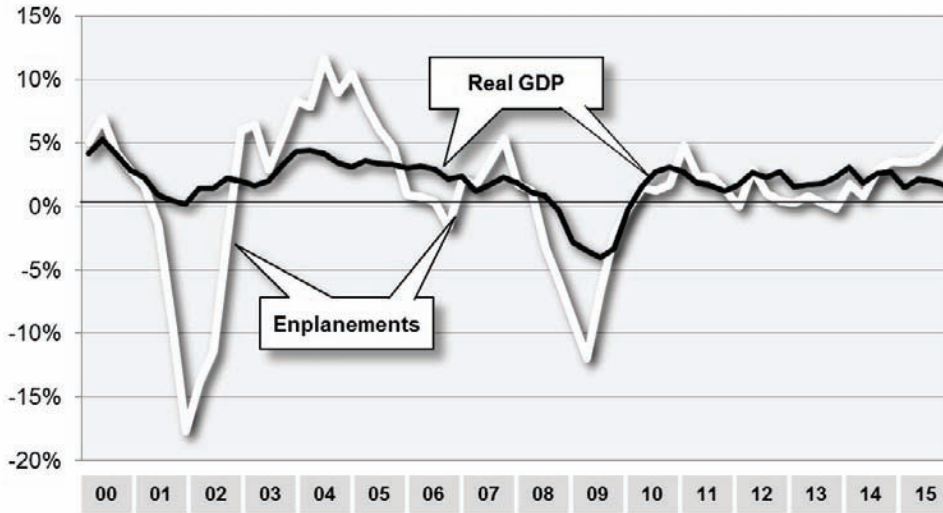
The year 2008 marked the beginning of a nationwide economic downturn following the global credit-related financial crisis. U.S. GDP decreased year-over-year for the first time in well over a decade. Fuel costs also reached an unprecedented high in 2008, forcing carriers to cut capacity and raise fares. Carriers passed on fuel surcharges to consumers in efforts to offset the massive increases in operating costs. Passenger traffic declined sharply as a reaction to rising fares and service cuts.

Passenger traffic recovery began in late 2009 as GDP decline started to moderate. Enplanement growth was slow through 2014, corresponding to the slow pace of the economic recovery in the U.S. Airline service cuts and higher airfares due to high fuel prices also constrained passenger traffic growth. Recently, traffic growth has started to strengthen, driven by steady GDP growth and a strong economy. Year-over-year enplanement growth in the U.S. increased from 0.8 percent in 1Q 2014 to 3.5 percent in 4Q 2014.



Enplanement growth has continued to accelerate in 2015, reaching 5.7 percent year-over-year growth in 3Q 2015.

**Exhibit 2-4: U.S. Scheduled Carrier Enplanements and U.S. Real GDP, Percent Change Over Prior Year (1Q 2000 to 4Q 2015)**

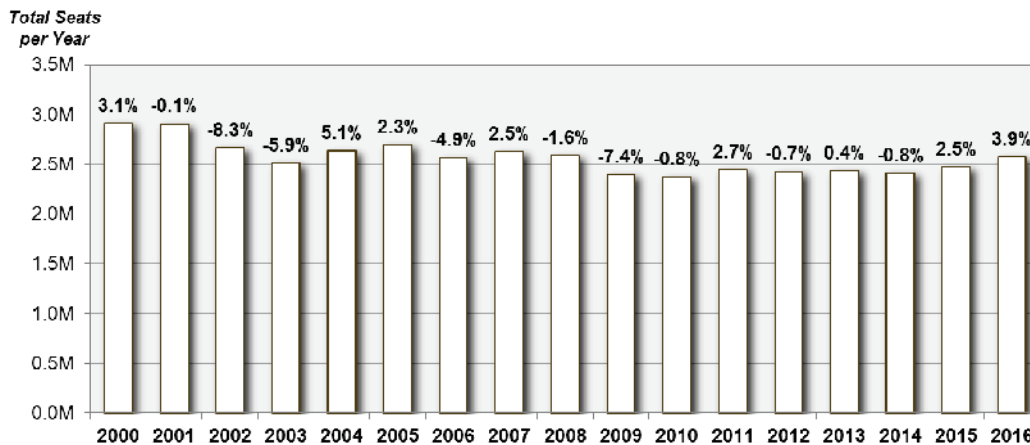


Source: U.S. DOT Form 41 Database; U.S. DOC, Bureau of Economic Analysis.

### 2.3.2 Capacity Trend Review

As illustrated in Exhibit 2-5, U.S. domestic capacity growth began to increase in 2015, but overall capacity remains below the pre-recession level. In 2008-2009, carriers implemented widespread service cuts in response to a spike in fuel prices and the global economic recession. While capacity declines moderated in subsequent years as the economy gradually recovered, seat capacity remained relatively flat through 2014, reflecting industry consolidation and airlines' continued adherence to capacity discipline.

**Exhibit 2-5: U.S. Domestic Scheduled Daily Seats and Year Over Year Change (July 2000 to July 2016)**

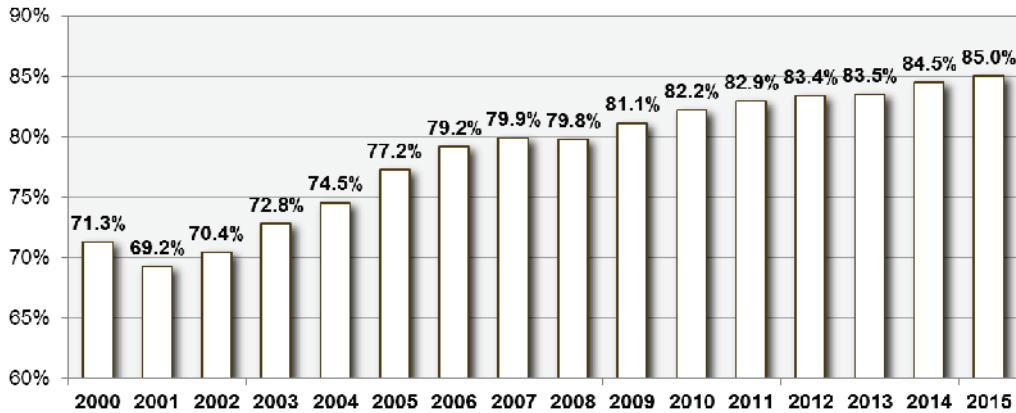


Source: OAG Schedules  
 Note: July 2016 is using advance schedules



Tight capacity control and better revenue management techniques have pushed passenger load factors to an all-time high. Exhibit 2-6 shows the continuing upward trend in U.S. domestic airline load factors since 2000. Following a dip in the average load factor after 9/11, the average load factor rose steadily to approximately 80 percent in 2007. Load factor growth stalled slightly in 2008 as the economic recession took hold. Since 2008, load factors have continued to rise, reaching 85.0 percent in 2015.

**Exhibit 2-6: U.S. Domestic Load Factors  
(CY 2000 to CY 2015)**

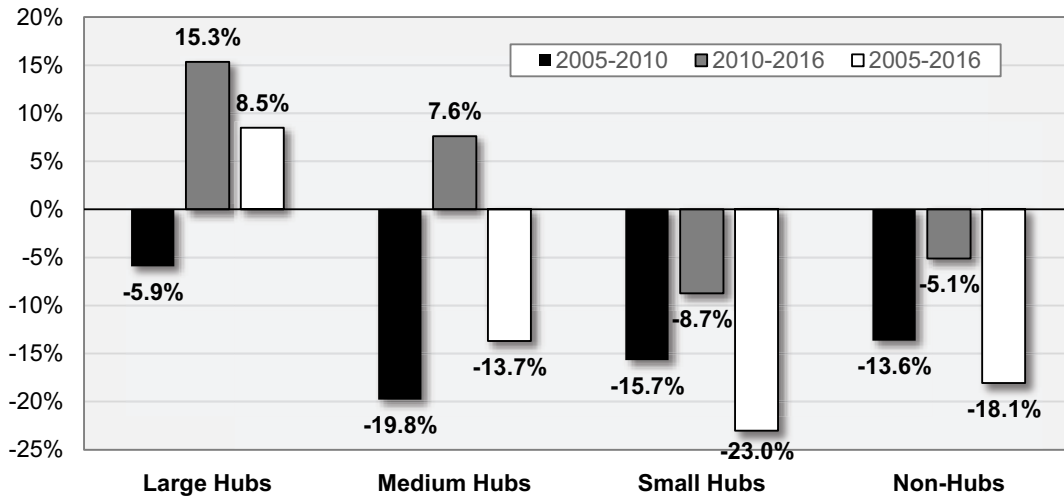


Source U.S. DOT, T-100 Database

**2.3.2.1 Capacity Trends by Airport Type**

Airline capacity changes over the past decade have affected large hub, medium hub, small hub, and non-hub airports differently. Exhibit 2-7 shows the percent change in overall airline seat capacity at U.S. airports by airport type since 2005. Capacity reductions implemented by carriers due to the 2008-2009 recession and 2008 fuel spike affected medium hub, small hub and non-hub airports much more significantly than large hub airports, as carriers cut service in secondary markets and on less profitable routes. Between 2005 and 2010, large hub airports saw an overall seat capacity decline of 5.9 percent, compared to double-digit decreases at other airports. The capacity increases introduced by carriers in recent years have also been mostly concentrated at large hub airports. Between 2010 and 2016, large hub airports saw the fastest increase in seat capacity with growth of 15.3 percent. Compared to 2005, current airline capacity at U.S large hub airports like Boston Logan is up by 8.5 percent, while medium hubs, small hubs and non-hubs have seen overall capacity declines of 13.7 percent, 23.0 percent and 18.1 percent, respectively.

**Exhibit 2-7: Total Seat Capacity Growth by U.S. Airport Type, Percent Change (July 2005 to July 2016)**



Source: OAG Schedules

**2.3.2.2 Network Carriers**

As described in Section 2.2, U.S. network carriers (which currently include five major carriers: Alaska, American, Delta, Hawaiian and United) have been forced to undergo major restructuring to survive in the challenging operating environment since 2001. Following drastic capacity reductions in 2008-2009, network carriers have started to grow capacity again. Modest growth on more profitable routes has been balanced, however, by continued capacity cuts in unprofitable markets. Overall U.S. network carrier capacity increased by 0.6 percent in 2015 and is expected to increase by 2.6 percent in 2016.<sup>14</sup>

- Following its merger with US Airways in December 2013, American Airlines surpassed Delta to become the largest U.S. airline in terms of scheduled seat capacity. System capacity for the merged airline declined by 1.5 percent in July 2015 compared to July 2014 as the carrier continued to integrate operations. In July 2016, American’s capacity is scheduled to increase by 3.1 percent year-over-year, with domestic capacity expected to grow 3.5 percent, while international capacity will decline by 1.3 percent.
- Delta’s system capacity increased year-over-year by 4.4 percent in July 2015 and is expected to increase by 3.3 percent in July 2016. In 2016, Delta is expected to grow its domestic seat capacity by 3.4 percent and international seat capacity by 2.1 percent. Delta’s international capacity growth to Europe has been particularly strong, increasing by 11.4 percent in 2015 and expected to increase 6.0 percent in 2016, offsetting sizable reductions in service to Asia over the past two years.
- United is the only network carrier with no growth in capacity over the last two years. United’s system capacity declined by 2.9 percent in July 2015 compared to the prior year, as United continued to cut less profitable flying and adjusted capacity in order to improve overall financial performance. United’s system capacity is expected to remain flat in July 2016. In 2016, domestic seat capacity is expected to hold steady with a 0.4 percent growth over 2015, while international capacity is

<sup>14</sup> OAG Schedules, based on July of every year.



expected to decline by 2.4 percent. Reductions in international markets include capacity declines of 17.5 percent and 12.6 percent for Canada and South America, respectively.

- Alaska Airlines has shown strong capacity growth over the past two years. Alaska's system capacity increased by 7.0 percent in July 2015 and is expected to increase by 6.5 percent in July 2016. Capacity increases are primarily in domestic markets, with Alaska also operating limited Mexico and Canada international services.
- Hawaiian Airlines has also shown consistent growth over the past two years, with system capacity increasing year-on-year by 7.3 percent in July 2015 and 2.0 percent (expected) in July 2016. This growth was driven by Hawaiian's expanding domestic capacity, as international capacity to Asia Pacific saw little overall increase over the past two years.

### 2.3.2.3 Low Cost Carriers

U.S. LCCs (including Southwest, JetBlue, Frontier, Spirit, Virgin America, Sun Country and Allegiant) rose to prominence in the early 2000s, expanding rapidly and gaining share in the domestic market. When network carriers rationalized domestic capacity and focused on more profitable international flying, LCCs seized the opportunity to increase their domestic market share. Between 2003 and 2009, American, Delta and United reduced mainline domestic capacity by 85 billion domestic seats miles. During this same period, LCCs added approximately 84 billion domestic seat miles to their route systems.<sup>15</sup> While LCCs provided just over 15 percent of domestic seat capacity in the U.S. in 2000, they will account for approximately 32.5 percent of domestic seats in July 2016. In terms of passenger traffic, LCCs control approximately 34 percent of the domestic market based on revenue passenger miles, as of the third quarter of 2015, up from an 11 percent share in 2000.<sup>16</sup>

In recent years, LCCs have continued to grow domestic capacity at a faster rate than network carriers. All of the LCCs added domestic capacity over the past two years. Overall LCC capacity in the domestic market increased by 6.6 percent in July 2015 compared to July 2014. In July 2016, LCC domestic capacity is expected to increase by 7.0 percent year-over-year.

LCCs have also begun to look actively at international expansion possibilities. JetBlue has already established a strong presence in the Caribbean and Latin America, adding service to over 30 VFR ("Visiting Friends and Relatives") and leisure markets. In addition, JetBlue has introduced commercial partnerships with more than 30 foreign airlines. The partnerships are most often in the form of interline agreements but several, including those with Aer Lingus, Emirates, Etihad, Icelandair, Japan Airlines, Lufthansa, Qatar, South African Airways, Turkish Airlines and Virgin Atlantic, allow for one-way or two-way code sharing. In addition, with the acquisition of AirTran, Southwest took over AirTran's existing Caribbean and Mexican routes, becoming positioned for further international expansion. Spirit has also continued to build up gradually a network of Caribbean and Latin America destinations.

A new ultra-LCC<sup>17</sup> (or ULCC) business model has emerged, embraced by Allegiant, Spirit and Frontier. The ULCC business model is characterized by extreme unbundling of services. The purchase of a ticket on an ULCC covers only the seat and (depending on the carrier) does not include seat choice, food or drink,

<sup>15</sup> OAG Schedules, based on July of every year.

<sup>16</sup> U.S. DOT, Form 41 database.

<sup>17</sup> ULLCs are a type of LCC. Allegiant, Spirit and Frontier are also included in the LCC category throughout this report.



checked or carry-on luggage, or a paper boarding pass - all amenities available for additional a la carte purchase. Over the past two years, U.S. based ULCCs have expanded from 4.3 percent of domestic seat capacity to 5.9 percent (as of July 2016).

While network carrier capacity growth has picked up in 2015 and 2016, LCCs including ULCCs have continued to expand more rapidly.

- Southwest, the largest LCC and third largest carrier in the U.S. in terms of seat capacity, emerged from service contractions related to its merger with AirTran and resumed capacity growth over the past two years. Southwest increased system capacity by 3.5 percent in July 2015 and is expected to increase capacity by 3.3 percent in July 2016. In 2016, Southwest is expected to grow domestic capacity by 3.1 percent and international capacity by 28.7 percent. Planned international capacity increases include expanded services to the Caribbean, Mexico, and Central America.
- JetBlue increased system-wide capacity by 6.4 percent in July 2015 and is expected to increase capacity by an additional 6.5 percent in July 2016. Among LCCs, JetBlue is currently the second largest carrier in the domestic market after Southwest and the largest international carrier. In 2016, JetBlue's domestic capacity is expected to increase by 6.4 percent, while international capacity is expected to increase by 6.9 percent.
- Virgin America system capacity is expected to be up 15.5 percent in July 2016 compared to 2015, after capacity growth of 6.8 percent in July 2015. Virgin America's capacity remains primarily focused in the domestic market. While one of the smaller LCCs, Virgin America has developed a strong brand. A potential merger between Alaska Airlines and Virgin America was announced in April 2016 and is currently pending approval from regulators.
- Ultra LCCs such as Spirit Airlines, Frontier and Allegiant have also increased system capacity over the past two years. Spirit's overall system capacity increased by 35.3 percent in July 2015 and is expected to increase by 17.8 percent in July 2016. Frontier saw a capacity increase of 0.4 percent in July 2015 and expects year-over-year capacity growth of 26.2 percent in July 2016. Allegiant grew system capacity by 24.1 percent in 2015 and expects to grow by 19.7 percent in 2016.

In recent years, European LCCs have also entered the transatlantic market. Norwegian Air Shuttle introduced its first transatlantic service to New York JFK in May 2013 and has now expanded services to numerous other U.S. markets including Boston, Orlando, Fort Lauderdale, Las Vegas, Los Angeles, Oakland and Baltimore/Washington. Norwegian's long haul services from mainland Europe have been made possible in large part by the introduction of the Boeing 787 aircraft, which allows for profitable flying in thinner long haul markets. Iceland-based WOW Air also launched service from Reykjavik to Boston, Baltimore/Washington, San Francisco and Los Angeles.

## 2.4 Fleet Expansion and Changes

### 2.4.1 Aircraft Orders

Aircraft orders are constantly shifting as carriers adjust their order books to reflect market activities, changes to long-range plans and available aircraft financing. The economic and financial crises in 2008-2009 led airlines to make significant cancellations and deferrals of aircraft orders. As airlines returned to profitability in recent years and sought to incorporate more fuel-efficient aircraft into their fleets, aircraft orders have



returned to higher levels. Between 2017 and 2024, a total of 1,611 aircraft are scheduled to be delivered to U.S. commercial carriers. Recent aircraft orders have emphasized fuel efficiency, with the incoming aircraft slotted to replace the less efficient MD-80s, DC-9s and older 737s in carrier fleets. In addition, carriers are increasingly placing orders for larger capacity, new generation aircraft such as the Boeing 737 MAX.

As of April 2016, aircraft orders<sup>18</sup> in place for delivery through 2019 are weighted 53 percent for the network carriers and 31 percent for the LCCs (see Exhibit 2-8).<sup>19</sup> LCC deliveries are expected to accelerate in the 2020-2024 period, however, accounting for 37 percent of total orders.

**Exhibit 2-8: New Aircraft Deliveries for U.S. Carriers  
(2017 to 2024)**

Carrier	Backlog				Total
	2017	2018	2019	2020-2024	
Alaska	13	13	9	21	56
American	71	33	51	143	298
Delta	37	28	10	55	130
Hawaiian	2	12	8	0	22
United	28	43	39	117	227
<b>Subtotal - Network</b>	<b>151</b>	<b>129</b>	<b>117</b>	<b>336</b>	<b>733</b>
Allegiant	0	0	0	0	0
Frontier	5	9	11	53	78
jetBlue	20	15	15	54	104
Southwest	25	32	40	153	250
Spirit	19	13	13	31	76
Virgin America	4	6	0	30	40
<b>Subtotal - LCC</b>	<b>73</b>	<b>75</b>	<b>79</b>	<b>321</b>	<b>548</b>
Other/Regional Carriers	34	46	39	211	330
<b>Total</b>	<b>258</b>	<b>250</b>	<b>235</b>	<b>868</b>	<b>1,611</b>
<i>Share - Network Carriers</i>	<i>59%</i>	<i>52%</i>	<i>50%</i>	<i>39%</i>	<i>45%</i>
<i>Share - LCCs</i>	<i>28%</i>	<i>30%</i>	<i>34%</i>	<i>37%</i>	<i>34%</i>
<i>Share - Other</i>	<i>13%</i>	<i>18%</i>	<i>17%</i>	<i>24%</i>	<i>20%</i>

Source: CAPA Fleets, accessed May 2016.

Note: Does not include subsidiaries.

<sup>18</sup> Based upon CAPA Fleets, April 2016

<sup>19</sup> The remaining 16 percent of orders belong to regional carriers.

Southwest has the highest number of orders among LCCs by a significant margin. Southwest has a very aggressive plan to grow its fleet by 250 aircraft by 2024. Other LCCs also have large aircraft orders in place. JetBlue has orders for 104 new aircraft and Frontier plans to add 78 aircraft through 2024. Spirit and Virgin America have 76 and 40 aircraft on order through 2024, respectively.

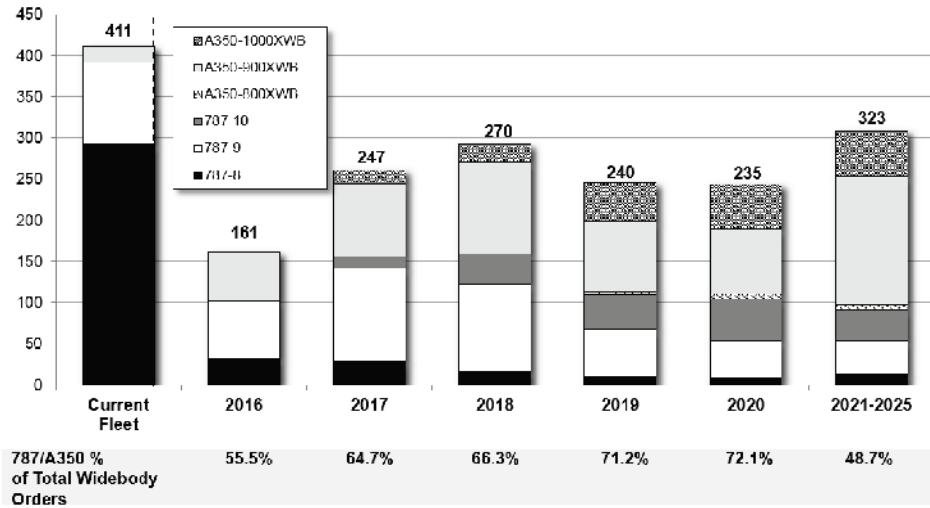
Network carrier new aircraft orders and deliveries for the period through 2019 reflect major fleet replacement programs by a number of carriers. American has large orders for the Boeing 737 MAX, Boeing 737-800 and Airbus A321neo in place, aimed at replacing the carrier's aging and fuel-inefficient MD-80 fleet. American has a total of 155 aircraft deliveries scheduled for 2017-2019 and is scheduled to receive an additional 143 aircraft through 2024, for a total of 298 new aircraft by 2024, the most of any carrier. United has 227 aircraft on order, including 49 Boeing 787 Dreamliners. United took delivery of its first 787 in 2012, making it the first North American carrier to receive the aircraft. Delta has 130 aircraft orders through 2024, 65 of which are for the Boeing 737-900 aimed at replacing older Boeing 757s, 767s and Airbus A320s. In addition, Delta announced in April 2016 its plans to order 75 CS100 aircraft from Bombardier.

### **2.4.1 Next Generation Aircraft Trends**

The introduction of new aircraft technology will continue to be a key enabler of new nonstop services around the world, especially with respect to international services. Aircraft such as the next-generation 777s, the Boeing 787 and the Airbus 350 incorporate new airframe, engine and wing designs for significant improvements in aircraft range and fuel efficiency. Entering commercial service in 2011, the Boeing 787 "Dreamliner" was the first commercial airliner made of lightweight composite carbon fiber material rather than aluminum, allowing fuel savings of approximately 20 percent compared to existing aircraft of similar size. Despite production delays and various initial in-service problems, the 787 has enjoyed a high degree of success becoming the fastest-selling airliner to date since launch. The Airbus 350, a long-range twin-engine jetliner made primarily of composite materials, is a rival to the 787 that entered commercial service in January 2015. These new fuel-efficient aircraft are allowing carriers to serve profitably long-haul routes that were previously uneconomical with the Boeing 777, Boeing 747, A340 and other older technology long-range aircraft.

As shown in Exhibit 2-9, there are over 400 Boeing 787 and Airbus 350 aircraft currently in service. More than 1,500 orders for these two aircraft have been placed by airlines worldwide. By 2020, an additional 1,175 next generation aircraft are expected to be delivered including 602 787's and 573 A350's. Asia is the leading market for next generation wide-body aircraft deliveries, with Asian carriers accounting for close to 30 percent of 787 and A350 aircraft orders. European carriers follow with close to 20 percent of orders and Middle Eastern carriers with approximately 15 percent. Among U.S. carriers, United was the first carrier to operate the 787 commencing in 2014, followed by American, which received its first 787 in 2015. United, American and Delta each expect additional 787/A350 deliveries ranging from 40 to 65 aircraft through 2024.

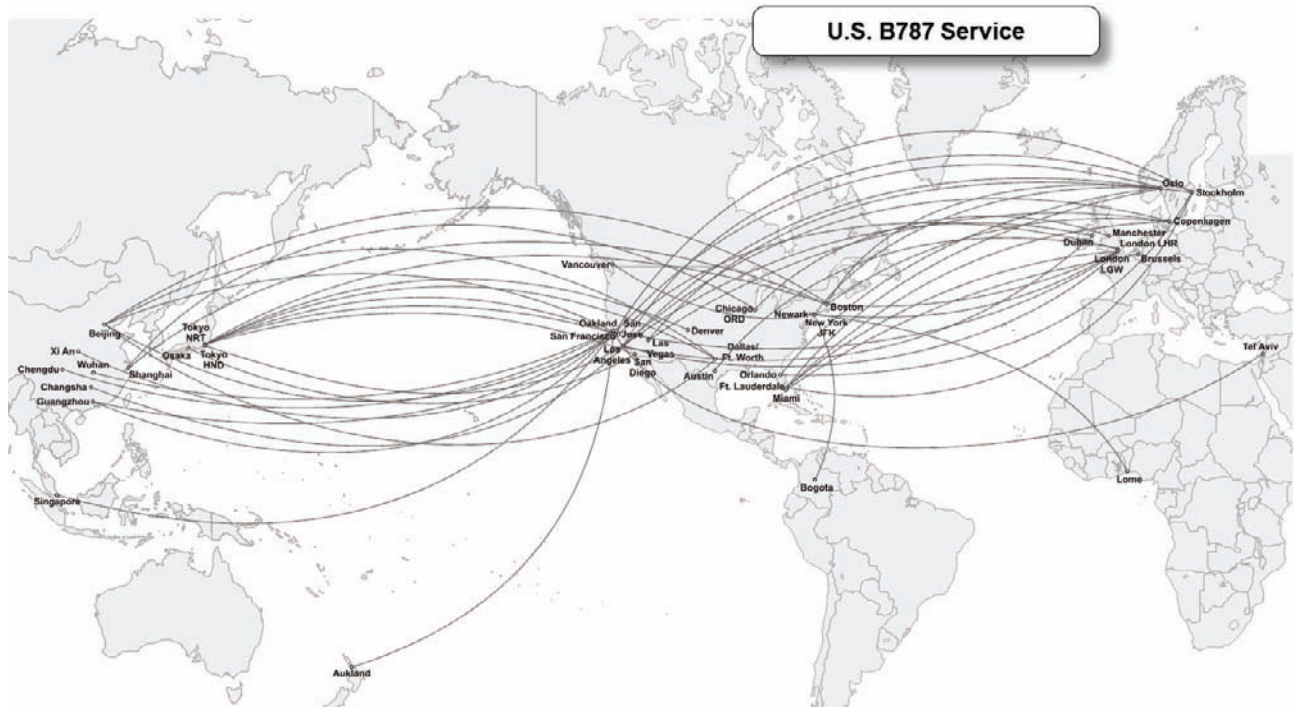
**Exhibit 2-9: Worldwide Boeing 787 and Airbus 350 Current Fleet and Projected Aircraft Deliveries**



Source: CAPA Fleets, May 2016.

Use of new fuel-efficient aircraft will continue to allow airlines to open up new non-stop routes, introducing more service to markets that may lack significant feeder traffic from a hub carrier, such as Boston Logan Airport. Below, Exhibit 2-10 shows new (or regained) routes enabled by the B787.

**Exhibit 2-10: International Services Launched with Boeing 787 Aircraft from the U.S.**



Note: Includes new markets that have gained service due to the Boeing 787 economics, as well as markets that regained service due to the Boeing 787

Source: OAG, July 2016.

## 2.5 U.S. Airline Financial Performance

### 2.5.1 Revenues

The average nominal domestic yield for the U.S. airline industry since 2000 is displayed in Exhibit 2-11. Domestic yields dropped sharply after 2000, but made a significant recovery starting in 2004 as airlines made efforts to capture additional revenue through various strategies such as yield management and product unbundling. Better yield management techniques allowed airlines to maximize revenue generation by filling their planes with as many high priced seats as possible. Carriers also began to offer a la carte pricing, maintaining a lower base fare, but introducing extra fees for services such as checked baggage and preferential seating. By 2008, average domestic yield reached 14.0 cents, almost returning to pre-9/11 levels. The global recession in 2008-2009 led to another sharp decline in yields, as passenger demand contracted across the industry. Airlines responded with better capacity management and the expanded use of ancillary fees. In 2014, average industry yield recovered to pre-9/11 levels, reaching 14.7 cents excluding ancillary fees and 15.4 cents including ancillary fees. In YE 3Q 2015, yields declined slightly to 14.4 cents excluding fees and 15.1 cents including fees. The drop in yields in 2015 reflects lowered fares due to increased competition, as well as factors such as the appreciation of the U.S. dollar and its impact on non-U.S. dollar revenues.

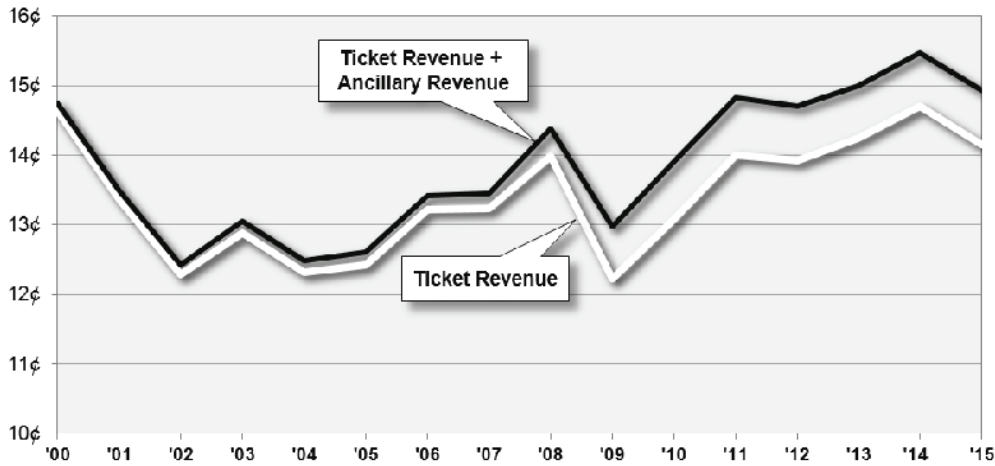
Revenue from baggage and other fees associated with ancillary products and services has become a key element in the airlines' ability to achieve top-line growth. Starting in 2008-2009, as many U.S. carriers introduced baggage fees for passengers' checked baggage, airline revenue generated by baggage fees have skyrocketed. Baggage fee revenue increased nearly seven-fold in the span of just three years, from \$357 million in 2007 to \$2.3 billion in 2009. In search of new revenue streams, airlines have continued to unbundle services over the past five years, introducing charges for on-board food and beverages, seating with extra legroom, in-flight entertainment, priority boarding, the use of telephone reservation systems, and other services. Reported ancillary revenues currently account for an additional 5.3 percent of revenue on top of ticket revenues. However, as only certain ancillary fees are reported separately<sup>20</sup> in U.S. DOT data filings, this estimate of ancillary yield is actually most likely understated. Total ancillary revenues (including those not reported separately to the U.S. DOT) collected by U.S. airlines in 2015 are estimated at \$18.1 billion, or close to 12 percent of total revenue.<sup>21</sup>

---

<sup>20</sup> Some fees are aggregated into "Miscellaneous Operating Revenues."

<sup>21</sup> Idea Works/Cartrawler study (2015).

**Exhibit 2-11: Domestic Nominal Yields, Revenues per Revenue Passenger Mile (RPM)  
(CY 2000 to CY 2015)**



Note: Ancillary revenue in this graph includes baggage and reservations/change/cancellation fees but excludes fees for premium seating or boarding and other services as these fees are not explicitly shown in U.S. DOT Form 41 data. All U.S. carriers required to report to Form 41 are shown on this graph. Source: U.S. DOT, Form 41.

As shown in Exhibit 2-12, overall domestic yield, excluding fees, for network carriers and LCCs has increased by 5.1 percent on average since 2011. The difference between network carrier and LCC domestic yields has widened over the past few years. Average domestic yield for LCCs saw an increase of 0.4 percent from 13.8 cents in 2011 to 13.9 cents in 2015. Over the same period, average domestic yield for network carriers increased by 7.6 percent from 13.9 cents to 15.0 cents.

**Exhibit 2-12: Network Carrier and Low Cost Carrier Domestic Yields,  
Passenger Revenues per RPM (CY 2011 to CY 2015)**

Carrier	Domestic Yield					Pct. Change				
	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	'11-'12	'12-'13	'13-'14	'14-'15	'11-'15
<b>Low Cost Carriers</b>										
Allegiant	10.0¢	10.1¢	10.1¢	10.3¢	9.3¢	0.5%	0.3%	2.2%	-10.2%	-7.5%
Frontier	14.3¢	11.9¢	12.5¢	12.3¢	9.5¢	-17.2%	5.2%	-1.1%	-22.9%	-33.6%
JetBlue	12.9¢	13.3¢	13.5¢	14.1¢	14.2¢	3.2%	1.5%	3.8%	1.2%	10.0%
Southwest	14.7¢	15.1¢	16.2¢	16.5¢	15.7¢	2.8%	6.9%	2.0%	-4.6%	7.0%
Spirit	9.1¢	8.6¢	8.7¢	8.6¢	7.1¢	-5.1%	1.4%	-0.9%	-18.2%	-22.0%
Sun Country	12.4¢	13.7¢	14.6¢	13.9¢	11.9¢	9.9%	6.9%	-5.1%	-14.0%	-4.1%
Virgin America	12.0¢	12.4¢	13.1¢	13.0¢	12.8¢	3.8%	5.7%	-1.0%	-1.2%	7.3%
<b>Average Yield</b>	<b>13.8¢</b>	<b>13.9¢</b>	<b>14.6¢</b>	<b>14.8¢</b>	<b>13.9¢</b>	<b>0.6%</b>	<b>4.9%</b>	<b>1.3%</b>	<b>-6.1%</b>	<b>0.4%</b>
<b>Network Carriers</b>										
Alaska	13.5¢	13.6¢	13.5¢	13.8¢	13.1¢	0.8%	-0.4%	1.7%	-4.5%	-2.5%
American	13.9¢	14.5¢	14.8¢	15.6¢	14.9¢	4.4%	2.0%	5.2%	-4.0%	7.5%
Delta	14.0¢	14.7¢	15.7¢	16.5¢	16.4¢	4.7%	6.9%	5.3%	-0.8%	17.0%
Hawaiian	14.7¢	14.4¢	14.9¢	15.7¢	15.2¢	-1.9%	3.4%	4.9%	-2.9%	3.2%
United	13.8¢	13.5¢	13.5¢	14.2¢	13.9¢	-2.6%	0.7%	4.5%	-2.2%	0.3%
<b>Average Yield</b>	<b>13.9¢</b>	<b>14.2¢</b>	<b>14.6¢</b>	<b>15.3¢</b>	<b>15.0¢</b>	<b>2.2%</b>	<b>3.0%</b>	<b>4.9%</b>	<b>-2.5%</b>	<b>7.6%</b>
<b>Total/Average</b>	<b>13.9¢</b>	<b>14.1¢</b>	<b>14.6¢</b>	<b>15.2¢</b>	<b>14.6¢</b>	<b>1.7%</b>	<b>3.6%</b>	<b>3.7%</b>	<b>-3.8%</b>	<b>5.1%</b>

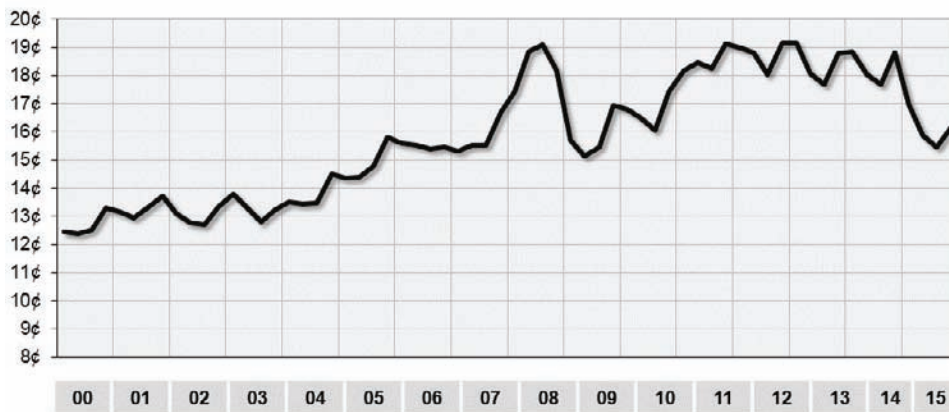
Source: U.S. DOT Form 41.

Note: Yield based on passenger ticket revenues only. Excludes ancillary revenue.

### 2.5.2 Costs

Nominal unit operating costs for scheduled U.S. carriers are presented in Exhibit 2-13. Airline costs saw a sharp increase from 2003 to 2008, largely driven by increases in fuel prices. Despite efforts by airlines – both network and LCCs – to reduce costs in areas such as labor, aircraft ownership, maintenance, distribution and other support activities, rising fuel prices continued to push total operating costs higher. Average unit costs rose from approximately 12.8 cents per available seat mile (“ASM”) in the third quarter of 2003 to a peak of 19.1 cents at the height of the fuel spike in 2008. After falling to 15.2 cents in 2Q 2009, average units costs have generally trended up again, driven by high though volatile fuel prices. A sharp decline in oil prices starting in the second half of 2014 led to a significant drop in unit costs in recent quarters. Average unit costs for U.S. carriers declined from 18.9 cents in 4Q 2014 to 16.1 cents in 4Q 2015.

**Exhibit 2-13: U.S. Scheduled Carrier Nominal Operating Costs per ASM (CY 2000 to CY 2015)**



Source: U.S. DOT Form 41.

Fuel cost per ASM more than tripled between 2000 and 2014, rising from approximately 1.6 cents to 4.7 cents per ASM during 2014 (Exhibit 2-14). In 2008, a spike in crude oil prices drove up jet fuel prices to an unprecedented 6.5 cents per ASM in 3Q 2008. Fuel cost per ASM rose again sharply between 2009 and 2014, in part due to unrest in the Middle East, and remained high though volatile through most of 2014. Starting in the second half of 2014, oil prices began to decline sharply, falling from \$106 per barrel in June 2014 to below \$40 per barrel at the end of 2015. The drop in oil prices is linked to the rapid increase in domestic oil production in the United States in recent years, resulting in a reduction in American imports and a glut on world markets. Fuel cost per ASM dropped to 2.5 cents per ASM in 4Q 2015 and will remain low until oil prices begin to increase again.

**Exhibit 2-14: U.S. Scheduled Carrier Nominal Fuel Cost Per ASM  
(CY 2000 to CY 2015)**



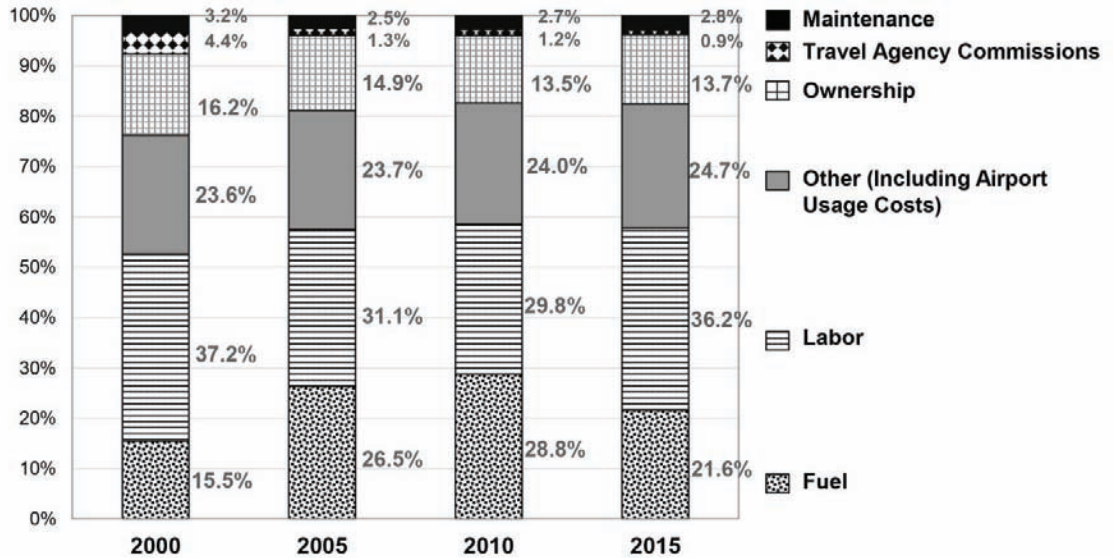
Source: U.S. DOT Form 41.

Below, Exhibit 2-15 presents U.S. carrier operating expenses by category since 2000. Fuel, as a percentage of total operating costs, climbed from less than 16 percent in 2000 to a peak of 37 percent in 2009. The recent drop in oil prices resulted in a substantial decrease in fuel costs, which have declined from 32 percent of total operating cost in CY 2014 to just 22 percent as of CY 2015. Fuel price volatility presents an ongoing challenge for airlines, with changes in fuel price having significant potential impact on airline profitability. Airlines were able to reduce labor costs as a percentage of total costs from 37 percent in 2000 to 30 percent in 2010. As fuel costs have declined, labor now once again represents the largest component of operating costs at 36 percent of total costs in CY 2015. Aircraft ownership currently represent 14 percent of total costs, while other expenses represent 25 percent. Airport usage costs continue to represent a small percentage of airline costs (e.g., landing fees are 1.7 percent of total operating costs).<sup>22</sup>

<sup>22</sup> U.S. DOT Form 41 Database.



**Exhibit 2-15: U.S. Scheduled Carrier Share of Operating Expenses by Category (2000 to 2015)**



Note: Excludes fees paid to regional carrier affiliates for operating codeshare flights.

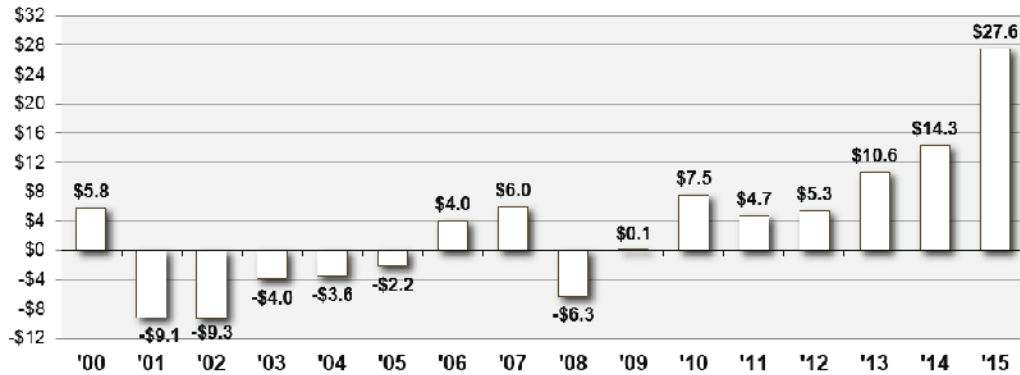
Source: U.S. DOT Form 41.

**2.5.3 U.S. Airline Profitability**

The U.S. airline industry recovered from steep losses experienced during 2008 and has consistently achieved profits since 2010 (see Exhibit 2-16). In 2008, the sharp rise in fuel prices coupled with a worldwide recession drove operating costs higher while demand softened. Industry losses in 2008 reached \$6.3 billion. Carriers employed fuel hedging strategies extensively in an attempt to offset high fuel costs. While this provided some cushion, hedges also resulted in losses for some airlines due to the extreme volatility in oil prices. Airlines were forced to reduce losses by sharply curtailing capacity and controlling costs. Despite the lack of a robust economic recovery, the U.S. airline industry regained profitability. Helped by the rapidly decreasing price of oil, in CY 2015, U.S. airline operating income was \$27.6 billion.



**Exhibit 2-16: Operating Income of U.S. Scheduled Airlines, in \$ Billions  
(CY 2000 to CY 2015)**

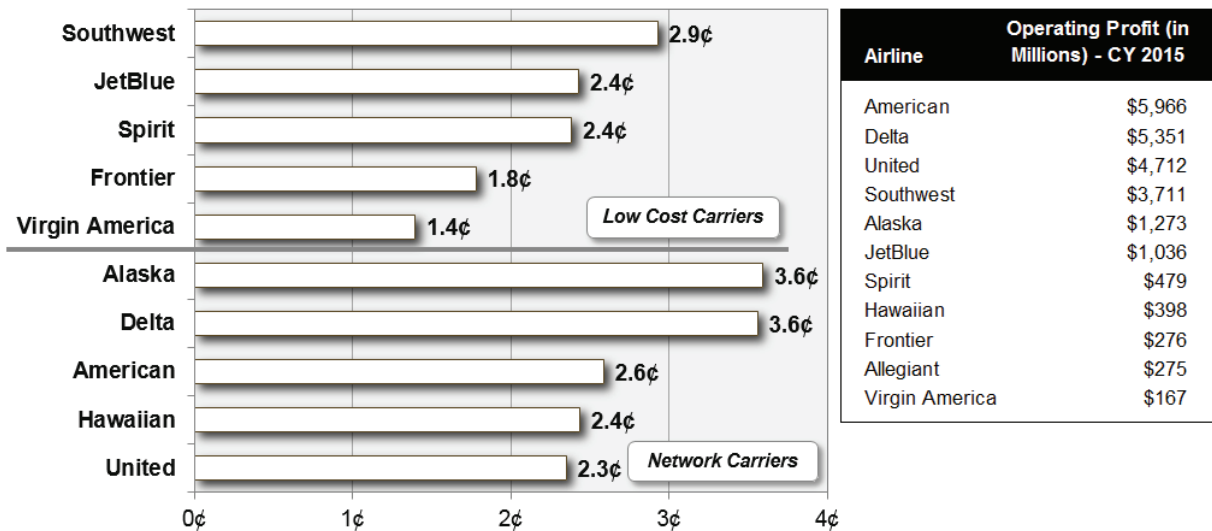


Note: Includes major U.S. passenger airlines (Allegiant, American, Alaska Airlines, Delta, Frontier, Hawaiian, JetBlue, Southwest, Spirit, United, and Virgin America).  
Source: U.S. DOT Form 41 Database.

All major U.S. carriers were profitable in CY 2015 (Exhibit 2-17). Delta Airlines was the industry leader, posting an operating profit of over \$7.8 billion in CY 2015. American was second, seeing an operating profit of approximately \$6.2 billion. United also posted profits in excess of \$5.1 billion. The largest of the LCCs, Southwest and JetBlue, achieved operating profits of \$4.1 billion and \$1.3 billion, respectively.

Alaska and Delta saw the highest profit per available seat mile for full service carriers in CY 2015, at 3.6 cents, while United was last, at 2.3 cents. For low cost carriers, Southwest had the highest margin, at 2.9 cents profit per available seat mile while Virgin America made only 1.4 cents.

**Exhibit 2-17: Profit per Available Seat Mile for U.S. Airlines  
(CY 2015)**



Note: Includes major U.S. passenger airlines as defined by the U.S. DOT, excluding regional affiliates.  
Source: U. S. DOT Form 41 Database.



Overall, a tiered cost structure separation of the industry remains, with the LCCs displaying both lower yields and lower unit costs than the network carriers. Average unit revenues (RASM) and average unit costs (CASM) for network carriers and LCCs are shown in Exhibit 2-18. In CY 2015, network carriers reported an average unit cost of 14.6 cents and an average unit revenue of 17.4 cents, while LCCs reported an average unit cost of 10.5 cents and an average unit revenue of 13.1 cents. While the LCCs enjoy a lower cost structure, they also generate less revenue due to lower fares; high unit costs for network carriers are coupled with higher fares.

**Exhibit 2-18: Cost per Available Seat Mile (CASM) and Revenue per Available Seat Mile (RASM) for Network and Low Cost Carriers (CY 2015)**

Carrier	CY 2015				CY 2015		
	RASM	CASM	Diff.		RASM	CASM	Diff.
<b>Network Carriers</b>				<b>Low Cost Carriers</b>			
Alaska	15.6¢	12.0¢	3.6¢	Allegiant	11.8¢	8.4¢	3.4¢
American	17.2¢	14.6¢	2.6¢	Frontier	10.4¢	8.6¢	1.8¢
Delta	18.5¢	15.0¢	3.6¢	JetBlue	13.0¢	10.6¢	2.4¢
Hawaiian	13.1¢	10.6¢	2.4¢	Southwest	14.1¢	11.2¢	2.9¢
United	17.2¢	14.9¢	2.3¢	Spirit	10.0¢	7.6¢	2.4¢
				Sun Country	12.4¢	11.8¢	0.6¢
				Virgin America	12.1¢	10.7¢	1.4¢
<b>Average</b>	<b>17.4¢</b>	<b>14.6¢</b>	<b>2.9¢</b>	<b>Average</b>	<b>13.1¢</b>	<b>10.5¢</b>	<b>2.6¢</b>
				<b>Total/Average</b>	<b>16.3¢</b>	<b>13.5¢</b>	<b>2.8¢</b>

Source: U.S. DOT Form 41.

## 3. ECONOMIC CHARACTERISTICS OF THE BOSTON LOGAN SERVICE AREA

### 3.1 Introduction

Air travel demand and airport passenger traffic are strongly linked to the economic characteristics of a region. The Boston service area, encompassing the Greater Boston Metropolitan Area, is a central player in the nation's finance, technology, biotechnology, healthcare and education sectors. As one of the nation's largest population and economic centers, Boston is a mature market with a high per capita income of \$54,017 (2014),<sup>23</sup> which is 28.0 percent above the U.S. average, and an unemployment rate regularly below the national average. Such favorable economic conditions contribute to the region's sustained demand for air travel.

Following the longest and deepest economic downturn since the Great Depression, the Massachusetts economy has recovered and maintained steady, positive growth in recent years. Economic growth in the Boston metropolitan area has consistently performed better than the nation. In fact, of the ten largest U.S. metropolitan areas in terms of economic output, the Boston economy recorded the fourth highest rate of growth between 2009 and 2014.<sup>24</sup> The resilience of the Boston economy is partially attributed to the area's diversified economic base, which is spread across science and knowledge-based sectors including information technology, biotechnology, healthcare, education, and medical scientific research and products. These industries are highly travel dependent, boosting the O&D market. Massachusetts has benefitted from improving economic conditions in the U.S. and has been further buoyed by its strong reliance on the growing technology sector. In 2015, according to the U.S. Bureau of Economic Analysis, economic growth in the Commonwealth has kept pace with the nation's economic growth in the first three quarters.

Forecasts for near-term economic growth in the Commonwealth indicate that economic output will remain steady and even quicken in 2016.<sup>25</sup> Growth will be driven by the strong technology sector and falling unemployment. In just the first three months of 2016, over 22,000 new jobs were created in the Commonwealth, which is on pace to exceed CY 2015 job growth, during which 74,000 new jobs were created – the highest number since 2000.<sup>26</sup> Personal income for the Commonwealth and the Boston service area is forecast to grow by 2.0 percent annually over the long-term (2014-2030).<sup>27</sup> These projections of economic activity suggest that air travel demand in the region will continue to grow over the long-term.

This section of the report covers various economic indicators for Massachusetts and the metro Boston region and the outlook for long-term demographic and economic growth.

---

<sup>23</sup> Woods & Poole Economics. Latest actual data available is 2014.

<sup>24</sup> Bureau of Economic Analysis.

<sup>25</sup> MassBenchmarks, "Economic Growth in Mass", March 2016

<sup>26</sup> The Commonwealth of Massachusetts Executive Office of Labor and Workforce Development, Press Release, April 2016.

<sup>27</sup> Woods & Poole Economics.

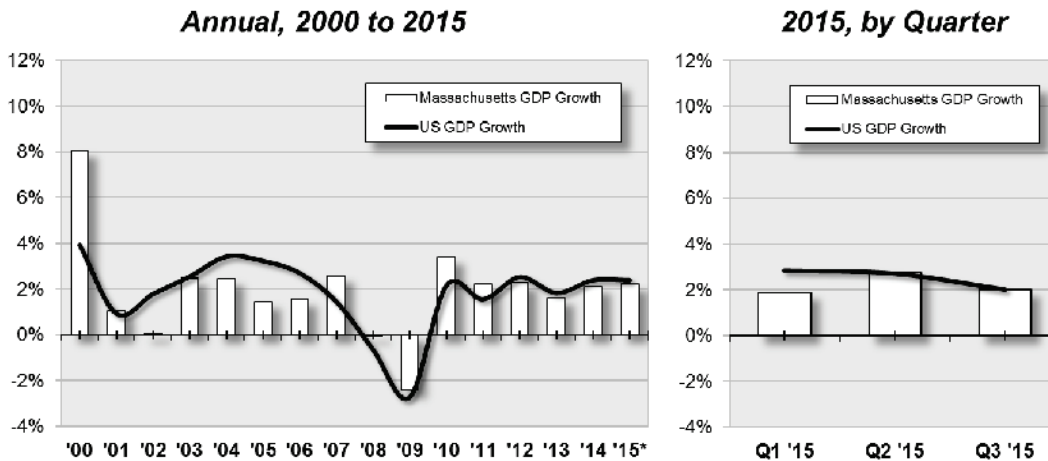
### 3.2 Review of Massachusetts Economic Trends

#### 3.2.1 Economic Output

Exhibit 3-1 shows historical year-over-year GDP growth for Massachusetts and the U.S. through 2014, as well as 2015 quarterly growth rates through 3Q 2015. Similar to the rest of the nation, the Massachusetts economy was seriously affected by the U.S. subprime mortgage crisis and economic recession in 2008-2009, but rebounded in 2010. Massachusetts recovered at a slightly faster pace than the rest of the country, with Massachusetts GDP growth surpassing national GDP growth in 2010 and 2011. Massachusetts GDP growth in recent years has tracked national GDP growth closely. In 2014, Massachusetts saw GDP growth of 2.1 percent, compared to national GDP growth of 2.2 percent. Preliminary results indicate that GDP growth in the Commonwealth remained steady at 2.2 percent in the first three quarters of 2015<sup>28</sup> compared to GDP growth of approximately 2.4 percent for the nation for CY 2015.

Over the past 20 years, Massachusetts GDP as a percentage of U.S. GDP has ranged between 2.6 percent and 2.8 percent. The Commonwealth contributes disproportionately to national economic output. In 2015, Massachusetts accounted for approximately 2.7 percent of U.S. GDP and 2.1 percent of total U.S. population.

**Exhibit 3-1: Annual Growth in Massachusetts GDP and U.S. GDP  
(2000-2015)**



Note: 2015 figures for Massachusetts reflect U.S. Bureau of Economic Analysis preliminary estimates for year to date 3Q 2015; full 2015 calendar year data for Massachusetts has not yet been released.

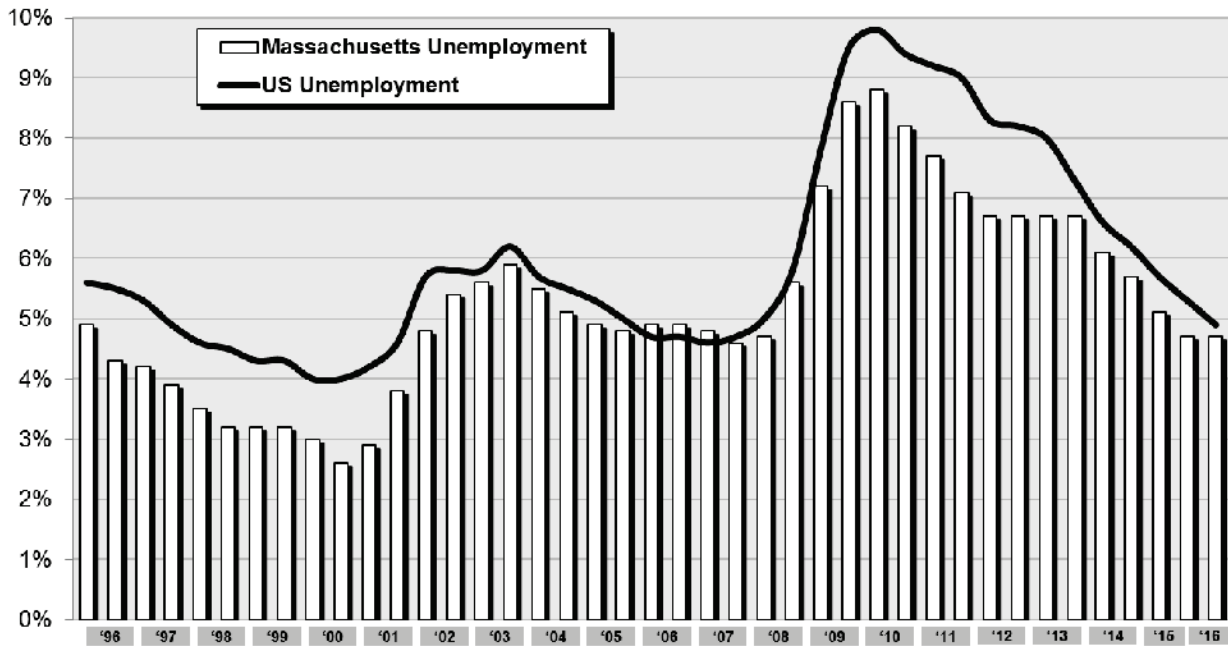
Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of Economic Analysis (BEA)

<sup>28</sup> Full calendar year data for 2015 has not yet been released.

### 3.2.2 Employment

For most of the past two decades, unemployment rates in Massachusetts have been below the national rates (Exhibit 3-2). The financial crisis that began in 2008 sent unemployment rates soaring across the United States. The national unemployment rate increased from 4.7 percent in 2007 to over nine percent from 2009-2011, peaking at 9.8 percent in January 2010.<sup>29</sup> Over the same period, the Massachusetts unemployment rate was consistently below the national average, with a peak of 8.8 percent in January 2010. As the economy has recovered, national unemployment has declined since its 2010 peak. As of April 2016, the national unemployment rate stood at 5.0 percent while the Massachusetts rate was 4.2 percent.

**Exhibit 3-2: Unemployment Rates for Massachusetts and the U.S.**  
*(January and July, 1992 to 2016)*



Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of Labor Statistics (BLS).

<sup>29</sup> U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of Labor Statistics.

As of April 2016, the Boston area’s unemployment rate ranked 6<sup>th</sup> best among the nation’s large metropolitan areas with unemployment below 5.0 percent (Exhibit 3-3). The unemployment rate for the Boston metropolitan area as of April 2016 was 3.5 percent, down from 4.2 percent in April 2015. Boston’s unemployment rate has declined considerably, in part due to the expanding technology sector.

**Exhibit 3-3: Large Metropolitan Areas with Unemployment Below 5%  
(April 2016 Rankings)**

Rank	Metropolitan Area	April 2016 Unemployment Rate
<b>Under 5.0% Unemployment</b>		
1	Austin-Round Rock, TX Metropolitan Statistical Area	2.9
2	Nashville-Davidson--Murfreesboro--Franklin, TN Metropolitan Statistical Area	3.1
3	Denver-Aurora-Lakewood, CO Metropolitan Statistical Area	3.3
4	Minneapolis-St. Paul-Bloomington, MN-WI Metropolitan Statistical Area	3.4
4	San Antonio-New Braunfels, TX Metropolitan Statistical Area	3.4
<b>6</b>	<b>Boston-Cambridge-Nashua, MA-NH Metropolitan NECTA</b>	<b>3.5</b>
6	Dallas-Fort Worth-Arlington, TX Metropolitan Statistical Area	3.5
6	Richmond, VA Metropolitan Statistical Area	3.5
6	Washington-Arlington-Alexandria, DC-VA-MD-WV Metropolitan Statistical Area	3.5
10	Salt Lake City, UT Metropolitan Statistical Area	3.6
11	Oklahoma City, OK Metropolitan Statistical Area	3.7
11	San Francisco-Oakland-Hayward, CA Metropolitan Statistical Area	3.7
11	San Jose-Sunnyvale-Santa Clara, CA Metropolitan Statistical Area	3.7
14	Columbus, OH Metropolitan Statistical Area	3.9
14	Kansas City, MO-KS Metropolitan Statistical Area	3.9
16	Louisville/Jefferson County, KY-IN Metropolitan Statistical Area	4.1
16	Orlando-Kissimmee-Sanford, FL Metropolitan Statistical Area	4.1
16	Virginia Beach-Norfolk-Newport News, VA-NC Metropolitan Statistical Area	4.1
19	Cincinnati, OH-KY-IN Metropolitan Statistical Area	4.2
19	Raleigh, NC Metropolitan Statistical Area	4.2
21	Jacksonville, FL Metropolitan Statistical Area	4.3
21	Tampa-St. Petersburg-Clearwater, FL Metropolitan Statistical Area	4.3
23	Memphis, TN-MS-AR Metropolitan Statistical Area	4.4
23	Portland-Vancouver-Hillsboro, OR-WA Metropolitan Statistical Area	4.4
25	Baltimore-Columbia-Towson, MD Metropolitan Statistical Area	4.5
25	Detroit-Warren-Dearborn, MI Metropolitan Statistical Area	4.5
25	Indianapolis-Carmel-Anderson, IN Metropolitan Statistical Area	4.5
25	Los Angeles-Long Beach-Anaheim, CA Metropolitan Statistical Area	4.5
25	New York-Newark-Jersey City, NY-NJ-PA Metropolitan Statistical Area	4.5
25	San Diego-Carlsbad, CA Metropolitan Statistical Area	4.5
25	St. Louis, MO-IL Metropolitan Statistical Area <sup>1</sup>	4.5
32	Milwaukee-Waukesha-West Allis, WI Metropolitan Statistical Area	4.6
32	Seattle-Tacoma-Bellevue, WA Metropolitan Statistical Area	4.6
34	Phoenix-Mesa-Scottsdale, AZ Metropolitan Statistical Area	4.7
34	Rochester, NY Metropolitan Statistical Area	4.7
36	Atlanta-Sandy Springs-Roswell, GA Metropolitan Statistical Area	4.8
36	Charlotte-Concord-Gastonia, NC-SC Metropolitan Statistical Area	4.8
36	Cleveland-Elyria, OH Metropolitan Statistical Area	4.8
36	Houston-The Woodlands-Sugar Land, TX Metropolitan Statistical Area	4.8
36	Miami-Fort Lauderdale-West Palm Beach, FL Metropolitan Statistical Area	4.8
36	Providence-Warwick, RI-MA Metropolitan NECTA	4.8
42	Philadelphia-Camden-Wilmington, PA-NJ-DE-MD Metropolitan Statistical Area	4.9
43	Buffalo-Cheektowaga-Niagara Falls, NY Metropolitan Statistical Area	5.0

NOTE: Rates shown are a percentage of the labor force. Data refer to place of residence. Estimates for the current month are subject to revision the following month. There are 51 large metropolitan areas; eight had April 2016 unemployment rates over 5%.

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of Labor Statistics (BLS).

The Boston area maintains one of the largest employee bases in the nation, as shown in Exhibit 3-4. Boston is ranked 8th in the nation with nearly 2.7 million employees as of April 2016, compared to a population rank of 15<sup>th</sup>. Showing modest signs of growth, Boston area employment is up 1.7 percent from April 2015, compared to a 1.7 percent increase over the same time period from 2014 to 2015 and a 1.5 percent increase from 2013 to 2014.

**Exhibit 3-4: Non-Agricultural Employment for Major Metropolitan Areas and Total U.S.  
(April 2015 to April 2016)**

Metropolitan Area	Employee Rank	Non-Farm Employees (000)		Net Change	Pct Change	Rank by Percent Change
		Apr 2016 (p)	Apr 2015			
New York-Newark-Jersey City	1	9,459.7	9,285.8	173.9	1.9%	11
Los Angeles-Long Beach-Anaheim	2	5,942.7	5,787.7	155.0	2.7%	7
Chicago-Naperville-Elgin	3	4,624.1	4,550.1	74.0	1.6%	14
Dallas-Fort Worth-Arlington	4	3,498.2	3,367.6	130.6	3.9%	2
Washington-Arlington-Alexandria	5	3,232.3	3,160.6	71.7	2.3%	8
Houston-The Woodlands-Sugar Land	6	2,993.5	2,983.5	10.0	0.3%	15
Philadelphia-Camden-Wilmington	7	2,881.8	2,818.6	63.2	2.2%	9
<b>Boston-Cambridge-Nashua</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>2,682.8</b>	<b>2,638.9</b>	<b>43.9</b>	<b>1.7%</b>	<b>12</b>
Atlanta-Sandy Springs-Roswell	9	2,646.7	2,563.4	83.3	3.2%	5
Miami-Fort Lauderdale-West Palm Beach	10	2,570.1	2,502.1	68.0	2.7%	6
San Francisco-Oakland-Hayward	11	2,310.2	2,238.9	71.3	3.2%	3
Phoenix-Mesa-Scottsdale	12	1,978.1	1,909.3	68.8	3.6%	1
Detroit-Warren-Dearborn	13	1,961.2	1,919.7	41.5	2.2%	10
Minneapolis-St. Paul-Bloomington	14	1,949.9	1,921.1	28.8	1.5%	13
Seattle-Tacoma-Bellevue	15	1,933.3	1,872.4	60.9	3.3%	4
<b>Sub Total:</b>		<b>50,664.6</b>	<b>49,519.7</b>	<b>1,144.9</b>	<b>2.3%</b>	
Rest Of U.S.		93,250.4	91,703.3	1,547.1	1.7%	
<b>Total U.S.</b>		<b>143,915.0</b>	<b>141,223.0</b>	<b>2,692.0</b>	<b>1.9%</b>	

(p) Preliminary Figures

NOTE: Data are counts of jobs by place of work. Estimates subsequent to the current benchmark are preliminary and will be revised when new information becomes available. Area delineations are based on Office of Management and Budget Bulletin No. 13-01, dated February 28, 2013, and are available on the BLS website at [www.bls.gov/lau/lausmsa.htm](http://www.bls.gov/lau/lausmsa.htm). Areas in the six New England states are Metropolitan New England City and Town Areas (NECTAs), while areas in other states are county-based. Some metropolitan areas lie in two or more states. They are listed under the state containing the first principal city, unless otherwise footnoted. Estimates for the latest month are subject to revision the following month. Principal cities in the Boston-Cambridge-Quincy, MA-NH Metropolitan NECTA include Boston, MA, Cambridge, MA, Quincy, MA, Nashua, NH, Newton, MA, Framingham, MA, Waltham, MA and Peabody, MA.

\* Area boundaries do not reflect official OMB definitions.

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of Labor Statistics (BLS).

The leading industries for employment (accounting for approximately half of non-farm employees) in Boston and Massachusetts are Education and Health Services; Trade, Transportation, and Utilities; and Professional and Business Services. As reflected in Exhibit 3-5, preliminary figures for April 2016 show that Education and Health Care Services account for 22.1 percent of Massachusetts' non-farm employees; Trade, Transportation and Utilities account for 15.9 percent; and Professional and Business Services represent approximately 15.3 percent of non-farm employees in Massachusetts.

**Exhibit 3-5: Non-Agricultural Employment by Industry Sector for Massachusetts and the U.S. (April 2015 to April 2016)**

Industry Sector	April 2016 (p)		April 2015		Percent Change from Prior Year	
	Non-Farm Employees (000)		Non-Farm Employees (000)			
	US	MA	US	MA	US	MA
Education & Health Services	22,578	782.7	21,905	764.6	3.1%	2.4%
Trade, Transportation, & Utilities	27,290	564.6	26,815	559.1	1.8%	1.0%
Professional & Business Services	20,116	543.2	19,505	529.5	3.1%	2.6%
Government	22,077	468.8	21,971	465.8	0.5%	0.6%
Leisure & Hospitality	15,459	341.2	15,010	335.8	3.0%	1.6%
Manufacturing	12,297	249.2	12,316	250.2	-0.2%	-0.4%
Financial Activities	8,249	220.1	8,089	216.5	2.0%	1.7%
Other Services	5,687	136.6	5,614	133.1	1.3%	2.6%
Construction	6,670	144.4	6,409	132.4	4.1%	9.1%
Information	2,780	89.2	2,745	87.1	1.3%	2.4%
Natural Resources & Mining	712	1.0	844	1.1	-15.6%	-9.1%
<b>Total</b>	<b>143,915.0</b>	<b>3,541.0</b>	<b>141,223.0</b>	<b>3,475.2</b>	<b>1.9%</b>	<b>1.9%</b>
<b>Percent of Total</b>					<b>MA More/Less than US</b>	
Education & Health Services	15.7%	22.1%	15.5%	22.0%	6.4%	
Trade, Transportation, & Utilities	19.0%	15.9%	19.0%	16.1%	-3.0%	
Professional & Business Services	14.0%	15.3%	13.8%	15.2%	1.4%	
Government	15.3%	13.2%	15.6%	13.4%	-2.1%	
Leisure & Hospitality	10.7%	9.6%	10.6%	9.7%	-1.1%	
Manufacturing	8.5%	7.0%	8.7%	7.2%	-1.5%	
Financial Activities	5.7%	6.2%	5.7%	6.2%	0.5%	
Other Services	4.0%	3.9%	4.0%	3.8%	-0.1%	
Construction	4.6%	4.1%	4.5%	3.8%	-0.6%	
Information	1.9%	2.5%	1.9%	2.5%	0.6%	
Natural Resources & Mining	0.5%	0.0%	0.6%	0.0%	-0.5%	
<b>Total</b>	<b>100.0%</b>	<b>100.0%</b>	<b>100.0%</b>	<b>100.0%</b>		

(p) Preliminary Figures

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of Labor Statistics (BLS).



Since 2000, employment in the Education and Health Services sector has increased the fastest, while the Manufacturing sector showed the largest decline (Exhibit 3-6). Education and Health Services increased from 16.6 percent to 22.1 percent of the Commonwealth's non-agricultural employment from 2000 to 2016. Manufacturing decreased from 12.1 percent of non-agricultural employment in 2000 to 7.0 percent in 2016.

**Exhibit 3-6: Non-Agricultural Employment by Industry Sector for Massachusetts  
(April 2000 to April 2016)**

Industry Sector	Non-Farm Employees (000)			Percent Change			Net Change (000s)		
	2000	2010	2016	00-10	10-16	00-16	00-10	10-16	00-16
Education & Health Services	549.3	684.6	782.7	2.2%	2.7%	2.2%	135.3	98.1	233.4
Trade, Transportation, & Utilities	584.4	528.3	564.6	-1.0%	1.3%	-0.2%	(56.1)	36.3	(19.8)
Professional & Business Services	485.8	461.4	543.2	-0.5%	3.3%	0.7%	(24.4)	81.8	57.4
Government	435.4	439.6	468.8	0.1%	1.3%	0.5%	4.2	29.2	33.4
Leisure & Hospitality	276.0	305.8	341.2	1.0%	2.2%	1.3%	29.8	35.4	65.2
Manufacturing	399.3	250.6	249.2	-4.6%	-0.1%	-2.9%	(148.7)	(1.4)	(150.1)
Financial Activities	230.9	215.1	220.1	-0.7%	0.5%	-0.3%	(15.8)	5.0	(10.8)
Other Services	110.6	118.7	136.6	0.7%	2.8%	1.3%	8.1	17.9	26.0
Construction	127.6	113.9	144.4	-1.1%	4.9%	0.8%	(13.7)	30.5	16.8
Information	109.1	85.8	89.2	-2.4%	0.8%	-1.3%	(23.3)	3.4	(19.9)
Natural Resources & Mining	1.5	1.2	1.0	-2.2%	-3.6%	-2.5%	(0.3)	(0.2)	(0.5)
<b>Total</b>	<b>3,309.9</b>	<b>3,205.0</b>	<b>3,541.0</b>	<b>-0.3%</b>	<b>2.0%</b>	<b>0.4%</b>	<b>(104.9)</b>	<b>336.0</b>	<b>231.1</b>
<b>Percent of Total</b>									
Education & Health Services	16.6%	21.4%	22.1%	2.6%	0.9%	2.1%			
Trade, Transportation, & Utilities	17.7%	16.5%	15.9%	-0.7%	-0.8%	-0.7%			
Professional & Business Services	14.7%	14.4%	15.3%	-0.2%	1.6%	0.3%			
Government	13.2%	13.7%	13.2%	0.4%	-0.9%	0.0%			
Leisure & Hospitality	8.3%	9.5%	9.6%	1.4%	0.2%	1.0%			
Manufacturing	12.1%	7.8%	7.0%	-4.2%	-2.6%	-3.8%			
Financial Activities	7.0%	6.7%	6.2%	-0.4%	-1.9%	-0.8%			
Other Services	3.3%	3.7%	3.9%	1.0%	1.0%	1.0%			
Construction	3.9%	3.6%	4.1%	-0.8%	3.5%	0.4%			
Information	3.3%	2.7%	2.5%	-2.1%	-1.5%	-1.9%			
Natural Resources & Mining	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	-1.9%	-6.8%	-3.3%			
<b>Total</b>	<b>100.0%</b>	<b>100.0%</b>	<b>100.0%</b>						

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of Labor Statistics (BLS).

### 3.2.2.1 Employers

As shown in Exhibit 3-7, 12 Fortune 500 companies are headquartered in Massachusetts. In 2015, revenues for the Massachusetts-based Fortune 500 firms ranged from \$7.4 billion (Boston Scientific) to \$39.8 billion (Liberty Mutual Insurance). These companies span different industry sectors including insurance, aerospace, finance, technology and pharmaceuticals. The same 12 companies appeared on the 2014 list, indicating a steady business base in Massachusetts.

In January 2016, General Electric ("GE") announced that the company plans to move its headquarters from suburban Connecticut to downtown Boston. The move will take place in gradual steps and is expected to be completed in calendar year 2018. With close to \$130 billion a year in revenue, GE currently ranks eighth on the Fortune 500 and would become the largest publicly traded company based in Massachusetts. The company already employs nearly 5,000 people in the Commonwealth of Massachusetts and is expected to add an additional 200 corporate and 600 tech-oriented jobs (e.g., designers, programmers) with the

headquarters relocation.<sup>30</sup> In addition to the new direct jobs created, GE is also expected to be a major draw for other technology companies, especially those that specialize in software.

**Exhibit 3-7: Massachusetts Fortune 500 Companies  
(Ranked by 2015 Revenue)**

2015 MA	2015 Nation	2014 Nation	2013 Nation	Company (Location)	Industry	2015 Rev. (Billions)	Employees (thousands)
1	78	76	81	Liberty Mutual Insurance Group (Boston)	Insurance: Property and Casualty (stock)	\$39.8	50.0
2	94	96	94	Mass.Mutual Life Insurance (Springfield)	Insurance: Life, Health (mutual)	\$33.6	10.0
3	103	108	115	TJX (Framingham)	Specialty Retailers: Apparel	\$29.1	191.0
4	121	128	133	EMC (Hopkinton)	Computer Peripherals	\$24.4	63.9
5	129	126	124	Raytheon (Waltham)	Aerospace and Defense	\$22.8	63.0
6	133	127	122	Staples (Framingham)	Specialty Retailers: Other	\$22.5	46.4
7	180	146	157	Global Partners (Waltham)	Wholesalers: Diversified	\$17.3	0.8
8	181	215	220	Thermo Fisher Scientific (Waltham)	Scientific, Photographic, and Control Equip.	\$17.1	50.0
9	278	275	268	State Street Corp. (Boston)	Commercial Banks	\$10.7	29.4
10	298	375	454	Biogen Idec (Weston)	Pharmaceuticals	\$9.7	6.9
11	367	359	402	Northeast Utilities (Springfield)	Utilities: Gas and Electric	\$7.7	8.7
12	378	367	357	Boston Scientific (Natick)	Medical Products and Equipment	\$7.4	23.0

Note: The Fortune 500 excludes private companies that do not file financial statements with a government agency; companies incorporated outside the U.S.; and U.S. companies owned or controlled by other companies, domestic or foreign, that file with a government agency. Employees are global figures.

Source: CNN Money, April 2016; Boston Business Journal and company websites.

### 3.2.2.2 Leading Massachusetts Industries

Six major industries have posted large contributions to the Boston region's economy since the early 1990s and currently account for approximately one half of the Boston area employment base.

These leading industries are:

- High technology
- Biotechnology
- Health care
- Financial services
- Higher Education
- Tourism

#### High Technology

The high technology industry encompasses a number of economic activities that cut across traditional definitions of industrial sectors. Massachusetts high technology companies are heavily involved in computer software and related information technology development, research and development related to new technology products and procedures, and the manufacture and/or distribution of computer and electronic related equipment. Companies like Amazon Robotics, iRobot Corp., and Vecna employ hundreds of Massachusetts workers within the technology industry.

#### Biotechnology

Boston is one of the leading centers for biotechnology (including pharmaceuticals and medical devices) in the U.S. The existence of a well-trained and highly educated work force and the wealth of medical and higher education facilities and personnel in the region make the Boston area one of the most desirable

<sup>30</sup> Boston Globe, January 2016.

locations in the nation for the biotechnology industry. The top 20 employers in this industry employed over 28,000 people in 2015.<sup>31</sup> Companies like Philips, Thermo Fisher Scientific, and Boston Scientific Corp., all with large offices in the Boston area, contribute substantially to the biotechnology industry.

### Healthcare

Boston has a world-renowned reputation as a leader in the health care industry, which is a strong driver of the local economy. From medical education to training, research and the provision of medical services, Boston's medical institutions perform a wide variety of activities. The large amount of research and health care related activities at these institutions also act as a driver of other health care related industries, such as the biotech industry. The top 20 hospitals in the region accounted for approximately 99,000 full-time employees in 2015.<sup>32</sup> Massachusetts General Hospital, Brigham and Women's, and Beth Israel Deaconess Medical Center represent the three largest hospitals in the Boston area.

### Financial Services

The Boston area is also a leader in the financial services industry. A substantial number of mutual fund companies, hedge funds, venture capital firms and wealth management and financial advisory companies are based in or have significant operations in Boston, including Fidelity, Eaton Vance Management, and Putnam Investments.

### Education

Massachusetts is the home of some of the nation's most prestigious colleges and universities. These higher education institutions attract undergraduate and graduate students from across the U.S. and around the world, generating increased demand for air travel. The top 20 regional institutions have a combined total enrollment of over 228,000 students, including Harvard University, MIT, Boston University, and Northeastern University, among dozens others.<sup>33</sup> These institutions play an important role in the regional economy, not only in terms of their direct workforce but also by spawning important scientific research that in turn leads to industry developments. A significant portion of the region's growth in high technology, biotechnology, financial services and health care emanates from the graduates and research produced by the area's universities. These well-known universities also provide a continuous supply of well-educated and highly trained workers for Boston's economy.

### Tourism

Tourism is an integral part of the Massachusetts economy. Millions of people visit Massachusetts and Boston every year to enjoy its rich historic and cultural heritage, attend cultural or sporting events, conduct business, visit area beaches and attend conventions at one of Boston's convention centers. Massachusetts attracted 23.7 million domestic and international visitors in 2014.<sup>34</sup> Domestic and international travelers in Massachusetts spent \$19.5 billion on transportation, lodging, food, entertainment, recreation and retail shopping in 2014, representing an increase of 5.4 percent from 2013. Visitor spending in the

---

<sup>31</sup> Boston Business Journal, Book of Lists 2016.

<sup>32</sup> Ibid.

<sup>33</sup> Ibid.

<sup>34</sup> Massachusetts Office of Travel and Tourism.

Commonwealth during the same time period supported approximately 132,000 jobs (a 2.0 increase from 2013) and a payroll totaling \$4.1 billion (a 5.1 percent increase from 2013).<sup>35</sup>

### 3.3 Historical Socioeconomic Trends and Future Outlook

#### 3.3.1 Population

Massachusetts has a slow growing population base compared to the U.S. overall, but the Commonwealth's population is extremely clustered within the Boston metro area. The Massachusetts Data Center estimates that population density is currently 864.8 persons per square mile versus 90.3 on a national level. Only two states are reported to be more concentrated than Massachusetts: Rhode Island and New Jersey.<sup>36</sup> As of 2014,<sup>37</sup> the population within the Boston Service Area is estimated at 5.7 million. As shown in Exhibit 3-8, since 2000, the population of the Boston Service Area has grown slightly faster than the Massachusetts population but slower than the U.S. population as a whole. From 2000 to 2014, the population of the Boston Service Area grew by 0.5 percent per year compared to the U.S. population growth of 0.9 percent per year.

**Exhibit 3-8: Historical and Forecast Regional and National Population Growth  
(2000 to 2030)**

	Historical		Actual	Forecast		
	2000	2010	2014	2020	2025	2030
<b><u>Population (in 000s)</u></b>						
Boston Service Area	5,298.3	5,495.4	5,673.6	5,849.6	6,000.8	6,146.4
Massachusetts	6,361.1	6,564.1	6,745.4	6,946.8	7,120.0	7,286.3
New England	13,949.7	14,466.2	14,680.7	15,151.4	15,556.8	15,949.0
Total US	282,162.4	309,347.1	318,857.0	336,690.4	352,566.4	368,838.3
<b><u>Boston Service Area Population as a Percent of:</u></b>						
% of Massachusetts	83.3%	83.7%	84.1%	84.2%	84.3%	84.4%
% of New England	38.0%	38.0%	38.6%	38.6%	38.6%	38.5%
% of US Total	1.9%	1.8%	1.8%	1.7%	1.7%	1.7%
	<b>10 Years</b>	<b>4 Years</b>	<b>6 Years</b>	<b>5 Years</b>	<b>5 Years</b>	<b>16 Years</b>
<b><u>Average Annual Growth</u></b>	<b>'00-'10</b>	<b>'10-'14</b>	<b>'14-'20</b>	<b>'20-'25</b>	<b>'25-'30</b>	<b>'14-'30</b>
Boston Service Area	0.4%	0.8%	0.5%	0.5%	0.2%	0.5%
Massachusetts	0.3%	0.7%	0.5%	0.5%	0.5%	0.5%
New England	0.4%	0.4%	0.5%	0.5%	0.5%	0.5%
Total US	0.9%	0.8%	0.9%	0.9%	0.9%	0.9%

Note: The Boston Service Area includes Bristol, Essex, Middlesex, Norfolk, Plymouth, Suffolk and Worcester Counties; 1969-2013 Woods & Poole population data is historical from the U.S. Department of Commerce.

Source: Woods & Poole Economics, 2016.

Population growth for the Boston Service Area is forecast by Woods & Poole Economics<sup>38</sup> to increase by 0.5 percent annually through 2030, which is the same as Massachusetts and New England (Exhibit 3-8). The Boston Service Area is a mature, densely populated region, and as a result, population is forecast to

<sup>35</sup> Massachusetts Office of Travel & Tourism, *The Economic Impact of Travel on Massachusetts Counties*, 2015

<sup>36</sup> Massachusetts State Data Center, *Due Diligence Report*, Second Quarter FY 2015.

<sup>37</sup> 2014 data is latest available, published in April 2016.

<sup>38</sup> Woods and Poole Economics is a Washington-based economic research, forecasting and data services firm that specializes in developing forecasts of economic and demographic information derived from U.S. Census data.

grow more slowly than the national average; the U.S. average annual population growth rate is forecast at 0.9 percent through 2030.

### **3.3.1 Personal Income and Per Capita Income**

Personal income for the Boston Service Area has historically increased at a similar rate as personal income for New England and the U.S. As shown in Exhibit 3-9, from 2000 to 2010, total personal income for the Boston Service Area grew by 1.3 percent annually, compared to 1.4 percent for New England and 1.7 percent for the nation. Between 2010 and 2014, average annual personal income growth for the Boston service area and Massachusetts picked up to 2.2 percent, compared to 2.4 percent for the U.S.

Per capita income levels in Boston have been consistently higher than those of the New England region and the rest of the U.S. In 2014, Boston's per capita income is estimated at \$54,017, approximately 3.8 percent higher than New England's per capita income and 28.0 percent higher than the U.S. average. Per capita income in the Boston area increased at an average annual rate of 1.1 percent in the 14-year period between 2000 and 2014. During the same period, New England per capita income grew at 1.1 percent annually and national per capita income grew at 1.0 percent annually.

From 2014 to 2030, total personal income in the Boston Service Area, reflecting growth in population and average income, is forecast to grow at 2.0 percent annually, while per capita income is forecast to grow 1.5 percent annually (Exhibit 3-9). For this time period, personal income growth for Boston is projected to parallel growth for New England (projected at 2.0 percent), but lag the national U.S. projected growth of 2.4 percent.

**Exhibit 3-9: Historical and Forecast Regional and National Income Growth  
(2000 to 2030)**

	Historical		Actual 2014	Forecast		
	2000	2010		2020	2025	2030
<b>Total Income (Millions)</b>						
Boston Service Area	\$255,328	\$289,578	\$315,935	\$358,493	\$396,388	\$433,980
Massachusetts	\$294,126	\$333,473	\$363,142	\$412,274	\$455,986	\$499,204
New England	\$619,260	\$711,464	\$764,247	\$869,227	\$961,962	\$1,053,311
Total US	\$10,387,036	\$12,257,065	\$13,457,874	\$15,614,137	\$17,598,690	\$19,638,244
% of Massachusetts	86.8%	86.8%	87.0%	87.0%	86.9%	86.9%
% of New England	41.2%	40.7%	41.3%	41.2%	41.2%	41.2%
% of US Total	2.5%	2.4%	2.3%	2.3%	2.3%	2.2%
	<b>10 Years</b>	<b>4 Years</b>	<b>6 Years</b>	<b>5 Years</b>	<b>5 Years</b>	<b>16 Years</b>
<b>Average Annual Growth</b>	<b>'00-'10</b>	<b>'10-'14</b>	<b>'14-'20</b>	<b>'20-'25</b>	<b>'25-'30</b>	<b>'14-'30</b>
Boston Service Area	1.3%	2.2%	2.1%	2.0%	1.8%	2.0%
Massachusetts	1.3%	2.2%	2.1%	2.0%	1.8%	2.0%
New England	1.4%	1.8%	2.2%	2.0%	1.8%	2.0%
Total US	1.7%	2.4%	2.5%	2.4%	2.2%	2.4%
<b>Per Capita Income</b>						
Boston Service Area	\$46,309	\$51,244	\$54,017	\$59,430	\$64,044	\$68,422
Massachusetts	\$46,238	\$50,803	\$53,835	\$59,347	\$64,043	\$68,513
New England	\$44,392	\$49,181	\$52,058	\$57,370	\$61,835	\$66,043
Total US	\$36,812	\$39,622	\$42,207	\$46,375	\$49,916	\$53,244
% of Massachusetts	100.2%	100.9%	100.3%	100.1%	100.0%	99.9%
% of New England	104.3%	104.2%	103.8%	103.6%	103.6%	103.6%
% of US Total	125.8%	129.3%	128.0%	128.2%	128.3%	128.5%
	<b>10 Years</b>	<b>4 Years</b>	<b>6 Years</b>	<b>5 Years</b>	<b>5 Years</b>	<b>16 Years</b>
<b>Average Annual Growth</b>	<b>'00-'10</b>	<b>'10-'14</b>	<b>'14-'20</b>	<b>'20-'25</b>	<b>'25-'30</b>	<b>'14-'30</b>
Boston Service Area	1.0%	1.3%	1.6%	1.5%	1.3%	1.5%
Massachusetts	0.9%	1.5%	1.6%	1.5%	1.4%	1.5%
New England	1.0%	1.4%	1.6%	1.5%	1.3%	1.5%
Total US	0.7%	1.6%	1.6%	1.5%	1.3%	1.5%

Note: The Boston Service Area includes Bristol, Essex, Middlesex, Norfolk, Plymouth, Suffolk, and Worcester Counties; 2013 numbers are estimates; figures in 2009 dollars.

Source: Woods & Poole Economics.

## 4. BOSTON LOGAN INTERNATIONAL AIRPORT TRAFFIC AND SERVICE CHARACTERISTICS

### 4.1 Introduction

Boston Logan International Airport is the busiest commercial airport in New England serving a record 33.4 million commercial airline passengers in CY 2015. Logan is the principal airport for the greater Boston metropolitan area and the international and long-haul gateway for much of New England. In recent years, Logan's passenger traffic has grown to new record levels. The Airport is one of the leading U.S. airports in terms of air passenger volume and airline revenue generation and continues to be a highly desirable market for air carriers.

A rapid increase in LCC service at the Airport over the past decade has contributed significantly to growth in the Boston market. JetBlue began service at Logan Airport in 2004 and has grown to be the market leader. Logan is currently JetBlue's second largest focus city after New York-JFK. As of July 2016, JetBlue is scheduled to operate 134 average daily departures from Logan, including 126 domestic daily departures and eight international daily departures. Boston is also served by Southwest, Spirit, Virgin America and Sun Country. Since entering the Boston market in 2009, Southwest has also expanded significantly at Logan and is expected to operate 38 daily departures from Logan in July 2016.

Historically, Logan has consistently rebounded from setbacks and periods of weak demand. The Airport recovered after 9/11, with passenger traffic in 2007 exceeding the previous peak achieved in 2000. Similarly, Logan recovered from the extraordinary rise in fuel prices and the global economic downturn that depressed traffic levels in 2008 and 2009, reaching new record-high passenger levels in 2011 and in each of the subsequent years.

Similar to other large hub airports across the U.S., over the past decade Logan has experienced increasing aircraft size and passenger load factors. In CY 2015, there were approximately 344,000 commercial airline operations at Logan, 24 percent lower than 2000 levels. Compared to CY 2014, aircraft operations increased by 2.2 percent in CY 2015, while Airport passengers grew by 5.7 percent. Part of this difference was caused by a shift in aircraft fleet mix at Logan. Many of the small regional jet (RJ)<sup>39</sup> aircraft (with 30 to 50 seats) were replaced with larger RJs and turboprops (generally with 70 or more seats), and many of the new routes Logan has introduced in the past year are international, flying larger planes like the 787. This change in aircraft fleet mix has had a dramatic effect on the average number of passengers per operation at Logan, which climbed from 61 in the 2000 to 97 in 2015.

This section reviews recent and long-term trends in passenger traffic, airline service, aircraft activity, air cargo and general aviation at Logan. A comparison of Logan's performance to that of other large U.S. airports is also presented.

---

<sup>39</sup> Regional jets ("RJs") are small jet powered aircraft with 90 or fewer seats. RJs operate at higher speeds and can fly longer stage lengths than turboprops. The operating range for a typical RJ is 800 to 1,000 miles, compared to 400 miles for a turboprop. The distinction between RJs and jets is blurring as larger regional jet models with up to 100 seats have been introduced. In this report, RJs over 90 seats are included in the large jet category.

## 4.2 Logan Airport Service Area

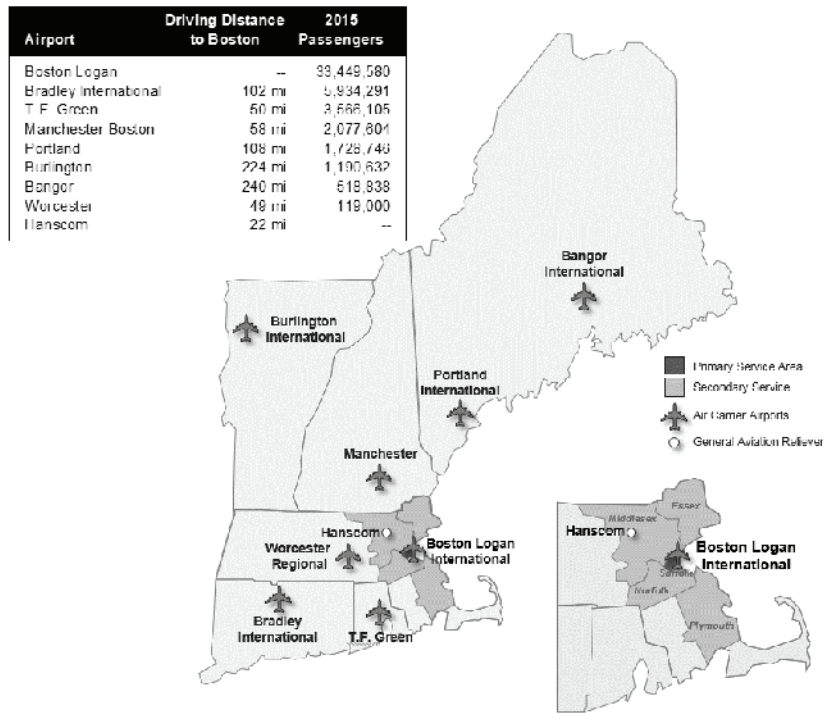
Logan Airport fulfills a number of roles in the local, New England and national air transportation networks:

1. Logan is the primary airport serving the Boston metropolitan area, and is the principal New England airport for long-haul services;
2. Logan is a major U.S. international gateway airport for transatlantic services;
3. Logan serves as a regional connecting hub for small northern New England markets and the Massachusetts maritime counties of Barnstable, Dukes and Nantucket; and
4. Logan is the busiest air cargo center in New England.

An airport’s service area refers to the local geographic region from which it draws passengers. The quality of service at an airport, as well as the proximity, accessibility and service offerings of other airports in the region, generally determine airport service area boundaries. The “core” or primary service area generates the majority of an airport’s passengers. The secondary service area extends outward from the core and may overlap with the service areas of other airports.

The primary service area for Logan Airport consists of Suffolk, Middlesex, Norfolk, Essex and Plymouth counties in Massachusetts, referred to as the “Boston Service Area” (Exhibit 4-1). Logan is the principal commercial airport serving this region. While Hanscom Field (also owned and operated by Massport), is located within Logan’s primary service area, it currently has no scheduled commercial operations and serves as a general aviation reliever airport to Logan.

**Exhibit 4-1: Boston Logan Airport, Primary and Secondary Service Areas**



Note: Worcester and Hanscom airports are owned by the Authority. Sources: Massport and airport records.



The Airport's secondary service area encompasses the rest of Massachusetts and the other New England states. Smaller regional commercial service airports, such as T.F. Green in Warwick, Rhode Island and Manchester-Boston in Manchester, New Hampshire are located in the secondary service area and have some overlap with and may draw some of their passengers from Logan's primary service area, though this trend has waned in recent years as LCC services expanded at Logan and airlines withdrew many services from the secondary airports.

Other commercial service airports in the Airport's secondary service area are Worcester Regional Airport in Worcester, Massachusetts, which is also owned by Massport;<sup>40</sup> Portland International Jetport in Portland, Maine; Bangor International Airport in Bangor, Maine; Bradley International Airport in Hartford, Connecticut; and Burlington International Airport in Burlington, Vermont.

### 4.3 Airport Passengers

In CY 2015, Logan Airport served a record 33.4 million total passengers. Compared to CY 2014, total passengers at the Airport saw an increase of 5.7 percent. A history of Logan's passenger traffic is presented in Exhibit 4-2. O&D traffic accounted for 94.4 percent<sup>41</sup> of total passengers in 2015, including domestic and international passengers.

Passenger traffic at the Airport fully recovered from the 2008-2009 global economic downturn, returning to pre-recession levels in 2011 and reaching new records in each subsequent year. Factors contributing to traffic recovery and growth at Logan include the continued expansion of JetBlue at the Airport, the entry of other LCCs such as Southwest and Virgin America, sharp service reductions at secondary airports in the region (T.F. Green and Manchester-Boston), and new international air service. Over the long term, despite the numerous external shocks and challenges, from 2000 to 2015, Logan's passenger traffic grew by an average 1.3 percent per year, which was consistent with the total traffic growth in the U.S.<sup>42</sup> Logan has the highest O&D share for domestic traffic among U.S. large hub airports, with O&D passengers representing 95.1 percent<sup>43</sup> of domestic passengers using the Airport. Since connecting passengers represent only a small percentage of Logan's passenger traffic, Logan is not reliant on connecting passengers and therefore is not subject to large traffic fluctuations due to hub carrier strategy changes as other connecting hub airports are.

---

<sup>40</sup> On July 1, 2010, in accordance with the Commonwealth's Transportation Reform Act, Massport assumed ownership of the Worcester Regional Airport from the City of Worcester. In November 2013, JetBlue commenced daily nonstop services from Worcester to Orlando and Ft. Lauderdale, which it still serves as of June 2016.

<sup>41</sup> Source: U.S. DOT O&D Survey via Database Products, CY2015.

<sup>42</sup> Bureau of Transportation Statistics.

<sup>43</sup> Source: U.S. DOT O&D Survey via Database Products, CY2015. O&D passengers account for 94.4 percent of overall passengers at Logan Airport, including domestic and international passengers.

**Exhibit 4-2: Historical Passenger Traffic at Boston Logan Airport  
(CY 1970 to CY 2015)**

Year	BOS Passengers (000s) <sup>1</sup>			General Aviation	Logan Total	U.S. Passengers (000s) <sup>2</sup>		
	Domestic	Intl.	Total			Domestic	Intl.	Total
1970	8,476	916	9,393	n/a	9,393	153,662	16,260	169,922
1980	12,564	2,159	14,722	n/a	14,722	247,069	49,831	296,901
1990	19,455	3,359	22,814	n/a	22,814	423,566	41,992	465,558
2000	23,101	4,513	27,614	113	27,727	599,851	74,399	674,250
2001	20,070	4,301	24,371	104	24,475	560,337	68,930	629,267
2002	18,725	3,882	22,608	88	22,696	554,020	67,586	621,606
2003	18,890	3,816	22,706	85	22,791	587,729	68,999	656,728
2004	21,830	4,202	26,032	111	26,143	634,638	79,377	714,015
2005	22,729	4,237	26,966	122	27,088	660,914	86,260	747,174
2006	23,556	4,050	27,606	119	27,725	660,928	89,862	750,790
2007	23,838	4,153	27,991	111	28,102	681,877	94,112	775,989
2008	22,032	3,977	26,010	93	26,103	654,340	94,898	749,238
2009	21,767	3,696	25,463	49	25,512	620,812	88,475	709,287
2010	23,688	3,682	27,370	59	27,429	632,640	93,906	726,546
2011	24,831	3,962	28,794	114	28,908	641,575	95,817	737,392
2012	24,743	4,384	29,127	109	29,236	645,141	97,677	742,818
2013	25,578	4,546	30,124	95	30,219	648,249	100,288	748,537
2014	26,546	4,992	31,538	96	31,634	665,488	102,632	768,120
2015	27,810	5,534	33,344	105	33,450	699,349	105,125	804,471
<b>Average Annual Growth</b>								
1970-1980	4.0%	8.9%	4.6%	-	4.6%	4.9%	11.9%	5.7%
1980-1990	4.5%	4.5%	4.5%	-	4.5%	5.5%	-1.7%	4.6%
1990-2000	1.7%	3.0%	1.9%	-	2.0%	3.5%	5.9%	3.8%
2000-2010	0.3%	-2.0%	-0.1%	-6.3%	-0.1%	0.5%	2.4%	0.7%
2010-2015	3.3%	8.5%	4.0%	12.3%	4.0%	2.0%	2.3%	2.1%
<b>Percent Change Over Prior Year</b>								
2010	8.8%	-0.4%	7.5%	20.7%	7.5%	1.9%	6.1%	2.4%
2011	4.8%	7.6%	5.2%	94.7%	5.4%	1.4%	2.0%	1.5%
2012	-0.4%	10.6%	1.2%	-4.6%	1.1%	0.6%	1.9%	0.7%
2013	3.4%	3.7%	3.4%	-13.1%	3.4%	0.5%	2.7%	0.8%
2014	3.8%	9.8%	4.7%	1.4%	4.7%	2.7%	2.3%	2.6%
2015	4.8%	10.9%	5.7%	9.3%	5.7%	5.1%	2.4%	4.7%

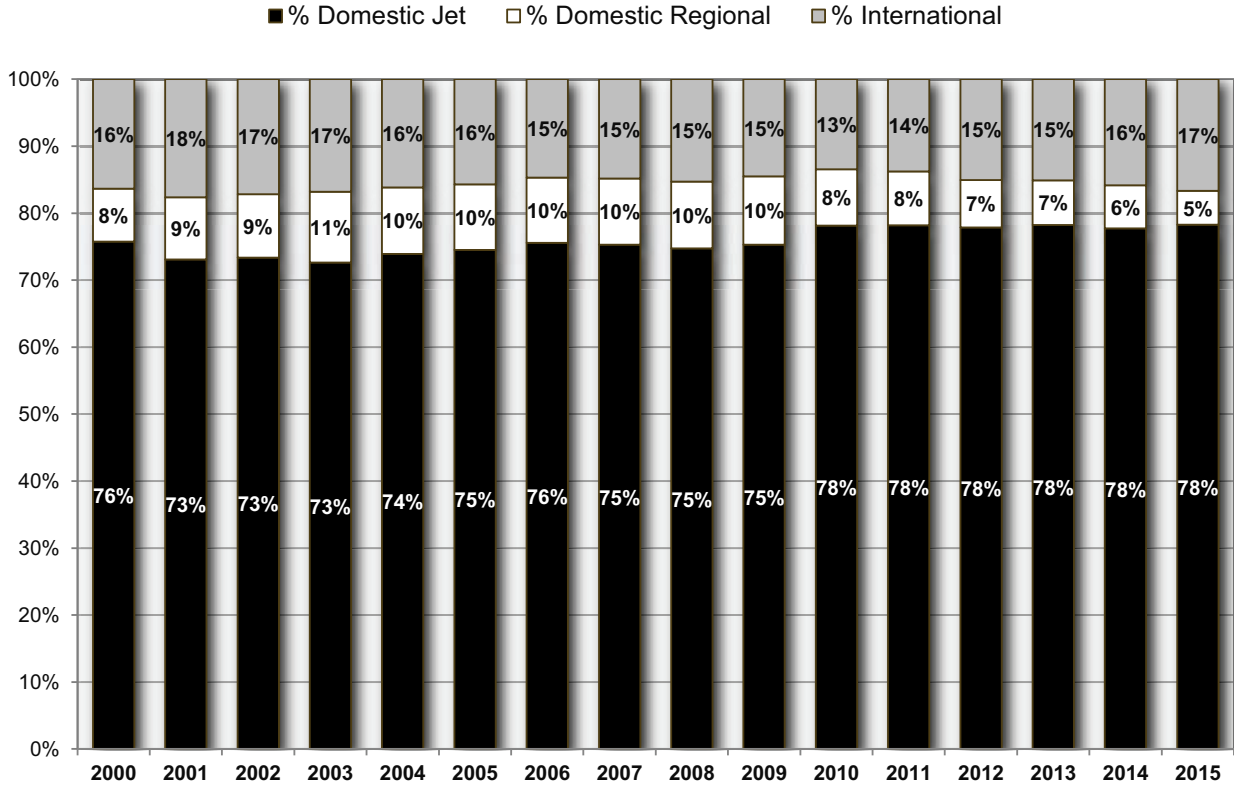
\1 Includes commercial airline passengers and general aviation passengers. General aviation passengers include passengers flying on private, corporate and on-demand air taxi flights.

\2 Total U.S. Enplanements. Excludes GA passengers.

Source: Massport and BTS.

As shown in Exhibit 4-3 below, the traffic mix at the Airport is strongly domestic, with 84 percent of the Airport’s total passengers in 2015 consisting of domestic passengers. The international segment represented 17 percent in 2015, below the high of 18 percent share achieved in 2001. Historical growth trends in each of these segments are discussed in the following sections.

**Exhibit 4-3: Logan Domestic and International Share of Commercial Passenger Traffic (CY 1970 to CY 2015)**



Note: Excludes general aviation passengers.

Source: Massport.

Logan Airport is among the top U.S. airports in terms of total passengers, ranking as the 18<sup>th</sup> busiest airport in CY 2015 (Exhibit 4-4). Logan is also one of the fastest growing FAA large hubs.<sup>44</sup> In CY 2015, passenger traffic at Logan increased by 5.7 percent over the prior year, substantially faster than the large hub average growth of 3.1 percent. Annual passenger growth at Logan since 2010 has averaged 4.0 percent, ranking 9<sup>th</sup> among U.S. large hub airports, and outperforming most of its peer group airports (Exhibit 4-5).

<sup>44</sup> The FAA defines large hubs as airports that enplane at least one percent of total U.S. air passengers. There are currently 29 large hub airports, excluding Honolulu (HNL).



**Exhibit 4-4: Ranking of U.S. Large Hub Airports Based on Total Passengers  
(CY 2015)<sup>45</sup>**

Rank	Airport	Passengers (millions)	% Change from 2014	Rank	Airport	Passengers (millions)	% Change from 2014
1	Atlanta	101.5	5.5%	16	Orlando	38.7	11.4%
2	Los Angeles	74.7	5.7%	17	Detroit	33.4	2.8%
3	Chicago O'Hare	76.9	9.8%	<b>18 Boston</b>	<b>33.4</b>	<b>5.7%</b>	
4	Dallas/Fort Worth	64.1	0.9%	19	Philadelphia	31.4	2.3%
5	New York - JFK	56.8	3.7%	20	New York - LGA	28.4	1.7%
6	Denver	54.0	1.0%	21	Fort Lauderdale	26.9	9.3%
7	San Francisco	50.1	6.2%	22	Baltimore	23.8	6.7%
8	Charlotte	44.9	1.3%	23	Washington Dulles	21.5	-0.4%
9	Las Vegas	45.4	5.8%	24	Chicago Midway	22.2	4.9%
10	Phoenix	44.0	4.5%	25	Salt Lake City	22.2	4.8%
11	Houston - IAH	43.0	4.1%	26	Washington National	23.0	10.6%
12	Miami	44.4	8.3%	27	San Diego	20.1	7.1%
13	Seattle/Tacoma	42.3	12.9%	28	Tampa	18.8	7.2%
14	New York - EWR	37.4	1.6%	29	Portland	16.9	5.9%
15	Minneapolis	36.6	4.0%				
<b>Total Large Hubs</b>		<b>1,176.9</b>	<b>3.1%</b>				

Note: Includes only airports in the continental United States.

Sources: ACI Preliminary 2015 statistics.

**Exhibit 4-5: Fastest Growing U.S. Large Hub Airports  
(CY 2015)**

Rank	Airport	Passengers (millions)		Average Annual Growth	Rank	Airport	Passengers (millions)		Average Annual Growth
		2010	2015				2010	2015	
1	Seattle/Tacoma	31.6	42.3	6.1%	16	Las Vegas	39.8	45.4	2.7%
2	Portland	13.2	16.9	5.0%	17	Atlanta	89.3	101.5	2.6%
3	San Francisco	39.3	50.1	5.0%	18	New York - EWR	33.1	37.4	2.5%
4	Washington National	18.1	23.0	4.9%	19	Tampa	16.6	18.8	2.5%
5	Chicago Midway	17.6	22.2	4.8%	20	Dallas/Fort Worth	56.9	64.1	2.4%
6	Los Angeles	59.1	74.7	4.8%	21	Minneapolis	32.8	36.6	2.2%
7	Miami	35.7	44.4	4.4%	22	Orlando	34.9	38.7	2.1%
8	New York - JFK	46.5	56.8	4.1%	23	Baltimore	21.9	23.8	1.6%
<b>9 Boston</b>	<b>27.4</b>	<b>33.4</b>	<b>4.0%</b>	24	Salt Lake City	21.0	22.2	1.1%	
10	Fort Lauderdale	22.4	26.9	3.7%	25	Houston Intercontinental	40.5	43.0	1.2%
11	New York - LGA	24.0	28.4	3.5%	26	Denver	52.2	54.0	0.7%
12	San Diego	16.9	20.1	3.5%	27	Detroit	32.4	33.4	0.6%
13	Charlotte	38.3	44.9	3.2%	28	Philadelphia	30.8	31.4	0.4%
14	Chicago O'Hare	66.8	76.9	2.9%	29	Washington Dulles	23.6	21.5	-1.8%
15	Phoenix	38.6	44.0	2.7%					
<b>Total Large Hub</b>		<b>1,021.1</b>	<b>1,176.9</b>	<b>2.9%</b>					

Note: Includes only airports in the continental United States.

Sources: ACI; Massport

<sup>45</sup> Only large hub airports within the continental United States are shown.



Logan is an extremely competitive market where multiple carriers compete actively for passenger traffic share. JetBlue has been the leading airline at Logan Airport, since it surpassed Delta in 2010. In 2015, JetBlue carried approximately 8.9 million passengers, maintaining a market share of close to 27 percent at Logan. American Airlines represents the second largest carrier at Logan, carrying 7.1 million passengers in 2015, which represented 21.3 percent of total passengers at Logan. Delta ranked third with 4.9 million passengers or 14.8 percent of the total. United ranked fourth with an 11.2 percent market share, followed by Southwest with a 7.7 percent market share. In 2015, the top five carriers at Logan accounted for approximately 81.6 percent of the Airport’s passenger traffic. Compared to 2014, leading carriers at Logan, with the exception of Delta, all saw a slight decline in market share due to growth by other carriers at the Airport and the entry of new airlines. The breakdown of passenger market share by airline at Logan is presented in Exhibit 4-6.

**Exhibit 4-6: Airline Share of Total Logan Passengers  
(CY 2014 and CY 2015)**

Airline <sup>1</sup>	CY 2014			CY 2015		
	Rank	Passengers	Share	Rank	Passengers	Share
JetBlue	1	8,419,209	27.1%	1	8,893,840	26.6%
American	2	7,065,118	22.7%	2	7,128,494	21.3%
Delta	3	4,021,185	12.9%	3	4,933,973	14.8%
United	4	3,679,845	11.8%	4	3,739,391	11.2%
Southwest	5	2,524,117	8.1%	5	2,583,708	7.7%
<b>Subtotal</b>		<b>25,709,474</b>	<b>82.6%</b>		<b>27,279,406</b>	<b>81.6%</b>
All Other Carriers		5,414,270	17.4%		6,170,174	18.4%
<b>Total Airport</b>		<b>31,123,744</b>			<b>33,449,580</b>	

<sup>1</sup> Includes passengers on regional airline affiliates.

Source: Massport.

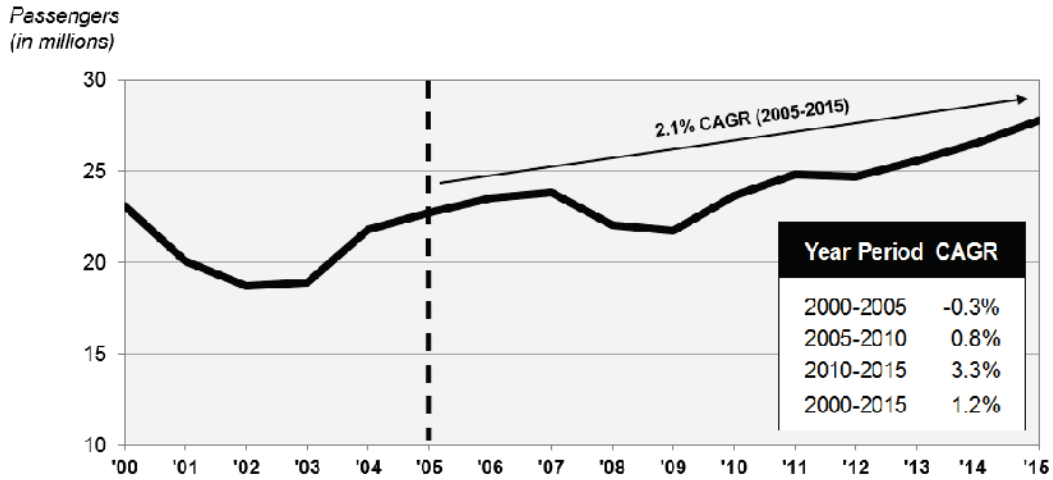
**4.3.1 Domestic Passengers**

Logan’s domestic passenger traffic reached a new peak of 27.8 million in CY 2015 (see Exhibit 4-7) following a decline and recovery period. Rising fuel costs and the economic recession caused Logan’s passengers to decline from 2007 to 2009. Domestic passenger traffic began to recover in 2010, largely as a result of the expansion of LCC service at Logan. JetBlue’s market entry in 2004 and subsequent aggressive expansion at the Airport has led to sustained growth in the domestic passenger market segment. Between 2005 and 2015, domestic passenger traffic at Logan grew by an average annual rate of 2.1 percent, significantly faster than overall domestic passenger traffic in the U.S., which increased by 0.6 percent<sup>46</sup> per year over the same period.

<sup>46</sup> U.S. DOT, Bureau of Transportation Statistics; includes scheduled traffic only.



**Exhibit 4-7: Historical Domestic Passenger Traffic at Boston Logan Airport  
(CY 2000 to CY 2015)**

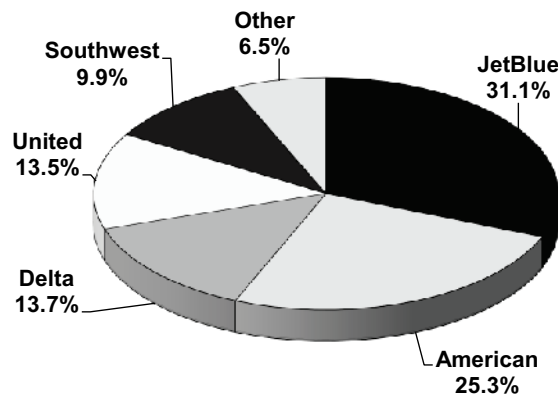


Note: Excludes general aviation passengers.

Source: Massport.

In terms of domestic passengers, JetBlue was the leading domestic carrier at Logan in CY 2015 with a 31.1 percent share (see Exhibit 4-8). American was second with a 25.3 percent market share. Delta was the third largest domestic carrier at Logan with 13.7 percent of domestic passengers, followed by United with 13.5 percent and Southwest with 9.9 percent.

**Exhibit 4-8: Airline Market Share of Logan Domestic Passengers  
(CY 2015)**



Note: Regional airline passengers are grouped with their mainline carrier partners; Excludes general aviation passengers.

Source: Massport.

The strength of the BOS domestic passenger market derives from (1) The O&D nature of the market, (2) the large pool of domestic fares generated (3) the lack of a dominant carrier and the relative balance between carriers operating at the airport (4) the breadth of service offering (Legacy and LCC) that allow BOS to capture a large portion of its catchment area.

Logan Airport is principally an Origin and Destination (O&D) airport, meaning that the majority of passengers originate from or travel to the Boston Service Area. Because of Logan's geographic location on the Northeast U.S. coast, no major airline has established domestic connecting hub operations at the Airport. Over nine out of ten (95.1 percent<sup>47</sup>) domestic passengers using Logan are O&D passengers. This is the highest O&D share among U.S. large hub airports (see Exhibit 4-9) and is a distinguishing characteristic of Logan that has remained stable over time.<sup>48</sup> Since connecting passengers represent only a small percentage of Logan's passenger traffic, long-term passenger growth at the Airport is primarily a function of the underlying market demand. Unlike major connecting hub airports, Logan is not reliant on connecting passengers and therefore is not subject to large traffic fluctuations that may result from changes in a hubbing carrier's network strategy.

**Exhibit 4-9: Domestic Local and Connecting Passenger Shares for Top U.S. Large Hub Airports (CY 2015)**

% Local		% of Domestic Psgrs		% Local		% of Domestic Psgrs	
Rank	Airport	O&D	Connecting	Rank	Airport	O&D	Connecting
1	Boston	95.1%	4.9%	16	Philadelphia	64.3%	35.7%
2	Orlando	94.9%	5.1%	17	Washington Dulles	62.4%	37.6%
3	Tampa	94.8%	5.2%	18	Denver	61.3%	38.7%
4	San Diego	93.7%	6.3%	19	Chicago Midway	61.1%	38.9%
5	Fort Lauderdale	91.9%	8.1%	20	Phoenix	58.6%	41.4%
6	New York - LGA	89.2%	10.8%	21	Miami	56.9%	43.1%
7	Portland	85.4%	14.6%	22	Salt Lake City	56.4%	43.6%
8	Washington National	84.0%	16.0%	23	Minneapolis	54.0%	46.0%
9	Las Vegas	82.8%	17.2%	24	Chicago O'Hare	53.0%	47.0%
10	San Francisco	79.5%	20.5%	25	Detroit	53.0%	47.0%
11	New York - JFK	76.5%	23.5%	26	Houston Intercontinental	46.9%	53.1%
12	Los Angeles	76.5%	23.5%	27	Dallas/Fort Worth	41.9%	58.1%
13	New York - EWR	74.7%	25.3%	28	Atlanta	33.5%	66.5%
14	Seattle/Tacoma	69.5%	30.5%	29	Charlotte	26.8%	73.2%
15	Baltimore	69.3%	30.7%				
<b>Average Large Hubs</b>		<b>63.9%</b>	<b>36.1%</b>				

Note: Includes only airports in the continental United States.

Source: U.S. DOT O&D Survey via Database Products; ICF Analysis.

<sup>47</sup> For CY 2015 period.

<sup>48</sup> Since 1996, Logan's O&D percentage has been estimated at between 86 and 95 percent.

In CY 2015, Logan Airport served 24.4 million domestic O&D passengers, making Boston the 11<sup>th</sup> largest domestic O&D market in the United States. Logan's domestic O&D passengers grew at an average annual rate of 3.3 percent from CY 2010 to CY 2015, as shown in Exhibit 4-10, ranking 8<sup>th</sup> in terms of O&D growth among the top 20 domestic O&D markets. On average, O&D growth at the top 20 U.S. markets increased 3.3 percent annually from CY 2010 to CY 2015. Domestic O&D passengers in other East Coast markets grew at markedly slower rates than Logan – New York (3.0 percent), Philadelphia (1.5 percent) and Washington, DC (3.1 percent) – or saw a decline in passengers – Baltimore (-1.1 percent).

**Exhibit 4-10: Comparison of Domestic O&D Passenger Growth in Largest U.S. Markets  
(CY 2010 to CY 2015)**

Rank	Market	Domestic O&D Passengers (millions)		Avg. Annual Change (2010-2015)	Rank	Market	Domestic O&D Passengers (millions)		Avg. Annual Change (2010-2015)
		CY 2010	CY 2015				CY 2010	CY 2015	
1	Dallas/Fort Worth	24.7	31.8	5.2%	11	Atlanta	24.4	28.3	3.0%
2	Los Angeles	29.7	38.3	5.2%	12	New York	52.3	60.6	3.0%
3	San Francisco	21.9	27.7	4.8%	13	Phoenix	20.8	24.0	2.9%
4	Denver	23.7	29.6	4.6%	14	San Diego	14.8	17.1	2.9%
5	Chicago	35.6	43.7	4.2%	15	Tampa	13.7	15.8	2.9%
6	Houston	17.8	21.6	4.0%	16	Fort Lauderdale	16.8	18.8	2.3%
7	Seattle/Tacoma	20.0	24.0	3.7%	17	Las Vegas	28.1	31.3	2.2%
<b>8</b>	<b>Boston</b>	<b>20.7</b>	<b>24.4</b>	<b>3.3%</b>	18	Philadelphia	15.4	16.6	1.5%
9	Minneapolis	14.3	16.8	3.2%	19	Orlando	27.0	28.8	1.3%
10	Washington	22.0	25.6	3.1%	20	Baltimore	15.7	14.8	-1.1%
<b>Total Top 20</b>		<b>459.4</b>	<b>539.7</b>	<b>3.3%</b>					

Note: Top 20 markets based on CY 2015 domestic O&D passengers. New York includes JFK, LaGuardia and Newark airports. Washington includes Reagan National and Dulles airports. Houston includes Hobby and George Bush Intercontinental airports. Dallas includes Love Field and Dallas/Ft. Worth airports. Chicago includes Midway and O'Hare airports.

Note: Includes only airports in the continental United States.

Source: U.S. DOT, O&D Survey, via Database Products.



The average domestic airline yield at Logan and the other large hub airports has been increasing as airlines have tightly controlled capacity and improved revenue management in recent years. As shown in Exhibit 4-11, growth in domestic passenger yields at Logan was 3.1 percent annually between CY 2010 and CY 2015, which was higher than the average annual growth for all U.S. large hubs, at 2.2%.

**Exhibit 4-11: Comparison of Average Domestic Yield Trends at U.S. Large Hubs  
(CY 2010 to CY 2015)**

Avg. Annual Change Rank	Airport	Avg. Stage Length (miles)	Domestic Yield		Avg. Annual Change (CY 2010 - CY 2015)
			CY 2010	CY 2015	
1	Charlotte	916	\$ 0.18	\$0.23	4.5%
2	New York - JFK	1,669	\$ 0.11	\$0.13	4.1%
3	San Francisco	1,656	\$ 0.11	\$0.13	3.8%
4	Detroit	1,066	\$ 0.15	\$0.18	3.3%
5	Orlando	1,130	\$ 0.11	\$0.13	3.1%
<b>6</b>	<b>Boston</b>	<b>1,312</b>	<b>\$ 0.12</b>	<b>\$0.14</b>	<b>3.1%</b>
7	Miami	1,268	\$ 0.13	\$0.15	2.8%
8	Philadelphia	1,224	\$ 0.14	\$0.16	2.7%
9	Los Angeles	1,622	\$ 0.11	\$0.12	2.6%
10	Seattle/Tacoma	1,487	\$ 0.11	\$0.12	2.6%
11	San Diego	1,379	\$ 0.11	\$0.13	2.6%
12	Minneapolis	1,086	\$ 0.16	\$0.18	2.5%
13	Phoenix	1,220	\$ 0.12	\$0.14	2.5%
14	Tampa	1,103	\$ 0.12	\$0.14	2.4%
15	Salt Lake City	1,171	\$ 0.14	\$0.16	2.4%
16	New York - LGA	988	\$ 0.16	\$0.18	2.3%
17	Denver	1,060	\$ 0.13	\$0.15	2.3%
18	Atlanta	905	\$ 0.17	\$0.19	2.2%
19	Washington Dulles	1,496	\$ 0.13	\$0.15	2.1%
20	Portland	1,366	\$ 0.11	\$0.13	1.9%
21	New York - EWR	1,424	\$ 0.14	\$0.16	1.9%
22	Fort Lauderdale	1,233	\$ 0.11	\$0.12	1.7%
23	Las Vegas	1,244	\$ 0.11	\$0.12	1.4%
24	Baltimore	1,037	\$ 0.13	\$0.14	1.2%
25	Chicago Midway	924	\$ 0.14	\$0.15	1.2%
26	Houston Intercontinental	1,153	\$ 0.17	\$0.18	0.8%
27	Chicago O'Hare	1,027	\$ 0.16	\$0.17	0.7%
28	Washington National	996	\$ 0.18	\$0.18	0.3%
29	Dallas/Fort Worth	1,069	\$ 0.17	\$0.17	-0.5%
	<b>Average Large Hub</b>	<b>1,215</b>	<b>\$ 0.14</b>	<b>\$0.15</b>	<b>2.2%</b>

Note: Includes only airports in the continental United States.

Source: U.S. DOT, O&D Survey.

Logan Airport represents a large and important domestic revenue market for the U.S. airlines. In CY 2015, Logan Airport was the 6th largest U.S. airport in terms of airline passenger fare revenues (Exhibit 4-12). Domestic passenger revenues at the Airport, excluding ancillary fees for baggage, reservations changes and other items, totaled \$4.6 billion for CY 2015. Boston ranks 6<sup>th</sup> in terms of both yield growth (Exhibit 4-11) and airline revenue generation (Exhibit 4-12) due to its longer average stage length.

**Exhibit 4-12: Domestic Airline Revenue Generation for Large Hub U.S. Airports  
(CY 2015)**

Rank	Airport	Revenue (\$ millions)	Rank	Airport	Revenue (\$ millions)
1	Los Angeles	\$7,600	16	Washington National	\$3,147
2	San Francisco	\$5,928	17	Philadelphia	\$3,135
3	Chicago O'Hare	\$5,347	18	San Diego	\$3,027
4	Atlanta	\$4,948	19	Houston Intercontinental	\$2,820
5	Las Vegas	\$4,640	20	Detroit	\$2,781
<b>6</b>	<b>Boston</b>	<b>\$4,589</b>	21	Fort Lauderdale	\$2,686
7	Denver	\$4,569	22	Tampa	\$2,395
8	Orlando	\$4,333	23	Baltimore	\$2,304
9	New York - JFK	\$4,311	24	Portland	\$2,223
10	Seattle/Tacoma	\$4,292	25	Charlotte	\$2,138
11	New York - LGA	\$4,202	26	Miami	\$2,050
12	Dallas/Fort Worth	\$4,003	27	Salt Lake City	\$2,020
13	New York - EWR	\$3,999	28	Chicago Midway	\$1,789
14	Phoenix	\$3,836	29	Austin	\$1,774
15	Minneapolis	\$3,311			

Note: Includes only airports in the continental United States.

Source: U.S. DOT, O&D Database, Database Products.

Because of the large O&D base, strong revenue generation and high O&D passenger ratio, the Airport is a highly competitive market for airlines. Of all large hub airports, Logan has the second lowest concentration of service flown by the top three carriers, highlighting the competitive nature of the Boston market (Exhibit 4-13). JetBlue is currently the leading domestic air service provider at Logan in terms of seat capacity, with 22 percent of the Airport's scheduled domestic seats (as of July 2016). American Airlines is a close second with 18.4 percent share, and Delta, including its regional carrier affiliates, is the third largest carrier, providing 16.4 percent of Logan's domestic seat capacity. Given Logan's strong position as an O&D market, any future U.S. airline consolidation (through bankruptcies or mergers) is not anticipated to have a detrimental long-term effect on service levels. Initially, new consolidation could lead to service reductions, but Logan's strong O&D demand, high yield business passengers and positive growth outlook are expected to attract new services from incumbent carriers or new carriers seeking to capitalize on new opportunities. Historically, Airport passengers have grown from 14.7 million in 1980 to 27.7 million in 2000 and to 33.4 million in 2015. Over this 34-year period, many carriers have discontinued operations at the Airport (e.g. Eastern, TWA, Pan AM, New York Air, Braniff, Peoples Express and Frontier), yet passenger traffic has continued to grow as other airlines have replaced the lost services. Based on past history, the strong O&D passenger demand in the Boston market is expected to be met regardless of changes in the airline landscape or further consolidation.

**Exhibit 4-13: Domestic Carrier Market Share at Boston Logan and Other Large Hub Airports,  
Share of Scheduled Seats  
(July 2016)**

Rank	Airport	Code	Carrier Share of Non-Stop Domestic Weekly Seats			
			Largest	2nd largest	3rd Largest	All Other
1	Los Angeles	LAX	18.1%	17.9%	15.5%	48.5%
<b>2</b>	<b>Boston</b>	<b>BOS</b>	<b>21.5%</b>	<b>18.4%</b>	<b>16.7%</b>	<b>43.3%</b>
3	New York - JFK	JFK	27.1%	20.9%	13.2%	38.9%
4	Fort Lauderdale	FLL	28.8%	22.1%	20.5%	28.5%
5	Portland	PDX	31.8%	30.4%	12.8%	25.0%
6	New York - LGA	LGA	38.0%	26.6%	12.3%	23.1%
7	San Francisco	SFO	39.2%	10.8%	9.1%	40.8%
8	Denver	DEN	41.3%	33.1%	10.7%	14.9%
9	Orlando	MCO	42.0%	11.4%	10.7%	36.0%
10	Chicago O'Hare	ORD	42.4%	35.2%	4.7%	17.6%
11	Seattle/Tacoma	SEA	42.6%	20.2%	15.0%	22.2%
12	Washington National	DCA	42.9%	28.3%	11.4%	17.5%
13	Phoenix	PHX	46.1%	41.9%	4.3%	7.7%
14	Honolulu	HNL	46.4%	13.6%	8.2%	31.8%
15	San Diego	SAN	50.7%	11.9%	9.4%	28.0%
16	Tampa	TPA	53.4%	14.1%	11.8%	20.6%
17	Las Vegas	LAS	56.1%	8.9%	6.8%	28.2%
18	Washington Dulles	IAD	58.4%	4.3%	4.3%	33.0%
19	Salt Lake City	SLC	61.8%	21.4%	6.0%	10.8%
20	Minneapolis	MSP	66.3%	12.1%	6.1%	15.5%
21	Miami	MIA	66.9%	5.8%	3.0%	24.3%
22	New York - EWR	EWR	67.9%	6.6%	4.5%	20.9%
23	Detroit	DTW	68.6%	10.2%	8.8%	12.4%
24	Philadelphia	PHL	68.6%	12.2%	6.3%	12.8%
25	Atlanta	ATL	71.5%	18.1%	3.4%	7.0%
26	Houston Intercontinental	IAH	73.7%	7.1%	5.3%	13.9%
27	Baltimore	BWI	79.2%	5.4%	5.3%	10.1%
28	Dallas/Fort Worth	DFW	82.9%	4.8%	3.9%	8.3%
29	Charlotte	CLT	88.7%	3.9%	3.8%	3.6%
30	Chicago Midway	MDW	96.3%	2.3%	0.7%	0.7%
	<b>Average Large Hub</b>		<b>54.0%</b>	<b>16.0%</b>	<b>8.5%</b>	<b>21.5%</b>

\* Ranked in ascending order by largest air carrier market share.

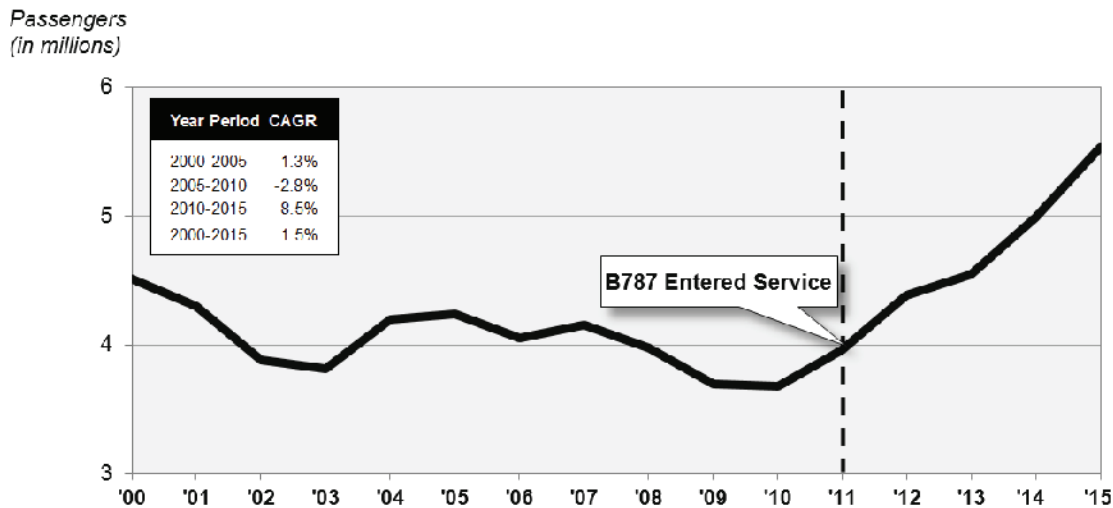
Source: OAG Schedules, July 2016.

Boston is one of the few markets where a carrier's strategic actions can dramatically affect its market position. The changing airline market shares at Logan over time highlight the contestability of the Boston market. Since 1990, the leading carrier position at Logan Airport has changed various times between Delta, US Airways, American and JetBlue. The continual shifting balance of service among top carriers at the Airport reflects the very active and competitive dynamics in the Boston market.

### 4.3.2 International Passengers

International passenger traffic at Logan has exhibited strong growth over the past several years, reaching a new peak of 5.5 million passengers in 2015 (See Exhibit 4-14). After two periods of decline and gradual recovery, Logan’s international traffic surpassed CY 2000 levels for the first time in 2013. In 2015, the number of international passengers was 21.7 percent greater than the number in 2013. Since 2010, the international passenger segment has averaged 8.5 percent annual growth. This growth has been driven by the expansion of JetBlue and Delta international service at Boston, as well as a rapid increase in foreign carrier service in recent years. Since 2010, JetBlue has continued to expand its Caribbean network from Logan, while Delta has added nonstop service to Amsterdam, London Heathrow and Paris De Gaulle. Logan has also attracted significant new foreign carrier service including Japan Airlines, Copa Airlines, Emirates, Turkish Airlines, Hainan Airlines, WOW Air, Norwegian Air Shuttle, SAS, Tap-Portugal, and Cathay Pacific. As of June 2016, 32 U.S. and foreign airlines provide scheduled service from Logan to 55 year round and seasonal international destinations.<sup>49</sup>

**Exhibit 4-14: Historical International Passenger Traffic at Boston Logan Airport (CY 2000 to CY 2015)**



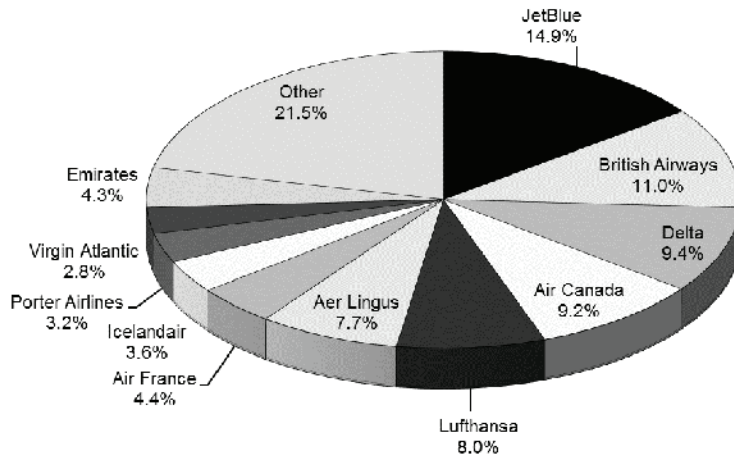
Note: Excludes general aviation passengers.

Source: Massport.

In CY 2015, JetBlue was the leading international carrier, carrying 14.9 percent of Logan’s international passengers (Exhibit 4-15). British Airways, which offers four daily departures to London Heathrow, was the second largest international carrier with an 11.0 percent share, followed by Delta, which serves destinations in Europe and the Caribbean, with a 9.4 percent share. Foreign flag carriers have a dominant share of the international passenger market at Logan, accounting for approximately 66 percent of the Airport’s international passengers in CY 2015.

<sup>49</sup> Source: OAG Schedules, July 2016.

**Exhibit 4-15: Airline Market Share for International Passengers  
(CY 2015)**



Note: Regional airline passengers are grouped with their mainline carrier partners.  
Excludes general aviation passengers.

Source: Massport.

Boston is currently the 12<sup>th</sup> largest U.S. gateway for international air travel, as shown in Exhibit 4-16 below. However, Logan is the third largest U.S. gateway airport (after Fort Lauderdale and Honolulu) that is not also a connecting U.S. airline hub.

**Exhibit 4-16: Top U.S. Gateways for International Traffic  
(CY 2010 to YE 3Q 2015)**

Rank	US Gateway	Hub	Total Passengers		YE 3Q 2014 Pct. Share	CAGR '10-'15
			CY 2010	YE 3Q 2015		
1	New York	Hub	35,071,899	42,196,029	21.1%	4.0%
2	Miami	Hub	16,721,095	20,729,892	10.4%	4.6%
3	Los Angeles	Hub	15,663,985	19,523,772	9.8%	4.7%
4	Chicago	Hub	10,552,133	12,392,441	6.2%	3.4%
5	Atlanta	Hub	9,126,256	10,779,748	5.4%	3.6%
6	San Francisco	Hub	8,543,923	10,651,501	5.3%	4.8%
7	Houston	Hub	8,334,428	10,059,582	5.0%	4.0%
8	Dallas/Fort Worth	Hub	5,052,668	7,475,865	3.7%	8.6%
9	Washington	Hub	6,452,084	7,362,915	3.7%	2.8%
10	Fort Lauderdale		3,329,999	5,155,882	2.6%	9.6%
11	Honolulu		3,657,952	4,998,660	2.5%	6.8%
12	<b>Boston</b>		<b>3,654,558</b>	<b>4,951,409</b>	<b>2.5%</b>	<b>6.6%</b>
13	Orlando		3,081,047	4,807,568	2.4%	9.8%
14	Seattle/Tacoma	Hub	2,688,504	4,268,605	2.1%	10.2%
15	Philadelphia		3,804,008	4,049,006	2.0%	1.3%
<b>Sub Total: Top 15</b>			<b>135,734,539</b>	<b>169,402,875</b>	<b>84.8%</b>	<b>4.8%</b>
Other			20,113,056	30,336,164	15.2%	9.0%
<b>Grand Total</b>			<b>155,847,595</b>	<b>199,739,039</b>	<b>100.0%</b>	<b>5.4%</b>

Source: U.S. DOT, T100 Database via Database Products.

Historically, the growth of international services has been heavily concentrated at major airline connecting hubs in the U.S. (e.g., Atlanta, Chicago O'Hare, Dallas/Ft. Worth, Houston and Washington Dulles), as a hub carrier's connecting network was often needed to generate sufficient passenger traffic to fill the large widebody aircraft used on international flights. However, the O&D strength of the Boston market makes Logan an attractive gateway for foreign flag airlines despite Logan's lack of a network carrier hub. In recent years, JetBlue has shown a willingness to develop interline and codeshare relationships with foreign airlines, increasing the connectivity potential at Logan. In addition, trends in new aircraft technology have also allowed for smaller and more fuel-efficient aircraft on international routes, benefitting O&D markets like Boston.

Recent developments in international air service at Logan are discussed further in Section 4.4.

### 4.3.3 Logan Top O&D Markets

The top 15 domestic O&D markets (as shown in Exhibit 4-17) accounted for approximately 53 percent of Boston's total domestic O&D passengers for CY 2015.

**Exhibit 4-17: Top Boston Domestic O&D Passenger Markets  
(CY 2015)**

Rank	City	Nonstop Miles	O&D Psgrs	Percent of Total	5-Year CAGR	Sched Daily Nonstop Depts
1	Chicago	864	1,419,070	5.8%	6.0%	30
2	Washington	412	1,395,050	5.7%	5.3%	32
3	New York	187	1,363,020	5.6%	1.6%	60
4	San Francisco	2,697	1,229,050	5.0%	5.3%	15
5	Los Angeles	2,605	1,121,770	4.6%	4.5%	16
6	Orlando	1,122	862,260	3.5%	-0.5%	8
7	Atlanta	946	750,540	3.1%	0.1%	15
8	Philadelphia	280	711,190	2.9%	18.1%	17
9	Baltimore	369	675,740	2.8%	-5.8%	17
10	Dallas/Fort Worth	1,559	672,650	2.8%	0.1%	12
11	Fort Lauderdale	1,239	647,320	2.6%	6.5%	8
12	Denver	1,749	635,260	2.6%	5.0%	9
13	Fort Myers	1,251	527,040	2.2%	3.0%	3
14	Tampa	1,185	487,780	2.0%	3.9%	4
15	Houston	1,595	486,520	2.0%	10.6%	8
<b>Subtotal Top 15</b>			<b>12,984,260</b>	<b>53.1%</b>		<b>252</b>
All Other			11,461,550	46.9%		236
<b>Grand Total</b>			<b>24,445,810</b>	<b>100.0%</b>		<b>488</b>

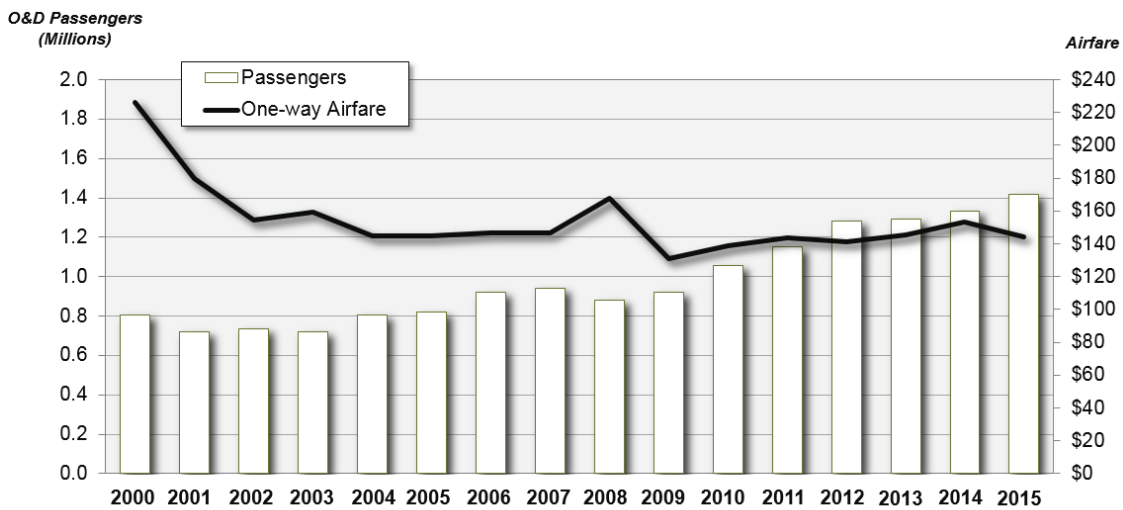
Note: New York includes JFK, LaGuardia and Newark airports. Washington includes Reagan National and Dulles airports. Houston includes Hobby and George Bush Intercontinental airports. Dallas includes Love Field and Dallas/Ft. Worth airports. Chicago includes Midway and O'Hare airports. Totals may not add up due to rounding.

Discrepancies between the figures in Exhibit 4-17 and Appendix A to the official statement to which this report is attached are due to proprietary data processing methods used by Database Products (which is the source used in Exhibit 4-17) and Diio (which is the source used in Appendix A) to scale-up the U.S. DOT O&D Survey data, which is a 10 percent sample.

Sources: U.S. DOT, O&D Survey via Database Products, CY 2015; OAG Schedules, July 2016.

The Chicago market, which includes traffic to O’Hare and Midway, is currently Boston’s largest O&D market. Boston-Chicago O&D has shown strong growth since 2009, reaching 1.4 million annual passengers in CY 2015 (Exhibit 4-18). Airlines serving the Boston-Chicago market include American, United, JetBlue, and Spirit Airlines service to O’Hare; and Southwest service to Midway. Demand in the Boston-Chicago market has steadily increased since 2000, with an absolute increase of approximately 76 percent, from 800,000 to 1.4 million annual O&D passengers. The average fare has decreased substantially since 2000, from \$226 to \$143 in 2015, a 36 percent decrease in fare cost. Despite substantial decreases in passengers in other large O&D markets like New York, passenger levels to Chicago remained fairly flat during the global economic downturn and credit crisis, and has been steadily rising since 2009, growing on average 7.5 percent between 2009 and CY 2015. Over that time period, average fares have only increased 1.6 percent.

**Exhibit 4-18: Passengers and Average Fares in the Boston - Chicago Market (CY 2000 to CY 2015)**

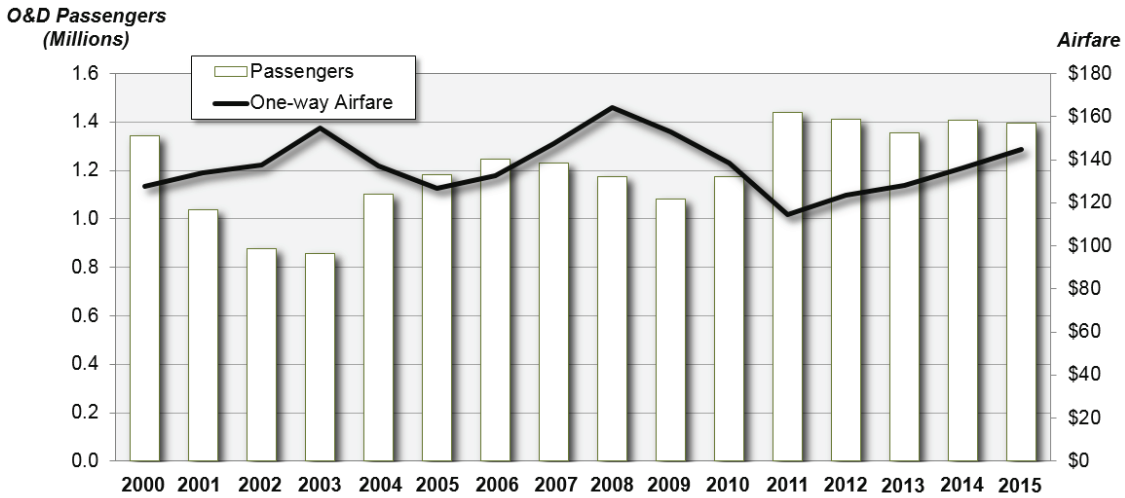


Source: U.S. DOT, O&D Survey.

Washington DC is Boston’s second largest O&D market, having surpassed New York in 2011 following JetBlue’s initiation of frequent nonstop services between Logan and Washington Reagan National Airport in November 2010. JetBlue was able to gain access to the capacity-restricted Washington airport by leasing slots from American. In December 2011, JetBlue obtained eight additional slot pairs at Washington Reagan National through an FAA slot auction, allowing it to double its presence at the airport.

The stimulating effect of JetBlue’s frequent, low-fare Boston-Washington Reagan National service is shown in Exhibit 4-19. From 2009, the year before JetBlue’s Boston-Washington Reagan National service, to 2011, O&D passengers increased by 33 percent and the average fare fell by 25 percent. For CY 2015, there were 1.4 million Boston-Washington, DC O&D passengers, compared to 856,000 in 2003.

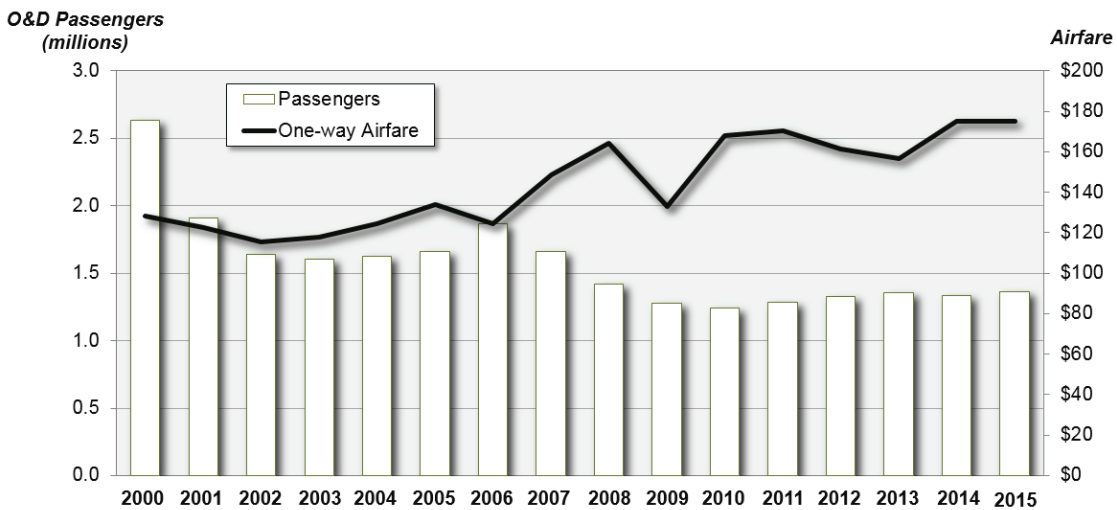
**Exhibit 4-19: Passengers and Average Fares in the Boston–Washington, DC Market  
(CY 2000 to CY 2015)**



Source: U.S. DOT, O&D Survey via Database Products.

The New York market, which includes traffic to LaGuardia, JFK and Newark, is now Boston’s third largest O&D market. For CY 2015, there were 1.36 million passengers in the Boston-New York market (Exhibit 4-20). In December 2011, JetBlue obtained eight additional slot pairs at New York LaGuardia Airport through an FAA slot auction, which solidified its presence at the airport. Airlines currently serving the Boston-New York market include the shuttle services offered by Delta and American to LaGuardia Airport;<sup>50</sup> JetBlue, American and Delta services to JFK; and JetBlue and United services to Newark.

**Exhibit 4-20: Passengers and Average Fares in the Boston - New York Market  
(CY 2000 to CY 2015)**



Source: U.S. DOT, O&D Survey via Database Products.

<sup>50</sup> JetBlue plans to begin service to New York LGA in October 2016.





Demand in the Boston-New York market has fallen by approximately 49 percent from 2.6 million O&D passengers in 2000, while the average fare has increased by 36.5 percent from \$128 in CY 2000 to \$175 in CY 2015. Several factors coalesced over this period to lower Boston-New York air passenger demand, including the availability of competitive rail and bus modes. Amtrak introduced high-speed Acela Express service along the Northeast Corridor in December 2000,<sup>51</sup> and frequent low-cost bus services emerged as attractive alternatives to air travel. Greater levels of airline passenger security screening after 9/11 also decreased the relative attractiveness of air travel in short-haul markets, like Boston-New York. Demand declined further during the global economic downturn and credit crisis, which weakened business travel demand. Since 2009, passenger levels have stabilized at around 1.3 million, while average fares have shown a significant increase in the last three years from \$157 in 2013 to \$175 in 2015. The New York-Washington, DC market has been similarly affected by these trends.

The geographic distribution of Boston passenger demand has continued to evolve. As shown in Exhibit 4-21, the Southeast, which is dominated by the Florida markets, is currently the leading destination region for Boston O&D passengers, accounting for 27 percent of domestic O&D passengers. The Mid-Atlantic region, once the largest O&D region for Boston, has declined and now represents 22 percent of domestic demand compared to 34 percent in 1990. The Mountain region is the fastest growing destination region, but still only accounts for 4 percent of domestic O&D passengers. New England O&D passengers have declined from over 520,000 in 1990 to approximately 143,000 passengers in CY 2015.

**Exhibit 4-21: Boston Logan Airport Domestic O&D Passengers by Region  
(CY 1990, CY 2000 and CY 2015)**

Region	O&D Passengers			% of BOS Market Share			CAGR '90-'15
	CY1990	CY2000	CY 2015	CY1990	CY2000	CY 2015	
Southeast	3,891,040	5,380,050	6,719,040	24%	27%	27%	2.2%
Mid Atlantic	5,664,050	5,842,080	5,280,270	34%	29%	22%	-0.3%
Pacific	2,296,240	3,072,410	4,700,550	14%	15%	19%	2.9%
Great Lakes	1,882,610	2,125,420	3,060,680	11%	11%	13%	2.0%
Southwest	957,130	1,356,350	2,156,330	6%	7%	9%	3.3%
Mountain	423,760	772,810	998,150	3%	4%	4%	3.5%
Midwest	618,650	829,440	984,290	4%	4%	4%	1.9%
US Territories	231,150	315,090	403,090	1%	2%	2%	2.2%
New England	523,750	315,350	143,410	3%	2%	1%	-5.0%
<b>Total</b>	<b>16,488,380</b>	<b>20,009,000</b>	<b>24,445,810</b>				<b>1.6%</b>

Source: U.S. DOT, O&D Survey via Database Products.

<sup>51</sup> In addition to the Acela Express service that is operated with high-speed trains, Amtrak also provides regional service with conventional train sets.

## 4.4 Scheduled Airline Service

Airline service and aircraft operation at Logan can be grouped into three major market segments: domestic large jet, domestic regional and international. Domestic large jet service includes all domestic services operated by aircraft of 90 or more seats, including the Embraer EMB-190 aircraft operated by JetBlue. Domestic regional service includes domestic services operated by smaller regional jets of less than 90 seats. The domestic large jet and international segments have principally served O&D passengers, while domestic regional carrier services historically operated as feeder flights carrying passengers from small New England and upstate New York markets to Logan Airport for connecting services to other destinations.

### 4.4.1 Domestic Large Jet Service

Nine U.S. airlines provide scheduled domestic large jet services at Logan as of July 2016 (Exhibit 4-22). Logan is served by all major U.S. carriers with revenues over \$1 billion, with the exception of Hawaiian Airlines and Frontier. Logan's current nonstop domestic jet service is illustrated in Exhibit 4-23.

**Exhibit 4-22: U.S. Large Jet Carriers Serving Logan  
(As of July 2016)**

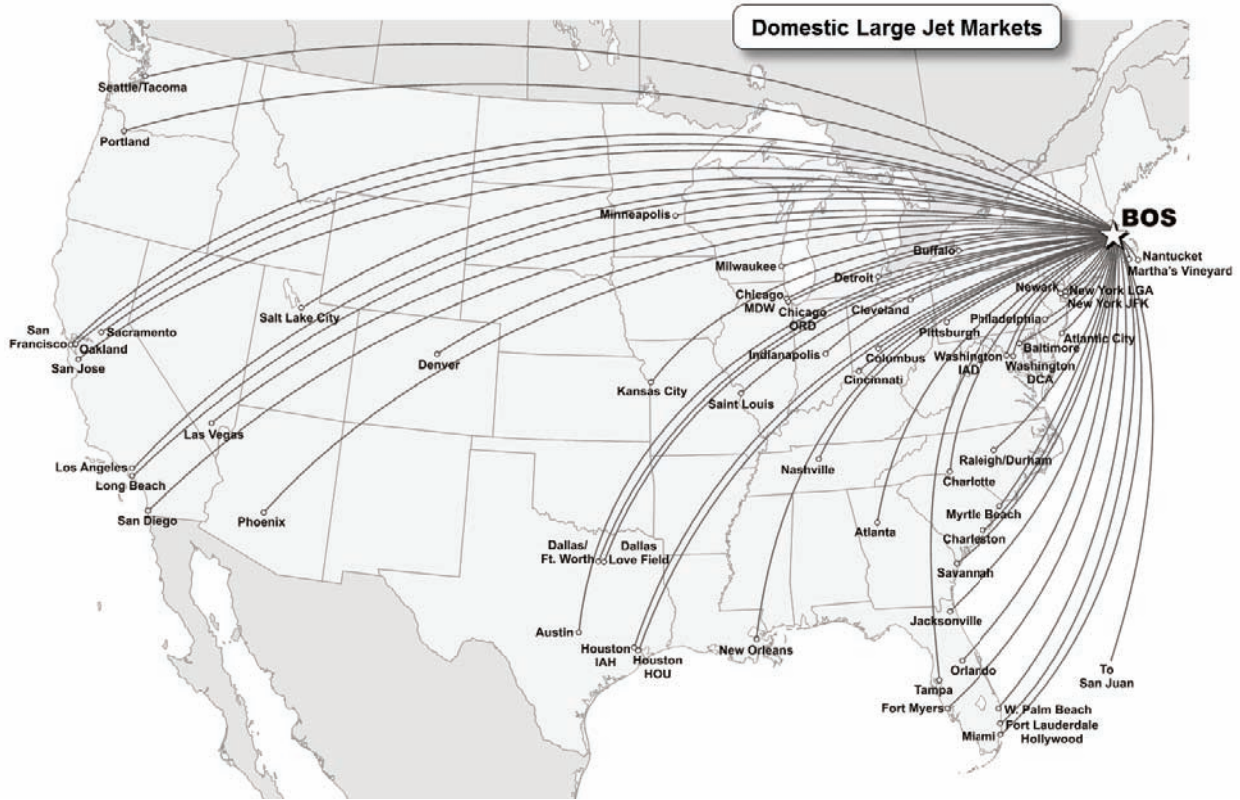
US Large Jets	
Alaska Airlines	Spirit Airlines
American Airlines	Sun Country*
Delta Airlines	United Airlines
JetBlue Airlines	Virgin America
Southwest Airlines	

\* Sun Country is a hybrid charter-LCC carrier that operates mostly leisure routes seasonally

Notes: The merger between AirTran and Southwest Airlines was approved by the U.S. Department of Justice in April 2011. The carriers began operating under one operating certificate in March 2012 and completed full integration in December 2014. The merger between American Airlines and US Airways was approved by the U.S. Department of Justice in December 2013. The carriers obtained a single operating certificate from the FAA in April 2015 and were fully integrated in December 2015.

Source: OAG Schedules

**Exhibit 4-23: Domestic Nonstop Large Jet Markets Served from Boston Logan  
(July 2016)**



Source: OAG Schedules

Changes in Logan’s scheduled domestic airline services by the network carriers and LCCs over the past year are shown in Exhibit 4-24. Domestic large jet services increased by 19 daily departures as carriers began to implement more robust capacity growth. In 2016, JetBlue is expected to increase frequencies in markets such as Cleveland, Charleston and Baltimore, as well as launch service to two new destinations: Nashville and Salt Lake City. Overall, JetBlue is expected to add eight average daily departures in 2016, the most of any carrier. ULCC Spirit Airlines is the second fastest growing carrier, adding five average daily frequencies from Logan. Delta accounts for the third largest increase, adding three daily frequencies to the Atlanta, Minneapolis, and New York-JFK markets. Southwest is also expected to add two daily departures in 2016, after have kept domestic capacity largely flat over the last three years due to network reconciliation with the integration of AirTran after the Southwest/AirTran merger.

**Exhibit 4-24: Scheduled Large Jet Domestic Airline Service at Logan  
(July 2015 to July 2016)**

Reporting Carrier	Nonstop Daily Departures		Change ('15-'16)	
	July '15	July '16	Net Change	% Change
Alaska	5	5	0	0%
American	85	85	0	0%
Delta	43	46	3	7%
JetBlue	121	129	8	7%
Southwest	36	38	2	6%
Spirit Airlines	8	13	5	63%
Sun Country	3	3	0	0%
United	40	40	0	0%
Virgin America	7	7	0	0%
<b>Total</b>	<b>348</b>	<b>366</b>	<b>19</b>	<b>5%</b>

Notes: JetBlue and American mainline departures include operations with the Embraer-190 large regional jet.

Source: OAG Schedules.

**4.4.2 Regional Domestic Service**

Nine U.S. regional carriers provide domestic passenger services at Logan Airport as of July 2016 (see Exhibit 4-25). The majority of U.S. regional carriers serving Logan are either wholly owned by a network carrier or operate under joint marketing agreements with network carriers. Three regional airlines, ExpressJet, Republic Airways, and Shuttle America, operate for more than one network carrier. The domestic services provided by these regional carriers are shown in Exhibit 4-26.

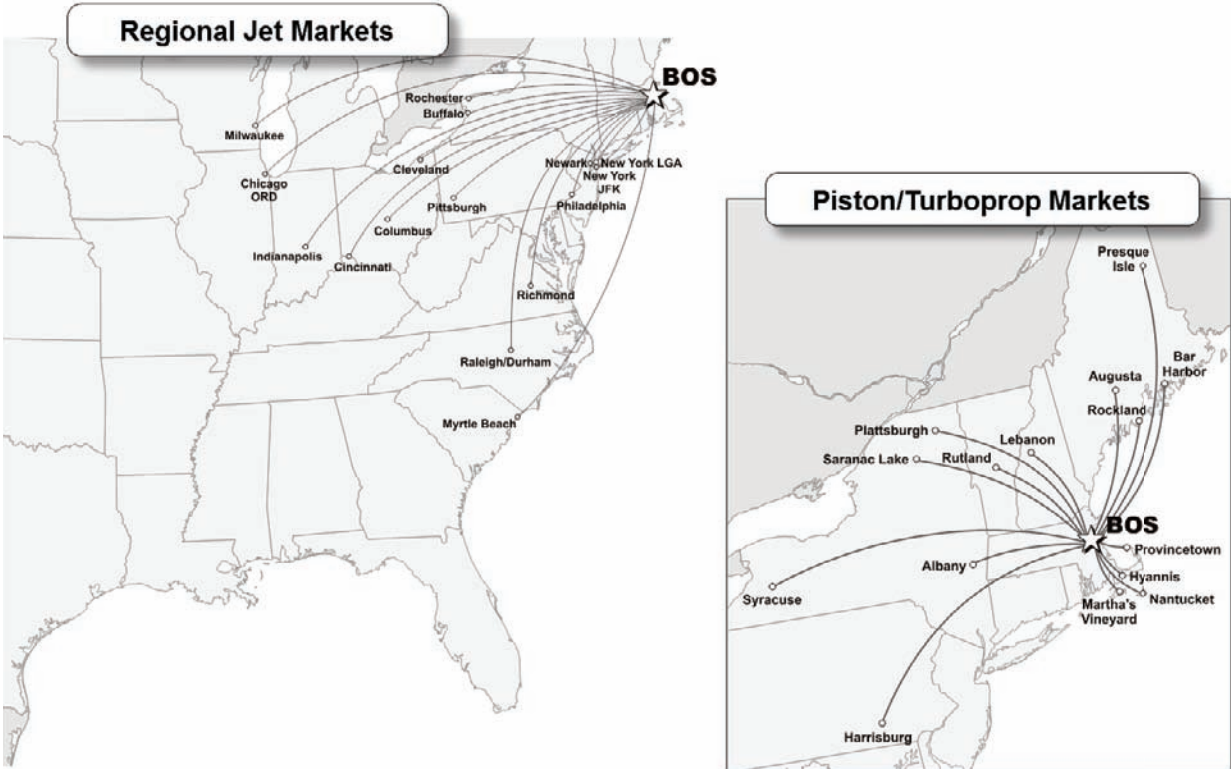
**Exhibit 4-25: Domestic Regional Airlines (and Affiliates) Operating at Logan  
(July 2016)**

Independent	Affiliated
Cape Air	Air Wisconsin (American Eagle)
PenAir	ExpressJet (Delta Connection and United Express)
	Endeavor Air (Delta Connection)
	GoJet (Delta Connection)
	Piedmont Airlines (American Eagle)
	Republic Airlines (American Eagle and United Express)
	Shuttle America (Delta Connection and United Express)
	SkyWest Airlines (United Express)

Note: Regional carriers providing domestic service only. Cape Air includes Hyannis Air. Endeavor Air was previously named Pinnacle Air.

Source: OAG Schedules.

**Exhibit 4-26: Regional Carrier Domestic Nonstop Markets Served from Logan  
(July 2016)**



Source: OAG Schedules

Small regional jet services grew rapidly at Logan Airport at the beginning of the 2000s, when airlines deployed RJs to replace smaller turboprop aircraft and to compete with other airlines on short-haul high-density routes. Since the run-up in fuel prices in 2007, airlines have eliminated large numbers of smaller regional jets from their fleets because of high per seat operating costs. Between 2007 and 2015, the share of RJ departures at Logan on aircraft with 50 or fewer seats declined sharply from 75 percent to approximately 19 percent.

**Exhibit 4-27: Scheduled Regional Domestic Airline Service at Logan  
(July 2015 to July 2016)**

Reporting Carrier	Nonstop Daily Departures		Change ('15-'16)	
	July '15	July '16	Net Change	% Change
<b><u>Regional Jets</u></b>				
American	16	9	(7)	-46%
Delta	27	26	(1)	-4%
United	6	4	(2)	-33%
<b>Subtotal</b>	<b>49</b>	<b>39</b>	<b>(10)</b>	<b>-21%</b>
<b><u>Turboprops/Pistons</u></b>				
Cape Air	74	76	2	3%
PenAir	7	7	0	0%
American	1	2	1	100%
<b>Subtotal</b>	<b>82</b>	<b>85</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>4%</b>
<b>Total Daily Departures</b>	<b>131</b>	<b>124</b>	<b>(7)</b>	<b>-6%</b>

Source: OAG Schedules.

Overall RJ activity at Logan is scheduled to decline by 20 percent from 49 daily departures in July 2015 to 39 daily departures in July 2016 (see Exhibit 4-27). American is expected to discontinue regional jet service to Richmond and reduce frequencies in other markets. United is expected to cut regional jet service to Chicago O'Hare and Washington Dulles. Delta is also expected to shift regional jet frequencies to large jet frequencies in the New York-La Guardia market and discontinue regional jet services to Charleston, Detroit and Jacksonville altogether.

Regional carrier non-jet daily frequencies will not change significantly, increasing slightly by three daily frequencies or four percent in July 2016. Cape Air, which operates a homogenous fleet of nine-seat Cessna 206 aircraft at Logan, is expected to add two daily flights to Martha's Vineyard. American will also add one average daily non-jet frequency.

#### **4.4.3 International Service**

Three U.S. and 29 foreign flag airlines will provide scheduled services from Logan Airport to international destinations as of July 2016 (Exhibit 4-28). The three major global airline alliance groups – Oneworld, SkyTeam and Star – are represented at Logan Airport by multiple carriers. Exhibit 4-29 shows the international markets served nonstop from Logan in July 2016.



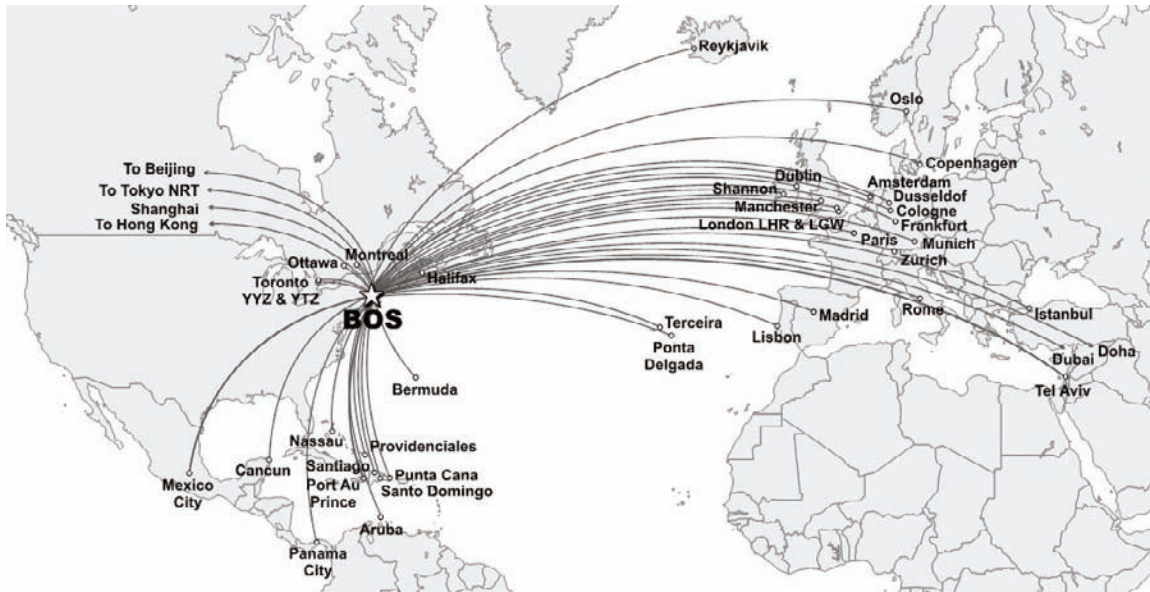
**Exhibit 4-28: U.S. and Foreign Carriers Providing International Service at Logan International Airport  
(July 2016)**

US Flag Airlines
American Airlines (Oneworld)
Delta Airlines (SkyTeam)
JetBlue Airlines

Foreign Flag Airlines	
Aer Lingus	Japan Airlines (Oneworld)
Aeroméxico (SkyTeam)	Lufthansa (Star)
Air Berlin (Oneworld)	Norwegian Air Shuttle
Air Canada (Star)*	Porter Airlines
Air France (SkyTeam)	Qatar Airlines (Oneworld)
Alitalia (SkyTeam)	SATA
British Airways (Oneworld)	Scandinavian (Star)
Cathay Pacific (Oneworld)	SWISS (Star)
Copa Airlines (Star)	TAP-Portugal (Star)
El Al	Thomas Cook Airlines
Emirates	Turkish Airlines (Star)
Eurowings	Virgin Atlantic Airways
Hainan Airlines	WestJet
Iberia (Oneworld)	WOW Air
Icelandair	

\*Includes regional carriers Jazz Aviation and Sky Regional Airlines, both of which operate at Logan as part of Air Canada Express.  
 Note: Excludes U.S. regional airline affiliates serving the U.S. and Canada.  
 Source: OAG Schedules

**Exhibit 4-29: Nonstop International Service from Logan  
(July 2016)**



Note: The following are operated on a seasonal basis: Grand Cayman, Liberia (November-April), Lisbon, Madrid, Montego Bay (November-April), Nassau (November-April), Port-au-Prince, Providenciales, Saint Lucia, Saint Maarten and Terceira.  
 Source: OAG Schedules

Exhibit 4-30 below shows international carrier service changes at Logan from July 2015 to July 2016. Logan has seen a significant expansion of international services in recent years.

Overall, international service levels at Logan increased by approximately 17 percent from 451 weekly departures in July 2015 to 527 weekly departures in July 2016. Much of the growth in international services over the past couple of years is due to the entry of new carriers and the implementation of frequency increases by existing carriers (see Section 4.4.4.2 herein).

**Exhibit 4-30: Scheduled International Service at Logan International Airport  
(July 2015 to July 2016)**

Reporting Carrier	Weekly Dep.		Change ('15-'16)		Reporting Carrier	Weekly Dep.		Change ('15-'16)	
	July '15	July'16	Net Change	% Change		July '15	July'16	Net Change	% Change
<b>Jets</b>									
Aer Lingus	21	21	0	0%	Sata Internacional	9	9	0	0%
Aeromexico	6	6	0	0%	SWISS	7	14	7	100%
Air Berlin	0	4	4	N/A	TAP-Portugal	0	7	7	N/A
Air Canada	20	40	20	100%	Turkish Airlines	7	7	0	0%
Air France	14	14	0	0%	Virgin Atlantic Airways	7	7	0	0%
Alitalia	7	7	0	0%	WOW Air	6	7	1	17%
American Airlines	9	9	0	0%					
British Airways	28	28	0	0%	<b>Jet Subtotal</b>	<b>299</b>	<b>368</b>	<b>69</b>	<b>23%</b>
Cathay Pacific	4	5	1	25%					
Copa Airlines	7	7	0	0%	<b>Regional Jets</b>				
Delta	36	36	0	0%	Air Canada	88	81	(7)	(8%)
El Al	3	3	0	0%					
Emirates	7	14	7	100%	<b>Subtotal</b>	<b>88</b>	<b>81</b>	<b>(7)</b>	<b>(8%)</b>
Hainan Airlines	10	10	0	0%					
Iberia	7	7	0	0%	<b>Turboprops/Pistons</b>				
Icelandair	21	21	0	0%	Air Canada	14	0	(14)	-100%
Japan Airlines	7	7	0	0%	Porter Airlines	50	50	0	0%
JetBlue	35	36	1	3%	WestJet	0	28	28	N/A
Lufthansa German Airlir	21	21	0	0%					
Norwegian Air Shuttle	0	7	7	N/A	<b>Subtotal</b>	<b>64</b>	<b>78</b>	<b>14</b>	<b>22%</b>
Qatar	0	7	7	N/A					
SAS	0	7	7	N/A	<b>Total Weekly Departures</b>	<b>451</b>	<b>527</b>	<b>76</b>	<b>17%</b>

Note: Air Canada includes Air Canada Express.

Source: OAG Schedules.



Logan's international services are still heavily oriented toward European destinations, making Boston the 8th busiest U.S. gateway for transatlantic air travel for the 12 months ended September 2015 (Exhibit 4-31). In July 2016, services to Europe are scheduled to account for 228 weekly departures and 62 percent of total international seat capacity at Logan Airport.

**Exhibit 4-31: Top U.S. Gateways for Transatlantic Passengers  
(YE 3Q 2015)<sup>52</sup>**

Psgr. Rank US Gateway	Total Psgrs. (millions)		Percent Share	Psgr. Rank US Gateway	Total Psgrs. (millions)		Percent Share
	YE 3Q 15	YE 3Q 15			YE 3Q 15	YE 3Q 15	
1 New York	22,999,404	33.7%	9 Philadelphia	2,447,977	3.6%		
2 Chicago	5,510,073	8.1%	10 Houston	2,347,958	3.4%		
3 Washington	4,873,525	7.1%	11 Dallas/Fort Worth	1,622,932	2.4%		
4 Los Angeles	4,522,759	6.6%	12 Orlando	1,786,657	2.6%		
5 Atlanta	3,922,737	5.7%	13 Detroit	1,471,157	2.2%		
6 Miami	3,644,377	5.3%	14 Seattle/Tacoma	1,304,716	1.9%		
7 San Francisco	3,467,319	5.1%	15 Charlotte	883,984	1.3%		
<b>8 Boston</b>	<b>3,408,051</b>	<b>5.0%</b>					
<b>Sub Total: Top 15</b>	<b>64,213,626</b>	<b>94.0%</b>					
Other	4,130,628	6.0%					
<b>Grand Total</b>	<b>68,344,254</b>	<b>100.0%</b>					

Note: includes Atlantic international services only.

Source: U.S. DOT, T100 Database via Database Products.

#### 4.4.4 Significant Air Service Trends

The expansion of service by LCCs and international carriers has driven the majority of passenger and capacity growth at Logan, further solidifying the Airport's dominance in the New England market. An LCC (JetBlue) is now the largest carrier at the Airport in terms of seats and 29 international carriers now serve the Airport. These two major trends will be further discussed in the sections below.

##### 4.4.4.1 Low Cost Carrier Development

Logan Airport currently is serviced by five domestic LCCs: JetBlue, Southwest, Spirit Airlines, Sun Country and Virgin America. In addition to these domestic low cost carriers, Logan also is serviced by six international LCCs, including Air Berlin, Eurowings, Norwegian Air Shuttle, Thomas Cook Airlines,<sup>53</sup> WestJet and WOW Air.

Since entering the Boston market in 2004, JetBlue has grown to become Logan's largest carrier, offering 939 weekly departures to 50 destinations for the summer 2016 season (Exhibit 4-32). JetBlue has significantly broadened its network at Boston to include transcontinental flights, business destinations and flights to the Caribbean in addition to its traditional Florida destinations. Short-haul destinations along the busy northeast corridor now account for roughly 24 percent of JetBlue's flights from Logan, and Florida markets represent approximately 18 percent of JetBlue's flights, down from 28 percent seven years ago.

<sup>52</sup> The U.S. DOT has not yet released international T100 data for CY 2015

<sup>53</sup> 70% of Thomas Cook operations in CY 2015 were charter flights based on United Kingdom Civil Aviation Authority data.

Approximately 56 percent of JetBlue's services are to other domestic medium- and long-haul markets. JetBlue also offers extensive services to the Caribbean and Central America, which accounts for 50 weekly flights or 5.3 percent of the carrier's July 2016 scheduled flights.

**Exhibit 4-32: Change in Low Cost Carrier Share of Weekly Departures and Seats at Logan  
(July 2014 to July 2016)**

Carrier	2014			2015			2016		
	Deps.	Seats	Seat Share	Deps.	Seats	Seat Share	Deps.	Seats	Seat Share
JetBlue	856	102,900	68.4%	872	105,250	66.2%	939	115,276	63.9%
Southwest	237	33,543	22.3%	247	35,909	22.6%	263	39,225	21.7%
Spirit Airlines	35	5,306	3.5%	56	8,351	5.3%	91	14,119	7.8%
Virgin America	46	6,674	4.4%	46	6,674	4.2%	46	6,854	3.8%
Sun Country	13	2,042	1.4%	20	2,880	1.8%	20	2,844	1.6%
Norwegian Air Shuttle							7	2,037	1.1%
WOW Air				6	1,056	0.7%	7	1,316	0.7%
<b>Total</b>	<b>1,187</b>	<b>150,465</b>	<b>100%</b>	<b>1,241</b>	<b>159,064</b>	<b>100%</b>	<b>1,636</b>	<b>180,355</b>	<b>100%</b>

Note: Includes weekly scheduled departures and seats to domestic, Caribbean and Mexican destinations.

Source: OAG Schedules, July 2014 to July 2016.

JetBlue has entered into more than 35 marketing partnerships with other U.S. and foreign airlines. These partnerships are primarily structured as interline agreements that allow passengers to book one itinerary on multiple carriers. JetBlue's partnerships with Aer Lingus, Cape Air, Emirates, Icelandair, Japan Airlines, Lufthansa and Turkish Airlines allow passengers flying to or from markets that JetBlue would otherwise not serve to connect to JetBlue flights at the Airport, further strengthening its position at Logan Airport.<sup>54</sup> The partnerships with Aer Lingus, Cape Air, Japan Airlines, Lufthansa and Turkish Airlines are one-way code sharing agreements, where the partner airlines place their operating codes and flight numbers on flights operated by JetBlue creating a seamless travel experience for passengers connecting at Logan. JetBlue has a two-way codeshare partnership with Emirates. The two-way code share agreements allow partner airlines to place their code on flights operated by JetBlue and vice versa.

Southwest is currently the second largest LCC at Logan Airport. Southwest introduced service to Logan Airport in August 2009 after having served the Boston market from the T.F. Green and Manchester-Boston airports since the late 1990s. After emerging recently from a period of network reconciliation and operations integration with AirTran following the Southwest/AirTran merger, Southwest has begun to expand again at Logan. Southwest is scheduled to provide 263 weekly nonstop departures serving 13 destinations (Atlanta, Austin, Baltimore, Chicago Midway, Columbus, Dallas Love Field, Denver, Houston Hobby, Indianapolis, Kansas City, Milwaukee, Nashville and St. Louis) as of July 2016.

Since 2010, ULCC Spirit Airlines has increased the number of destinations it serves from Logan from three to 11. Spirit provides year-round service to Fort Lauderdale, Myrtle Beach and Las Vegas, as well as seasonal service to Atlantic City, Chicago O'Hare, Cleveland, Dallas/Ft. Worth, Detroit, Fort Myers and West Palm Beach. New daily nonstop service to Baltimore was just launched in April 2016. As of July 2016, Spirit is scheduled to operate 91 weekly flights.

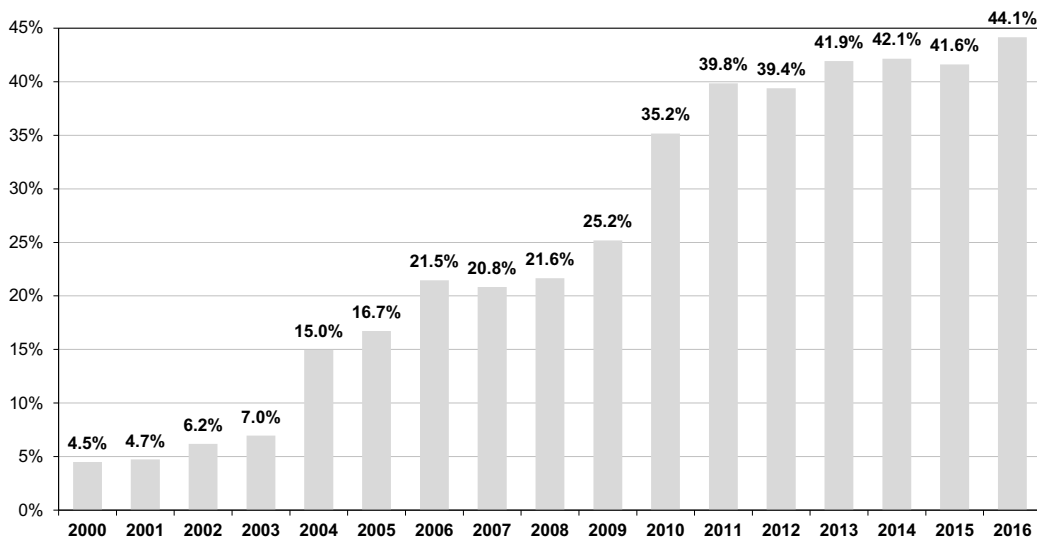
<sup>54</sup> JetBlue also has codeshare relationships with El Al, Etihad, Hawaiian Airlines, Qatar Airways, Singapore Airlines and South African Airways, allowing their passengers to travel to/from Boston on JetBlue flights at select stations (such as New York JFK and Washington National) and then connect to their own operated flights.

Virgin America was a new entrant to Logan in August 2009. Focused primarily on long-haul point-to-point flying between major East Coast and West Coast cities, Virgin America is scheduled to operate 46 weekly flights to Los Angeles and San Francisco as of July 2016.

Sun Country Airlines, WOW Air and Norwegian Air Shuttle each currently account for less than two percent of weekly seats at Logan Airport. Sun Country provides nonstop service to Minneapolis, with 20 weekly flights as of July 2016. Icelandic LCC WOW Air launched Boston-Reykjavik nonstop service in March 2015, operating year-round 5-6 times weekly service to Reykjavik, with connecting flights on to European destinations such as London, Berlin, Copenhagen, Paris, Dublin and Amsterdam. Norwegian Air Shuttle – the third largest LCC in Europe – launched service at Logan in April 2016, and currently provides nonstop services to London Gatwick, Oslo, and Copenhagen. Norwegian’s long-haul services from mainland Europe have been made possible through the use of next generation Boeing 787 aircraft, which allows for profitable flying in thinner long haul markets like Boston.

As of July 2016, LCCs provide 44.1 percent of the domestic seat capacity at Logan Airport, up from 6.2 percent in 2002 (Exhibit 4-33). The LCC market in New England has changed significantly since the early 2000s when LCCs had only a minimal presence at Logan. At that time, Southwest Airlines served the Boston market through the secondary airports T.F. Green and Manchester-Boston, intentionally bypassing Logan.

**Exhibit 4-33: Low Cost Carrier Share of Weekly Domestic Seats at Logan Airport (July 2000 to July 2016)**



Source: Innovata, July 2000 to July 2016.

As shown in Exhibit 4-33, the LCC market share at Logan rose dramatically after JetBlue entered the market in 2004. JetBlue’s entry increased the LCC domestic seat share from 7.0 percent in 2003 to 15.0 percent in 2004. From 2006 to 2008, there was no overall growth in LCC market share, due largely to the cessation of Delta Song’s operations in mid-2007 and other minor LCC contractions. Between 2009 and 2011, there was another noticeable increase in the LCC share as Southwest and Virgin America initiated services at Logan and as JetBlue expanded by entering markets where network carriers reduced services. Growth in

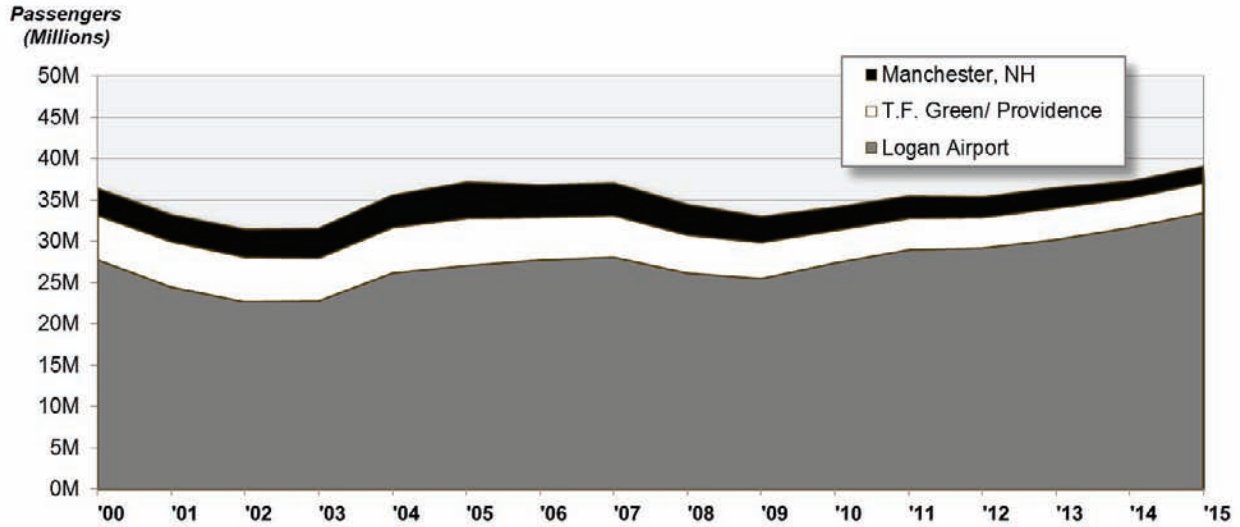
LCC market share leveled off for a few years after 2011, but picked up again in the past year, with significant service expansion by JetBlue and service increases by Southwest and Spirit in 2016.

By way of comparison, the LCC share of total U.S. domestic scheduled seats grew steadily from 1990 through 2008. Since then, the U.S. LCC seat share has stabilized at approximately 30 percent and increased to 31.5 percent in 2015.

The rise of LCCs at Boston has changed the market dynamics between Logan and the secondary airports that provide overlapping service in the Greater Boston region: T.F. Green and Manchester-Boston. In the late 1990s, these secondary airports gained market share through a combination of increasing service levels and competitive airfares along with the major Central Artery/Tunnel construction project, which hampered access to Logan. Through 2003, T.F. Green and Manchester-Boston were attractive alternatives to Logan Airport. Southwest introduced low-fare services at T.F. Green in 1996 and at Manchester-Boston in 1998, and the incumbent network carriers responded by increasing their services. However, Southwest's presence at T.F. Green and Manchester-Boston was not enough to sustain growth at those airports in more recent years. Persistently high fuel prices led carriers to ensure high load factors and reduce operating expenses, and Southwest has shifted its focus to larger, business-oriented markets, like Logan, to capitalize on new opportunities.

The growth of LCC services at Logan and airline retrenchment from smaller, secondary markets have caused a substantial shift in the market dynamics between Logan, T.F. Green and Manchester. From 1995 to 2000, combined passenger traffic at the three airports grew by 5.9 percent annually. Most of the growth occurred at T.F. Green and Manchester-Boston, which grew their passenger bases by 20.1 and 28.6 percent, respectively, while Logan grew by just 2.8 percent per year. The secondary airports continued to grow at a faster pace than Logan through 2005. However, since 2005, this trend has reversed as traffic at the secondary airports declined at an average annual rate of 7.7 percent between 2005 and 2010, and dropped by 5.3 percent per year from 2010 to 2015. As travel choices became more limited at the secondary airports and they lost their low-fare advantage, Logan has increased its share of the regional market. Logan's share of the combined three-airport market has risen from approximately 76 percent in 2000 to 85.5 percent in 2015, remaining below but approaching its 89 percent share in 1995.

**Exhibit 4-34: Passenger Shares at New England Regional Airports and Logan Airport  
(CY 2000 through CY 2015)**



Source: Massport, T.F. Green and Manchester-Boston annual traffic reports.

**Exhibit 4-35: Passenger Activity at New England Regional Airports and Logan Airport  
(In Millions)**

Airport	Airport Passengers					Compounded Annual Growth			
	1995	2000	2005	2010	2015	CY95/00	CY00/05	CY05/10	CY10/15
Logan Airport	24.19	27.73	27.09	27.43	33.45	2.8%	-0.5%	0.2%	4.0%
T.F. Green/Providence	2.17	5.43	5.73	3.94	3.56	20.1%	1.1%	-7.2%	-2.0%
Manchester, NH	0.90	3.17	4.33	2.81	2.10	28.6%	6.4%	-8.3%	-5.7%
<b>Total</b>	<b>27.26</b>	<b>36.33</b>	<b>37.15</b>	<b>34.18</b>	<b>39.11</b>	<b>5.9%</b>	<b>0.4%</b>	<b>-1.7%</b>	<b>2.7%</b>
<b>Boston Logan Airport</b>	<b>24.19</b>	<b>27.73</b>	<b>27.09</b>	<b>27.43</b>	<b>33.45</b>	<b>2.8%</b>	<b>-0.5%</b>	<b>0.2%</b>	<b>4.0%</b>
<b>Providence / Manchester Combined</b>	<b>3.07</b>	<b>8.60</b>	<b>10.06</b>	<b>6.75</b>	<b>5.66</b>	<b>22.9%</b>	<b>3.2%</b>	<b>-7.7%</b>	<b>-3.5%</b>
<b>Boston Logan Share</b>	<b>88.7%</b>	<b>76.3%</b>	<b>72.9%</b>	<b>80.2%</b>	<b>85.5%</b>				
<b>Providence / Manchester Share</b>	<b>11.3%</b>	<b>23.7%</b>	<b>27.1%</b>	<b>19.8%</b>	<b>14.5%</b>				

Source: Massport, T.F. Green and Manchester-Boston annual traffic reports.

#### 4.4.4.2 International Carrier Development

Since 2013, Logan has seen a rapid expansion of international service with the addition of 15 new foreign carriers and 16 new international destinations,<sup>55</sup> as outlined in Exhibit 4-36. As of July 2016, there are scheduled to be three U.S. carriers and 29 foreign carriers providing service to 55 international destinations from Logan.

**Exhibit 4-36: New International Services at Logan Airport  
(2013-2016)**

Carrier	Destination	Service Began	Carrier	Destination	Service Began
Copa Airlines	Panama City	July 2013	Scandinavian	Copenhagen	March 2016
Emirates	Dubai	March 2014	Norwegian Air Shuttle	London Gatwick	April 2016
Turkish Airlines	Istanbul	May 2014		Oslo	April 2016
Hainan Airlines	Beijing Shanghai	June 2014 June 2015		Copenhagen	May 2016
WOW Air	Reykjavik	March 2015	Air Berlin	Dusseldorf	May 2016
Cathay Pacific	Hong Kong	May 2015	Thomas Cook Airlines	Manchester	May 2016
Aeroméxico	Mexico City	June 2015	TAP-Portugal	Lisbon	June 2016
EI AI	Israel	June 2015	Eurowings	Cologne/Bonn	June 2016
Qatar Airlines	Doha	March 2016			

Source: OAG Schedules

Copa Airlines introduced daily nonstop service to Panama City in July 2013. Panama City is Logan's second destination in Central America after Liberia (Costa Rica). The new service to Copa's Panama City hub also provides extensive connectivity to onward destinations in Central and South America and the Caribbean.

Calendar year 2014 saw the arrival of three new foreign carriers to Logan. In March 2014, Emirates launched daily Boston-Dubai service, which was Logan's first nonstop service to the Middle East. The new Dubai service provides connections for passengers traveling to/from destinations in the Middle East, India, East Africa and Southeast Asia. Emirates' codeshare partnership with JetBlue, which allows passengers to travel on each airline's flights on a single ticket, is expected to strengthen further the operating performance of the Boston-Dubai service. Turkish Airlines and Hainan Airlines also initiated service to Istanbul and Beijing, respectively, in late spring 2014, enhancing Logan's connectivity to Asia and Europe. Hainan's Boston-Beijing service is operated with the 787 Dreamliner, which has the operating and seating capacity to serve economically thinner long-haul international routes. Hainan's Boston-Beijing service was Logan's second 787 service, after Japan Airlines first launched Boston-Tokyo service with the 787 in 2012.

<sup>55</sup> Reykjavik was already previously served by Icelandair from Logan Airport. Copenhagen is counted once although two carriers have started service since 2013.

In 2015, Logan saw the launch of service by four new foreign carriers, as well as additional China service by Hainan Airlines. Icelandic low-cost carrier WOW Air introduced service from Boston to Reykjavik in March 2015, providing Logan passengers with low-cost transatlantic fares and a number of potential connections into Europe through Reykjavik. Cathay Pacific launched four times weekly service from Boston to Hong Kong in May 2015. Hainan Airlines added nonstop 787 service from Boston to Shanghai in June 2015; Shanghai represents Logan's fourth nonstop destination in Asia, in addition to Tokyo, Beijing and Hong Kong. In June 2015, Aeroméxico and El Al also launched service to Mexico City and Tel Aviv, respectively.

In 2016, Logan saw another influx of international airlines launching service to new destinations, with a focus on nonstop service to Continental Europe. Qatar Airlines launched daily A350 service direct to Doha in March of 2016, while Scandinavian Airlines (SAS) launched Copenhagen service at the end of March 2016. Norwegian Air Shuttle began nonstop 787 service to London Gatwick and Oslo in April 2016 and Copenhagen service in May 2016. In addition, Air Berlin added service four times a week to Dusseldorf in May 2016 and TAP-Portugal began nonstop service to Lisbon starting in June 2016. Other new services include Manchester service by Thomas Cook and Cologne/Bonn service by Eurowings - both started in June 2016.

Bolstered by these new services, Logan was the 6th fastest growing U.S. large hub airport in terms of international seats between July 2013 and July 2016, as shown in Exhibit 4-37. Logan currently also ranks 6th among U.S. large hubs in terms of the number of foreign carriers providing service.

**Exhibit 4-37: Growth of International Seats at U.S. Large Hub Airports  
and Number of Foreign Carriers Serving  
(July 2013 – July 2016)**

Seats Change Rank	Airport	Weekly International Seats (July)				Seats Change ('15-'16)	Percent Change ('15-'16)	Foreign Carriers Serving
		2013	2014	2015	2016			
1	Portland	6,769	7,042	8,612	12,366	3,754	43.6%	4
2	Salt Lake City	4,505	4,610	8,334	11,599	3,265	39.2%	2
3	Baltimore	4,725	4,725	7,945	10,403	2,458	30.9%	5
4	San Diego	9,802	8,958	9,425	11,953	2,528	26.8%	5
5	Tampa	3,914	5,179	5,899	7,424	1,525	25.9%	7
<b>6</b>	<b>Boston</b>	<b>58,273</b>	<b>66,086</b>	<b>69,919</b>	<b>87,965</b>	<b>18,046</b>	<b>25.8%</b>	<b>28</b>
7	Minneapolis	28,838	29,158	29,595	35,020	5,425	18.3%	4
8	Seattle/Tacoma	49,052	51,099	58,068	67,836	9,768	16.8%	11
9	San Francisco	126,520	134,324	145,488	168,206	22,718	15.6%	35
10	Los Angeles	234,174	256,186	266,589	307,500	40,911	15.3%	49
11	Orlando	38,914	43,895	51,087	58,733	7,646	15.0%	18
12	New York - JFK	303,784	329,533	352,277	393,147	40,870	11.6%	65
13	Washington Dulles	99,913	102,415	98,320	107,548	9,228	9.4%	27
14	Chicago O'Hare	152,558	167,829	159,046	171,169	12,123	7.6%	36
15	Chicago Midway	6,705	6,273	8,471	9,051	580	6.8%	2
16	Fort Lauderdale	21,394	26,923	33,962	35,986	2,024	6.0%	13
17	Detroit	42,525	43,224	42,807	45,067	2,260	5.3%	5
18	Miami	182,409	186,259	186,753	195,854	9,101	4.9%	34
19	Dallas/Fort Worth	92,217	99,051	100,090	104,951	4,861	4.9%	15
20	New York - EWR	140,005	142,559	139,551	146,057	6,506	4.7%	14
21	Las Vegas	29,962	36,616	38,618	39,879	1,261	3.3%	13
22	Atlanta	109,724	113,993	118,354	122,013	3,659	3.1%	9
23	New York - LGA	26,335	26,228	26,061	26,425	364	1.4%	2
24	Denver	26,114	25,730	24,504	24,758	254	1.0%	6
25	Houston - IAH	117,702	127,913	136,696	137,771	1,075	0.8%	20
26	Washington National	5,044	4,294	4,094	4,044	(50)	-1.2%	1
27	Charlotte	27,586	33,564	27,607	27,002	(605)	-2.2%	2
28	Philadelphia	50,731	55,735	55,596	53,410	(2,186)	-3.9%	5
29	Phoenix	21,778	23,146	24,038	18,796	(5,242)	-21.8%	4
	<b>Top Large Hubs</b>	<b>2,021,972</b>	<b>2,162,547</b>	<b>2,237,806</b>	<b>2,441,933</b>	<b>204,127</b>	<b>9.1%</b>	

Note: Excludes the Caribbean. Ranked by '13-'16 percent change in weekly seats.

Source: OAG Schedules

The introduction of aircraft with new technology will continue to be a key enabler of new international services at Logan and around the world. New long-range, fuel efficient aircraft with fewer seats has made previously uneconomical long-haul routes possible. Long-range aircraft such as the Boeing 777 are sometimes too large for carriers to serve profitably non-hub markets that do not benefit from significant feeder traffic. However, the Boeing 787 and Airbus 350, which offer fewer seats and greater fuel efficiency, will allow carriers to bypass connecting hubs, thereby creating significant opportunities for international market pairings that do not include two hubs, such as Japan Airline's Boston-Tokyo route and Hainan Airlines' Boston to Beijing/Shanghai services. Use of new fuel-efficient aircraft will continue to allow airlines to open up new non-stop routes, introducing more service to markets that may lack significant feeder traffic from a hub carrier, like Boston Logan Airport.



## 4.5 Aircraft Operations

There were approximately 344,000 commercial airline operations (excluding General Aviation) at Logan during 2015, up 2.2 percent from the previous year (Exhibit 4-38). Since 2000, aircraft operations have fluctuated from a high of 453,000 in 2000 to a low of 327,000 in 2012. The sharp decline in aircraft operations reflects airline capacity cuts and aircraft up-gauging in response to economic downturns, industry consolidation, changes in operating strategy, the withdrawal of the operating entity American Eagle (renamed Envoy Air) from Logan and changes in the aircraft fleet.<sup>56</sup> While aircraft operations increased by 2.2 percent last year, Airport passengers grew by 5.7 percent, showing that the trend of increasing average aircraft size and passenger load factors at Logan continued.

Prior to 2001, domestic regional carrier operations were the fastest growing segment of aircraft activity, averaging increases of 4.9 percent annually between 1970 and 2000. International operations grew at a similarly fast pace of 3.2 percent per year, while domestic large jet operations grew by just 0.9 percent per year over the same period. Since 2000, reductions have occurred across all three segments. The drop in domestic regional operations has been the sharpest at an average decline of 5.3 percent per year, compared to decreases of approximately 0.5 percent per year for both international operations and domestic large jet operations. The sharp decrease in regional carrier operations can be attributed to RJs replacing smaller turboprops at the beginning of the decade and, more recently, RJs falling out of favor because of poor operating economics when fuel prices are high.

**Exhibit 4-38: Historical Aircraft Operations at Boston Logan Airport  
(1970 to 2015)**

Calendar Year	Aircraft Takeoffs and Landings <sup>1</sup>				Calendar Year	Aircraft Takeoffs and Landings <sup>1</sup>			
	Domestic Large Jet <sup>2</sup>	Domestic Regional	Int'l	Total		Domestic Large Jet <sup>2</sup>	Domestic Regional	Int'l	Total
1970	189,192	37,800	17,599	244,591	2008	199,514	111,964	36,306	347,784
1980	178,686	60,623	18,858	258,167	2009	192,356	106,507	34,201	333,064
1990	223,955	144,179	31,458	399,592	2010	210,194	94,193	33,574	337,961
2000	248,555	159,025	45,183	452,763	2011	216,502	88,837	35,418	340,757
2001	223,778	164,643	45,965	434,386	2012	208,364	80,220	38,171	326,755
2002	195,203	131,879	39,401	366,483	2013	216,343	80,356	37,958	334,657
2003	173,671	132,778	38,195	344,644	2014	220,324	77,087	39,970	337,381
2004	204,987	128,972	40,063	374,022	2015	231,410	70,698	42,654	344,762
2005	205,548	132,169	38,697	376,414					
2006	212,011	126,378	36,286	374,675					
2007	210,944	120,503	39,458	370,905					
<b>Average Annual Growth</b>					<b>Percent Change Over Prior Year</b>				
1970-80	-0.6%	4.8%	0.7%	0.5%	2010	9.3%	-11.6%	-1.8%	1.5%
1980-90	2.3%	9.1%	5.3%	4.5%	2011	3.0%	-5.7%	5.5%	0.8%
1990-00	1.0%	1.0%	3.7%	1.3%	2012	-3.8%	-9.7%	7.8%	-4.1%
2000-10	-1.7%	-5.1%	-2.9%	-2.9%	2013	3.8%	0.2%	-0.6%	2.4%
2010-15	1.9%	-5.6%	4.9%	0.4%	2014	1.8%	-4.1%	5.3%	0.8%
2000-15	-0.5%	-5.3%	-0.4%	-1.8%	2015	5.0%	-8.3%	6.7%	2.2%

1\ Excludes general aviation operations. 2\ Includes charter operations.

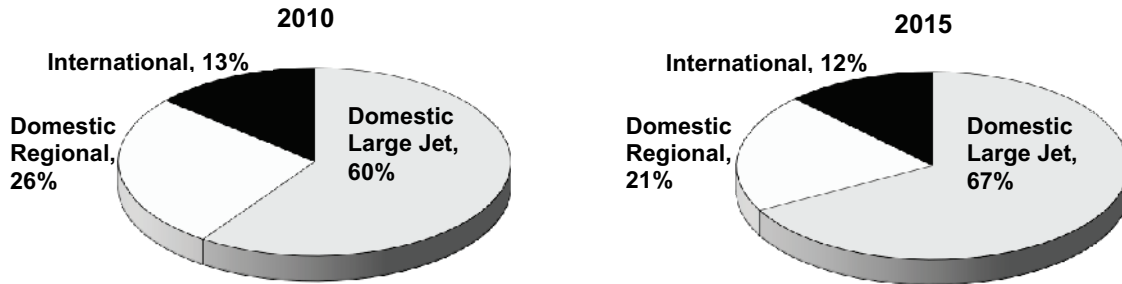
Note: Operations include arrivals and departures. International operations include scheduled and charter operations for U.S. certificated, U.S. regional, and foreign flag carriers.

Source: Massport.

<sup>56</sup> "Up-gauging" refers to the substitution of larger capacity aircraft for smaller capacity aircraft on a specific route.

Exhibit 4-39 below shows the change in the share of aircraft operations by segment at Logan between 2010 and 2015. Domestic large jet operations accounted for 67 percent of total aircraft operations at Logan in 2015, up from 59 percent in 2010. Domestic regional carrier operations accounted for 21 percent of Logan operations in 2015, down from 27 percent in 2010 and a historical peak share of 43 percent in the 1990s. While Logan’s international services have increased substantially over the past five years, international operations as a share of total Airport operations declined from 14 percent to 12 percent, largely due to the larger aircraft size used for international services, as well as continued growth in domestic services.

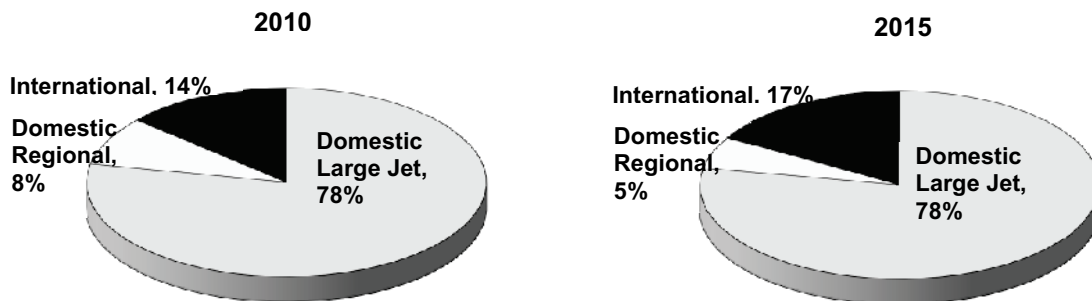
**Exhibit 4-39: Aircraft Share of Operations at Logan  
(CY 2010 vs. CY 2015)**



Source: Massport.

Exhibit 4-40 shows the change in the share of Logan’s passengers by segment between 2010 and 2015. While regional carriers accounted for approximately 21 percent of the Airport’s operations in 2015 (Exhibit 4-39), they carried only five percent of total passengers at Logan. In contrast, domestic large jet operators accounted for 67 percent of Airport operations but 78 percent of Airport passengers in 2015. Compared to 2010, domestic large jet operators maintained their share of total passengers, while domestic regional carriers saw a decline in share and international operators saw an increase in share.

**Exhibit 4-40: Aircraft Share of Passengers at Logan  
(CY 2010 vs. CY 2015)**



Source: Massport.

Over the recent past, the industry has experienced an increase in the average number of passengers per aircraft operation, a trend that has been even more pronounced at Logan. As illustrated in Exhibit 4-41, the average number of passengers per commercial airline operation at Logan increased from 61 passengers in 2000 to approximately 97 passengers in 2015. This trend reflects the airlines' continued focus on maintaining high load factors, more effectively assigning appropriately sized aircraft to routes and fleet up-gauging. Regional carriers at Logan have increased average aircraft sizes and nearly doubled the average passengers per operation from 14 in 2000 to 26 in 2015. Domestic large jet carriers are operating at record high load factors and replacing older aircraft models with newer, denser and slightly larger ones. As a result, domestic large jet carriers at Logan have increased the average number of passengers carried per flight from 84 in 2000 to 112 in 2015. The average number of passengers per international flight has also grown from approximately 100 in 2000 to 130 in 2015.

**Exhibit 4-41: Trend in Average Passengers per Operation at Logan  
(1970 to 2015)**

Calendar Year	Average Passengers Per Operation <sup>1</sup>			
	Domestic Large Jet <sup>2</sup>	Domestic Regional	Int'l	Total
1970	43.4	7.2	52.1	38.4
1980	67.7	7.7	114.5	57.0
1990	80.2	10.3	106.8	57.1
2000	84.2	13.7	99.9	61.0
2005	97.7	20.0	109.5	71.6
2006	98.4	21.3	111.6	73.7
2007	99.9	22.9	105.3	75.5
2008	97.4	23.1	109.5	74.8
2009	99.7	24.3	108.1	76.5
2010	101.7	24.5	109.7	81.0
2011	104.0	26.1	111.9	84.5
2012	108.9	25.7	114.8	89.1
2013	108.9	25.1	119.8	90.0
2014	111.4	26.4	124.9	93.4
2015	112.4	26.0	129.7	96.8
<b>Average Annual Growth</b>				
1970-1980	4.6%	0.7%	8.2%	4.0%
1980-1990	1.7%	2.9%	-0.7%	0.0%
1990-2000	0.5%	2.9%	-0.7%	0.7%
2000-2010	1.9%	6.0%	0.9%	2.9%
2010-2015	2.0%	1.2%	3.4%	3.6%
2000-2015	1.9%	4.4%	1.8%	3.1%

1\ Excludes general aviation passengers. 2\ Includes charter passengers.

Source: Massport.

## 4.6 Cargo Traffic

Logan Airport was the 20<sup>th</sup> largest U.S. airport in terms of cargo volume, including mail, for the year ended September 2015 (Exhibit 4-42). Of the top 30 airports based on cargo volume, 11 are primary or regional sorting hubs for all-cargo carriers.<sup>57</sup> If all-cargo airline hubs are excluded, Logan ranks as the 9<sup>th</sup> largest airport in the nation in terms of cargo volume.

**Exhibit 4-42: Top U.S. Airports Ranked by Cargo Volume  
(YE 3Q 2015)**

Rank		Airport	Code	Total Cargo (Tons)	5-Year CAGR	Rank		Airport	Code	Total Cargo (Tons)	5-Year CAGR
YE 3Q '15	YE 3Q '14					YE 3Q '15	YE 3Q '14				
1	1	Memphis	MEM	4,498,035	1.8%	16	17	Ontario	ONT	492,601	1.4%
2	2	Louisville	SDF	2,547,104	1.6%	17	15	Philadelphia	PHL	480,985	-1.5%
3	4	Los Angeles	LAX	2,048,597	1.5%	18	18	San Francisco	SFO	461,476	0.5%
4	3	Miami	MIA	1,930,473	1.2%	19	19	Seattle/Tacoma	SEA	367,896	3.5%
5	5	Anchorage	ANC	1,704,761	-0.7%	<b>20</b>	<b>20</b>	<b>Boston</b>	<b>BOS</b>	<b>318,202</b>	<b>2.0%</b>
6	6	Chicago	ORD	1,674,515	2.6%	21	22	Washington Dulles	PHX	315,831	3.4%
7	7	New York - JFK	JFK	1,355,277	-1.5%	22	21	Washington	IAD	305,890	-2.6%
8	8	Indianapolis	IND	1,041,812	0.8%	23	23	Denver	DEN	295,461	0.5%
9	12	Cincinnati	CVG	828,087	16.4%	24	25	Minneapolis	MSP	242,252	0.1%
10	9	New York - EWR	EWB	798,333	-2.3%	25	26	Portland	PDX	238,237	2.4%
11	10	Dallas/Fort Worth	DFW	738,099	1.0%	26	24	Detroit	DTW	219,174	2.1%
12	11	Atlanta	ATL	694,649	-0.8%	27	27	Salt Lake City	SLC	198,274	2.3%
13	13	Honolulu	HNL	631,302	2.7%	28	28	Orlando	MCO	197,757	1.1%
14	14	Oakland	OAK	586,461	1.4%	29	29	San Juan	SJU	171,104	1.2%
15	16	Houston	IAH	505,324	1.6%	30	30	San Diego	SAN	161,016	3.6%

Source: U.S. DOT, T-100 Database.

Eight all-cargo airlines had operations at Logan in 2015 (Exhibit 4-43). In addition to the all-cargo carriers serving the Airport, passenger airlines also provide belly cargo capacity at the Airport and numerous charter carriers also transport cargo to and from Logan.

**Exhibit 4-43: All Cargo Airlines Operating at Logan  
(CY 2015)**

All Cargo Airlines	
ABX Air	Icelandair Cargo
Air Transport International	Mountain Air Cargo
Atlas Air	UPS
FedEX	Wiggins Airways

Source: Massport.

<sup>57</sup> Includes FedEx hubs (Memphis, Miami, Anchorage, Indianapolis, Newark and Oakland); UPS hubs (Louisville, Dallas/Fort Worth, Philadelphia and Ontario); and DHL superhub (Cincinnati).

In 2015, Logan Airport handled 576 million pounds of cargo (freight plus small package/express), excluding mail. (See Exhibit 4-44) Since 2000, total non-mail cargo volumes at Logan have fallen at an average annual rate of 2.6 percent. Both cargo market segments, express/small package and heavy freight, have been declining as a result of slower economic growth, greater use of trucking by the integrators,<sup>58</sup> the loss of 757 capacity on transcontinental passenger airline routes, and the widespread use of electronic document delivery. In 2015, freight volume at Logan increased by 4.8 percent year-over-year, but express/small packages cargo volume declined by 5.8 percent, resulting in an overall cargo volume decline of 1.7 percent.

**Exhibit 4-44: Historical Trends in Cargo Volume  
(CY 1990 to CY 2015)**

Year	Total Pounds <sup>1\</sup> (000s)	Annual Percent Change		
		Express/Small Packages	Freight	Total Cargo <sup>1\</sup>
1990 <sup>2\</sup>	633,435	-	-	-
2000	852,347	1.7%	5.8%	3.4%
2001	744,797	-11.6%	-13.9%	-12.6%
2002	789,610	8.7%	2.4%	6.0%
2003	744,838	1.5%	-16.0%	-5.7%
2004	759,275	1.3%	3.0%	1.9%
2005	741,517	-1.2%	-4.2%	-2.3%
2006	679,068	-10.7%	-4.5%	-8.4%
2007	632,450	-4.5%	-10.7%	-6.9%
2008	587,772	-4.7%	-11.2%	-7.1%
2009	517,557	-15.0%	-6.1%	-11.9%
2010	546,379	4.0%	8.3%	5.6%
2011	529,213	-2.0%	-5.1%	-3.1%
2012	531,831	-1.7%	4.2%	0.5%
2013	538,193	2.2%	-0.4%	1.2%
2014	585,460	6.7%	12.2%	8.8%
2015	575,782	-5.8%	4.8%	-1.7%
<b>Average Annual Growth</b>				
1990-2000 <sup>3\</sup>		6.7%	-0.3%	3.0%
2000-2010		-3.5%	-5.6%	-4.3%
2010-2015		-0.2%	3.0%	1.1%
2000-2015		-2.4%	-2.8%	-2.6%

1\ Includes freight and express/small packages; excludes mail.

2\ Before 1991, freight and express/small packages were not reported individually.

3\ 1991 volumes used instead of 1990 volumes for express/small packages and freight.

Source: Massport.

<sup>58</sup> Unlike traditional all-cargo airlines, which only provide air services for packages and freight shipments, the integrated cargo carriers (FedEx and UPS) provide door-to-door delivery including the air and ground portions of a cargo shipment.

## 4.7 General Aviation

Annual general aviation (“GA”) activity at Logan Airport is shown in Exhibit 4-45. In 2015, Logan Airport accommodated more than 28,000 general aviation operations. While the larger general aviation sector encompasses a broad range of activity from pilot training to recreational and corporate use, the GA activity at Logan consists primarily of business and corporate aviation.

**Exhibit 4-45: General Aviation Activity  
(CY 1985 to CY 2015)**

Year	General Aviation Operations	Annual Percent Change
1990	24,976	-
2000	35,233	-
2001	28,739	-18.4%
2002	25,596	-10.9%
2003	28,660	12.0%
2004	31,236	9.0%
2005	32,652	4.5%
2006	31,444	-3.7%
2007	28,632	-8.9%
2008	23,820	-16.8%
2009	12,242	-48.6%
2010	14,682	19.9%
2011	28,230	92.3%
2012	28,114	-0.4%
2013	26,682	-5.1%
2014	26,416	-1.0%
2015	28,166	6.6%
<b>Average Annual Growth</b>		
1990-2000		3.5%
2000-2010		-8.4%
2010-2015		13.9%

Source: Massport.

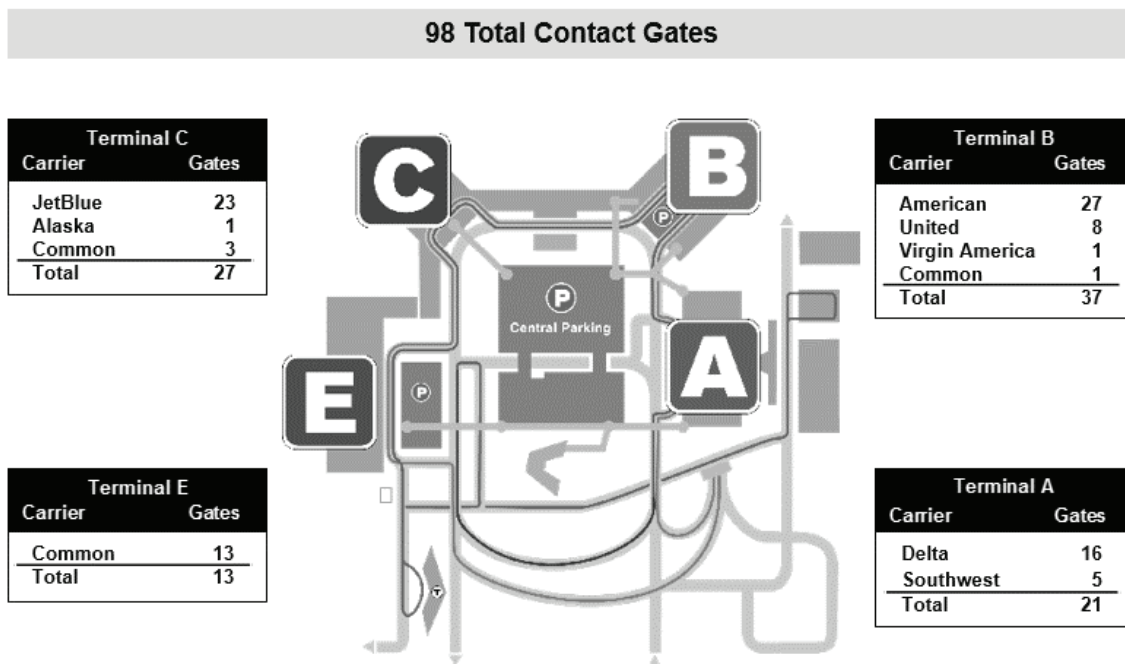
GA activity at Logan closely follows national trends in the use of private jet transportation for business/corporate use and personal travel. General aviation operations fell sharply in 2008 and 2009 following the global credit crisis, the economic recession in the U.S. and a public backlash against corporate use of private air transportation that prompted many businesses to limit their use of general aviation. After bottoming out in 2009, GA activity began to recover in 2010. Between 2010 and 2015, GA operations at Logan increased at an average annual rate of 13.9 percent. The sharp drop in fuel prices in 2015 helped to boost GA activity, with GA operations growing by 6.6 percent in 2015 after a few years of decline.

### 4.8 Massport’s Ability to Ensure Efficient Gate Utilization

Massport has implemented several policies and tools that allow for effective reallocation of the Airport’s facilities. These include an Airport-wide Preferential Gate Use Policy, greater use of short-term leases and gate recapture as well as forced sublet provisions that have been incorporated into all new long-term leases at the Airport. Massport has successfully used these policies during carrier bankruptcies and mergers to reassign underused gates quickly.

This section summarizes the current allocation of gates at Logan (see Exhibit 4-46) and the ability of Massport to exert control over underutilized facilities and ensure optimum utilization of the Airport’s facilities.

**Exhibit 4-46: Logan Airport Terminal Layout and Contact Gates by Leaseholders**



Note: As of June 2016. In addition, PenAir operates one non-contact gate out of Terminal B.

Source: Massport

Exhibit 4-47 shows leaseholders with Massport by terminal.

Delta currently leases 16 gates in Terminal A. On April 1, 2015, Southwest relocated from Terminal E to Terminal A, leasing five gates. American currently leases 27 contact gates at Terminal B and subleases six of these gates to other airlines: one to Spirit, three to Air Canada and two to Massport, which are re-leased to United. Other leaseholders in Terminal B include Virgin America (one gate) and United (eight gates). In Terminal C, JetBlue leases 21 gates, subleasing one to Cape Air; Alaska leases one gate, and five gates are common use. All gates in Terminal E are common use, which has allowed easy reconfiguration to accommodate new international carriers.

**Exhibit 4-47: Logan Airport Airline Operators by Terminal  
(as of July 2016)**

Terminal Building	Lease Holders with Massport	Other Carriers Operating in Terminal	
A	Delta Southwest	WestJet <sup>1</sup>	
B	American <sup>2</sup> United Virgin America	Air Canada <sup>3</sup> PenAir <sup>4</sup> Spirit <sup>5</sup>	
C	JetBlue <sup>6</sup> Alaska	Aer Lingus <sup>7</sup> Cape Air <sup>8</sup> Emirates <sup>9</sup>	
E		Aeroméxico Air Berlin Air France Alitalia American <sup>10</sup> British Airways Cathay Pacific Copa Airlines Delta <sup>10</sup> EL AL Emirates <sup>10</sup> Eurowings Hainan Iberia Icelandair	Japan Airlines JetBlue <sup>10</sup> Lufthansa Norwegian Porter Airlines Qatar SATA Scandinavian SWISS TAP Portugal Thomas Cook Turkish Airlines Virgin Atlantic Wow Air

<sup>1</sup> One contact gate subleased from Delta.

<sup>2</sup> American subleases six gates (three under each lease) to other airlines: one to Spirit, three to Air Canada and two to the Authority. The Authority currently re-leases these two gates to United.

<sup>3</sup> Three contact gates subleased from American; Air Canada includes Air Canada Jazz.

<sup>4</sup> Remote position subleased from American.

<sup>5</sup> One contact gate subleased from American.

<sup>6</sup> JetBlue subleases one gate to Cape Air and one gate to Emirates. It also allows Aer Lingus to operate out of three of its gates pursuant to a handling arrangement.

<sup>7</sup> Operates from three of JetBlue's gates per handling agreement.

<sup>8</sup> Subleased from JetBlue. Cape Air provides ramp operations only from its gate in Terminal C.

<sup>9</sup> Subleased from JetBlue; international departures only.

<sup>10</sup> International arrivals only.

Source: Massport.





#### **4.8.1 Airport-Wide Preferential Gate Use Policy**

Massport's preferential use policy is applicable to all gates at Logan Airport. Under conditions specified in the policy, Massport may schedule arrivals and departures at a gate by carriers other than the tenant for any period that the tenant is not using the gate. The tenant carrier must permit the carrier being accommodated under the policy to use the hold room, loading bridge, baggage claim and other related facilities required for the functional use of the gate, and may assess reasonable fees for such use. If a tenant carrier fails to accommodate a carrier under the terms of the preferential use policy, then Massport may convert the gate to a common use gate.

Massport prefers to lease space at the Airport on a short-term basis, which allows Massport the requisite flexibility to ensure the Airport's limited gate resources are optimally used. However, Massport has granted longer term leases to carriers that have made significant capital investments in terminal facilities. Currently only American holds a long-term lease (with a remaining term greater than five years) with Massport for 20 gates in Terminal B. American's other lease agreement for seven gates in Terminal B expired on April 1, 2015 and is currently in a hold over month-to-month status. Delta's lease expires June 30, 2016. The Authority expects to amend the current lease or enter into a new lease with Delta for its 16 gates in Terminal A, which lease is expected to have an original term of one year, renewable on a year-to-year basis. Massport's JetBlue lease was entered into on March 18, 2005, with an effective date of May 1, 2005 and an original term of five years with 20 automatic one-year extensions thereafter. Massport's United lease was entered into on May 1, 2014 with an original term of one year. The lease is renewable on a year-to-year basis.

In order to ensure maximum utilization of the Airport's gates, all of Massport's lease agreements contain language that allows Massport to regain control of leased gates should the airline tenants fail to meet certain utilization thresholds. These gate recapture provisions allow Massport to maximize the Airport's gate utilization by redistributing gates from carriers shrinking their operations at Logan to those wanting to expand. These leases also contain provisions that allow Massport to require the airlines to sublease a certain number of gates. Over time, Massport has been successful in securing more stringent gate recapture and forced sublet provisions.

#### **4.8.2 Previous Experience Recapturing Underutilized Gates**

Historical experience at Logan Airport demonstrates that gate space abandoned as the result of a major carrier retrenchment or bankruptcy is rapidly re-absorbed by other airlines. In such cases, Massport has assumed an active role in ensuring liquidity in underutilized capacity. In 2003, Northwest Airlines gave up two of its gates to satisfy the U.S. DOT's request that they relinquish gates at their hub airports and at Logan following its marketing agreement with Delta and Continental. The two gates relinquished by Northwest were leased to JetBlue for the start-up of their operations at Logan. In 2006, while in bankruptcy, Delta reaffirmed its lease for Terminal A and relinquished under-utilized gates to Massport. The former Delta gates that reverted to Massport control allowed Continental to relocate from Terminal C to Terminal A and allowed JetBlue to expand its operations at Logan. In 2009, Northwest merged its operations with Delta and relocated to Terminal A and United Airlines gave up two of its underutilized gates, which Massport subsequently re-let to JetBlue allowing for JetBlue's continued expansion at Logan. In 2014, U.S.

Airways gave up two of its gates to satisfy the U.S. DOT's request that they relinquish gates two gates at Logan following its merger with American Airlines.<sup>59</sup>

## 4.9 Terminal Upgrades to Support Traffic Growth

Due to the strong traffic growth at Logan since 2010 (4.0% CAGR) and the changing dynamics of the aviation industry, Massport has undertaken several terminal improvement projects that will help the Airport support future domestic and international passenger growth.

Massport is planning a major expansion of Terminal E. Due to the rapid increase of international airline services at Logan Airport in recent years and continued growth in international passenger traffic expected, the Authority expects international traffic at the Airport to reach 7.1 million annual passengers in 2022, compared to 5.6 million in 2015. The planned Terminal E expansion will include a direct connection to Terminal C, increased connectivity for gates, more space for Customs, and a direct pedestrian walkway to the MBTA blue line service, allowing passengers to conveniently access public transportation to travel to downtown Boston. The Airport expects to begin the new project in 2017 and projects that construction will take four years. The proposed expansion would be in addition to current work to add additional space to the building and to equip three gates to handle the Airbus A380 aircraft.

Massport also has plans to enhance Terminal B, which primarily accommodates American Airlines and United Airlines. Following the recent merger of American Airlines and US Airways, the Authority is working to assist in accommodating the consolidation of operations between the two airlines. Planned enhancements include improvements to the arrival and departure levels of the terminal, checkpoint enhancements, reconfiguration of ticketing areas, build-out of concession areas and public spaces, and apron modifications to accommodate widebody aircraft.

---

<sup>59</sup> These gates were subsequently leased to United.

## 5. REVIEW OF MASSPORT ACTIVITY FORECASTS

### 5.1 Introduction

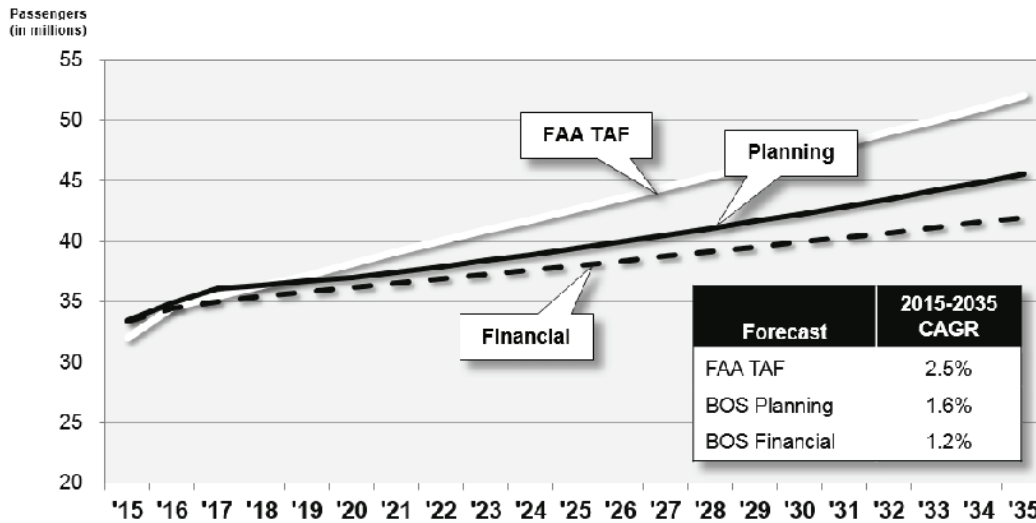
Massport utilizes two types of forecasts to manage the future requirements of the Airport:

- A planning forecast; and
- A financial forecast.

The planning forecast is used to anticipate future landside and airside infrastructure requirements at the Airport and to estimate the potential environmental impacts of future aviation activity. The financial forecast, which is normally more conservative than the planning forecast, is used for financial planning purposes. This section summarizes and reviews Massport’s existing forecasts for Logan Airport and the FAA’s most recent projections for the Airport.

Forecast passenger levels for Logan Airport are illustrated in Exhibit 5-1 below and shown in detail in Exhibit 5-2.

**Exhibit 5-1: Boston Logan Passengers, Forecast (2015 to 2035)**



Notes:

CAGR refers to compound annual growth rate.

Massport's financial and planning forecasts are on a calendar year basis.

Massport financial forecast excludes general aviation passengers.

Sources: Massport, FAA Terminal Area Forecasts 2015-2035, January 2016.

**Exhibit 5-2: Boston Logan Passengers Actual (2011 to 2015) and Forecast (2016 to 2035)**

Calendar Year	Massport Financial	Annual Change	Massport Planning	Annual Change	FAA TAF <sup>11</sup>	YoY Change
<b>Actual</b>						
2011	28,747,743	-	28,909,267	-	28,298,346	-
2012	29,216,483	1.6%	29,235,643	1.1%	29,180,481	3.1%
2013	30,129,690	3.1%	30,218,631	3.4%	29,389,856	0.7%
2014	31,538,203	4.7%	31,634,455	4.7%	30,754,631	4.6%
2015	33,344,436	4.7%	33,430,112	5.7%	32,203,287	4.7%
<b>Forecast</b>						
2016	34,475,783	3.4%	34,932,983	4.5%	34,219,139	6.3%
2017	34,992,919	1.5%	36,077,308	3.3%	35,544,924	3.9%
2018	35,429,680	1.2%	36,373,463	0.8%	36,415,091	2.4%
2019	35,783,976	1.0%	36,670,217	0.8%	37,296,289	2.4%
2020	36,141,816	1.0%	36,964,163	0.8%	38,252,360	2.6%
2021	36,503,234	1.0%	37,437,179	1.3%	39,240,309	2.6%
2022	36,868,267	1.0%	37,918,352	1.3%	40,176,535	2.4%
2023	37,236,949	1.0%	38,405,535	1.3%	41,060,573	2.2%
2024	37,609,319	1.0%	38,905,999	1.3%	41,930,337	2.1%
2025	37,985,412	1.0%	39,419,771	1.3%	42,794,528	2.1%
2026	38,365,266	1.0%	39,963,082	1.4%	43,689,249	2.1%
2027	38,748,919	1.0%	40,504,794	1.4%	44,610,805	2.1%
2028	39,136,408	1.0%	41,067,471	1.4%	45,536,337	2.1%
2029	39,527,772	1.0%	41,639,034	1.4%	46,461,160	2.0%
2030	39,923,050	1.0%	42,263,345	1.5%	47,390,772	2.0%
2031	40,322,280	1.0%	42,893,769	1.5%	48,316,648	2.0%
2032	40,725,503	1.0%	43,530,107	1.5%	49,242,943	1.9%
2033	41,132,758	1.0%	44,180,841	1.5%	50,211,237	2.0%
2034	41,544,086	1.0%	44,847,835	1.5%	51,204,432	2.0%
2035	41,959,526	1.0%	45,527,686	1.5%	52,217,185	2.0%
<b>Average Annual Growth</b>						
2015-2035		1.2%		1.6%		2.4%

**Notes:**

Massport's financial and planning forecasts are on a calendar year basis.  
 Massport's financial forecast excludes general aviation passengers.  
 Massport's planning forecast uses an estimate for calendar year 2015.

<sup>11</sup> FAA TAF forecast is for Federal fiscal years ended September 30. TAF data is forecasted for 2016.

Sources: Massport; FAA Terminal Area Forecasts (January 2016) for historic 2011-2015 and forecast 2015-2035.

## 5.2 Massport Planning Forecasts

Massport uses long-term forecasts of Logan Airport activity to plan for facilities and operations, and to assess environmental impacts. Over the past decade, Massport has updated its long-term planning forecasts several times to account for fluctuations in Airport activity due to economic cycles, the events of 9/11, the growth of LCC services, and airline restructuring and consolidation.

The current long-term (through 2035) planning forecast was finalized in April 2016 by InterVISTAS Consulting LLC and reflects the effects of a moderate economic recovery, changes in airline operating strategies and fleets, next-generation aircraft technologies and shifting passenger preferences. Under the long-term planning forecast, the Airport is projected to reach 37.0 million passengers in CY 2020 and 45.5

million passengers in CY 2035 (see Exhibit 5-3). International passenger traffic is forecast to grow at a faster rate than domestic traffic, with average annual growth of 2.6 percent and 1.3 percent forecast for international and domestic passengers, respectively, through CY 2035.

**Exhibit 5-3: Massport Planning Forecast  
(CY 2015 to CY 2035)**

Year	Annual Passengers		
	Domestic	International	Total
<u>Estimated</u>			
2015	27,879,680	5,550,431	33,430,112
<u>Forecast</u>			
2016	28,975,290	5,957,694	34,932,983
2017	29,598,754	6,478,554	36,077,308
2018	29,765,339	6,608,125	36,373,463
2019	29,949,754	6,720,463	36,670,217
2020	30,129,452	6,834,711	36,964,163
2025	31,855,185	7,564,587	39,419,771
2030	33,849,838	8,413,507	42,263,345
2035	36,174,383	9,353,302	45,527,686
<u>Forecast AAGR:</u>			
2015-2020	1.6%	4.3%	2.0%
2020-2025	1.1%	2.1%	1.3%
2025-2028	1.2%	2.2%	1.4%
2028-2030	1.3%	2.2%	1.4%
2030-2035	1.3%	2.1%	1.5%
2015-2035	1.3%	2.6%	1.6%

Source: InterVISTAS.

### 5.3 Massport Financial Forecast

Massport’s financial forecast, restated for Massport’s fiscal year, is summarized in Exhibit 5-4. Massport’s financial forecast is intended to be conservative and is used for financial planning purposes. The forecast is based on actual passenger traffic through March 2016 and then assumes 1.5% growth for the remainder of FY 2016 resulting in an overall growth rate of 6.3% in FY 2016. The financial forecast assumes annual growth of 1.5 percent through FY 2018, followed by one percent from FY 2019 through FY 2035. Under these growth assumptions, the Airport is forecast to reach approximately 41.8 million passengers in FY 2035.

**Exhibit 5-4: Massport Financial Forecast  
(FY 2015 to FY 2035)**

<b>Fiscal Year</b>	<b>Annual Passengers Total</b>
<u>Actual</u>	
2015	32,203,287
<u>Forecast</u>	
2016	34,219,139
2017	34,732,426
2018	35,253,412
2019	35,605,947
2020	35,962,006
2025	37,796,430
2030	39,724,428
2035	41,750,773
<u>Forecast AAGR:</u>	
2015-2020	2.2%
2020-2025	1.3%
2025-2028	1.4%
2028-2030	1.4%
2030-2035	1.5%
2015-2035	1.3%

Note: Forecast excludes general aviation passengers. Massport's financial forecast is for the fiscal year ended June 30.  
Source: Massport

## 5.4 FAA Aviation Forecasts

The FAA has developed extensive aviation forecasting models that are used to project passengers and aircraft operations for the U.S. airline industry and for individual airports. The FAA develops its national forecast annually. In March 2016, the FAA released its annual industry forecast – FAA Aerospace Forecasts, Fiscal Years 2016 – 2036 (the U.S. Federal Government fiscal year begins October 1). The national forecast serves as a major input to the development of the individual airport projections in the Terminal Area Forecasts (“TAF”).

### 5.4.1 FAA U.S. Industry Projections

The FAA is cautiously optimistic that over the long-term airline passenger traffic will return to historical growth levels. After another year of slow economic growth in 2015, the FAA forecast calls for passenger growth to accelerate over the near term, buoyed by rapidly declining fuel prices, as the economic recovery in the U.S. solidifies.

The FAA forecast assumes that the economic recovery in the U.S. will continue to accelerate in 2016 as headwinds facing the economy appear to be diminishing. Real U.S. GDP growth is forecast to decrease from 2.4 percent in FY 2015 to 2.3 percent in FY 2016 before returning to 2.8 percent in FY 2017. From FY 2016 to FY 2021, real U.S. GDP growth is assumed to average 2.5 percent before falling to 2.3 percent for the remainder of the forecast period. The FAA forecast assumes oil prices continue to decrease in FY 2016

by 24 percent, from approximately \$57 per barrel in FY 2015 to \$43 per barrel in FY 2016. It is assumed that oil prices will not return to FY 2014 levels (at \$98 per barrel) until FY 2023 when prices will finally reach \$100 per barrel, after which prices are projected to grow closer to the rate of inflation. Over the long-term forecast period (FY 2016 to FY 2036), the FAA assumes that oil prices increase at an average annual rate of 2.4 percent.

After actual passenger growth of 0.4 percent in FY 2013 and 2.3 percent in FY 2014, the FAA forecast estimates that passenger enplanements at U.S. airports (including U.S. commercial carriers only) grew by 3.8 percent in FY 2015. Over the long-term forecast horizon (FY 2016 to FY 2036), the FAA projects U.S. air passengers to increase at an average annual rate of 2.1 percent. The FAA forecasts international passenger traffic to grow at 3.6 percent per year compared to 2.1 percent for the domestic segment from FY 2016 to FY 2036. Within the international market segment, the Latin America market is projected to grow the fastest at 4.0 percent per year, followed by the Asia/Pacific market at 3.5 percent and the Atlantic market at 2.5 percent.

The FAA forecast assumes that the economy recovers from the recent downturn and sluggish growth rates and that there are no major external shocks such as additional sharp oil price spikes, unusual shifts in macroeconomic policy or global financial crises. While the FAA is “cautiously optimistic” that its most recent forecast can be achieved, it recognizes a number of uncertainties surrounding the underlying assumptions. The risks to the forecast include: (1) weaknesses in the global economy that may threaten the strength and sustainability of the recovery; (2) a rise in fuel prices greater than forecast; (3) a terrorist incident aimed at aviation; (4) regional airline consolidation; (5) airline industry consolidation through global alliances that could lead to increased regulatory oversight, which may impede the evolution of anti-trust immunity for global alliance partners; (6) a buildup of congestion and delays that could limit growth over the forecast period; and (7) environmental regulations or restrictions, such as air emissions trading schemes, that could increase costs and reduce demand.

#### **5.4.2 FAA Terminal Area Forecasts for Logan**

After completing its industry level projections, the FAA translates the national forecast into airport level forecasts. The FAA's most recent Terminal Area Forecast (TAF) for fiscal years 2015-2040 was released in January 2016. The TAF projects Logan's airline passenger traffic to increase at an average annual rate of 2.2 percent and grow to 47.2 million passengers in FY 2035.

### **5.5 ICF Review of Massport Forecasts**

ICF believes that the Massport financial forecast and the Massport planning forecast represent reasonable and conservative projections of future activity at the Airport, given the volatility facing the airline industry. The financial forecast assumes a long-term average growth rate of 1.2 percent and the planning forecast assumes slightly faster growth of 1.6 percent per year. The financial forecast assumes a slower growth rate than the Airport's long-term historical growth of 1.5 percent per year from 1995 to 2015.

The planning forecast, which assumes average passenger growth of 1.6 percent per year, represents a reasonable upper bound and is appropriate for facility planning and environmental impact analysis. While the planning forecast growth rate is slightly higher than the Airport's performance over the historical period (1995-2015), the period since 2000 has been marked by severe and unusual shocks, from the 9/11 terrorist

attacks to the global financial crisis and Great Recession. Despite these shocks and their effects, the Boston air travel market has shown resiliency and the fundamental strengths of the market remain: Logan serves a region with higher than average personal income and wealth; Logan is a strong O&D market; the Boston service area is characterized by travel-intensive industries that generate business travel and also benefits from numerous attractions and cultural activities that draw leisure travelers; Logan serves as a major international gateway to Europe and has gained new international services to Asia, the Middle East and Central America in recent years; and, LCCs have established a strong presence at Logan and continue to expand.

ICF expects that over the long-term horizon, passenger growth at Logan will be lower than the national average, reflecting Boston's maturity as an air travel market. In ICF's opinion, over the long term, Massport's planning and financial forecasts represent reasonable upper and lower bounds of future passenger activity at Logan Airport.

### **5.5.1 Forecast Risks**

Any forecast is subject to uncertainties. Inevitably, some assumptions will not be realized, and unanticipated events and circumstances may occur. Therefore, there are likely to be differences between the forecast and actual results, and those differences may be material. While the Massport forecasts are based on historical data and future assumptions that ICF believes are reasonable, some of the underlying assumptions that are detailed explicitly or implicitly may not materialize due to unforeseen events or circumstances. The main uncertainties to the forecasts are:

- Future fuel prices;
- Terrorist acts that could disrupt air travel demand;
- Short-term service disruptions at the Airport due to further airline restructuring activities (liquidations or consolidation);
- The ability of airlines to operate profitably;
- Weak global economic growth;
- Environmental regulations that could increase airline costs or restrict activity;
- Long-term changes in air travel propensities; and
- Congestion and delays in the national airspace system.



[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

**APPENDIX D**

REVIEW OF AIRPORT PROPERTIES NET REVENUES FORECAST

related to the proposed issuance of

MASSACHUSETTS PORT AUTHORITY

REVENUE REFUNDING BONDS, SERIES 2016-A (Non-AMT) and REVENUE BONDS, SERIES 2016-B (AMT)

Prepared for

Massachusetts Port Authority  
Boston, Massachusetts

Prepared by  
LeighFisher  
Burlingame, California

June 23, 2016

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

## CONTENTS

	Page
Scope of Study .....	D-2
Key Factors Affecting the Net Revenues Forecast .....	D-4
Aviation Activity Forecast.....	D-4
Aviation Activity Forecast Risk Factors.....	D-5
Airport Properties Revenues .....	D-10
Airport Properties Operating Expenses.....	D-12
Implementation of the FY 2016-FY 2020 Capital Program .....	D-14
Passenger Facility Charges .....	D-15
Rental Car Center and the CFC Program.....	D-16
Tenant and Third Party Funded Projects .....	D-17
The Authority’s Strategic Plan.....	D-17
Worcester Regional Airport and Hanscom Field.....	D-17
Summary of Forecast .....	D-18
Sensitivity Test .....	D-18
Assumptions Underlying the Forecasts .....	D-19
Attachment: Key Assumptions and Factors Underlying Forecast Airport Properties Revenues and Operating Expenses.....	D-21
Exhibit A: Base Forecast .....	D-22
Passenger Traffic and Airline Operations .....	D-22
Bond Issuance and Debt Service .....	D-22
The PFC Program .....	D-23
Grants .....	D-23
Operating Expenses .....	D-23
Airline Revenues.....	D-24
Nonairline Revenues .....	D-24
Rental Car Center and the CFC Program .....	D-24
Exhibit B: Sensitivity Test .....	D-25

TABLES

	Page
1 Actual and Forecast Passengers .....	D-4
2 Actual and Forecast Airport Properties Revenues .....	D-11
3 Actual and Forecast Airport Properties Operating Expenses .....	D-13
4 Summary of FY 2016-FY 2020 Capital Program for Airport Properties .....	D-14
5 Actual and Forecast Passenger Facility Charge Revenues.....	D-15

EXHIBITS

A Base Forecast – Forecast Airport Properties Net Revenues.....	D-26
B Sensitivity Test – Projected Airport Properties Net Revenues.....	D-27

June 23, 2016

Mr. Thomas P. Glynn  
Chief Executive Officer and Executive Director  
Massachusetts Port Authority  
One Harborside Drive, Suite 200S  
East Boston, Massachusetts 02128

Re: **Review of Airport Properties Net Revenues Forecast  
Massachusetts Port Authority**  
Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2016-A (Non-AMT) and Revenue Bonds, Series 2016-B (AMT)

Dear Mr. Glynn:

LeighFisher is pleased to submit this review of the Airport Properties Net Revenues forecast in connection with the proposed issuance of Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2016-A (Non-AMT) and Revenue Bonds, Series 2016-B (AMT) (collectively, the Series 2016 Bonds), by the Massachusetts Port Authority (the Authority). The Series 2016 Bonds are being issued pursuant to the Trust Agreement by and between the Authority and U.S. Bank National Association, as trustee, dated as of August 1, 1978, as amended and supplemented (the 1978 Trust Agreement). Capitalized terms not otherwise defined have the meanings given to such terms in the 1978 Trust Agreement.

The Authority is a multipurpose agency that owns and operates Boston-Logan International Airport (the Airport, or Logan Airport); Hanscom Field, a general aviation reliever airport; and Worcester Regional Airport (collectively, the Airport Properties); and certain Port Properties. As described in the Official Statement, to which this review is attached as an appendix, the Series 2016 Bonds are payable solely from Revenues of the Authority, which include revenues from both the Airport Properties and the Port Properties. However, this review focuses solely on the Airport Properties, which in FY 2015\* generated 85.8% of total Revenues (i.e., references in this review to Airport Properties revenues, pertain to 85.8% of total Authority Revenues).

The Authority intends to issue the Series 2016 Bonds under the terms of its 1978 Trust Agreement to finance a portion of the costs of certain capital improvements to the Airport Properties. These improvements are part of the Authority's overall \$2.7 billion capital program for the period FY 2016 to FY 2020 (the FY 2016-FY 2020 Capital Program), of which \$1.6 billion represents improvements to its Airport Properties. The following projects will be partially funded with a portion of the proceeds of the Series 2016 Bonds (bond funded amounts total \$190.8 million, including \$6.4 million for project costs incurred before FY 2016 that were initially funded with commercial paper proceeds):

- **Terminal E Renovations and Enhancements** (\$165.8 million in Series 2016 Bond net proceeds): Construction of approximately 95,600 square feet of new space, and renovation of approximately 129,400 square feet of existing space, in Terminal E to accommodate Group VI aircraft (in particular the Airbus A380) and to provide post-security connectivity between the departure levels of Terminal C and Terminal E. No new gates will be added as part of this project.

---

\*The Authority's Fiscal Year (FY) ends June 30.

- **Terminal B Airline Consolidation** (\$25.0 million in Series 2016 Bond net proceeds): Construction of new space and renovation of existing space located in and adjacent to Terminal B, Pier B, to allow American Airlines to consolidate their operations in Terminal B. The project also includes associated apron, utilities, and building systems improvements.

In addition, the Authority intends to use a portion of the proceeds of the Series 2016 Bonds to refund a portion of its outstanding Bonds. The potential debt service savings associated with such refunding are not reflected in this review.

The Authority has prepared certain financial forecasts in connection with the issuance of the Series 2016 Bonds, which are included in the Official Statement for the Series 2016 Bonds, to which this review is attached as an appendix.

## SCOPE OF STUDY

In conducting our study, we reviewed:

- The estimated costs and funding sources for Airport Properties capital improvements included in the FY 2016-FY 2020 Capital Program, as prepared by the Authority.
- The forecast sources and uses of funds for the Series 2016 Bonds, and associated forecast annual debt service requirements for the Series 2016 Bonds, as prepared by the Authority and its financial advisor, Public Financial Management, Inc., as well as the Authority's preliminary plans for future bond issues during the period FY 2017 through FY 2020. We also assisted the Authority and its financial advisor in formulating a preliminary plan of finance for implementing the FY 2016-FY 2020 Capital Program.
- The Authority's approved passenger facility charge (PFC) applications and application amendments. We also reviewed the Authority's preliminary plans for future PFC applications during the period FY 2017 through FY 2020. PFC revenues of the Authority are not pledged to the payment of debt service on the Series 2016 Bonds.
- The Authority's Strategic Plan reflecting the Authority's current intentions regarding the long-term development of its Airport Properties as well as the Authority's non-aviation properties.
- The Authority's rental car customer facility charge (CFC) program, including its history of CFC collections since inception of the program in December 2008. CFC revenues of the Authority are not pledged to the payment of debt service on the Series 2016 Bonds.
- The Authority's business arrangements related to the development and operation of the Rental Car Center that opened for service in September 2013, as well as the concession agreements between the Authority and the rental car companies related to rental car operations at the Airport.
- The Authority's forecast of deposits to the Payment in Lieu of Taxes (PILOT), Self-Insurance, Maintenance Reserve, Capital Budget, and Improvement and Extension funds or accounts.
- The Authority's policies and rate-making procedures relating to the calculation of airline terminal rents and landing fees, as documented in the Authority's computerized financial model for

calculating annual airline rates and charges, the Authority's booklet titled "Preliminary FY16 Commercial Aviation Rates", and documentation of Authority Board votes related to airline rates and charges.

- Contractual agreements relating to the use and occupancy of Airport Properties, focusing on those that materially contribute to Airport Properties revenue totals, including the operation of concession privileges, the Delta Air Lines lease and Southwest Airlines agreement for portions of Terminal A, the American Airlines and United Airlines leases for portions of Terminal B, the JetBlue Airways lease for portions of Terminal C, and other significant leases.
- The Authority's procedure for allocating general and administrative expenses and PILOT costs as documented in the Authority's computerized financial model for calculating annual airlines rates and charges, and the Authority's booklet titled "Preliminary FY16 Commercial Aviation Rates," which was adopted as the rate schedule in effect for FY 2016.
- Historical correlations between and among Airport Properties revenues, Airport Properties operating expenses, and passenger enplanements at the Airport.
- The Authority's actual Airport Properties operating expenditures for FY 2015, the Authority's estimate of operating expenditures for FY 2016 based on trends in actual data for the first nine months of FY 2016, the Authority's budgeted operating expenses for FY 2017, and the Authority's forecast of operating expenses for FY 2018 through FY 2020.
- The Authority's actual Airport Properties operating revenues for FY 2015, the Authority's estimate of revenues for FY 2016 based on trends in actual data for the first nine months of FY 2016, the Authority's budgeted operating revenues for FY 2017, and the Authority's forecast revenues for FY 2018 through FY 2020.
- The Authority's Comprehensive Annual Financial Report (CAFR) for FY 2015.
- The study, dated June 23, 2016, prepared by ICF International, of the underlying market for airline traffic demand at the Airport, including trends in the population and economy of the geographic region served, historical trends in airline traffic, key factors affecting future airline traffic, and the Authority's forecasts of airline traffic used for facilities planning purposes and underlying its financial forecasts.

We have relied upon the information listed above and other information provided to us without validating the accuracy, completeness, or reliability of such information. While we have no reason to believe that the information does not provide a reasonable basis for the financial forecasts set forth in this review, we offer no assurances as to the accuracy or reliability of such information.

We have relied upon the estimates of project costs and construction schedules for projects included in the FY 2016-FY 2020 Capital Program as prepared by the Authority. We did not conduct an independent review of the cost estimates or the construction schedules, and offer no opinion on the reasonableness of such costs or the achievability of such schedules.

We reviewed the key factors upon which the Airport Properties Net Revenues may depend, and assisted the Authority in formulating certain assumptions about those factors. Specifically, we assisted the



Mr. Thomas P. Glynn  
June 23, 2016

Authority in formulating assumptions regarding passenger enplanements, airline revenues, and operating expenses including incremental operating expenses for new Airport facilities; and we reviewed the Authority’s forecasts of parking, rental car, and terminal concession revenues.

**KEY FACTORS AFFECTING THE NET REVENUES FORECAST**

The forecast of Airport Properties Net Revenues is set forth in the accompanying Exhibit A. Achievement of the financial forecast will depend particularly on achievement of the assumptions regarding the key factors described below.

**Aviation Activity Forecast**

As shown in Table 1, the Authority’s financial forecast is based on the assumption that total passengers at the Airport will increase by 6.3% in FY 2016 compared to FY 2015 (based on nine months of actual data for FY 2016, during which period passenger numbers increased by 8.2%), reaching 34.2 million passengers for the full FY 2016. Further, the Authority’s forecast reflects 1.5% annual increases in FY 2017 and FY 2018, and 1.0% increases in FY 2019 and FY 2020 (the final year of the forecast period), reaching 36.0 million passengers in FY 2020.

Table 1  
**ACTUAL AND FORECAST PASSENGERS**  
Boston-Logan International Airport  
(for the 12 months ending June 30, in thousands)

	Actual		Forecast				
	FY 2014	FY 2015	FY 2016(b)	FY 2017	FY 2018	FY 2019	FY 2020
Total Passengers (a)	30,755	32,203	34,219	34,732	35,253	35,606	35,962
Percentage change		4.7%	6.3%	1.5%	1.5%	1.0%	1.0%

(a) Excludes general aviation passengers.

(b) Reflects actual data for the nine months ended March 31, 2016, and estimated data for the remaining three months of FY 2016.

Source: Massachusetts Port Authority.

**Aviation Activity Forecast Risk Factors**

As the Airport predominantly serves origin and destination activity (and has limited airline hubbing operations), future growth in aviation activity at the Airport will occur largely as a function of the growth in the population and economy of the Boston area, as well as regional, national, and international economic performance. Additionally, several other factors will play a role in the growth in aviation activity at the Airport, including:

- Airline service at the Airport and other regional airports, particularly Manchester Boston Regional Airport in Manchester, New Hampshire (Manchester) and T.F. Green Airport in Warwick, Rhode Island (T.F. Green)
- Aviation safety and security concerns
- The financial health of the airline industry
- Airline service, competition, routes, and fares
- Demand for air cargo
- Availability and price of aviation fuel
- Capacity of the national air traffic control system, and
- Capacity of Boston-Logan International Airport

The national economic recession experienced in 2008 and 2009 had a negative effect on passenger traffic at the Airport. Passenger numbers (enplaned plus deplaned passengers) for FY 2009 totaled 25.0 million, representing a 10.3% decline from the 27.9 million passengers that traveled through the Airport in FY 2007 (which at that time was a record number).

Starting in late 2009, traffic levels at the Airport began to recover. In FY 2015, passenger numbers reached 32.2 million (excluding general aviation passengers), a new record high. General factors that will affect the level of passenger traffic at the Airport and other airports include the following:

***Airline service at the Airport and other regional airports.*** The Airport had on average 436 scheduled daily nonstop departures to destinations throughout the United States during May 2016. Additionally, there are approximately 69 average daily international departures, primarily to Canadian and European destinations, but also including destinations in Central America, the Caribbean, Asia, and the Middle East. Several foreign flag carriers have commenced service at the Airport during the past two years, including Aeromexico, Cathay Pacific, El Al, Emirates, Hainan, Norwegian Air Shuttle, Qatar, SAS, Turkish, WestJet and WOW Air. Four additional foreign-flag airlines, Air Berlin, Eurowings, TAP Portugal and Thomas Cook, are scheduled to start service at the Airport during May and June 2016.

There is no significant market share concentration among either domestic or foreign flag carriers at the Airport. JetBlue had the largest share of total Airport passengers with approximately 27% in FY 2015, but four different airlines have market shares above 10% (inclusive of JetBlue). Additionally, two different airlines have more than 10% shares of the international market at the Airport (JetBlue and British Airways). The Airport is primarily an origin-destination airport, with approximately 94% of passengers beginning or ending their travel in Boston.

Mr. Thomas P. Glynn  
June 23, 2016

JetBlue has recently placed emphasis on routing international connecting traffic through its major East Coast airports (New York-Kennedy and Logan Airport). JetBlue's strategy is to enter into alliances and agreements with foreign flag carriers to feed its domestic route network with international passengers. JetBlue has such agreements with Aer Lingus and Emirates Airlines, among other airlines. While to date there has been no discernable impact on connecting passenger activity levels at Logan Airport resulting from these arrangements, there may be a resulting uptick in connecting passenger activity at Logan Airport in the future. The Authority's passenger traffic forecasts described in this report do not incorporate increases in passenger hubbing activity that could potentially occur in the future, which would likely be accretive to the forecast passenger numbers.

Of the three major airports serving the Boston area (T.F. Green and Manchester, in addition to Logan Airport), the Airport has always had by far the largest passenger market share in the region. However, during the period from approximately 1995 to 2005, the Airport's regional market share declined from 89% to 73% as low cost carriers (LCCs) aggressively built up their operations at Manchester and T.F. Green. Since 2005, however, the trend has reversed. A strong buildup of LCC activity at the Airport, combined with retrenchment at Manchester and T.F. Green, has driven the Airport's regional market share back up to 85% in calendar year 2015, according to traffic statistics reported by each airport.

***Aviation safety and security concerns.*** Concerns about the safety of airline travel and the effectiveness of security precautions influence passenger travel behavior and airline travel demand. Anxieties about the safety of flying and the inconveniences and delays associated with security screening procedures lead to both the avoidance of travel and the switching from air to surface modes of transportation for short trips. Public health and safety concerns have also affected airline travel demand from time to time.

Safety concerns in the aftermath of the September 2001 terrorist attacks were largely responsible for the steep decline in airline travel nationwide in 2002. Since 2001, government agencies, airlines, and airport operators worldwide have upgraded security measures to guard against changing threats and maintain confidence in the safety of airline travel. In the U.S., these measures include strengthened aircraft cockpit doors, changed flight crew procedures, increased presence of armed sky marshals, federalization of airport security functions under the Transportation Security Administration (TSA), more effective dissemination of information about threats, more intensive screening of passengers and baggage, and deployment of new screening technologies. The TSA also has introduced "pre-check" service to expedite the screening of passengers who have submitted to background checks.

Historically, airline travel demand has recovered after temporary decreases stemming from terrorist attacks or threats, hijackings, aircraft crashes, public health and safety concerns, and international hostilities. Provided that precautions by government agencies, airlines, and airport operators serve to maintain confidence in the safety of commercial aviation without imposing unacceptable inconveniences for airline travelers, it can be expected that future demand for airline travel at the Airport will depend primarily on economic, not safety or security, factors.

***The financial health of the airline industry.*** The number of passengers using the Airport will depend partly on the profitability of the U.S. airline industry and the associated ability of the industry and individual airlines to make the necessary investments to provide service. From 2010 through 2013, the U.S. passenger airline industry as a whole recorded net income of approximately \$18 billion, notwithstanding sustained high fuel prices, by controlling capacity and nonfuel expenses, increasing airfares, recording high

load factors, and increasing ancillary revenues. Between 2010 and 2013, the airlines collectively increased domestic seat-mile capacity by an average of 1.0% per year. In 2014, the U.S. passenger airline industry reported net income of \$9 billion, assisted by reduced fuel prices in the second half of the year (as discussed in the later heading, “Availability and price of aviation fuel”). The industry achieved record net income in 2015, totaling \$27.2 billion, as fuel prices decreased further, demand remained strong, and capacity control allowed average fares to remain high.

Sustained industry profitability will depend on, among other factors, economic growth to support airline travel demand, continued capacity control to enable increased airfares, and stable fuel prices. Consolidation of the U.S. airline industry has resulted from the acquisition of Trans World by American (2001), the merger of US Airways and America West (2005), the merger of Delta and Northwest (2009), the merger of United and Continental (2010), the acquisition of AirTran by Southwest (2011), and the merger of American and US Airways (2013). In April 2016, Alaska Air Group, parent of Alaska Airlines, announced that it will acquire Virgin America Airlines. In 2015, the two airlines together accounted for 6.6% of domestic U.S. airline industry seat-mile capacity. The proposed acquisition is subject to regulatory approval.

Such consolidation has resulted in four airlines (American, Delta, Southwest, and United) and their regional affiliates now accounting for approximately 80% of domestic seat-mile capacity. The consolidation is expected by airline industry analysts to contribute to industry profitability. However, any resumption of financial losses could cause U.S. airlines to seek bankruptcy protection or liquidate. The liquidation of any of the large network airlines would drastically affect airline service at certain connecting hub airports, present business opportunities for the remaining airlines, and change airline travel patterns nationwide.

Because the Airport is predominantly an origin and destination airport, with limited connecting passenger activity, it is expected that if JetBlue or another carrier serving the Airport were to liquidate or were to significantly reduce service at the Airport as a result of a merger with another airline, there would be no material long-term reduction in the number of passengers using the Airport, because other airlines would be expected to increase service to accommodate passengers who would otherwise have traveled on the liquidated carrier. In the event of such an occurrence, however, there could be a material reduction in passenger numbers at the Airport in the short term, because the other airlines serving the Airport would require lead time to adjust their local operations and flight schedules.

***Airline service, competition, routes, and fares.*** The number of origin and destination passengers traveling through the Airport depends on the propensity of Boston region residents to travel by air and the intrinsic attractiveness of the region as a business and leisure destination. Although passenger demand at an airport depends primarily on the population and economy of the region served, airline service and the numbers of passengers enplaned also depend on the route networks of the airlines serving that airport. Major network airlines have emphasized the development of hub-and-spoke route networks as a means of increasing their service frequencies, passenger numbers, and profitability. Logan Airport almost exclusively serves origin-destination passengers. It does not serve as a hub for any airline and, consequently, is not dependent on connecting passengers.

Airline fares have an important effect on passenger demand, particularly for relatively short trips for which the automobile and other travel modes are potential alternatives, and for price-sensitive “discretionary” travel. The price elasticity of demand for airline travel increases in weak economic conditions when the disposable income of potential airline travelers is reduced. Airfares are influenced by airline capacity and yield management; passenger demand; airline market presence; labor, fuel, and other airline operating

Mr. Thomas P. Glynn  
June 23, 2016

costs; taxes, fees, and other charges assessed by the airlines themselves as well as governmental and airport agencies; and competitive factors. Future passenger numbers, globally, nationwide and at the Airport, will depend partly on the level of airfares.

Overcapacity in the industry, the ability of consumers to compare airfares and book flights easily via the Internet, and other competitive factors combined to reduce airfares between 2000 and 2005. During that period, the average domestic yield for U.S.-flag airlines decreased from 16.1 cents to 13.8 cents per passenger-mile. In 2006 through 2008, as airlines reduced capacity and were able to sustain fare increases, the average domestic yield increased to 15.9 cents per passenger-mile. Yields again decreased in 2009, but reversed course beginning in 2010 as airline travel demand increased and seat capacity was restricted. Yields increased to 17.7 cents per passenger-mile by 2015. Beginning in 2006, ancillary charges have been introduced by most airlines for services such as checked baggage, preferred seating, in-flight meals, and entertainment, thereby increasing the effective price of airline travel more than these yield figures indicate.

LCC carriers have aggressively expanded their operations throughout the nation. LCCs are carriers that take advantage of an operating cost structure that is significantly lower than the cost structure of the legacy carriers. These advantages can include lower labor costs, greater labor flexibility, a streamlined aircraft fleet (i.e., fewer different types of aircraft in a given airline's fleet), and a generally more efficient operation. These low costs suggest that the LCCs can offer a low fare structure to the traveling public while still maintaining profitability. In calendar year 2015, LCCs provided approximately 29% of the airline seat capacity in the U.S. market.

LCCs have significantly increased their service at the Airport, in common with many large hub airports\* nationwide. Five domestic LCCs currently operate at the Airport—JetBlue, Southwest, Spirit, Sun Country and Virgin America. In addition, six foreign flag LCCs, Air Berlin, Eurowings (service began June 2016), Norwegian Air Shuttle, WestJet, Thomas Cook (service began May 2016), and WOW Air, provide international service to nine destinations. Collectively, the eleven LCCs provided 199 daily departures as of June 2016 (according to published schedules) and account for 38% of Airport-wide scheduled departing seats in FY 2016, up from 27% in FY 2010. The LCCs collectively lease 31 gates at the Airport, including two gates that are subleased from other airlines.

To some extent, there is now a blurring of the distinction between the major network airlines and LCCs. As the LCCs have started to serve airports in major metropolitan areas (such as JetBlue at Logan Airport and New York-Kennedy; Southwest at Logan Airport and New York-LaGuardia, etc.), and some LCCs have faced increases in labor costs (e.g., JetBlue pilots recently unionized), the cost base of the traditional LCC has trended upwards. At the same time, the major network carriers have been striving to adopt some of the practices and operational norms of the LCCs, resulting in a general downtrend for major network airline costs.

***Demand for air cargo.*** Although economic activity is the primary factor affecting world air cargo demand, there are other important factors, some of which are influenced by airline actions. Air cargo development is influenced by such airline actions as the acquisition of new aircraft, increased capacity in certain regions or on specific routes, and expansion of air cargo provider products and services. One example of this is the impact on cargo tonnage produced by the express and small-package market. Factors beyond the control of airlines and the cargo industry as a whole (freight forwarders, warehouse operators, local trucking companies) include changing inventory management techniques, globalization of trade,

---

\*Large hub airports are defined by the FAA as those that represent at least 1% of total enplanements nationwide.

market liberalization, continuing introduction of new products which are conducive to shipment by air (e.g., lightweight but high-value electronics, computer equipment), evolving modes of product delivery (e.g., drones), and advanced techniques of product manufacturing (e.g., 3D printing).

Historically, the financial performance of the air cargo and cargo transportation industry has experienced periods of growth and decline but, generally speaking, the financial health and performance has been more stable and consistent than that of the U.S. passenger airline industry. Sustained profitability will depend on, among other factors, economic growth to support air cargo demand, continued growth in online retail sales, continued control over air package pricing, and stable fuel prices. Boeing and Airbus forecast worldwide growth in air cargo tonnage of approximately 4.5% per year over the next 20 years, driven primarily by growth in emerging markets.

For the year ending September 30, 2015, 318,202 tons of cargo were shipped through Logan Airport, making it the 20th busiest cargo airport in the U.S.

***Availability and price of aviation fuel.*** The price of aviation fuel is a critical and uncertain factor affecting airline operating economics. Fuel prices are particularly sensitive to worldwide political instability and economic uncertainty. Beginning in 2003, aviation fuel prices increased as a result of the invasion and occupation of Iraq; political unrest in other oil producing countries; the growing economies of China, India, and other developing countries; and other factors influencing the demand for and supply of oil. By mid-2008, average fuel prices were three times higher than they were in mid-2004 and represented the largest airline operating expense, accounting for between 30% and 40% of expenses for most airlines. Fuel prices decreased sharply in the second half of 2008 as demand for oil declined worldwide, but then increased as demand increased.

Between early 2011 and mid-2014, aviation fuel prices were relatively stable, partly as a result of increased oil supply from U.S. domestic production. As of mid-2014, average fuel prices were approximately three times those prevailing at the end of 2003. Beginning in mid-2014, an imbalance between worldwide supply and demand resulted in a precipitous decline in the price of oil and aviation fuel. Decreased demand from China and other developing countries, combined with a continued surplus in the worldwide supply (and the potential for further surpluses from Iran as trade sanctions are lifted) resulted in further reductions in fuel prices in 2015. The average price of aviation fuel at the end of 2015 was approximately 50% of the price at mid-2014, and has increased again during the early months of 2016. The reduction in fuel prices is having a positive effect on airline profitability, and the decline in oil prices has far reaching implications for the global economy.

Airline industry analysts hold differing views on how oil and aviation fuel prices may change in the near term, although, absent unforeseen disruptions, prices are expected to remain low compared to prices during the 2011-14 period for some time. However, there is widespread agreement that fuel prices are likely to increase over the long term as global energy demand increases in the face of finite oil supplies that are becoming more expensive to extract.

Aviation fuel prices will continue to affect airfares, passenger numbers, airline profitability, and the ability of airlines to provide service. Airline operating economics will also be affected as regulatory costs are imposed on the airline industry as part of efforts to reduce aircraft emissions contributing to global climate change.



**Capacity of the national air traffic control system.** Demands on the national air traffic control system have, in the past, caused delays and operational restrictions affecting airline schedules and passenger traffic. The FAA is gradually implementing its Next Generation Air Transportation System (NextGen) air traffic management programs to modernize and automate the guidance and communications equipment of the air traffic control system and enhance the use of airspace and runways through improved air navigation aids and procedures. Since 2007, airline traffic delays nationwide have decreased as a result of reduced numbers of aircraft operations (down approximately 20% between 2007 and 2014), but, as airline travel increases in the future, flight delays and restrictions can be expected.

**Capacity of Boston-Logan International Airport.** In addition to any future constraints that may be imposed by the national air traffic control and airport systems, future growth in airline traffic at the Airport will depend in part on the capacity of the Airport itself. Authority management believes that current facilities at the Airport, in conjunction with the projects to be undertaken as part of the FY 2016-FY 2020 Capital Program, will be sufficient to accommodate the assumed level of passenger traffic that underlies the financial forecasts through FY 2020 (the final year of the forecast period) and beyond.

### **Airport Properties Revenues**

As shown in Table 2, the Authority's Airport Properties revenues increased from \$534.7 million in FY 2014 to \$572.1 million in FY 2015, an overall increase of 7.0%. Airport Properties revenues are expected to increase 3.1%, to \$589.7 million in FY 2016, based on nine months of actual data for FY 2016. Airport Properties revenues are forecast to increase at a compound annual growth rate (CAGR) of 4.3% from \$589.7 million in FY 2016 to \$726.5 million in FY 2020.

**Logan airline revenues.** The Authority expects to continue to calculate airline rents and fees generally on the basis of existing rate-making procedures, as documented in the Authority's computerized financial model for calculating annual airlines rates and charges, and the Authority's booklet titled "Preliminary FY16 Commercial Aviation Rates". Terminal rentals are calculated using a "commercial compensatory" methodology, with the Authority recovering a portion of the allocated operating expenses and capital costs for each terminal through terminal rental revenues. Where applicable, the Authority's lease agreements with air carriers for terminal space at the Airport state that the Authority may revise rental rates periodically, at the Authority's discretion, to recover the actual direct and indirect capital and operating costs for such leased space. The landing fee rate is calculated on a "cost center residual" basis, with the allocated operating and capital costs for the airfield area, net of certain revenues generated from miscellaneous activities on the airfield, divided by the scheduled airlines' landed weight.

Logan airline revenues, including landing fees, terminal rentals, and tenant aircraft parking, accounted for 41.5% of Airport Properties revenues in FY 2015. This category is forecast to increase at a CAGR of 6.1% from \$248.9 million in FY 2016 to \$334.6 million in FY 2020, primarily driven by increases to the airline cost base associated with projects in the FY 2016-FY 2020 Capital Program.

Table 2  
**ACTUAL AND FORECAST AIRPORT PROPERTIES REVENUES**  
Massachusetts Port Authority  
(for the 12 months ending June 30, dollars in thousands)

	Actual		FY 2016(a)	FY 2017	Forecast		
	FY 2014	FY 2015			FY 2018	FY 2019	FY 2020
<b>Logan Revenues</b>							
Landing Fees (b)	\$ 92,896	\$ 101,123	\$ 103,620	\$ 108,567	\$ 113,938	\$ 117,863	\$ 123,029
Automobile Parking Fees	\$ 136,307	\$ 148,653	\$ 150,113	\$ 161,407	\$ 176,717	\$ 178,437	\$ 189,090
Utility Fees	\$ 16,798	\$ 18,274	\$ 18,887	\$ 20,484	\$ 22,533	\$ 22,983	\$ 23,443
Terminal Rentals (b)	\$ 129,487	\$ 133,897	\$ 142,423	\$ 153,499	\$ 180,477	\$ 201,406	\$ 208,871
Non-Terminal Building & Ground Rents							
Hangar/Cargo Rentals	\$ 20,566	\$ 20,268	\$ 19,420	\$ 19,668	\$ 19,881	\$ 20,099	\$ 20,323
Other Building Rentals	6,348	5,869	7,876	7,955	8,125	8,299	8,478
Ground Rent	15,496	15,779	16,480	17,212	17,675	17,942	18,213
Fuel Farm	1,558	1,573	1,588	1,595	1,603	1,611	1,619
Ramp & Apron	2,207	2,267	2,656	2,791	2,814	2,838	2,861
Subtotal: Non-Terminal Building & Ground Rents	\$ 46,175	\$ 45,756	\$ 48,020	\$ 49,222	\$ 50,098	\$ 50,788	\$ 51,495
Concessions							
Terminal Concessions (c)	\$ 47,605	\$ 50,998	\$ 53,076	\$ 52,850	\$ 53,483	\$ 53,531	\$ 54,218
Rental Car	28,398	30,272	29,683	30,878	31,032	31,187	31,343
Subtotal: Concessions	\$ 76,003	\$ 81,270	\$ 82,759	\$ 83,728	\$ 84,515	\$ 84,718	\$ 85,561
Other							
Shuttle Bus	\$ 12,283	\$ 15,717	\$ 17,669	\$ 18,361	\$ 18,977	\$ 19,427	\$ 19,769
Tenant Aircraft Parking (b)	2,190	2,655	2,895	2,655	2,655	2,655	2,655
Security Checkpoint Reimbursement	3,413	3,867	2,171	1,764	1,764	1,764	1,764
Miscellaneous Revenues	7,009	7,214	7,337	5,940	6,009	6,103	6,200
Subtotal: Other	\$ 24,895	\$ 29,452	\$ 30,073	\$ 28,720	\$ 29,404	\$ 29,949	\$ 30,387
<b>Subtotal: Logan Revenues</b>	<b>\$ 522,561</b>	<b>\$ 558,425</b>	<b>\$ 575,895</b>	<b>\$ 605,627</b>	<b>\$ 657,683</b>	<b>\$ 686,145</b>	<b>\$ 711,876</b>
<b>Hanscom and Worcester Revenues</b>	<b>\$ 12,178</b>	<b>\$ 13,690</b>	<b>\$ 13,826</b>	<b>\$ 13,686</b>	<b>\$ 14,009</b>	<b>\$ 14,294</b>	<b>\$ 14,623</b>
<b>Airport Properties Revenues</b>	<b>\$ 534,739</b>	<b>\$ 572,115</b>	<b>\$ 589,721</b>	<b>\$ 619,313</b>	<b>\$ 671,692</b>	<b>\$ 700,439</b>	<b>\$ 726,498</b>
<i>Percentage change</i>		7.0%	3.1%	5.0%	8.5%	4.3%	3.7%
<b>Logan Airline Revenues (b)</b>	<b>\$ 224,573</b>	<b>\$ 237,675</b>	<b>\$ 248,939</b>	<b>\$ 264,722</b>	<b>\$ 297,070</b>	<b>\$ 321,925</b>	<b>\$ 334,555</b>
<i>Percentage change</i>		5.8%	4.7%	6.3%	12.2%	8.4%	3.9%

(a) Reflects actual data for the nine months ended March 31, 2016, and budgeted data for the remaining three months of FY 2016.

(b) Logan Airline Revenues includes Landing Fees, Terminal Rentals, and Tenant Aircraft Parking.

(c) Terminal Concessions includes Terminal Concessions, Ground Transportation, and Other Commissions.

Source: Massachusetts Port Authority.



**Automobile parking fees.** Automobile parking fees accounted for 26.0% of Airport Properties revenues in FY 2015. Automobile parking fees are forecasted to increase at a CAGR of 4.7% from \$150.1 million in FY 2016 to \$189.1 million in FY 2020, primarily driven by increased parking rates. The Authority's Board has approved increases of \$3 in the daily parking rates for all of the Logan Airport's parking facilities to go into effect on July 1, 2016, July 1, 2017, and July 1, 2019. The daily parking rate in the central parking facility is scheduled to increase from \$29 in FY 2016 to \$38 by July 1, 2019. Parking rates are not expected to be adjusted at the Authority's off-Airport Logan Express lots during the forecast period.

**Utility fees.** Utility fees accounted for 3.2% of Airport Properties in FY 2015. Utility fees are forecasted to increase at a CAGR of 4.4% from \$18.9 million in FY 2016 to \$23.4 million in FY 2020, primarily driven by forecasted market rate changes.

**Non-terminal building & ground rents.** Non-terminal building & ground rents accounted for 8.0% of Airport Properties in FY 2015. Non-terminal building & ground rents are comprised of hangar/cargo rentals, other building rentals, ground rent, fuel farm, and ramp & apron revenues. The category revenues are forecasted to increase at a CAGR of 1.4% from \$48.0 million in FY 2016 to \$51.5 million in FY 2020.

**Concessions.** Concessions accounted for 14.2% of Airport Properties revenues in FY 2015. Concessions include retail, duty free, and food & beverage concessions in the terminals, rental car privilege fees, and certain ground transportation fees and charges. This category is forecasted to increase at a CAGR of 0.7% from \$82.8 million in FY 2016 to \$85.6 million in FY 2020. The relatively low forecasted growth rate in Concessions revenues relative to Airport Properties revenues is due to a number of factors including the expected temporary removal of retail space during construction.

**Other.** Other revenues accounted for 4.7% of Airport Properties revenues in FY 2015. Other revenues include shuttle bus fees, security checkpoint reimbursement, and other miscellaneous revenues. Tenant aircraft parking is included in Logan airline revenues. This category (excluding tenant aircraft parking, which is a component of airline revenues) is forecasted to increase at a compounded average annual growth rate of 0.4% from \$27.2 million in FY 2016 to \$27.7 million in FY 2020, primarily driven by an increase in shuttle bus revenues offset by a decline in miscellaneous revenues.

### **Airport Properties Operating Expenses**

The Authority incurs operating expenses when maintaining, repairing and operating the Airport Properties. Such expenses generally include salaries and benefits, materials and supplies, repair, maintenance, services, professional fees, utilities, insurance, and other miscellaneous expenses, as well as administrative expenses allocated to the Airport Properties. Operating expenses are allocated to each cost center, including airfield and terminal cost centers, for cost recovery purposes through the airline rentals and fees.

As shown in Table 3, Airport Properties operating expenses increased by 5.8% from \$308.5 million in FY 2014 to \$326.4 million in FY 2015. Airport Properties operating expenses are expected to increase 2.4% to \$334.3 million in FY 2016. Airport Properties operating expenses are forecasted to increase at a CAGR of 5.1% from \$334.3 million in FY 2016 to \$428.0 million in FY 2020.

**Table 3**  
**ACTUAL AND FORECAST AIRPORT PROPERTIES OPERATING EXPENSES**  
Massachusetts Port Authority  
(for the 12 months ending June 30, dollars in thousands)

	Actual		FY 2016(a)	FY 2017	Forecast		
	FY 2014	FY 2015			FY 2018	FY 2019	FY 2020
<b>Logan Expenses</b>							
Personnel Expenses	\$ 120,115	\$ 125,393	\$ 131,090	\$ 139,041	\$ 148,163	\$ 158,405	\$ 169,600
Repair & Materials	16,523	17,978	16,790	20,559	21,381	22,236	23,126
Services	34,567	36,641	37,263	40,166	41,773	43,444	45,182
Professional Fees	36,593	43,013	43,554	47,058	48,940	50,898	52,934
Utilities	26,570	26,017	25,631	28,612	31,473	32,102	32,744
Other and Authority Wide Allocations	56,273	58,326	58,561	63,529	69,042	73,090	77,477
<b>Subtotal: Logan Expenses</b>	<b>\$ 290,641</b>	<b>\$ 307,368</b>	<b>\$ 312,888</b>	<b>\$ 338,964</b>	<b>\$ 360,772</b>	<b>\$ 380,175</b>	<b>\$ 401,063</b>
		5.8%	1.8%	8.3%	6.4%	5.4%	5.5%
<b>Subtotal: Hanscom and Worcester Expenses</b>	<b>\$ 17,893</b>	<b>\$ 19,069</b>	<b>\$ 21,367</b>	<b>\$ 22,831</b>	<b>\$ 24,125</b>	<b>\$ 25,479</b>	<b>\$ 26,941</b>
<b>Airport Properties Operating Expenses</b>	<b>\$ 308,534</b>	<b>\$ 326,437</b>	<b>\$ 334,255</b>	<b>\$ 361,796</b>	<b>\$ 384,898</b>	<b>\$ 405,655</b>	<b>\$ 428,004</b>
<i>Percentage change</i>		5.8%	2.4%	8.2%	6.4%	5.4%	5.5%
<b>Logan Expenses by Cost Center</b>							
Landing Field			\$ 71,702	\$ 74,964	\$ 79,035	\$ 83,126	\$ 87,527
Terminal Building			131,977	137,559	148,547	155,770	163,522
Hangar and Cargo buildings			6,901	7,154	7,636	7,960	8,306
Automobile Parking			61,462	64,212	67,771	71,223	74,936
Non-aeronautical (b)			32,737	46,621	48,833	52,711	56,920
Rental Car Center			6,579	6,859	7,262	7,614	7,993
Regional Carrier and General Aviation Facilities			1,530	1,595	1,688	1,770	1,859
<b>Subtotal: Logan Expenses by Cost Center</b>			<b>\$ 312,888</b>	<b>\$ 338,964</b>	<b>\$ 360,772</b>	<b>\$ 380,175</b>	<b>\$ 401,063</b>
<i>(a)</i> Reflects actual data for the nine months ended March 31, 2016, and budgeted data for the remaining three months of FY 2016.							
<i>(b)</i> Includes expenses for other unrecoverable items, such as budget contingency.							
Source: Massachusetts Port Authority.							

**Logan Airport expenses.** In FY 2015, the primary expense allocations for Logan operating expenses were Terminal Building (40.4% of Logan Airport operating expenses), Landing Field (22.5%), Automobile Parking (20.1%), and Non-aeronautical (12.4%). Logan operating expenses are forecasted to increase at a CAGR of 5.1% from \$312.9 million in FY 2016 to \$401.1 million in FY 2020, reflecting changes in baseline expenses, as well as incremental operating expenses for new capital facilities. Within the repair and materials category, the Authority is estimating that materials and supplies will be below budget in FY 2016 but will return to the historical trend from FY 2017 to FY 2020.

**Hanscom and Worcester.** Hanscom Field and Worcester Regional Airport accounted for 5.8% of total Airport Properties operating expenses in FY 2015. Expenses at Hanscom and Worcester are forecasted to increase at a CAGR of 4.7% from \$21.4 million in FY 2016 to \$26.9 million in FY 2020.

**IMPLEMENTATION OF THE FY 2016-FY 2020 CAPITAL PROGRAM**

The forecast of Airport Properties Net Revenues incorporates the impact on revenues and operating expenses of projects intended to be developed at the Authority’s Airport Properties as part of the FY 2016-FY 2020 Capital Program (including projects that are proposed to be funded with a portion of the proceeds of the Series 2016 Bonds, and the Authority’s anticipated future bonds expected to be issued under the terms of the 1978 Trust Agreement). Other funding sources for projects in the FY 2016-FY 2020 Capital Program include federal grants, PFCs, CFCs, the Authority’s internally generated capital, and tenant and third party financing. The FY 2016-FY 2020 Capital Program for the Authority’s Airport Properties is summarized in Table 4. (The Authority’s overall program also includes \$1.1 billion of projects for its non-Airport Properties, including \$773 million of private and third party funded projects.)

**Table 4**  
**SUMMARY OF FY 2016-FY 2020 CAPITAL PROGRAM FOR AIRPORT PROPERTIES**  
Massachusetts Port Authority  
(for the 12 months ending June 30, dollars in thousands)

	Funding Source							Total	
	Series 2016 Bonds	Future Bonds (a)	Prior Bonds	Grants (b)	PFCs (c)	Authority Capital and Other (d)	Subtotal Ex-Private Private		
<b>Logan</b>									
Terminal and Airside									
Terminal E Renovations And Enhancements	\$ 159,335	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 1,250	\$ 160,585	\$ -	\$ 160,585
CBIS Replacement/Optimization	-	-	-	27,843	25,312	32,218	85,373	-	85,373
Terminal B-Airline Consolidation and Enhancement	25,000	113,000	-	-	42,000	-	180,000	-	180,000
Terminal E Modernization - Phase 1	-	74,750	-	-	40,250	-	115,000	-	115,000
Terminals C To E Connector	-	-	17,343	-	25,361	1,798	44,502	-	44,502
HVAC Equipment Replacement Program	-	-	14,880	-	-	16,000	30,880	-	30,880
Post Security Concourse	-	25,000	-	-	-	-	25,000	-	25,000
Jet Blue Improvements - Terminal C	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	100,000	100,000
Other Terminal and Airside Projects	-	14,400	5,685	5,218	122,882	48,627	196,811	-	196,811
<b>Subtotal: Terminal and Airside</b>	<b>\$ 184,335</b>	<b>\$ 227,150</b>	<b>\$ 37,908</b>	<b>\$ 33,061</b>	<b>\$ 255,805</b>	<b>\$ 99,893</b>	<b>\$ 838,151</b>	<b>\$ 100,000</b>	<b>\$ 938,151</b>
<b>Landside and Other</b>									
New Parking Spaces - 5,000 spaces	\$ -	\$ 129,500	-	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 129,500	\$ -	\$ 129,500
New Parking Garage - 2,050 Spaces	-	-	52,924	-	-	10,930	63,854	-	63,854
Terminal C Roadways	-	31,250	-	-	-	-	31,250	-	31,250
Other Projects	-	5,000	58,620	1,224	902	156,080	221,826	20,000	241,826
<b>Subtotal: Landside and Other</b>	<b>\$ -</b>	<b>\$ 165,750</b>	<b>\$ 111,543</b>	<b>\$ 1,224</b>	<b>\$ 902</b>	<b>\$ 167,010</b>	<b>\$ 446,430</b>	<b>\$ 20,000</b>	<b>\$ 466,430</b>
<b>Subtotal: Logan</b>	<b>\$ 184,335</b>	<b>\$ 392,900</b>	<b>\$ 149,451</b>	<b>\$ 34,285</b>	<b>\$ 256,707</b>	<b>\$ 266,903</b>	<b>\$ 1,284,581</b>	<b>\$ 120,000</b>	<b>\$ 1,404,581</b>
<b>Hanscom &amp; Worcester</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>30,352</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>84,647</b>	<b>114,999</b>	<b>59,700</b>	<b>174,699</b>
<b>Total Airport Properties</b>	<b>\$ 184,335</b>	<b>\$ 392,900</b>	<b>\$ 149,451</b>	<b>\$ 64,636</b>	<b>\$ 256,707</b>	<b>\$ 351,550</b>	<b>\$ 1,399,580</b>	<b>\$ 179,700</b>	<b>\$ 1,579,280</b>

(a) Future bonds issued under the 1978 Trust Agreement.  
(b) Including AIP entitlement and discretionary grants, and TSA grants.  
(c) Including PFC-related debt and PFCs on a pay-as-you-go basis.  
(d) Funding from the Authority’s Improvement & Extension Fund and Maintenance Reserve Fund, as well as CFCs.

Source: Massachusetts Port Authority. Excludes Authority-wide projects.

In the event that such FY 2016-FY 2020 Capital Program projects are not implemented, the associated revenues and operating expenses would not be realized. See the section of Appendix A to the Official Statement titled “Capital Program” for a detailed discussion of the FY 2016-FY 2020 Capital Program costs and funding sources.

**PASSENGER FACILITY CHARGES**

PFC revenues of the Authority consist of PFCs paid by passengers enplaned at the Airport (and include interest income earned thereon) and are pledged to the payment of debt service on bonds issued under the terms of the Authority’s PFC Trust Agreement. These PFC revenues are not Revenues of the Authority as defined in the Authority’s 1978 Trust Agreement, and thus, PFCs are not pledged to the payment of debt service on the Series 2016 Bonds or any of the Authority’s other currently outstanding Bonds issued under the 1978 Trust Agreement. (Conversely, Revenues of the Authority as defined in the 1978 Trust Agreement are not pledged to the payment of debt service on the Authority’s PFC Revenue Bonds.)

The Authority generated \$65.9 million of PFC revenues from activities at Logan Airport during FY 2015, and forecasts \$67.6 million of PFC revenues during FY 2016 (including associated restricted interest income). The Authority is forecasting PFC revenues of \$71.0 million in FY 2020, as shown in Table 5.

Table 5  
**ACTUAL AND FORECAST PASSENGER FACILITY CHARGE REVENUES**  
Boston-Logan International Airport  
(for the 12 months ending June 30, amounts in thousands unless noted)

	Actual		FY 2016(a)	FY 2017	Forecast		
	FY 2014	FY 2015			FY 2018	FY 2019	FY 2020
<b>PFC revenues</b>							
Enplaned Passengers (b)	15,339	16,067	17,073	17,329	17,589	17,764	17,942
Percent of Passengers Paying a PFC	93.1%	93.3%	90.0%	90.0%	90.0%	90.0%	90.0%
Net PFC Collection Level	\$ 4.39	\$ 4.39	\$ 4.39	\$ 4.39	\$ 4.39	\$ 4.39	\$ 4.39
Annual PFC Collections from Airlines	62,682	65,807	67,454	68,465	69,492	70,187	70,889
PFC Restricted Interest Income	69	82	150	227	87	86	86
PFC Revenues Plus Interest Income	\$ 62,751	\$ 65,889	\$ 67,603	\$ 68,692	\$ 69,580	\$ 70,274	\$ 70,975
<i>Percentage change</i>		5.0%	2.6%	1.6%	1.3%	1.0%	1.0%

(a) Reflects actual data for the nine months ended March 31, 2016, and budgeted data for the remaining three months of FY 2016.

(b) Excludes general aviation passengers.

Source: Massachusetts Port Authority.

At various times since 1999, the Authority has issued PFC Revenue Bonds on a “stand alone” basis under the terms of its PFC Trust Agreement, which bonds are secured only by PFC revenues. Subsequent to the payment of its scheduled PFC Revenue Bond principal payment on July 1, 2016, the Authority will have \$52.9 million in principal amount of such bonds outstanding, in two separate series, with final maturity on July 1, 2017. Such bonds are not secured by Authority Revenues under the terms of the 1978 Trust Agreement. Debt service on the PFC Revenue Bonds is paid solely from the Authority’s PFC revenue stream.

The Authority has received approval from the FAA to levy a PFC at the \$4.50 level per PFC-eligible enplaned passenger at the Airport. The Authority currently has approvals to collect and spend a total of \$1.67 billion in PFC revenue under the terms of ten separate FAA-approved PFC applications (as amended), with a projected PFC charge expiration date of May 1, 2026. PFC revenues are used to fund capital project costs on a pay-as-you-go basis, to pay debt service on the PFC Revenue Bonds and a portion of the special facility bonds debt service related to Terminal A, and to pay interest and repay principal on commercial paper issued to fund PFC-eligible project costs. From inception of the Authority's PFC program in 1993 through March 31, 2016, a total of \$1.03 billion in PFC revenue has been collected by the Authority, including interest income on certain funds and accounts established under the Authority's PFC Trust Agreement.

The Authority intends to partially fund with PFCs one of the projects included in the Series 2016 Bond issue – Terminal B Airline Consolidation. This project has not yet been included in any of the Authority's PFC applications. The Authority intends to seek FAA approval for approximately \$42 million in PFC funding (plus associated PFC-funded interest and financing costs) for this project as part of its eleventh PFC application. Additionally, other terminal and airfield projects will be included in the eleventh PFC application, which is expected to total approximately \$127 million in PFC funding requests. The Authority expects to initiate its eleventh PFC application during 2017, and to obtain FAA approval for PFC funding for this project late in calendar year 2017. If the Terminal B project is not approved for PFC funding, or if the approval amount is less than the Authority's PFC funding request, then the Authority would likely fund the difference as part of a future Bond issue under the 1978 Trust Agreement.

As noted above, the Authority's bonds issued under the terms of its PFC Trust Agreement will fully mature in July 2017. The Authority expects to continue to leverage its PFC revenue stream after that date, and is currently studying alternatives for accomplishing this objective in the most efficient and effective way. Future leveraging of the PFC revenue stream may be partially or wholly undertaken under the terms of the 1978 Trust Agreement, in accordance with the terms of a future Amendment to the 1978 Trust Agreement.

### **RENTAL CAR CENTER AND THE CFC PROGRAM**

A new Rental Car Center and associated facilities, located in the Southwest Service Area of the Airport, opened for service in September 2013. The CFC is \$6.00 per rental car transaction day paid by each rental car customer. The Authority collected \$31.2 million in CFC revenues during FY 2015. The primary source of funding for the Rental Car Center was the Authority's Special Facilities Revenue Bonds (ConRAC Project), Series 2011A and Series 2011B (collectively, the 2011 CFC Bonds), which were issued in the aggregate par amount of \$214.1 million. CFCs are excluded from the revenue totals forecast herein because the Authority excludes CFCs from Revenues, as defined in the 1978 Trust Agreement, under the terms of the 19<sup>th</sup> Supplemental Agreement to the 1978 Trust Agreement. CFC revenues are pledged as special facility revenues under the Authority's CFC Trust Agreement. The 2011 CFC Bonds are not secured by a pledge of Authority Revenues under the 1978 Trust Agreement, but by a pledge of the Authority's CFC revenue stream. (Conversely, Revenues of the Authority as defined in the 1978 Trust Agreement are not pledged to the payment of debt service on the Authority's bonds issued under the terms of its CFC Trust Agreement entered into in connection with the issuance of the 2011 CFC Bonds.)

Although CFCs are excluded from Revenues, certain elements of the Rental Car Center development do, however, impact Net Revenues as defined under the 1978 Trust Agreement. The Authority is responsible for operating and performing routine maintenance on common use areas of the building, and for providing security in the building and surrounding areas. The rental car companies pay a building rental to cover

those costs. Additionally, the rental car companies pay a Common Airport Transit System (CATS) fee for their allocated share of the costs of providing the Airport terminal area busing system. Both of these revenue sources, as well as the ground rentals that the rental car companies pay for the land under the Rental Car Center, are Revenues of the Authority under the terms of the 1978 Trust Agreement.

Similarly, the Authority's maintenance and operating costs incurred with respect to the Rental Car Center are operating expenses of the Authority in accordance with the 1978 Trust Agreement.

### **TENANT AND THIRD PARTY FUNDED PROJECTS**

The Authority intends to fund certain capital projects using funds from tenants or third parties, or from revenue sources that are not included in Revenues, as defined in the 1978 Trust Agreement. There are ten such projects in the Authority's FY 2016-FY 2020 Capital Program related to the Airport Properties; two projects at Logan Airport – airline improvements in Terminal C related to the JetBlue expansion (\$100 million), and a vendor delivery inspection station (\$20 million) – and eight projects totaling \$59.7 million at the Authority's other airports (Worcester Regional Airport and Hanscom Field). There are also third party funded projects in the Authority's non-aviation properties. Generally, the Authority would not undertake tenant and third party projects if funding from those sources was not available.

### **THE AUTHORITY'S STRATEGIC PLAN**

The Authority completed a unified Strategic Plan for all of its facilities, which was adopted by the Board, in November 2014. With respect to its Airport Properties, the key goal of the Strategic Plan was to identify the necessary improvements to its airside, landside, and ground access facilities that would allow Logan Airport to accommodate 35 million passengers by calendar year 2022. Given the robust increase in aviation activity at the Airport since the Strategic Plan was completed, there is a need to implement certain of the strategic initiatives identified as part of the planning process on an expedited basis. Several of the initiatives are included in the FY 2016-FY 2020 Capital Program. With respect to Logan Airport, key initiatives include, among others, the implementation of terminal improvements (including additional gates and other improvements to accommodate international activity in Terminal E), and ground access and curbside improvements at the Airport (including the provision of additional parking facilities).

Authority management and staff will continue to work to develop specific business plans designed to address and implement the strategic initiatives across all of its properties. As detailed business plans for each strategic initiative are developed, refined, and approved in the context of the then-current operating environment and aviation activity levels, those projects will become part of future five-year rolling capital programs to be approved by the Authority's Board.

### **WORCESTER REGIONAL AIRPORT AND HANSCOM FIELD**

The Authority has owned and operated Worcester Regional Airport, a commercial service airport located in Worcester, Massachusetts, since 2010. Prior to that, the Authority was responsible for operating the facility for a number of years, under the ownership of the City of Worcester. JetBlue commenced scheduled air service at the airport in November 2013, and is currently the sole commercial service airline operating at the airport.

Hanscom Field, located principally in the Town of Bedford, Massachusetts, is a general aviation reliever airport for Logan Airport. The Authority has owned and operated Hanscom Field since 1974.



Taken together, Worcester Regional Airport and Hanscom Field accounted for approximately 2.4% of the Authority's Airport Properties revenues and 5.8% of its Airport Properties operating expenses in FY 2015.

### **SUMMARY OF FORECAST**

Exhibit A presents forecast Airport Properties revenues and operating expenses, the resultant forecast Airport Properties Net Revenues for FY 2016 through FY 2020, and the key assumptions that are significant to the forecasts, as prepared by Authority management. These forecasts assume that the airlines currently providing significant levels of service at the Airport will continue to provide uninterrupted service during the forecast period. The forecasts shown in Exhibit A are consistent with the sections of the table entitled "Forecasted Operating Results and Debt Service Coverage Under the 1978 Trust Agreement" (as included in the "Selected Financial Data" section of Appendix A of the Official Statement), which relate to Airport Properties revenues and operating expenses. The information presented in Exhibit A is at a greater level of detail than that presented in the Official Statement, and separately presents information for the Airport, Hanscom Field, and Worcester Regional Airport. To the extent that line items differ between Exhibit A and the Authority's table, such variance is due to differences in the methods used to aggregate revenues and operating expenses.

The Authority prepared these financial forecasts on the basis of information and assumptions that were assembled by the Authority. As discussed earlier, LeighFisher assisted the Authority in formulating certain assumptions and developing the forecasts of Airport Properties Net Revenues. The forecasts reflect the Authority's expected course of action during the forecast period and, in the Authority's judgment, based upon the assumptions described herein, present fairly the Authority's forecast financial results of the Airport Properties; however, there can be no assurance that such forecast results will be realized.

In addition to the payment of debt service on the Authority's Bonds issued under the terms of the 1978 Trust Agreement, the Authority is required to make deposits to the PILOT Fund and the Maintenance Reserve Fund and to pay subordinate debt service on private placement debt issued to fund the acquisition of certain parcels of land, as well as make principal and interest payments on the Authority's outstanding commercial paper notes. These amounts must be paid from the Net Revenues of the Airport Properties and other facilities. Our review does not address the amount of such payments nor assess the adequacy of the Authority's forecast Net Revenues to make such payments, as they are subordinate to the payment of debt service on the Series 2016 Bonds and the Authority's other Bonds issued under the terms of the 1978 Trust Agreement.

### **SENSITIVITY TEST**

To test the sensitivity of the financial forecasts to hypothetical lower levels of air traffic activity, the Authority developed a sensitivity analysis projection in addition to the base forecast. The sensitivity analysis projection should not be considered a forecast of expected future results.

Exhibit B presents a summary of projected Aviation Properties Net Revenues under the hypothetical assumption that total passenger numbers decrease by 18.1% in FY 2018 compared with the prior year, with a subsequent rebound over the next two years – a 2.1% increase in FY 2019, followed by an 8.7% increase in FY 2020. This is proportionate to the trend actually experienced at the Airport between FY 2001 and FY 2004, in the aftermath of the terrorist attacks on September 11, 2001. Passenger activity at the Airport has followed this general trend of quickly rebounding following a sharp decline in each of the last three

Mr. Thomas P. Glynn  
June 23, 2016

economic downturns – the economic recessions of the early 1990s and the early 2000s, and the downturn of 2008 and 2009.

All other assumptions under this sensitivity test are the same as for the base forecast, including the assumption that annual operating expenses are unchanged in the sensitivity test. It should be noted that, in the eventuality that Airport passenger totals drop significantly, the Authority would likely undertake a program of operating cost reductions, as was the case in the aftermath of the September 11, 2001 terrorist attacks.

Under the sensitivity test, Airport Properties Net Revenues are projected to be 16.8% below the base forecast level in FY 2018, 15.6% below the base forecast level in FY 2019, and 10.6% below the base forecast level in FY 2020.

### **ASSUMPTIONS UNDERLYING THE FORECASTS**

In our opinion, the assumptions underlying the Authority’s base case financial forecasts provide a reasonable basis for the forecasts of Airport Properties Net Revenues and we believe that such forecasts appropriately reflect such assumptions. To the best of our knowledge, we believe that the Authority has taken into account all relevant factors material to the Airport Properties Net Revenues forecasts. We offer no opinion with regard to the forecasts of non-Airport Properties Net Revenues.

Any forecast is subject to uncertainties. Inevitably, some assumptions will not be realized and unanticipated events and circumstances may occur. Therefore, there are likely to be differences between the forecast and actual results, and those differences may be material. Neither LeighFisher nor any person acting on our behalf makes any warranty, expressed or implied, with respect to the information, assumptions, forecasts, opinions, or conclusions disclosed in this report. We have no responsibility to update this letter for events and circumstances occurring after the date of our review.

\* \* \* \* \*

We appreciate the opportunity to serve the Authority as the Airport Properties financial consultant on these proposed financings.

Respectfully submitted,

  
LEIGHFISHER



[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

Attachment

KEY ASSUMPTIONS AND FACTORS UNDERLYING FORECAST AIRPORT  
PROPERTIES REVENUES AND OPERATING EXPENSES

Massachusetts Port Authority

**KEY ASSUMPTIONS AND FACTORS UNDERLYING FORECAST AIRPORT PROPERTIES  
REVENUES AND OPERATING EXPENSES**

Massachusetts Port Authority

**EXHIBIT A: BASE FORECAST**

**Passenger Traffic and Airline Operations**

1. The total number of passengers at Boston-Logan International Airport (the Airport) was 30.8 million in FY 2014 and 32.2 million in FY 2015 (excluding general aviation passengers). Passengers are forecast to total 34.2 million in FY 2016 (based on actual data for the first nine months of FY 2016). Passenger totals are forecast to increase by 1.5% in FY 2017 and FY 2018, and by 1.0% in FY 2019 and FY 2020, to approximately 36.0 million passengers in FY 2020, the last year of the forecast period.
2. The airlines currently providing significant levels of service at the Airport (including American, Delta, JetBlue, Southwest, and United) will continue to provide significant service at the Airport. There will be no sudden, significant reduction in passenger levels at the Airport because of airline mergers or liquidations, or for other reasons.

**Bond Issuance and Debt Service**

3. The Authority's Series 2016 Bonds are assumed to be issued in the aggregate principal amount of \$216.1 million (yielding \$190.8 million of net proceeds available to fund project costs), at an interest rate of 4.8%, and with up to one year of capitalized interest.
4. During the forecast period, three further bond issues under the terms of the 1978 Trust Agreement are assumed to occur to partially fund projects included in the FY 2016-FY 2020 Capital Program:
  - The Series 2017 Bonds are assumed to be issued on or about July 1, 2017, in the aggregate principal amount of \$242 million (yielding \$223 million of net proceeds available to fund project costs), with a 6.0% interest rate and no capitalized interest.
  - The Series 2018 Bonds are assumed to be issued on or about July 1, 2018, in the aggregate principal amount of \$350 million (yielding \$302 million of net proceeds available to fund project costs), with a 6.0% interest rate and one year of capitalized interest.
  - The Series 2019 Bonds are assumed to be issued on or about July 1, 2019, in the aggregate principal amount of \$248 million (yielding \$200 million of net proceeds available to fund project costs), with a 6.0% interest rate and two years of capitalized interest.

The Authority's debt management policy indicates that capitalized interest should be limited to two years unless the project construction period is for a longer time period.

## **The PFC Program**

5. The PFC Program will continue to be implemented in accordance with the Authority's ten approved PFC applications. The Authority will file its eleventh PFC Application during calendar year 2017, which will include the Terminal B airline consolidation project (one of the projects to be partially funded with a portion of the net proceeds of the Series 2016 Bonds).
6. PFC revenues generated during the forecast period will be sufficient to pay: (1) debt service as scheduled on the Authority's outstanding Series 2007 PFC Bonds and Series 2010 PFC Bonds, (2) interest on, and principal of, outstanding commercial paper notes issued to finance certain PFC projects, (3) certain PFC project costs on a pay-as-you-go basis, (4) a portion of the debt service on the Series 2001 Special Facility Bonds issued to partially fund the construction of Terminal A (as provided for in the Authority's sixth PFC application approved by the FAA), and (5) debt service on a PFC-related debt issuance in the form of commercial paper undertaken in calendar year 2017 to fund PFC eligible costs for the Terminal B Airline Consolidation project and other terminal and airfield projects. The Series 2007 PFC Bonds and the Series 2010 PFC Bonds are the Authority's only bonds currently outstanding under the PFC Trust Agreement, and will fully mature by July 1, 2017. The Series 1999 PFC Bonds are no longer outstanding.
7. PFC revenues are not pledged to the payment of debt service on the Series 2016 Bonds or any other of the Authority's Bonds issued under the 1978 Trust Agreement. Such Bonds are payable from and secured by a pledge of the Authority's general Revenues (which exclude PFC revenues). Conversely, general Revenues of the Authority are not pledged to the payment of debt service on the Authority's bonds issued under the terms of its PFC Trust Agreement.

## **Grants**

8. Based on discussions with the FAA, the Authority expects to receive AIP entitlement and discretionary funds, and Voluntary Airport Low Emissions (VALE) grants, for all three airports totaling approximately \$40.6 million during the FY 2016 to FY 2020 period. No grant monies have yet been awarded by the FAA.
9. The Authority has been awarded approximately \$120.9 million in Transportation Security Administration (TSA) Other Transaction Agreement (OTA) grant funding for comprehensive upgrades to the checked baggage inspection system at the Airport, of which \$96.1 million has already been received by the Authority. Approximately \$28.0 million of the total will be spent during the FY 2016 to FY 2020 period.

## **Operating Expenses**

10. Operating expenses at the Airport Properties are projected to increase an average of approximately 5.1% per year during the forecast period – from FY 2016 through FY 2020. The operating expense forecasts account for the impact of projects included in the FY 2016-FY 2020 Capital Program that enter service prior to the end of FY 2020.

### **Airline Revenues**

11. The fees and charges paid by the airlines are primarily calculated on a cost recovery basis, reflecting both allocated capital and operating costs to facilities used by the airlines. The calculation of the landing fee, terminal rental rates for all four terminals, and the checked bag screening fee, will continue to reflect current rate-making practices. If the Authority's policy regarding peak-period pricing for the use of the airfield is triggered during the forecast period, it will have no impact on landing fee revenues or other revenues derived from rentals, fees, and charges paid by the airlines (i.e., the policy is "revenue neutral").
12. The Authority will include allocable asset amortization related to projects in the FY 2016-FY 2020 Capital Program in the airline cost basis for computing airline terminal rentals and landing fees.

### **Nonairline Revenues**

13. Successive increases of \$3 in the maximum daily parking rate at all on-Airport facilities are assumed to be implemented on July 1, 2016 (the start of the Authority's FY 2017); July 1, 2017 (the start of FY 2018); and July 1, 2019 (the start of FY 2020). The Authority's Board has already approved these increases. Parking rates at the Authority's off-Airport Logan Express parking lots are assumed to remain unchanged throughout the forecast period.
14. The rental car privilege fee will remain at 10% of annual gross rental car revenues and minimum annual guaranteed payments will remain unchanged.
15. Other concession revenues will generally increase in line with the increase in passenger enplanements and as a result of price increases, from the Authority's FY 2017 budgeted levels, with adjustments as applicable for concession agreements that will be expiring during the forecast period.

### **Rental Car Center and the CFC Program**

16. The Authority incurs operating and routine maintenance expenses associated with the day-to-day operation of the Rental Car Center. Pursuant to its lease agreements with the rental car companies associated with the development of the Rental Car Center, the Authority collects building and ground rental revenues from the rental car companies operating in the Rental Car Center. The rental car companies also pay Common Airport Transit System (CATS) fees associated with their allocated share of the Authority's terminal-area busing system. The building and ground rental revenues, CATS fees, and the Authority's operating expenses for the Rental Car Center are all Revenues and operating expenses, as the case may be, under the terms of the 1978 Trust Agreement.
17. CFC revenues are not pledged to the payment of debt service on the Series 2016 Bonds or any other of the Authority's Bonds issued under the 1978 Trust Agreement. Such Bonds are payable from and secured by a pledge of the Authority's general Revenues (which exclude CFC revenues). Conversely, general Revenues of the Authority are not pledged to the payment of debt service on the Authority's bonds issued under the terms of its CFC Trust Agreement.

## **EXHIBIT B: SENSITIVITY TEST**

The underlying assumptions for Exhibit B (Projected Airport Properties revenues and operating expenses under the sensitivity test) are identical to those underlying the forecast shown in Exhibit A; except that annual passenger numbers during FY 2018 to FY 2020 are lower under the sensitivity case. This results in lower Logan Airport annual revenues (and lower annual revenues for the Airport Properties in total) under the sensitivity test than in the base forecast case.

**Exhibit A**  
**BASE FORECAST**  
**FORECAST AIRPORT PROPERTIES NET REVENUES**

Massachusetts Port Authority Airport Properties  
(for the 12 months ending June 30, passengers and dollars in thousands)

The forecasts presented in this exhibit were prepared by Authority management using information from the sources indicated and assumptions described in the accompanying text. Inevitably, some of the assumptions used to develop the Authority's forecasts will not be realized and unanticipated events and circumstances may occur. Therefore, there are likely to be differences between the forecast and actual results, and those differences may be material.

	Forecast				
	FY 2016	FY 2017	FY 2018	FY 2019	FY 2020
<b>Logan Airport Total Passengers (a)</b>	34,219	34,732	35,253	35,606	35,962
<i>Percentage change</i>		1.5%	1.5%	1.0%	1.0%
<hr/>					
<b>Revenues</b>					
Landing Fees	\$ 103,620	\$ 108,567	\$ 113,938	\$ 117,863	\$ 123,029
Automobile Parking Fees	\$ 150,113	\$ 161,407	\$ 176,717	\$ 178,437	\$ 189,090
Utility Fees	\$ 18,887	\$ 20,484	\$ 22,533	\$ 22,983	\$ 23,443
Terminal Rentals (b)	\$ 142,423	\$ 153,499	\$ 180,477	\$ 201,406	\$ 208,871
Non-Terminal Building & Ground Rents	\$ 48,020	\$ 49,222	\$ 50,098	\$ 50,788	\$ 51,495
Concessions					
Terminal Concessions	\$ 36,187	\$ 36,423	\$ 36,887	\$ 36,504	\$ 37,042
Ground Transportation	9,164	9,204	9,372	9,745	9,894
Other Commissions	7,724	7,223	7,223	7,282	7,282
Rental Car	29,683	30,878	31,032	31,187	31,343
Subtotal: Concessions	\$ 82,759	\$ 83,728	\$ 84,515	\$ 84,718	\$ 85,561
Other (c)	\$ 30,073	\$ 28,720	\$ 29,404	\$ 29,949	\$ 30,387
<b>Subtotal: Logan Revenues</b>	\$ 575,895	\$ 605,627	\$ 657,683	\$ 686,145	\$ 711,876
<i>Percentage change</i>		5.2%	8.6%	4.3%	3.8%
<b>Hanscom and Worcester Revenues</b>	\$ 13,826	\$ 13,686	\$ 14,009	\$ 14,294	\$ 14,623
<b>Total Revenues</b>	\$ 589,721	\$ 619,313	\$ 671,692	\$ 700,439	\$ 726,498
<i>Percentage change</i>		5.0%	8.5%	4.3%	3.7%
<hr/>					
<b>Operating Expenses</b>					
<b>Logan Expenses (d)</b>	\$ 312,888	\$ 338,964	\$ 360,772	\$ 380,175	\$ 401,063
<i>Percentage change</i>		8.3%	6.4%	5.4%	5.5%
<b>Hanscom and Worcester Expenses</b>	\$ 21,367	\$ 22,831	\$ 24,125	\$ 25,479	\$ 26,941
<b>Airport Properties Operating Expenses</b>	\$ 334,255	\$ 361,796	\$ 384,898	\$ 405,655	\$ 428,004
<i>Percentage change</i>		8.2%	6.4%	5.4%	5.5%
<hr/>					
<b>AIRPORT PROPERTIES NET REVENUES</b>	\$ 255,466	\$ 257,517	\$ 286,794	\$ 294,784	\$ 298,495
<i>Percentage change</i>		0.8%	11.4%	2.8%	1.3%

(a) Excludes general aviation passengers.

(b) Includes charges for baggage screening facilities.

(c) Includes subtenant fees, conduit fees, operating grants and other items.

(d) Including expenses for other unrecoverable items, such as budget contingency.

Note: Amounts in the columns may not add to the subtotals and totals because of rounding.

Source: Massachusetts Port Authority.

**Exhibit B**  
**SENSITIVITY TEST**  
**PROJECTED AIRPORT PROPERTIES NET REVENUES**  
Massachusetts Port Authority Airport Properties  
(for the 12 months ending June 30, passengers and dollars in thousands)

This scenario is based upon hypothetical assumptions as described in the text.

	FY 2016	FY 2017	FY 2018	FY 2019	FY 2020
<b>Logan Airport Total Passengers (a)</b>	34,219	34,732	28,445	29,044	31,573
<i>Percentage change</i>		1.5%	-18.1%	2.1%	8.7%
<b>Revenues</b>					
Landing Fees	\$ 103,620	\$ 108,567	\$ 113,938	\$ 117,863	\$ 123,029
Automobile Parking Fees	\$ 150,113	\$ 161,407	\$ 144,889	\$ 147,760	\$ 167,484
Utility Fees	\$ 18,887	\$ 20,484	\$ 22,533	\$ 22,983	\$ 23,443
Terminal Rentals (b)	\$ 142,423	\$ 153,499	\$ 180,477	\$ 201,406	\$ 208,871
Non-Terminal Building & Ground Rents	\$ 48,020	\$ 49,222	\$ 50,098	\$ 50,788	\$ 51,495
Concessions					
Terminal Concessions	\$ 36,187	\$ 36,423	\$ 29,747	\$ 29,976	\$ 32,728
Ground Transportation	9,164	9,204	7,568	7,992	8,730
Other Commissions	7,724	7,223	5,807	6,017	6,480
Rental Car	<u>29,683</u>	<u>30,878</u>	<u>24,979</u>	<u>25,380</u>	<u>27,463</u>
Subtotal: Concessions	\$ 82,759	\$ 83,728	\$ 68,102	\$ 69,364	\$ 75,401
Other (c)	\$ 30,073	\$ 28,720	\$ 29,404	\$ 29,949	\$ 30,387
<b>Subtotal: Logan Revenues</b>	\$ 575,895	\$ 605,627	\$ 609,441	\$ 640,114	\$ 680,110
<i>Percentage change</i>		5.2%	0.6%	5.0%	6.2%
<b>Hanscom and Worcester Revenues</b>	\$ 13,826	\$ 13,686	\$ 14,009	\$ 14,294	\$ 14,623
<b>Total Revenues</b>	\$ 589,721	\$ 619,313	\$ 623,451	\$ 654,408	\$ 694,732
<i>Percentage change</i>		5.0%	0.7%	5.0%	6.2%
<b>Operating Expenses</b>					
<b>Logan Expenses (d)</b>	\$ 312,888	\$ 338,964	\$ 360,772	\$ 380,175	\$ 401,063
<i>Percentage change</i>		8.3%	6.4%	5.4%	5.5%
<b>Hanscom and Worcester Expenses</b>	\$ 21,367	\$ 22,831	\$ 24,125	\$ 25,479	\$ 26,941
<b>Airport Properties Operating Expenses</b>	\$ 334,255	\$ 361,796	\$ 384,898	\$ 405,655	\$ 428,004
<i>Percentage change</i>		8.2%	6.4%	5.4%	5.5%
<b>AIRPORT PROPERTIES NET REVENUES</b>	\$ 255,466	\$ 257,517	\$ 238,553	\$ 248,754	\$ 266,729
<i>Percentage change</i>		0.8%	-7.4%	4.3%	7.2%

(a) Excludes general aviation passengers.

(b) Includes charges for baggage screening facilities.

(c) Includes subtenant fees, conduit fees, operating grants and other items.

(d) Including expenses for other unrecoverable items, such as budget contingency.

Note: Amounts in the columns may not add to the subtotals and totals because of rounding.

Source: Massachusetts Port Authority.



[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

## APPENDIX E

### SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE 1978 TRUST AGREEMENT

The following summary does not purport to be complete and is subject to all of the terms and conditions of the 1978 Trust Agreement, to which reference is hereby made, the form of which is available for examination at the offices of the Authority and the Trustee. The summary makes use of terms defined in the 1978 Trust Agreement, certain of which are also defined below. The summary includes the effect of the expected issuance of the 2016 Bonds on July 20, 2016, the redemption of the 2008-A Bonds on July 20, 2016 and the proposed amendments to the 1978 Trust Agreement set forth in the Twenty-First Supplemental Agreement that will not become effective until the date the holders of 51% in the aggregate principal amount of the Bonds outstanding on such date have approved and consented to the amendments to the 1978 Trust Agreement as set forth in such Twenty-First Supplemental Agreement. The proposed amendments to the 1978 Trust Agreement pursuant to the Twenty-First Supplemental Agreement are shown in italics and underlined and indicated by footnotes contained herein.

#### **Pledge Effected by the 1978 Trust Agreement (Sections 701, 601, 507 and 507A)**

Payment of the principal, interest and redemption premium on the Bonds is secured by a pledge of the Revenues, in the manner and to the extent set forth in the 1978 Trust Agreement. See "SECURITY FOR THE 2016 BONDS -- General." The Enabling Act provides that the Authority is authorized in the 1978 Trust Agreement to pledge its tolls and other revenues, over and above the amounts necessary to pay current expenses and to provide reserves therefor, to the payment of the interest on and principal of its Bonds. The Enabling Act further provides that such pledge is valid and binding when made, and that the revenues so pledged shall immediately be subject to the lien of such pledge without physical delivery thereof or further act, and such lien shall be valid and binding as against all parties having claims of any kind irrespective of whether such parties have notice thereof. The Bonds issued under the 1978 Trust Agreement are not a debt or obligation of the Commonwealth or of any political subdivision thereof but are payable solely from the Revenues pledged for their payment and certain Funds and Accounts created by the 1978 Trust Agreement.

The 1978 Trust Agreement provides that the moneys in all Funds and Accounts which are held by the Authority shall be subject to a lien and charge in favor of the Trustee and the holders of the Bonds to the same extent as provided with respect to moneys deposited with the Trustee. All moneys deposited with the Trustee as required by the 1978 Trust Agreement shall be held by the Trustee in trust and applied as provided in the 1978 Trust Agreement and, pending such application, shall be subject to a lien and charge in favor of the Trustee and the holders of the outstanding Bonds on the terms and conditions set forth therein until disbursed.

The 1978 Trust Agreement provides that amounts, if any, deposited in a separate account of the Operating Fund created under the 1978 Trust Agreement which represent payments in respect of pension obligations of the Authority will, upon the occurrence of an event of default under the 1978 Trust Agreement, first be applied to present and accrued pension benefits of the Authority's employees. The 1978 Trust Agreement further provides for the payment of the Authority's obligations in respect of post-retirement health benefits to a separate trustee or into a separate account of the Operating Fund. Amounts, if any, deposited in such separate account

will, upon the occurrence of an event of default under the 1978 Trust Agreement, first be applied to present and accrued post-retirement health benefits of the Authority's employees.

### **Establishment of Funds and Accounts (Sections 503, 209 and 401)**

The 1978 Trust Agreement creates a Revenue Fund, an Operating Fund (which includes a separate Self-Insurance Account, a separate pension account and a separate post-retirement health benefits account), an Interest and Sinking Fund (which includes three separate accounts, namely, a Bond Service Account, a Redemption Account and a Reserve Account *(which includes a Pooled Reserve Subaccount and one or more additional subaccounts established by resolution of the Authority)*<sup>1</sup>, and may also include one or more Term Bond Investment Accounts established by resolution of the Authority for a subsequent Series of Bonds), a Maintenance Reserve Fund, a Payment in Lieu of Taxes Fund, a Capital Budget Fund and an Improvement and Extension Fund (which includes separate Rebate Funds pertaining to each Series of Bonds, separate principal, interest and escrow accounts relating to a subordinated debt financing of the Authority, payment and rebate accounts relating to the tax-exempt commercial paper program of the Authority, and such other accounts as the Authority may from time to time establish). The 1978 Trust Agreement also provides for a Construction Fund and for separate Project Accounts within such Fund.

The Authority holds and administers in trust the Revenue Fund, the Operating Fund (except the Self-Insurance Account, the pension account and the post-retirement health benefits account) and the Improvement and Extension Fund. All of the other Funds and Accounts are held and administered by the Trustee.

### **Application of Revenues**

Under the 1978 Trust Agreement all Revenues are to be deposited, daily as far as practicable, into the Revenue Fund held by the Authority.

Operating Fund (Section 506) -- As often as practicable the Authority shall transfer from the Revenue Fund to the Operating Fund all Revenues on deposit therein. The Authority will pay when due all Operating Expenses from the Operating Fund.

On the seventh business day of each month the Authority is required to make transfers from the moneys on deposit in the Operating Fund as of the seventh business day of such month as follows:

to the trustee of the Authority's pension plan, one-twelfth (1/12) of the Authority's actuarially determined annual pension expense;

to a separate trustee or to a special separate post-retirement health benefit account, one-twelfth (1/12) of the Authority's actuarially determined annual post-retirement health expense; and

---

<sup>1</sup> Language related to the Pooled Reserve Subaccount to be added upon effective date of the Twenty-First Supplemental Agreement.

to the Trustee for deposit in the Self-Insurance Account, amounts substantially as recommended by the Authority's Risk Management Consultant.

After (x) paying Operating Expenses, (y) making any required transfers to the trustee of the Authority's pension fund, to the trustee for the Authority's post-retirement health benefit account and to the Trustee for deposit in the Self-Insurance Account, and (z) retaining in the Operating Fund such amount as the Authority may deem necessary (provided that the balance retained therein does not exceed 15% of annual Operating Expenses established in the Annual Budget of the Authority), the Authority is required on the seventh business day of each month to transfer the balance in the Operating Fund to the Trustee for deposit in the following Funds and Accounts in the following order (no transfer to be made into any Fund or Account until there shall have been deposited in the next preceding Fund or Account the full amount required):

- (1) Interest and Sinking Fund (Sections 510 and 522) -- Amounts in this Fund will be applied to the payment of the Bonds and any additional Bonds which may be issued in the future. Such Bonds which may be issued in the future are hereinafter referred to as "Additional Bonds".

*Bond Service Account:* There shall be deposited in this Account the amount needed to make the sum therein, together with any amounts transferred from the Construction Fund *or Available Funds deposited for the payment of a Series of Bonds pursuant to the 1978 Trust Agreement*<sup>2</sup> equal to (a) interest accrued and to accrue until the first day of the next month on all outstanding 2007 Bonds, 2008 Bonds, 2010 Bonds, 2012 Bonds, 2014 Bonds, 2015 Bonds, 2016 Bonds and any Additional Bonds, plus (b) principal accrued and to accrue until the first day of the next month on all serial 2007 Bonds, serial 2008 Bonds, serial 2010 Bonds, serial 2012 Bonds, serial 2014 Bonds, serial 2015 Bonds, serial 2016 Bonds and any serial Additional Bonds which will become payable within the next year.

*Redemption Account:* There shall be deposited in this Account the amount needed to make the amount deposited therein equal to the Amortization Requirements, if any, for such fiscal year on all outstanding term 2007 Bonds, term 2008 Bonds, term 2010 Bonds, term 2012 Bonds, term 2014 Bonds, term 2015 Bonds, term 2016 Bonds and any term Additional Bonds accrued and to accrue until the first day of the next month, plus an amount equal to any premium which would be payable on any date commencing with July 2 in such fiscal year and ending with July 1 in the following fiscal year, both inclusive, accrued or to accrue until the first day of the next month *less the amount of Available Funds deposited in the Redemption Account for the payment of a Series of Bonds pursuant to the 1978 Trust Agreement*.<sup>3</sup> If the balance remaining after making the deposit to the Bond Service Account shall not be sufficient to make the deposits into the Redemption Account and the Term Bond Investment Account, described below, the amount to be deposited in each Account shall be pro-rated in accordance with the respective amounts required.

---

<sup>2</sup> Offset of Available Funds to be added upon effective date of the Twenty-First Supplemental Agreement.

<sup>3</sup> Offset of Available Funds to be added upon effective date of the Twenty-First Supplemental Agreement.

*Term Bond Investment Account:* The 1978 Trust Agreement allows the Authority to provide for the payment of the principal of Additional Bonds issued as term Bonds through establishment of a Term Bond Investment Account. If a Term Bond Investment Account is established, monthly amounts would be deposited therein and invested in Government Obligations in accordance with the resolution authorizing such term Additional Bonds. No Term Bond Investment Account was established for any Series of outstanding Bonds, and none will be established for the 2016 Bonds.

*Reserve Account:*<sup>4</sup> Within the Reserve Account there is hereby created the "Pooled Reserve Subaccount" and one or more additional subaccounts hereafter established by resolution of the Authority. Upon issuance of any Bonds there shall be deposited in the Reserve Account an amount at least equal to one-half of the difference between (a) the increase in the maximum annual Principal and Interest Requirements on such Bonds and all then-outstanding Bonds, and (b) the amount, if any, in the Reserve Account in excess of the maximum annual Principal and Interest Requirements on all then-outstanding Bonds. Following the effective date of the Twenty-First Supplemental Agreement, the Authority shall deposit into the Pooled Reserve Subaccount from the proceeds of any Series of additional Bonds secured by such subaccount, or from such other moneys of the Authority as may be available and which the Authority elects to apply for such purpose, an amount at least equal to one-half the amount equal to (a) the increase in the maximum annual Principal and Interest Requirements on such Bonds and all then-outstanding Bonds secured by such subaccount, and (b) the amount, if any, in the Reserve Account in excess of the maximum annual Principal and Interest Requirements on all then-outstanding Bonds secured by such subaccount. In addition, there shall be deposited in this Account each month a sum equal to one-sixtieth of the difference between (a) the maximum annual Principal and Interest Requirements for any fiscal year thereafter on account of all Bonds then outstanding, less (b) the sum of (x) the amount so deposited into the Reserve Account upon the issuance of such Bonds, and (y) any amount in the Reserve Account in excess of the maximum annual Principal and Interest Requirements on all then-outstanding Bonds prior to the issuance of such Bonds. If the amounts held on deposit in the Reserve Account exceed the maximum Principal and Interest Requirements for any fiscal year on account of all Bonds then outstanding, the excess shall be transferred to the Improvement and Extension Fund.

Prior to the authentication and delivery of any Series of Bonds, the Authority shall adopt a resolution which shall specify or shall delegate, within specified parameters to an authorized officer of the Authority, the ability to determine the Reserve Requirement, if any, with respect to such Series of Bonds to be deposited in or credited to a subaccount in the Reserve Account with respect to such Series of Bonds designated by such resolution and any other terms with respect to the funding of such Reserve Requirement.

There may be created within the Reserve Account by the resolution of the Authority authorizing a Series of Bonds a separate subaccount for such Series of Bonds;

---

<sup>4</sup> Amendments regarding the Reserve Fund and Reserve Requirement to be added upon effective date of the Twenty-First Supplemental Agreement.

provided that (i) the Authority may elect in such resolution that any then-existing subaccount within the Reserve Account (including without limitation the Pooled Reserve Subaccount) shall secure such additional Series of Bonds on a parity basis (if permitted by the resolution of the Authority which established such subaccount); and (ii) with respect to any Series of Bonds, the Authority may elect in the resolution that such Series of Bonds shall not be secured by any subaccount in the Reserve Account and, accordingly, not to establish any subaccount in the Reserve Account to secure such Series of Bonds. Any resolution of the Authority providing for the issuance of a Series of Bonds which establishes a separate subaccount within the Reserve Account shall specify (a) whether such subaccount shall secure only such Series of Bonds or may secure additional Series of Bonds and (b) the Reserve Requirement applicable to such subaccount.

The Authority shall not be required to fully fund a subaccount in the Reserve Account at the time of issuance of a Series of Bonds, if it elects, by the resolution of the Authority authorizing issuance of such Series of Bonds, to fully fund the applicable subaccount in the Reserve Account over a period specified in such resolution, not to exceed sixty (60) months, commencing with the next succeeding fiscal year of the Authority, during which it shall make substantially equal monthly installments in order that the amounts on deposit therein at the end of such period shall equal the Reserve Requirement for such Series of Bonds.

In lieu of making deposits to the Reserve Account as and at the times required by the 1978 Trust Agreement, the Authority, at its option, may satisfy all or any portion of such deposit requirement by providing to the Trustee (a) an irrevocable, unconditional letter of credit issued by a bank, savings and loan association or other provider of such letters of credit whose long-term obligations are rated in one of the two highest rating categories by Moody's Investors Service and Standard & Poor's, or (b) an insurance policy providing substantially equivalent liquidity as an irrevocable, unconditional letter of credit and issued by a municipal bond or other insurance company that is of sufficient credit quality to entitle debt backed by its insurance policy or surety bond to be rated in one of the two highest rating categories by Moody's Investors Service and Standard & Poor's.

(2) Maintenance Reserve Fund (Section 510) -- There shall be deposited each month in this Fund an amount equal to one-twelfth of 1% of the Replacement Cost of all Projects of the Authority as determined by the Consulting Engineer for the then current fiscal year, or such greater amount as may have been specified in the Annual Budget for such fiscal year; provided that the amount on deposit in the Maintenance Reserve Fund and not theretofore obligated shall not exceed 5% of the Replacement Cost of all Projects of the Authority. Such Replacement Cost as determined by the Consulting Engineers as of January 1, 2016 was \$4,700,000,000. The Authority's fiscal year 2016 annual budget includes \$70,700,000 to be deposited into this Fund.

(3) Payment in Lieu of Taxes Fund (Section 510) -- There shall be deposited in this Fund the amount required to make the balance in this Fund equal to the cumulative amount which should then be on deposit therein assuming the amounts payable in lieu of taxes on the next following payment dates were paid in equal monthly installments from the preceding payment dates under any agreements entered into pursuant to authorizing legislation.

(4) Capital Budget Fund (Section 510) -- There shall be deposited in this Fund amounts necessary to provide for the Capital Budget in each fiscal year as determined by the Authority, subject to increase or reduction by resolution of the Authority. Amounts may be withdrawn from the Capital Budget Fund for expenditure in accordance with the Capital Budget or as otherwise determined by the Authority.

(5) Improvement and Extension Fund (Section 510) -- Any balance of moneys in the Operating Fund after making required transfers to the Trustee for the above Funds and Accounts will be transferred to the Improvement and Extension Fund. Amounts may be withdrawn from the Improvement and Extension Fund for any lawful purpose of the Authority.

### **Application of Funds and Accounts**

Operating Fund (Section 506) -- Operating Expenses, as determined in the Authority's Annual Budget, are paid from this Fund. Amounts deposited in the Self-Insurance Account in the Operating Fund are to be used to pay uninsured or self-insured losses.

Interest and Sinking Fund (Sections 511, 512, 514 and 519) -- Moneys in the Bond Service Account shall be applied to the payment of interest on the Bonds and any Additional Bonds and the principal amount of any Bonds and any Additional Bonds as the same become due.

Moneys in the Redemption Account shall be applied to the purchase (at not more than the current redemption price unless another price is set by the Authority) or redemption of the Bonds and any Additional Bonds. Unless previously applied to purchase Bonds and any Additional Bonds, the Trustee shall apply moneys in such Account to meeting Amortization Requirements of the Bonds or any Additional Bonds on each July 1 when due. Moneys deposited in the Redemption Account shall be applied, first, to the purchase or redemption of term Bonds and any term Additional Bonds of each Series outstanding to the extent of their respective Amortization Requirements for the then current fiscal year plus the applicable premium, if any, and thereafter, at the option of the Authority, to the purchase or redemption of Bonds and any Additional Bonds.

Moneys in the Term Bond Investment Account, if such an account shall be created, shall be applied in the retirement of any applicable Series of term Additional Bonds required to be redeemed by either redemption or, at the direction of the Authority, by purchase at a price not exceeding the next applicable redemption price, or to the purchase of Government Obligations to be applied on the maturity date to payment of such Additional Bonds.

Moneys in *each subaccount within*<sup>5</sup> the Reserve Account shall be used by the Trustee to pay interest, principal of any serial Bonds, and Amortization Requirements with respect to term Bonds, or to make deposits to a Term Bond Investment Account, whenever and to the extent that the Bond Service Account and the Redemption Account or the Term Bond Investment Account are insufficient for such purposes.

---

<sup>5</sup> Language related to subaccounts to be added upon effective date of the Twenty-First Supplemental Agreement.

If at any time after so applying the applicable subaccount within<sup>6</sup> the Reserve Account, moneys held in the Bond Service Account or the Redemption Account of the Interest and Sinking Fund shall be insufficient for the payment of the principal or premium of, or interest or Amortization Requirements on the Bonds and any Additional Bonds as the same become due, such insufficiency shall be made up by transfers from the Improvement and Extension Fund, the Capital Budget Fund, the Payment in Lieu of Taxes Fund and the Maintenance Reserve Fund, in that order.

Maintenance Reserve Fund (Section 516) -- Moneys in this Fund are to be applied to pay for (i) renewals, reconstruction and replacement of any facilities of the Authority, (ii) acquiring and installing or replacing equipment, (iii) unusual or extraordinary maintenance or repairs, (iv) repairs or replacements for which the proceeds of insurance are inadequate, and (v) transfers to the Bond Service Account and Redemption Account when these Accounts are insufficient to pay the principal or premium, or interest or Amortization Requirements on the Bonds and any Additional Bonds, or for making required deposits to any Term Bond Investment Account, as they become due.

Payment in Lieu of Taxes Fund (Section 517) -- Moneys in this Fund will be used to make payments in lieu of taxes pursuant to agreements entered into by the Authority pursuant to statute or, as provided in the 1978 Trust Agreement, payment of a shortfall in debt service on the Bonds.

Capital Budget Fund (Section 517A) -- Moneys in this Fund are to be disbursed in accordance with any Capital Budget adopted by the Authority. Amounts in this Fund may be withdrawn to the extent not previously obligated. The Authority may transfer amounts from the Improvement and Extension Fund to this Fund as it sees fit.

Improvement and Extension Fund (Section 518) -- Moneys in this Fund may be used by the Authority for any lawful purpose, including, without limitation, transfer to any other Fund or Account. The resolutions of the Authority pertaining to each outstanding Series of Bonds created within the Improvement and Extension Fund as segregated accounts separate Rebate Funds for such Bonds, each to be held for the sole benefit of the United States of America. Excess Earnings (as defined in such resolutions) will be deposited in Rebate Funds and used exclusively to make rebate payments to the United States of America. To the extent of any deficiency in any Rebate Fund, such payments will be made out of the Operating Fund and other available moneys of the Authority.

If then permitted by law, moneys held for the credit of the Improvement and Extension Fund may be pledged to the payment of principal of and interest on notes or other obligations issued for any purpose for which moneys in such Fund may be disbursed. The Improvement and Extension Fund or portions thereof have been and may be pledged to secure certain obligations of the Authority. See “APPENDIX A– Other Obligations—Subordinated Revenue Bonds” and “– Commercial Paper.”

---

<sup>6</sup> Language related to subaccounts to be added upon effective date of the Twenty-First Supplemental Agreement.



## **Covenants as to Fees and Charges (Section 501)**

In the 1978 Trust Agreement the Authority covenants:

To charge such tolls, rates, fees, rentals and other charges as from time to time may be necessary so that the Revenues in each fiscal year will at least equal in such fiscal year the greater of (a) an amount sufficient to provide funds for Operating Expenses for such fiscal year plus an amount equal to 125% of Principal and Interest Requirements on all outstanding Bonds during such fiscal year (excluding capitalized interest payable from the Construction Fund), or (b) an amount sufficient to provide funds for Operating Expenses for such fiscal year, to pay principal of, interest on and redemption price, if any, on all outstanding Bonds as required by the 1978 Trust Agreement (less capitalized interest paid from the Construction Fund and Available Funds deposited as provided in the 1978 Trust Agreement)<sup>7</sup>, to make required deposits to the Maintenance Reserve Fund, the Payment in Lieu of Taxes Fund and the Capital Budget Fund, and to provide amounts required to be deposited to the Improvement and Extension Fund pursuant to any supplement to the 1978 Trust Agreement which may be entered into by the Trustee and the Authority providing for the issuance of separately secured obligations.

If in any year the Revenues shall be less than the amounts required by the preceding paragraphs, the Authority will cause recognized experts, other than the Consulting Engineers, in the field of estimating revenues of a facility or element of a facility to which the recommendations relate, to recommend revised schedules of tolls, rates, fees, rentals and other charges; and if the Authority shall comply with all such recommendations, the failure of Revenues to equal the amounts specified in the preceding paragraph will not of itself constitute an event of default under the 1978 Trust Agreement.

Before placing in operation any Additional Facilities financed by a Series of Bonds, to place in effect with respect thereto tolls, rates, fees, rentals and other charges in substantial conformity with those anticipated by the recognized experts in estimating the Revenues of such Additional Facilities in connection with the issuance of such Series of Bonds.

Before placing in operation any Additional Improvements financed by a Series of Bonds for the use of which a charge would ordinarily be made, to place in effect with respect thereto tolls, rates, fees, rentals and other charges in substantial conformity with those anticipated by the recognized experts in estimating the Revenues of the Project to which such Additional Improvements relate in connection with the issuance of such Series of Bonds.

To place in effect on the date or dates specified any increase in rates and charges that have been adopted by the Authority and taken into account by the recognized experts who estimated Revenues in connection with the issuance of an additional Series of Bonds, provided that such increase need not be imposed in the event that the Secretary-Treasurer certifies in writing, confirmed by certificates of such recognized experts, that such additional Series of Bonds could then be issued under the provision of the 1978 Trust Agreement that permitted the issuance of such additional Series of Bonds.

---

<sup>7</sup> Offset of Available Funds to be added upon effective date of the Twenty-First Supplemental Agreement.

## Issuance of Additional Bonds (Sections 209 and 210)

The 1978 Trust Agreement permits the issuance of Additional Bonds for the purpose of financing costs incident to any Additional Improvements or Additional Facilities and of refunding outstanding Bonds and subordinated obligations of the Authority. Such Additional Bonds may be issued only if, at the time of such issuance, there is no existing default under the 1978 Trust Agreement and certain projected or historical earnings tests are met. Such tests are to be based on information with respect to the Additional Improvements or Additional Facilities provided by recognized experts (as to estimated future Revenues), by the Consulting Engineers *or a Consultant*<sup>8</sup> (as to cost and estimates of funds available to pay such cost, completion date, date on which such Additional Facilities or Additional Improvements will be placed in operation, and estimated future Operating Expenses), and by the Authority (as to historical financial information, estimated investment earnings and the Principal and Interest Requirements on the Additional Bonds). Certificates must be filed with the Trustee showing compliance with the following requirements:

A. If the Additional Bonds are issued to finance all or the first portion of the estimated cost of Additional Improvements, (i) Net Revenues in any twelve consecutive months of the last 18 months were at least 125% of the Principal and Interest Requirements on all Bonds outstanding during such twelve months, and (ii) the estimated average annual Net Revenues for the three fiscal years commencing immediately following the latest estimated date of placing in operation any Additional Improvements or Additional Facilities for which any Series of Bonds has been or is then being issued will be at least 130% of the estimated maximum Principal and Interest Requirements in any year thereafter on account of all Bonds to be outstanding, including the estimated amount of Bonds to be issued in the future to complete such Additional Improvements or Additional Facilities.

B. If the Bonds issued under Paragraph A were issued to finance only the first portion of the estimated cost of Additional Improvements, subsequent Bonds may be issued to finance the cost of such Additional Improvements upon compliance with a test comparable to that set forth in clause (ii) of Paragraph A modified by changing the percentage contained therein to 125%.

C. If the Bonds are issued to finance all or the first portion of the estimated cost of Additional Facilities, the applicable test is comparable to that set forth in Paragraph A modified by changing the percentage in clause (ii) of Paragraph A to 140%.

D. If the Bonds issued under Paragraph C are issued to finance only the first portion of the estimated cost of Additional Facilities, subsequent Bonds may be issued to finance the cost of such Additional Facilities upon compliance with a test comparable to that set forth in clause (ii) of Paragraph A modified by changing the percentage contained therein to 135%.

---

<sup>8</sup> Option for “a Consultant” to be added upon effective date of the Twenty-First Supplemental Agreement.

E. Notwithstanding Paragraphs A, B, C and D, if the Additional Bonds are being issued to finance all or any portion of the estimated cost of Additional Improvements or Additional Facilities, they may be issued if Net Revenues in any twelve consecutive months of the last 18 months were at least 125% of the maximum annual Principal and Interest Requirements on all outstanding Bonds, the Bonds then being issued and any subsequent Additional Bonds estimated to be issued to complete Additional Improvements or Additional Facilities for which a Series of Additional Bonds has been issued under Paragraph A or C. In addition to the statement by the Consulting Engineers *or a Consultant* described above, the Authority is required to file the certificate of the Consulting Engineers *or a Consultant* described below under “Restrictions on Certain Additional Facilities”.<sup>9</sup>

F. If Bonds are issued under Paragraph A or C to finance all of the then estimated cost of Additional Improvements or Additional Facilities, an additional Series of Bonds to complete such Additional Improvements or Additional Facilities may be issued without compliance with any of the tests in the paragraphs above.

With respect to any Additional Bonds which bear interest at a variable rate or a rate which is otherwise not subject to definite determination over the period of any calculation required by the 1978 Trust Agreement, all provisions of the 1978 Trust Agreement which require use of a definite interest rate for purposes of any calculation shall be applied as if the interest rate for such Additional Bonds were the rate estimated by a nationally known investment banking firm, selected by the Authority (which firm may be an owner or underwriter of any Bonds), to be the rate at which such Additional Bonds would bear interest if they were issued at par and bore a fixed rate for the entirety of their term. The provisions of the 1978 Trust Agreement requiring any calculation shall be applied to Additional Bonds which accrue and compound interest for all or any portion of the term thereof as if interest accrued during such period in the manner provided in such Additional Bonds. Any Additional Bonds may accrue interest at such rate or rates as are determined in accordance with the resolution of the Authority providing for their issuance and such interest may be payable on such date or dates, which may be other than January 1 and July 1, as are set forth in such resolution.

### **Issuance of Refunding Bonds (Sections 209 and 212)**

Under the 1978 Trust Agreement the Authority may issue Additional Bonds for the purpose of refunding all or any part of the outstanding Bonds of any one or more issues or series then outstanding and paying issuance costs.

Such refunding Bonds may be issued only if one of the following conditions is met: (i) the Principal and Interest Requirements on account of all Bonds for each fiscal year until the year following the fiscal year in which any non-refunded Bonds mature are not increased by reason of the refunding, (ii) the Net Revenues of the Authority during any twelve consecutive months out of the most recent 18-month period were not less than 125% of the maximum Principal and Interest Requirements for any fiscal year thereafter (giving effect to the refunding and any Bonds to be issued for the completion of Additional Improvements and Additional

---

<sup>9</sup> Option for “a Consultant” to be added upon effective date of the Twenty-First Supplemental Agreement.

Facilities); or (iii) (a) the Net Revenues during any twelve consecutive months out of the most recent 18-month period were at least 125% of the Principal and Interest Requirements on all outstanding Bonds during such twelve months, and (b) the estimated average annual Net Revenues for the three fiscal years commencing immediately following the latest estimated date of placing in operation any Additional Improvements or Additional Facilities for which any series of Bonds has been issued will be at least 135% of the estimated maximum Principal and Interest Requirements for any year (giving effect to the refunding and any Bonds to be issued for the completion of Additional Improvements and Additional Facilities).

### **Issuance of Other Obligations (Section 216)**

The 1978 Trust Agreement permits the Authority to issue obligations for any lawful purpose which are not secured by any pledge on, nor payable from, the Revenues or any of the Funds and Accounts created by the 1978 Trust Agreement.

The 1978 Trust Agreement permits the Authority, if permitted by law, to issue notes or other obligations for any purposes (as described above) for which Additional Bonds may be issued and to pledge moneys held for the credit of the Improvement and Extension Fund to the payment of principal and interest of such notes or other obligations which have been issued for any purpose for which the moneys held for the credit of such Fund may be disbursed. The Authority may also issue notes payable solely from the proceeds of the issuance of Additional Bonds or other permitted borrowing. The 1978 Trust Agreement also provides that the Authority may issue obligations the principal of and redemption premium, if any, and interest on which is payable from and secured by a pledge of and lien on the Revenues junior and subordinate to those created by the 1978 Trust Agreement for the benefit of the Bondholders, provided that such obligations shall be payable solely from moneys in the Improvement and Extension Fund, from additional issues of such subordinate obligations, or, if such obligations were issued for purposes for which Additional Bonds could have been issued, from the proceeds of Additional Bonds thereafter issued.

### **Construction Fund (Article IV)**

Under the 1978 Trust Agreement, the proceeds of all Additional Bonds or Notes issued to provide funds to pay the cost of Additional Improvements or Additional Facilities are to be deposited in separate Project Accounts within the Construction Fund. The Construction Fund is held by the Trustee. There may also be deposited in the appropriate Project Accounts other moneys received from any other source for the construction of Additional Improvements or Additional Facilities. Except for payments to cover interest on any Additional Bonds through the second interest payment date after completion of construction of the last of the Additional Improvements or Additional Facilities financed therewith (to the extent such interest payments are called for by the resolution of the Authority authorizing the issuance of such Additional Bonds), payments may be made only upon filing with the Trustee a requisition properly executed on behalf of the Authority and accompanied by an approving certificate of the Consulting Engineers *or a Consultant* and a certificate of the Authority to the effect that the obligations which are the subject of the requisition are due and payable. Any balance remaining in the appropriate Project Account in the Construction Fund upon completion of the Additional Improvements or Additional Facilities funded with a particular Series of Bonds not reserved by

the Authority with the approval of the Consulting Engineers *or a Consultant* for the payment of any remaining cost thereof shall be transferred to the Improvement and Extension Fund.<sup>10</sup>

### **Completion of Projects (Section 702)**

The Authority covenants that forthwith after the issuance of any Series of Additional Bonds to finance Additional Improvements or Additional Facilities it will proceed with the construction or acquisition of such Additional Improvements or Additional Facilities. Such construction will be in accordance with plans approved by the Consulting Engineers *or a Consultant*.<sup>11</sup> If the Authority determines not to construct or acquire, or to reduce the scope of, any such Additional Improvements or Additional Facilities, it may construct other improvements or facilities or broaden the scope of such improvements or facilities if the recognized experts certify that there will be no overall cost increase and that the changes will not impair the operating efficiency of the Project or materially adversely affect estimated Net Revenues. However, in the case of the improvements or facilities financed with Bonds issued pursuant to Paragraph E under “Issuance of Additional Bonds” above, construction or acquisition may be suspended or abandoned without compliance with the preceding sentence and any unexpended Bond proceeds will be transferred to another Project Account in the Construction Fund or to the Redemption Account. In any event, if the Authority determines that changes in financial, economic or other conditions since the issuance of any Additional Bonds make it imprudent to continue construction or acquisition of the Additional Improvements or Additional Facilities financed therewith, then construction or acquisition may be suspended or abandoned and any unexpended Bond proceeds may be transferred to another Project Account in the Construction Fund or the Redemption Account, as the Authority may determine.

### **No Liens (Section 704)**

The Authority covenants not to create or suffer to be created any lien upon any Project or any of the Revenues except the lien created by the 1978 Trust Agreement and the liens described under “Issuance of Other Obligations” above. The Authority is required to pay or cause to be discharged all claims and demands which if unpaid might become such a lien, but is not required to provide for the payment and discharge of liens which are being contested in good faith and by appropriate legal proceedings.

### **Accountants, Consultants and Engineers (Section 706)**

The 1978 Trust Agreement provides that the Authority (i) will, for the purpose of performing and carrying out the duties imposed on the Accountants by the 1978 Trust Agreement, employ a firm of independent certified public accountants of recognized ability and standing nationwide, (ii) will, for the purpose of performing and carrying out the duties imposed upon the Consulting Engineers, the Airport Consultants and the Traffic Engineers by the 1978 Trust Agreement, employ independent engineers or engineering firms having a nationwide and favorable repute for skill and experience in such work, and (iii) for the purpose of determining its annual pension expense and its annual post-retirement health benefit expense, may employ as Pension Consultants an independent actuarial consulting organization having a nationwide and

---

<sup>10</sup> Option for “a Consultant” to be added upon effective date of the Twenty-First Supplemental Agreement.

<sup>11</sup> Option for “a Consultant” to be added upon effective date of the Twenty-First Supplemental Agreement.

favorable repute for skill and experience in such work. Other experts must be independent experts or firms of recognized ability and standing in their fields. The Consulting Engineers must prepare an annual report regarding maintenance of each Project and recommendations, including estimated costs, for maintenance and repair. Such reports are furnished to the Trustee and each Bondholder of Record. The Pension Consultants must submit annual reports setting forth the amount required to be transferred to the trustee for the Authority's pension plan in the next succeeding fiscal year.

### **Insurance (Sections 706 and 707)**

The Authority covenants in the 1978 Trust Agreement that it will employ a Risk Management Consultant of recognized ability and standing nationwide to make recommendations with respect to insurance against direct physical damage and hazards, including the amounts thereof, with deductibles and exclusions and a program of self-insurance. The Risk Management Consultant will submit an annual report setting forth the insurance recommended to be carried or the program of self-insurance recommended to be undertaken. The Authority covenants that it will substantially comply with the recommendations of the Risk Management Consultant or with additional recommendations with respect to a reduced program of self-insurance if the Authority requests the Risk Management Consultant to make such additional recommendations. The Authority also covenants to carry insurance against loss of revenues due to physical loss or damage to its facilities and excess liability insurance substantially as recommended by the Risk Management Consultant. The 1978 Trust Agreement also provides that the Authority will provide such workers' compensation benefits or such employer's liability protection as may be required by law but may provide the same through self-insurance.

### **No Impairment of Tax Exemption (Section 709)**

The Authority covenants that it will not take any action adversely affecting the federal income tax exemption of interest on the Bonds (except Bonds issued as taxable Bonds the interest on which is subject to federal income taxation) and will seek to preserve the exemption of interest on the Bonds from state income taxation. The Authority also will take or require to be taken such acts as may be reasonably within its ability and as may be required under applicable law to preserve the exemption from federal income taxation of interest on the Bonds (except any Bonds issued as taxable Bonds the interest on which is subject to federal income taxation).

### **Restrictions on Certain Additional Facilities (Section 710)**

The Authority covenants that it will not construct, acquire, or operate any building, structure or other facility, other than facilities financed by Additional Bonds issued under Paragraphs A through D under "Issuance of Additional Bonds" above, unless the Consulting Engineers *or a Consultant* file a statement to the effect that in their opinion the operation of such facility will not materially adversely affect the Net Revenues or impair the operating efficiency of the Projects taken as a whole.<sup>12</sup>

---

<sup>12</sup> Option for "Consultants" to be added upon effective date of the Twenty-First Supplemental Agreement.

## Restrictions on Disposition of Property (Section 714)

The Authority covenants that it will not dispose of or encumber any Project or part thereof except that it may sell machinery, fixtures and other movable property if they are no longer needed or useful and the proceeds are applied to replacement or are deposited in the appropriate Project Account in the Construction Fund or in the Maintenance Reserve Fund, the Improvement and Extension Fund or the Redemption Account, as the Authority may determine. Subject to the provisions of the Authority's Enabling Act, real estate which the Authority, with the approval of the Consulting Engineers *or a Consultant*, determines is no longer needed or useful may be sold or may be exchanged for real estate if the Authority and Consulting Engineers *or a Consultant* declare such exchange advantageous. No approval of the Consulting Engineers *or a Consultant* is required for the sale or exchange of real estate where the aggregate value of the real estate and contiguous parcels sold or exchanged within two years is no more than \$500,000.<sup>13</sup>

Notwithstanding the preceding paragraph, the Authority may, if permitted by law, sell or exchange all or any part of a Project other than any property necessary for the efficient operation of the Airport, provided that certificates are filed with the Trustee showing compliance with the following requirements:

- (A) no event of default is then existing under the 1978 Trust Agreement;
- (B) the amount on deposit in *each subaccount within* the Reserve Account is at least equal to the *Reserve Requirement* for all Bonds then outstanding;<sup>14</sup> and
- (C) pro forma estimates confirmed by recognized experts show that the average annual Net Revenues for the two preceding fiscal years after giving effect to such sale or exchange would be at least 140% of the maximum annual Principal and Interest Requirements in any fiscal year thereafter on all Bonds then outstanding.

The proceeds of any such sale are not Revenues. See "Certain Definitions" below. Such proceeds may be deposited in the Improvement and Extension Fund or the Redemption Account as the Authority may direct. The Authority may also lease and grant licenses to use all or parts of its Projects. The Enabling Act requires the approval of the Governor of the Commonwealth for the sale of any Airport Properties or Port Properties originally acquired from the Commonwealth and provides that any proceeds of such sale be paid to the Commonwealth.

## Annual Budget (Section 505)

Under the 1978 Trust Agreement, the Authority agrees to adopt an Annual Budget prior to each fiscal year, setting forth expected Operating Expenses and Revenues of the Authority and deposits in the various Funds and Accounts described above, and to furnish copies thereof to the Trustee, Consulting Engineer and each Bondholder of Record. The Authority may at any time adopt an amended Annual Budget for the remainder of the then current fiscal year which shall be

---

<sup>13</sup> Option for "a Consultant" to be added upon effective date of the Twenty-First Supplemental Agreement.

<sup>14</sup> Language related to subaccounts and the Reserve Requirement to be added upon effective date of the Twenty-First Supplemental Agreement.

treated as the Annual Budget. The Authority agrees that except for amounts payable from the Maintenance Reserve Fund it will not expend any amount or incur any obligations for maintenance, repair and operation in excess of the amounts provided for Operating Expenses in the Annual Budget, unless the excess is derived from a source other than Revenues. The Authority is also required to adopt a capital budget annually.

### **Investments in Funds and Accounts (Section 602)**

Moneys held in the various Funds and Accounts, not currently needed for the purposes of such Funds and Accounts, will be invested by the Authority, or the Trustee upon direction of the Authority, in Investment Securities, except that moneys held in a Term Bond Investment Account may be invested only in Government Obligations. See "Certain Definitions -- Investment Securities" and "-- Government Obligations" below. Securities purchased as an investment of moneys in any Fund or Account created under the 1978 Trust Agreement shall be valued at their amortized cost. The income received from such investment shall, in the case of the Construction Fund and the Self-Insurance Account, be applied as provided in the resolution creating such Account.

### **Events of Default and Remedies of Bondholders (Article VIII)**

The 1978 Trust Agreement defines events of default to include, among others, failure to pay principal or redemption price when due or any installment of interest within 30 days after due, failure to make a required deposit in a Term Bond Investment Account relating to Additional Bonds as will permit the purchase of Government Obligations in accordance with the resolution authorizing such Additional Bonds, failure to carry on with reasonable dispatch the construction of any Additional Improvements or Additional Facilities (except as described above under "Completion of Projects"), a determination of receivership or insolvency, and failure to perform the covenants contained in the 1978 Trust Agreement after notice. Certain grace periods, not exceeding 60 days in any case, are permitted for remedying certain defaults.

Upon the occurrence and continuance of an event of default the Trustee may, on its own initiative, and shall, upon the request of the holders of not less than 25% in principal amount of the Bonds then outstanding, declare the entire principal amount of all outstanding Bonds to be immediately due and payable. The Trustee may, and upon the request of not less than 25% in principal amount of all Bonds not then due by their terms shall, annul such declaration at any time before final judgment or decree in any suit instituted on account of the default or before completion of any other remedy, if all amounts then due on all outstanding Bonds by their terms and all other charges and liabilities of the Trustee and amounts payable by the Authority under the 1978 Trust Agreement have been paid or deposited with the Trustee and every other known default shall have been remedied.

Upon the happening and continuance of an event of default the Trustee may, on its own initiative, and shall, upon the request of the holders of not less than 25% in principal amount of the Bonds then outstanding and upon being indemnified to its satisfaction, proceed either at law or in equity to protect and enforce its rights and the rights of bondholders under the Enabling Act or the 1978 Trust Agreement. No holder of any Bonds shall have any right to institute any suit, action or other proceeding for the enforcement of any right under the 1978 Trust Agreement



unless such holder shall give to the Trustee written notice of the event of default on account of which such suit, action or proceeding is to be instituted, and unless the holders of 25% in principal amount of the Bonds then outstanding shall have made written request of the Trustee and shall have afforded the Trustee a reasonable opportunity to institute such suit, action or proceeding and unless there shall have been offered to the Trustee reasonable security and indemnity against the costs, expenses and liabilities to be incurred, and the Trustee shall have refused or failed to comply with such request within a reasonable time. However, these provisions shall not limit or impair the right of any bondholder to take any action to enforce the payment of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on its Bond.

The Trustee shall mail to all registered owners of Bonds then outstanding at their addresses as they appear on the registration books, and all other Bondholders of Record, written notice of the occurrence of any event of default set forth above within 30 days after the Trustee shall have notice pursuant to the 1978 Trust Agreement that any such event of default has occurred.

### **Concerning the Trustee (Article IX)**

Under the 1978 Trust Agreement, the Trustee is not obliged to institute any suit or proceeding or to defend any suit until indemnified against liabilities and expenses. Under the 1978 Trust Agreement, the Trustee is indemnified by the Authority from Revenues for any liabilities incurred in acting under the 1978 Trust Agreement. The Trustee is entitled to reasonable compensation for acting under the 1978 Trust Agreement and to reimbursement for any litigation expenses and other reasonable expenses by the Authority. If the Authority fails to make payment pursuant to such provisions for indemnity by the Authority or payment of compensation or expenses, the Trustee may obtain such payment from moneys held under the 1978 Trust Agreement and is entitled to a preference therefor over any of the Bonds. The 1978 Trust Agreement provides that the Trustee and its directors, officers, employees or agents, either for its or their own accounts or fiduciary accounts, may buy and sell and hold Bonds.

The Trustee may at any time resign upon at least 60 days' written notice *to be given to the Authority and filed with EMMA*.<sup>15</sup> The Trustee may be removed at any time (a) by the holders of not less than a majority in principal amount of the outstanding Bonds, or (b) for breach of trust or failure to act in accordance with the 1978 Trust Agreement by a court upon application of the Authority or the holders of not less than 25% in principal amount of the outstanding Bonds. Any removal of the Trustee shall take effect upon the appointment of a new Trustee. If the position of Trustee shall become vacant for any reason, the Authority shall appoint a successor trustee, subject to the right of the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Bonds then outstanding to appoint a successor Trustee which shall supersede the appointee of the Authority. Any trustee must be a bank or trust company with at least \$50,000,000 in aggregate capital and surplus.

The 1978 Trust Agreement also authorizes the Authority to replace the Trustee acting under the 1978 Trust Agreement, but only at five-year intervals and so long as no Event of

---

<sup>15</sup> Notice by EMMA instead of publication to be added upon effective date of the Twenty-First Supplemental Agreement.

Default exists under the 1978 Trust Agreement, upon 120 days written notice to the Trustee by filing with the Trustee an instrument signed on behalf of the Authority by its Secretary-Treasurer or other authorized officer.

### **Certain Rights of Bond Insurers (Section 1002)**

With respect to any Series of Bonds or any maturity within a Series of Bonds all of the principal of and interest on which is insured by a bond insurance policy, if so provided in the resolution of the Authority authorizing the issuance of such Series, the terms “holder” and “owner” of Bonds and the term “bondholder”, each as used in the 1978 Trust Agreement, for purposes of all consents, directions and notices provided for in the 1978 Trust Agreement shall mean, with respect to the Bonds of such Series or maturity, as the case may be, the issuer of such bond insurance policy as long as such policy issuer has not defaulted under such policy; provided, however, that unless it actually is the beneficial owner of the Bonds in respect of which a consent is requested, the policy issuer shall not have the power to act on behalf of the registered owners of any Bonds to consent to amendments, supplements or waivers that would (a) extend the stated maturity of or time for paying the interest on such Bonds, (b) reduce the principal amount of, purchase price for or redemption premium or rate of interest payable on such Bonds or (c) result in a privilege or priority of any Bond over any other Bond.

### **Modifications of the 1978 Trust Agreement (Article XI)**

Under the terms of the 1978 Trust Agreement, the Authority and the Trustee, without consent of the holders of the Bonds, are authorized to enter into a supplemental agreement or agreements to cure any ambiguity or formal defect or omission or to correct any inconsistent provisions or obvious mistake in the 1978 Trust Agreement, to grant to the Trustee for the benefit of the holders of the Bonds any additional lawful rights to security, to add to the conditions, limitations and restrictions on the issuance of Bonds, to add to the covenants of the Authority, to provide for the issuance of subordinated obligations or to provide for the issuance of obligations under a supplemental agreement which are not payable from Revenues. In addition, the 1978 Trust Agreement may be modified, altered, amended, added to or rescinded with the consent of the holders of not less than 51% in aggregate principal amount of the Bonds then outstanding or, if less than all Series of Bonds then outstanding are affected, the consent of the holders of not less than 51% in aggregate principal amount of each affected Series of Bonds. Notwithstanding the foregoing, without the consent of the holders of not less than 100% in aggregate principal amount of the Bonds then outstanding or, in case less than all of the several Series of Bonds then outstanding are affected thereby, the holders of not less than 100% in aggregate principal amount outstanding of each Series so affected, no such modification or amendment shall permit (a) an extension of the maturity of the principal of or the interest on any Bond issued thereunder, or (b) a reduction in the principal amount or redemption premium of any Bond or the rate of interest thereon, or (c) the creation of a lien upon or pledge of Revenues ranking prior to or on a party with the lien or pledge created by the 1978 Trust Agreement, or (d) a preference or priority of any Bond or Bonds except as permitted by the 1978 Trust Agreement, or (e) a reduction in the aggregate principal amount of the Bonds required for consent to such modification or amendment.

## **Defeasance (Article XII)**

If the Authority shall pay or cause to be paid the principal, premium, if applicable, and interest to the holders of all outstanding Bonds, then the pledge of any Revenues and other moneys pledged under the 1978 Trust Agreement and all covenants, agreements and other obligations to the holders of Bonds shall terminate and be discharged and satisfied.

Bonds for the payment or redemption of which sufficient moneys, or sufficient Government Obligations the principal of and interest on which when due will provide moneys, to pay when due the principal, Amortization Requirements and interest on such Bonds have been irrevocably deposited with the Trustee for the sole purpose of paying or redeeming such Bonds will be deemed to have been paid within the meaning of the foregoing paragraph, provided that if any of such Bonds are to be redeemed prior to maturity, notice of such redemption must be duly given or irrevocable instructions to publish a notice to the bondholders, the form and content and substance of which are specified in the 1978 Trust Agreement, must have been given in form satisfactory to the Trustee.

## **Capital Appreciation Bonds (Section 1311)**

Bonds of any Series may be issued with interest payable (i) only at their stated maturity date (or upon earlier redemption, purchase or acceleration) or (ii) in part at their stated maturity date (or upon earlier redemption, purchase or acceleration) and in part on stated interest payment dates, as set forth in the resolution authorizing the issuance of the Bonds.

## **Certain Definitions**

Certain terms used in this Official Statement have the following meanings:

Additional Facilities -- Any revenue-producing facility which serves a public purpose and the acquisition or construction and the financing of which by the Authority may hereafter be authorized by the legislature of the Commonwealth, excluding, however, any extension, enlargement or improvement of a project then under the control of the Authority and any building, structure or other facility financed or refinanced by the Authority by obligations not issued under the provisions of the 1978 Trust Agreement.

Additional Improvements -- Any extension, enlargement or improvement of a Project, other than the extension, enlargement or improvement of any building, structure or other facility financed or refinanced by the Authority by obligations not issued under the provisions of the 1978 Trust Agreement.

Amortization Requirements -- The amounts for the respective fiscal years as determined by the Authority for the retirement of term Bonds of a Series.

Available Funds<sup>16</sup> -- *For any period of time, (i) the amount of PFC Revenues and/or CFCs to be received by the Authority during such period and not previously pledged or irrevocably committed to payment of principal of, interest on or premium, if any, on a Series of*

---

<sup>16</sup> Definition of "Available Funds" to be added upon effective date of the Twenty-First Supplemental Agreement.

Bonds, and (ii) the amount of any other future income or revenue source not then included in the definition of “Revenues” that the Authority designates as “Available Funds” in a future resolution duly adopted by the Members of the Authority supplementing the 1978 Trust Agreement; provided, however, that any such resolution shall also establish a corresponding account and the functional provisions for the receipt, deposit and application of such source of income or revenue.

Bondholder of Record -- The registered owner of outstanding fully registered Bonds or Bonds registered as to principal alone (in either case in an aggregate principal amount of at least \$500,000) or any holder of outstanding Bonds who shall have filed with the Secretary-Treasurer of the Authority a request in writing setting forth his name and address and the particular reports, notices or other documents which he desires to receive and which are required to be mailed to bondholders of record under the provisions of the 1978 Trust Agreement. So long as the 2016 Bonds are in book-entry only form, the Bondholder of Record thereof for the purposes of the 1978 Trust Agreement shall be DTC or DTC’s partnership nominee (or a successor securities depository). See “THE 2016 BONDS -- Book-Entry Only Method.”

Bullet Maturities<sup>17</sup> -- With respect to any Series of Bonds 25% or more of the principal of which matures on the same date or within a fiscal year, that portion of such Series which matures on such date or within such fiscal year; provided, however that the principal amount maturing on any date shall be reduced by the amount of such Bonds scheduled to be amortized by prepayment or redemption prior to their stated maturity date. Notes shall be deemed to be Bullet Maturities for purposes of the 1978 Trust Agreement.

Consultant<sup>18</sup> -- Any Independent consultant, consulting firm (including the Airport Consultants), engineer (including the Consulting Engineers), architect, engineering firm, architectural firm, accountant or accounting firm (including the Accountants), financial advisory or investment banking firm, or other expert recognized to be well-qualified for work of the character required and retained by the Authority to perform acts and carry out the duties provided for such consultant in the 1978 Trust Agreement.

Customer Facility Charges or CFCs<sup>19</sup> -- All amounts received by the Authority from the charges imposed by car rental companies upon car rental customers arriving at Boston Logan International Airport and renting a vehicle from a car rental company serving such Airport, which charges are established by the Authority by resolution.

Designated Debt -- Any Series of Bonds, or portion thereof, with respect to which there shall be in effect a Qualified Hedge Facility.

Government Obligations -- The securities referred to in clause (i) of the definition of Investment Securities. See below.

---

<sup>17</sup> Definition of “Bullet Maturities” to be added upon effective date of the Twenty-First Supplemental Agreement.

<sup>18</sup> Definition of “Consultant” to be added upon effective date of the Twenty-First Supplemental Agreement.

<sup>19</sup> Definition of “Customer Facility Charges” or “CFCs” to be added upon effective date of the Twenty-First Supplemental Agreement.

Independent<sup>20</sup> -- When used with respect to any specified firm or individual, such a firm or individual that (a) does not have any direct financial interest or any material indirect financial interest in the operations of the Authority, other than the payment to be received under a contract for services to be performed, and (b) is not connected with the Authority as an official, officer or employee.

Investment Securities -- Any of the following which at the time of investment are legal investments under the laws of the Commonwealth for the moneys proposed to be invested therein:

Direct obligations of, or obligations the principal of and interest on which are unconditionally guaranteed by, the United States of America;

Bonds, indentures or notes or other evidences of indebtedness issued or guaranteed by any of the following agencies: Bank for Cooperatives; Federal Intermediate Credit Banks; Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation; Federal Home Loan Banks; the Federal National Mortgage Association; the United States Postal Service; the Government National Mortgage Association; the Federal Financing Bank; or any other agency or instrumentality of the United States of America now existing or hereafter created;

New Housing Authority Bonds or project notes issued by public agencies or municipalities and fully secured as to the payment of both principal and interest by, respectively, a pledge of annual contributions under an annual contributions contract or contracts or requisition or payment agreements with the United States of America;

Negotiable or non-negotiable bank time deposits evidenced by certificates of deposit issued by banks, trust companies, national banking associations or savings and loan associations (which may include the Trustee) provided that such time deposits are fully insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or secured by obligations described in clauses (i), (ii) or (iii) of this definition or by full faith and credit obligations of (a) the Commonwealth or (b) any state of the United States rated in the three highest grades by a nationally recognized rating agency, provided such obligations at all times have a market value at least equal to the maturity value of the deposits so secured, including accrued interest on such deposits;

Repurchase agreements with banks described in clause (iv) of this definition (which may include the Trustee) or government bond dealers reporting to, trading with, and recognized as primary dealers by, a Federal Reserve Bank, the underlying securities of which are obligations described in clauses (i) and (ii) of this definition, provided that the underlying securities are required to be continuously maintained at a market value not less than the amount so invested;

Any bonds or other obligations of any state of the United States of America or of any local government unit of any such state which (1) are rated in the highest rating category by Moody's Investors Service and Standard & Poor's, without regard to

---

<sup>20</sup> Definition of "Independent" to be added upon effective date of the Twenty-First Supplemental Agreement.

gradations within categories, (2) are not callable unless irrevocable instructions have been given to the trustee for such bonds to give due notice of redemption and to call such bonds for redemption on the date(s) specified in such instruments, and (3) are secured by cash and Government Obligations;

Direct and general obligations of any state of the United States of America, to the payment of the principal of and interest on which the full faith and credit of such state is pledged, provided such obligations are rated in either of the two highest rating categories without regard to gradations within categories by Moody's Investors Service and Standard & Poor's;

Obligations of any state of the United States of America or any political subdivision thereof which shall be rated in one of the two highest rating categories by Moody's Investors Service and Standard & Poor's without regard to gradations within categories;

Certificates that evidence ownership of the right to payments of principal of or interest on Government Obligations, provided that (1) such obligations shall be held in trust by a bank or trust company or a national banking association meeting the requirements for a successor Trustee under the 1978 Trust Agreement, (2) the owner of the investment is the real party in interest and has the right to proceed directly and individually against the obligor of the underlying Government Obligations, and (3) the underlying Government Obligations are held in a special account separate from the custodian's general assets, and are not available to satisfy any claim of the custodian, any person claiming through the custodian, or any person to whom the custodian may be obligated;

Commercial paper rated at the time of purchase in the highest rating category, without regard to gradations within such category, by Moody's Investors Service and Standard & Poor's;

Investments or deposits in the Massachusetts Municipal Depository Trust;

Money market funds rated in the highest rating category, without regard to gradations within such category, by Moody's Investors Service and Standard & Poor's;

Investment contracts with banks (which may include the Trustee) or other financial institutions whose long-term unsecured debt or claims-paying ability is rated in one of the two highest rating categories by Moody's Investors Service and Standard & Poor's;

Banker's acceptances rated at the time of purchase in the highest short-term rating category, without regard to gradations within such category, of Moody's Investors Service and Standard & Poor's;

Advance-refunded municipal bonds rated in the highest rating category, without regard to gradations within such category, by Moody's Investors Service ("*Moody's*")

and Standard & Poor's Ratings Services, a Division of the McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc. ("S&P");

U.S. dollar denominated debt offerings of a multilateral organization of governments rated in the highest rating category, without regard to gradations within such category, by Moody's and S&P;

U.S. dollar denominated corporate bonds, notes or other debt obligations issued or guaranteed by a domestic or foreign corporation, financial institution, non-profit or other entity rated in one of the three highest rating categories, without regard to gradations within such categories, by Moody's Investors Service and S&P;

Negotiable bank certificates of deposit, deposit notes or other deposit obligations issued by a nationally or state chartered bank, credit union or savings association, or by a federally or state-licensed branch of a foreign bank or financial institution, in each case rated in one of the three highest rating categories, without regard to gradations within such categories, by Moody's or S&P; and

Any other investment authorized pursuant to an amendment or supplement to the 1978 Trust Agreement pursuant to Section 1101(g) of the 1978 Trust Agreement.

Section 1101(g) of the 1978 Trust Agreement authorizes modification of the definition of Investment Securities as directed by the Authority, provided that the Authority shall have provided evidence to the Trustee that the details of such modification have been provided in writing to each of Moody's Investors Service (if Moody's Investors Service is then assigning a rating to any outstanding Bonds), Standard & Poor's (if Standard & Poor's is then assigning a rating to any outstanding Bonds) and each other nationally recognized rating agency, if any, then assigning a rating to any outstanding Bonds and that each such rating agency has either (i) confirmed in writing that such modification will not adversely affect the rating it assigns to outstanding Bonds or (ii) issued a rating on a Series of Bonds to be issued which is not lower than the rating assigned by such rating agency to outstanding Bonds prior to such modification, or any other evidence satisfactory to the Trustee that such modification will not adversely affect the then current ratings, if any, assigned to the Bonds by any nationally recognized rating agency.

Operating Expenses -- The Authority's reasonable and necessary current expenses of maintaining, repairing and operating the Projects, including administrative expenses, insurance premiums and payments into the Self-Insurance Account, fees and expenses of the Trustee, engineering expenses relating to operation and maintenance, legal expenses, charges of Paying Agents, payments of annual pension expense and post-retirement health benefits expense, any taxes of general applicability which may be lawfully imposed on the Authority or its income or operations or the property under its control and reserves for such taxes, ordinary and usual expenditures for maintenance and repair, which may include expenses not annually recurring, including such expenditures necessary to maintain the then useful life and operational status of any Project or to keep any Project in its present operational status and all such other costs of maintenance and repair as the Authority may determine to include in Operating Expenses in accordance with sound business practice applied on a consistent basis and any other expenses

required to be paid by the Authority under the provisions of the 1978 Trust Agreement or by law on account of the operation or ownership of the Projects, but excluding reserves for operation, maintenance or repair, depreciation allowances or any deposits or transfers to the credit of any of the Funds or Accounts created under the 1978 Trust Agreement except the Self-Insurance Account, pension account and post-retirement health benefits account.

Passenger Facility Charges or PFCs<sup>21</sup> -- The passenger facility charges authorized to be charged by the Authority pursuant to the Aviation Safety and Capacity Expansion Act of 1990, as amended (now codified in Section 40117 of the United States Code).

PFC Revenues<sup>22</sup> -- Amounts derived by the Authority from the imposition of PFCs, exclusive of the amounts retained by the air carriers collecting the PFCs.

Pooled Reserve Subaccount<sup>23</sup> -- The subaccount within the Reserve Account securing all Bonds outstanding prior to the effective date of the Twenty-First Supplemental Agreement and, on and after such effective date, securing those Bonds designated as secured by the Pooled Reserve Subaccount pursuant to a resolution adopted by the Authority.

Principal and Interest Requirements -- With respect to any Series of Bonds, the sum during any fiscal year of (a) interest payable on all Bonds of such Series outstanding which accrues in such fiscal year (less capitalized interest and interest paid or to be paid for such period from moneys in the Construction Fund), (b) principal payable on serial Bonds of such Series on any date commencing with July 2 in such fiscal year and ending with July 1 of the next fiscal year, both inclusive, (c) the Amortization Requirements of term Bonds of such Series, if any, for such fiscal year, plus an amount equal to the premium, if any, which would be payable on any date referred to in subparagraph (b) of this definition on a like principal amount of Bonds if such principal amount of Bonds should be redeemed on such date from moneys in the Interest and Sinking Fund, and (d) the amount required to be deposited in the Term Bond Investment Account (if such an Account is established for such Series of Bonds), if any, for such fiscal year; less income to be accrued during the year on investments in such a Term Bond Investment Account to the extent such income is required to be retained in such Account or deposited in the Bond Service Account or into the Redemption Account.

Regarding the calculation of Principal and Interest Requirements on variable-rate debt, see “SECURITY FOR THE 2016 BONDS -- Additional Bonds”. In computing the Principal and Interest Requirements, Designated Debt which bears interest at a variable rate and with respect to which there exists a Qualified Hedge Facility obligating the Authority to pay a fixed interest rate or a different variable interest rate shall be deemed (for the period during which such Qualified Hedge Facility is reasonably expected to remain in effect and notwithstanding the third paragraph of this definition) to bear interest at the fixed interest rate or different variable rate payable by the Authority pursuant to the Qualified Hedge Facility relating thereto. In computing Principal and Interest Requirements, Designated Debt which bears interest at a fixed rate and

---

<sup>21</sup> Definition of “Passenger Facility Charges” or “PFCs” to be added upon effective date of the Twenty-First Supplemental Agreement.

<sup>22</sup> Definition of “PFC Revenues” to be added upon effective date of the Twenty-First Supplemental Agreement.

<sup>23</sup> Definition of “Pooled Reserve Subaccount” to be added upon effective date of the Twenty-First Supplemental Agreement.



with respect to which there exists a Qualified Hedge Facility obligating the Authority to pay a floating rate shall be deemed (for the period during which such Qualified Hedge Facility is reasonably expected to remain in effect) to bear interest equal to the interest payable on the Designated Debt, minus the fixed amounts received or to be received by the Authority under the Qualified Hedge Facility, plus the amount of the floating payments made or to be made by the Authority under the Qualified Hedge Facility (such floating payments not yet made to be determined as provided in the third paragraph of this definition).

*In computing the Principal and Interest Requirements, if all or any portion or portions of any outstanding Series of Bonds constitute Bullet Maturities, then each maturity which constitutes Bullet Maturities shall, unless a shorter term was otherwise provided in the resolution of the Authority pursuant to which such Bullet Maturities were issued or unless the next succeeding paragraph then applies to such maturity, be treated as if it were to be amortized over a term of not more than thirty (30) years and with substantially level annual debt service funding payments commencing not later than the year following the year in which such Bullet Maturities were issued, and extending not later than thirty (30) years from the date such Bullet Maturities were originally issued. The interest rate used for such computation shall be that rate determined by a Consultant selected by the Authority to be a reasonable market rate for fixed-rate Bonds of a corresponding term and tenor issued under the 1978 Trust Agreement on the date of such calculation, with no credit enhancement. With respect to any Series of Bonds only a portion of which constitutes Bullet Maturities, the remaining portion shall be treated as described in such other provision of this definition as shall be applicable and, with respect to any such Series of Bonds, or that portion of a Series thereof which constitutes Bullet Maturities, all funding requirements of principal and interest becoming due prior to the year of the stated maturity of the Bullet Maturities shall be treated as described in such other provision of this definition as shall be applicable.*

*In computing the Principal and Interest Requirements, if any maturity of Bonds which constitutes Bullet Maturities as described in the immediately preceding paragraph of this definition and for which the stated maturity date occurs within twelve (12) months from the date such calculation of Principal and Interest Requirements is made, such maturity shall be assumed to become due and payable on the stated maturity date and the immediately preceding paragraph shall not apply thereto unless there is delivered to an officer of the Authority or Consultant making the calculation of Principal and Interest Requirements a certificate of an authorized officer of the Authority stating that the Authority intends to refinance such maturity and stating the probable terms of such refinancing and that the debt capacity of the Authority is sufficient to successfully complete such refinancing; and upon the receipt of such certificate, such Bullet Maturities shall be assumed to be refinanced in accordance with the probable terms set out in such certificate and such terms shall be used for purposes of calculating Principal and Interest Requirements, provided that such assumption shall not result in an interest rate lower than that which would be assumed under the immediately preceding paragraph and shall be amortized over a term of not more than thirty (30) years from the date of refinancing.*

*If Available Funds (including state and/or federal grants) have been irrevocably committed or are held by the Trustee or another fiduciary and are to be set aside exclusively to be used to pay principal of, interest or premium, if any, on specified Bonds pursuant to a resolution of the Authority (and are not otherwise required for payment of another Series of*

*Bonds), then the principal, interest and/or premium to be paid from such Available Funds or from earnings thereon shall be disregarded and not included in calculating Principal and Interest Requirements.*<sup>24</sup>

Project -- Any of the Airport Properties, the Port Properties or any Additional Facility financed in whole or in part under the provisions of the 1978 Trust Agreement, either from the proceeds of Bonds or other available funds, including in the case of each such Project all equipment, appurtenances, extensions, enlargements, improvements, renewals and replacements thereof, but shall not include any land, building, structure or other facility financed or refinanced by the Authority by obligations not issued under the provisions of the 1978 Trust Agreement.

Qualified Hedge Facility -- Any interest rate exchange, interest rate cap or other transaction which is intended to convert or limit the interest rate payable with respect to all or part of a particular Series of Bonds and which (a) is with a Qualified Hedge Provider and (b) has been designated in writing to the Trustee by the Authority as a Qualified Hedge Facility with respect to all or part of a particular Series of Bonds;

Qualified Hedge Provider -- A financial institution (a) whose senior long-term obligations are rated not lower than “A1” or the equivalent by Moody’s Investors Service and not lower than “A+” or the equivalent by Standard & Poor’s or (b) whose obligations under each Qualified Hedge Facility (i) are guaranteed by a financial institution, or subsidiary of a financial institution, whose senior long-term debt obligations are rated not lower than “A1” or its equivalent by Moody’s Investors Service and not lower than “A+” or its equivalent by Standard & Poor’s or (ii) are fully secured by investments described in clause (i) or (ii) of the definition of “Investment Securities” which (A) are valued not less frequently than monthly and have a fair market value, exclusive of accrued interest, at all times at least equal to 100% of the Authority’s exposure in respect of such Qualified Hedge Facility, (B) are held by the Trustee or a custodian other than the Qualified Hedge Provider and (C) are subject to a perfected lien in favor of the Authority or the Trustee free and clear of all third-party liens.

Replacement Cost -- As of any date of calculation the then present-day cost to replace or reconstruct all or any of the physical facilities of the Authority to their current use or operational status with materials then used in accordance with sound construction practice but shall exclude (a) the cost to reconstruct or replace all below-ground or below-water foundations and utility improvements and the cost of land, landfill and site improvements and (b) if and to the extent that the Authority shall have so notified the Trustee in writing, the cost to reconstruct or replace any facility financed with the proceeds of obligations other than Bonds, which obligations are not secured by any pledge, lien or charge on, nor payable from, the Revenues or any of the Funds and Accounts created by the 1978 Trust Agreement.

Reserve Requirement<sup>25</sup> -- *(a) With respect to the Pooled Reserve Subaccount, the maximum annual Principal and Interest Requirements on all of the outstanding Bonds secured by the Pooled Reserve Subaccount, and (b) with respect to each Series of Bonds issued on and*

---

<sup>24</sup> Amendment to the definition of “Principal and Interest Requirements” to be effective upon effective date of the Twenty-First Supplemental Agreement.

<sup>25</sup> Definition of “Reserve Requirement” to be added upon effective date of the Twenty-First Supplemental Agreement.

after the effective date of the Twenty-First Supplemental Agreement and not secured by the Pooled Reserve Subaccount, as of any date of calculation for a particular subaccount within the Reserve Account other than the Pooled Reserve Subaccount, the amount of money, if any, required by the resolution adopted by the Authority authorizing the issuance of such Series of Bonds to be maintained in a subaccount in the Reserve Account with respect to such Series of Bonds, which amount shall be available for use only with respect to such Series of Bonds. Any Series of Bonds may be secured by the Pooled Reserve Subaccount, or another specified subaccount within the Reserve Account pursuant to the resolution authorizing such Bonds, if the resolution adopted by the Authority that initially established such account provided for securing more than one Series of Bonds with such subaccount, or the Authority may elect not to establish a subaccount within the Reserve Account to secure such Series of Bonds.

Revenues -- All moneys derived or to be derived by the Authority in payment of tolls, rates, fees, rentals and other charges for the use of, and for the services and facilities furnished by, the Projects, any proceeds of use and occupancy and liability insurance (but not casualty insurance proceeds or awards for damages), the proceeds of leases, licenses, permits and concessions, and other income from the ownership or operation of the Projects, including income from investments except those in the Construction Fund, the Self-Insurance Account, any pension or post-retirement health benefit account in the Operating Fund and the Term Bond Investment Account; but excluding (i) moneys derived from facilities financed with the proceeds of obligations not secured by or payable from Revenues to the extent such moneys are pledged to the payment of such obligations, (ii) proceeds of casualty insurance or awards for damages, (iii) proceeds of sales of Bonds, (iv) proceeds of the sale or other disposition of property pursuant to the 1978 Trust Agreement and (v) except to the extent from time to time provided by the Authority by resolution, the proceeds of any passenger facility charge or similar tax levied by or on behalf of the Authority pursuant to the Federal Aviation Safety and Capacity Act of 1990 as from time to time amended, and any successor thereto, and the proceeds of any other charge or tax from time to time levied by or on behalf of the Authority pursuant to any federal statute or regulation enacted or promulgated after May 15, 2003 which restricts the use of such proceeds to purposes identified in or pursuant to such statute or regulation. The Authority has excluded from Revenues the proceeds of PFCs and CFCs. Notwithstanding the foregoing to the contrary, Revenues shall also include Available Funds in the amount, for the period and subject to such conditions as may be provided by a resolution of the Authority.<sup>26</sup> See “SECURITY FOR THE 2016 BONDS – Other Revenues of the Authority Not Pledged as Security for the Bonds – Passenger Facility Charges” and “—Customer Facility Charges.”

Term Bond Investment Account -- For a Series of Bonds shall mean each Account so designated which is established in the Interest and Sinking Fund for the term Bonds of such Series pursuant to the resolution of the Authority authorizing the issuance of such Series of Bonds. (No such Account will be established for any of the 2016 Bonds.)

---

<sup>26</sup> Amendment to the definition of “Revenues” to be effective upon effective date of the Twenty-First Supplemental Agreement.

## APPENDIX F

### **AUTHORITY REQUEST FOR WRITTEN CONSENT TO PROPOSED AMENDMENTS**

MASSACHUSETTS PORT AUTHORITY

Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2016A (Non-AMT) and  
Revenue Bonds Series 2016B (AMT)

Anticipated Sale Date: July 12, 2016

Anticipated Delivery Date: July 20, 2016

TO: Prospective purchaser of the above bonds (collectively, the “Series 2016 Bonds”)

The Massachusetts Port Authority (the “Authority”) understands that you have indicated your intention to purchase Series 2016 Bonds of certain series, maturities and amounts. In that regard, the Authority is hereby advising you that the sale of the Series 2016 Bonds by the Authority to the underwriters named in the Preliminary Official Statement prepared by the Authority in connection with the offering of the Series 2016 Bonds (the “POS”) and the subsequent sale of the Series 2016 Bonds by such underwriters to you is conditioned upon receipt of your written consent to the proposed amendments to the 1978 Trust Agreement (as defined in the POS) described in the POS (the “Consent Amendments”). The text of the Consent Amendments is available from the Authority or the Trustee. A general description of the Consent Amendments is provided in the POS under the caption “SECURITY FOR THE 2016 BONDS-Modifications of the 1978 Trust Agreement”.

In order to become effective, the Consent Amendments require, among other things, the written consent of the Holders of not less than 51% of the outstanding Bonds. Accordingly, the Authority is requesting that you evidence your consent to the Consent Amendments by executing the acknowledgement set forth below. The underwriters have not been requested to provide, nor will they provide, consent to the Consent Amendments on behalf of any Series 2016 Bond purchaser. The Authority currently anticipates the Consent Amendments becoming effective no earlier than calendar year 2018; however, such effective date may be sooner or later than such fiscal year, or may never occur.

By signing in the space provided below:

- (1) you acknowledge you have read and understand the foregoing;
- (2) you hereby provide your express and irrevocable written consent to the Consent Amendments and you approve execution and delivery of the Twenty-first Supplemental Agreement as provided in the POS, such consent and approval to be effective immediately upon, and simultaneously with, the delivery of the Series 2016 Bonds to your custodial account with your DTC Participant;

- (3) you hereby waive any publication and mailing of notice of the Consent Amendments pursuant to the provisions of the 1978 Trust Agreement;
- (4) you irrevocably waive any right under the 1978 Trust to any publication that the Consent Amendments have received the necessary Bondholder consent; and
- (5) you agree that a facsimile signature and signature page provided in the form of a “pdf” or similar imaged document transmitted by electronic mail or facsimile shall be deemed an original signature for all purposes.

If you are in agreement with the foregoing, please so indicate by signing and dating in the spaces provided below, having this Consent witnessed or notarized, and returning this letter to J.P. Morgan’s Debt Capital Markets Desk via Fax (917-463-0871) or Email (public\_finance\_dcm@jpmorgan.com; for questions, please call 212-834-3261.

Very truly yours,

MASSACHUSETTS PORT AUTHORITY

ACKNOWLEDGED AND AGREED:

Print name of Purchaser or Managing Firm (having authority to consent on behalf of the Purchaser):

\_\_\_\_\_

Name(s) of funds which the Managing Firm is authorized to provide consent for:

\_\_\_\_\_

Purchaser or Authorized Employee of Managing Firm:

\_\_\_\_\_ (Print Name)

\_\_\_\_\_ (Sign Name)

Date: \_\_\_\_\_, 2016

WITNESS AFFIDAVIT

I, \_\_\_\_\_ (name of witness), the \_\_\_\_\_ (title) of \_\_\_\_\_ (firm) hereby certify that I have witnessed the execution of this Consent and that the person signing this Consent is known to me and has the authority to provide the foregoing Consent.

By: \_\_\_\_\_

OR

NOTARY CERTIFICATE

STATE OF \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_, ss.

On this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 2016, before me, the undersigned notary public, personally appeared \_\_\_\_\_ [name], the \_\_\_\_\_ [title] of \_\_\_\_\_ [purchaser] and proved to me through satisfactory evidence of identification, which was \_\_\_\_\_, to be the person whose name is signed on the preceding or attached document, and acknowledged to me that he/she signed it voluntarily for its stated purpose on behalf of \_\_\_\_\_ [purchaser].

\_\_\_\_\_  
Notary Public  
My Commission Expires:

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

**FORM OF CONTINUING DISCLOSURE CERTIFICATE**

This Continuing Disclosure Certificate (the “Disclosure Certificate”) is executed and delivered by the Massachusetts Port Authority (the “Issuer”) in connection with the issuance of one or more series of bonds by or on behalf of the Issuer and designated by duly adopted resolution of the Issuer as subject to and having the benefits of this Disclosure Certificate (such bonds referred to herein collectively as the “Bonds”). The Issuer covenants and agrees as follows:

SECTION 1. Purpose of the Disclosure Certificate. This Disclosure Certificate is being executed and delivered by the Issuer for the benefit of the owners of Bonds and in order to assist Participating Underwriters in complying with the Rule (as defined below).

SECTION 2. Definitions. In addition to terms defined elsewhere in this Disclosure Certificate, the following capitalized terms shall have the following meanings:

“Annual Filing” shall mean any Annual Filing provided by the Issuer pursuant to, and as described in, Sections 3 and 4 of this Disclosure Certificate.

“Dissemination Agent” shall mean Digital Assurance Certification, L.L.C., acting in its capacity as dissemination agent for the Issuer pursuant to the Disclosure Dissemination Agent Agreement dated as of January 8, 2010, between the Issuer and Digital Assurance Certification, L.L.C., or any successor thereto designated in writing by the Issuer as its agent for purposes of satisfying the filing and notice requirements assumed by the Issuer under this Disclosure Certificate, and which successor has filed with the Issuer a written acceptance of such designation.

“Listed Events” shall mean any of the events listed in Section 5(a) of this Disclosure Certificate.

“MSRB” means the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board established pursuant to Section 15B(b)(1) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, or any successor thereto or to the functions of the MSRB contemplated by this Disclosure Certificate. Until otherwise designated by the MSRB or the Securities and Exchange Commission, filings with the MSRB are to be made through the Electronic Municipal Market Access (EMMA) website of the MSRB, currently located at <http://emma.msrb.org>.

“Owners of the Bonds” or “Owners” shall mean the registered owners, including beneficial owners, of the Bonds.

“Participating Underwriters” shall mean the original underwriters of any Bonds required to comply with the Rule in connection with the offering of such Bonds.

“Rule” shall mean Rule 15c2-12 adopted by the Securities and Exchange Commission under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as the same may be amended from time to time.

“Trust Agreement” shall mean the Trust Agreement dated as of August 1, 1978, as amended and supplemented, between the Issuer and State Street Bank and Trust Company, as Trustee.

SECTION 3. Provision of Annual Filings.

(a) The Issuer shall, or shall cause the Dissemination Agent to, not later than January 1 of each year, commencing January 1, 2013, provide to the MSRB an Annual Filing that is consistent with the requirements of Section 4 of this Disclosure Certificate. The Annual Filing may be submitted as a single document or as separate documents comprising a package, and may cross-reference other information as provided in Section 4 of this Disclosure Certificate; provided that the audited financial statements of the Issuer may be submitted, when available, separately from the balance of the Annual Filing.



## APPENDIX G

(b) If the Issuer is unable to provide the Annual Filing to the MSRB by the date required in subsection (a), the Issuer shall send, or cause the Dissemination Agent to send, a notice in a timely manner to the MSRB in substantially the form attached as Exhibit A.

SECTION 4. Content of Annual Filings. The Issuer's Annual Filing shall contain or incorporate by reference the following:

(a) operating data for, or as of the end of, the preceding fiscal year of the type presented in the Issuer's most recent official statement, including data relating to (i) the market shares of total Airport passenger traffic, (ii) the percentage of passengers traveling on U.S. air carrier airlines between the Airport and other final domestic destinations, (iii) general Airport traffic statistics and (iv) cargo and passenger activity relating to the Port Properties;

(b) financial information for, or as of the end of, the preceding fiscal year of the type presented in the Issuer's most recent official statement, including a summary of operating results and debt service coverage; and

(c) the most recently available audited financial statements of the Issuer, prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. (If audited financial statements for the preceding fiscal year are not available when the Annual Filing is submitted, the Annual Filing will include unaudited financial statements for the preceding fiscal year.)

Any or all of the items listed above may be incorporated by reference from other documents, including official statements of debt issues of the Issuer or related public entities, which (i) are available to the public on the MSRB's Internet Web site or (ii) have been filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission. The Issuer shall clearly identify each such other document so incorporated by reference.

### SECTION 5. Reporting of Significant Events.

(a) The Issuer shall give notice, or shall cause the Dissemination Agent to give notice, in accordance with subsection 5(b) below, of the occurrence of any of the following events with respect to any Bonds:

- (i) Principal and interest payment delinquencies.
- (ii) Non-payment related defaults, if material.
- (iii) Unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties.
- (iv) Unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties.
- (v) Substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform.
- (vi) adverse tax opinions, the issuance by the Internal Revenue Service of proposed or final determination of taxability, Notices of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701-TEB) or other material notices or determinations with respect to the tax status of the Bonds, or other material events affecting the tax status of the Bonds.
- (vii) Modifications to rights of any Owners of the Bonds, if material.
- (viii) Optional, contingent or unscheduled calls of Bonds, if material, and tender offers.
- (ix) Defeasance of any Bonds or any portion thereof.
- (x) Release, substitution or sale of property securing repayment of any Bonds, if material.
- (xi) Rating changes.

- (xii) Bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership or similar event of the Issuer.\*
- (xiii) The consummation of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition involving the Issuer or the sale of all or substantially all of the assets of the Issuer, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms, if material.
- (xiv) Appointment of a successor or additional trustee or the change of name of the Trustee, if material.

(b) Upon the occurrence of a Listed Event, the Issuer shall, in a timely manner not in excess of ten (10) business days after the occurrence of the event, file, or cause the Dissemination Agent to file, a notice of such occurrence with the MSRB.

(c) Anything in this Section 5 to the contrary notwithstanding, the Issuer shall have no obligation to give notice of or otherwise report any Listed Event with respect to any series of Bonds as to which another obligated person (as such term is defined in the Rule) has entered into an undertaking to provide such notice in accordance with the Rule.

SECTION 6. Transmission of Information and Notices. Unless otherwise required by law, all notices, documents and information provided to the MSRB shall be provided in electronic format as prescribed by the MSRB and shall be accompanied by identifying information as prescribed by the MSRB.

SECTION 7. Termination of Reporting Obligation. The Issuer's obligations under this Disclosure Certificate shall terminate upon the defeasance, prior redemption or payment in full of all of the Bonds.

SECTION 8. Amendment; Waiver. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Disclosure Certificate, the Issuer may amend this Disclosure Certificate and any provision of this Disclosure Certificate may be waived, if such amendment or waiver is permitted by the Rule, as evidenced by an opinion of counsel expert in federal securities laws to the effect that such amendment or waiver would not, in and of itself, cause the undertakings herein to violate the Rule if such amendment or waiver had been effective on the date hereof but taking into account any subsequent change in or official interpretation of the Rule.

If the amendment provides for a change in the accounting principles to be followed in preparing financial statements, the Annual Filing for the year in which the change is made shall present a comparison between the financial statements or information prepared on the basis of the new accounting principles and those prepared on the basis of the former accounting principles. The comparison shall include a qualitative discussion of the differences in the accounting principles and the impact of the change in the accounting principles on the presentation of the financial information in order to provide information to investors to enable them to evaluate the ability of the Issuer to meet its obligations. To the extent reasonably feasible, the comparison shall also be quantitative. A notice of the change in the accounting principles shall be sent to the MSRB.

SECTION 9. Default. In the event of a failure of the Issuer to comply with any provision of this Disclosure Certificate, any Owner of any Bonds may seek a court order for specific performance by the Issuer of its obligations under this Disclosure Certificate. A default under this Disclosure Certificate shall not be deemed an event of default under the Trust Agreement, and the sole remedy under this Disclosure Certificate in the event of any failure of the Issuer to comply with this Disclosure Certificate shall be an action to compel performance of the Issuer's obligations hereunder and not for money damages in any amount.

---

\* As noted in the Rule, this event is considered to occur when any of the following occur: (i) the appointment of a receiver, fiscal agent or similar officer for the Issuer in a proceeding under the U.S. Bankruptcy Code or in any proceeding under state or federal law in which a court or governmental authority has assumed jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the Issuer, or if such jurisdiction has been assumed by leaving the existing governing body and officials or officers in possession but subject to the supervision and orders of a court or governmental authority, or (ii) the entry of an order confirming a plan of reorganization, arrangement or liquidation by a court or governmental authority having supervision or jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the Issuer.

## APPENDIX G

SECTION 10. Beneficiaries. This Disclosure Certificate shall inure solely to the benefit of the Issuer, Participating Underwriters and Owners from time to time of the Bonds, and shall create no rights in any other person or entity.

SECTION 11. Governing Law. This instrument shall be governed by the laws of The Commonwealth of Massachusetts.

[Remainder of page intentionally left blank.]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Issuer has caused this Disclosure Certificate to be duly executed under seal as of the date hereof.

Date: July 19, 2012

MASSACHUSETTS PORT AUTHORITY

By \_\_\_\_\_  
Title: Director of Administration & Finance/  
Secretary-Treasurer

**APPENDIX G**

EXHIBIT A

NOTICE OF FAILURE TO FILE ANNUAL FILING

Name of Issuer: Massachusetts Port Authority

NOTICE IS HEREBY GIVEN that the Issuer has not provided an Annual Filing as required by the Continuing Disclosure Certificate of the Issuer dated as of July 19, 2012. The Issuer anticipates that the Annual Filing will be filed by \_\_\_\_\_.

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_

[DISSEMINATION AGENT],  
on behalf of the Issuer

By \_\_\_\_\_

cc: Massachusetts Port Authority

## APPENDIX H

### ATTORNEYS AT LAW

111 HUNTINGTON AVENUE  
BOSTON, MASSACHUSETTS 02199  
617.342.4000 TEL  
617.342.4001 FAX  
WWW.FOLEY.COM

CLIENT/MATTER NUMBER  
071193-0132

July 20, 2016

Massachusetts Port Authority  
One Harborside Drive, Suite 200S  
East Boston, Massachusetts 02128

Re: Massachusetts Port Authority \$49,970,000 Revenue  
Refunding Bonds, Series 2016-A (Non-AMT) and  
\$180,285,000 Revenue Bonds, Series 2016-B  
(AMT)

Ladies and Gentlemen:

We have acted as bond counsel to the Massachusetts Port Authority (the "Authority") in connection with the issuance by the Authority of its Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2016-A (Non-AMT) (the "2016-A Bonds") and its Revenue Bonds, Series 2016-B (AMT) (the "2016-B Bonds" and, together with the 2016-A Bonds collectively, the "2016 Bonds"). The 2016 Bonds are issued pursuant to Chapter 465 of the Massachusetts Acts of 1956, as amended (the "Act"), the Trust Agreement dated as of August 1, 1978, as supplemented and amended through the Twentieth Supplemental Agreement dated as of July 18, 2015 (as so supplemented and amended, the "Trust Agreement"), by and between the Authority and U.S. Bank National Association, as successor-in-interest to State Street Bank and Trust Company, as trustee (the "Trustee"), and the Issuance Resolution adopted by the Members of the Authority on June 23, 2016 (the "Resolution"). All capitalized terms used herein and not otherwise defined shall have the respective meanings set forth in the Trust Agreement.

As bond counsel, we have examined the law, the Trust Agreement, the Resolution, the by-laws of the Authority, and a certified copy of the proceedings relating to the issuance of the 2016 Bonds. As to questions of fact material to our opinion, we relied upon those certified proceedings and certifications of Authorized Officers (as defined in the Resolution) of the Authority and other certifications of public officials and others furnished to us in connection therewith without independently undertaking to verify them.

Neither The Commonwealth of Massachusetts (the "Commonwealth") nor any political subdivision thereof, other than the Authority, is obligated to pay any of the 2016 Bonds or the interest thereon, and neither the faith and credit nor the taxing power of the Commonwealth or any political subdivision thereof is pledged to the payment of the principal of or interest on the 2016 Bonds. The 2016 Bonds are secured on a parity with other Bonds heretofore and hereafter issued pursuant to the Trust Agreement and are secured by and payable solely from Revenues available therefor under the Trust Agreement. The Authority has no taxing power.

Based on the foregoing, we are of the opinion that, under existing law:

1. The Authority is a body politic and corporate and public instrumentality of the Commonwealth duly created by the Act, with all necessary power and authority to adopt the Resolution, perform its obligations under the Resolution, and issue the 2016 Bonds.

2. The 2016 Bonds have been duly authorized, executed, and delivered by the Authority, and, assuming that the 2016 Bonds have been authenticated as provided in the Act and the Trust Agreement, the 2016 Bonds constitute legal, valid, and binding obligations of the Authority, enforceable in accordance with their terms and entitled to the benefits and security of the Resolution and the Trust Agreement.

3. The Resolution and the Trust Agreement are authorized by the Act, the Trust Agreement has been duly authorized, executed and delivered by the Authority, and the Resolution and the Trust Agreement constitute legal, valid and binding obligations of the Authority, enforceable against the Authority in accordance with their respective terms.

4. The interest on the 2016 Bonds is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes, except for interest on any 2016-B Bond for any period during which such 2016-B Bond is held by a person who is a “substantial user” of the facilities financed with proceeds of the 2016-B Bonds or a “related person” of such a substantial user within the meaning of Section 147(a) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the “Code”). In addition, interest on the 2016-A Bonds is not a specific preference item for purposes of the federal individual or corporate alternative minimum taxes; however, such interest is included in adjusted current earnings in calculating federal alternative minimum tax imposed on certain corporations. Interest on the 2016-B Bonds is a specific preference item for purposes of the federal individual or corporate alternative minimum taxes. The opinions set forth in this paragraph are subject to the condition that the Authority comply with various requirements imposed by the Code that must be complied with after the 2016 Bonds are issued for interest on the 2016 Bonds to be, or continue to be, excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes and for interest on the 2016-A Bonds not to be, or continue not to be, a specific preference item for purposes of the federal alternative minimum tax. The Authority has covenanted in the Trust Agreement and the Resolution that it will not take or permit to be taken on its behalf any action that would adversely affect the exemption from federal income taxation of the interest on the 2016 Bonds and that it will take or require to be taken such actions as may be reasonably within its ability and as may be required under applicable law to continue the exemption from federal income taxation of the interest on the 2016 Bonds. The Authority’s failure to comply with such covenants may result in the inclusion of interest on the 2016 Bonds in gross income for federal income tax purposes, or treatment of interest on the 2016-A Bonds as an item of tax preference for alternative minimum tax purposes, in some cases retroactively to the date the 2016 Bonds were issued. We have not undertaken to determine (or to inform any person) whether any actions taken (or not taken) or events occurring (or not occurring) after the date of issuance of the 2016 Bonds may adversely affect the tax status of interest on the 2016 Bonds. We express no opinion regarding any other federal tax consequences arising with respect to the 2016 Bonds.

5. The 2016 Bonds, their transfer, and the income therefrom (including any profit made on the sale thereof) are exempt from taxation by the Commonwealth. We express no opinion as to whether the 2016 Bonds or the interest thereon are included in the measure of Commonwealth estate and inheritance taxes and certain Commonwealth corporation excise and franchise taxes. We express no opinion regarding other Commonwealth tax consequences arising with respect to the

2016 Bonds or regarding the tax consequences under the laws of states other than the Commonwealth.

The rights of the owners of the 2016 Bonds and the enforceability of the 2016 Bonds, the Trust Agreement, and the Resolution may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium, and other similar laws affecting creditors' rights, and by equitable principles (which may be applied in either a legal or an equitable proceeding). We express no opinion as to the availability of any particular form of judicial relief.

Except as set forth in our supplemental opinion of even date, we have not been engaged or undertaken to review the accuracy, completeness, or sufficiency of the Official Statement dated July 12, 2016 or other offering materials relating to the 2016 Bonds (except to the extent, if any, stated in the Official Statement), and we express no opinion as to those matters (except only the matters set forth as our opinion in the Official Statement). We have not passed on any matters relating to the business, affairs, or condition (financial or otherwise) of the Authority and no inference should be drawn that we have expressed any opinion on matters relating to the ability of the Authority to perform its obligations under the Trust Agreement or the Resolution.

This letter speaks as of its date. We assume no duty to change this letter to reflect any facts or circumstances that later come to our attention or any changes in law. We express no opinion as to laws other than the laws of the Commonwealth and the federal laws of the United States of America. In acting as bond counsel, we have established an attorney-client relationship solely with the Authority.

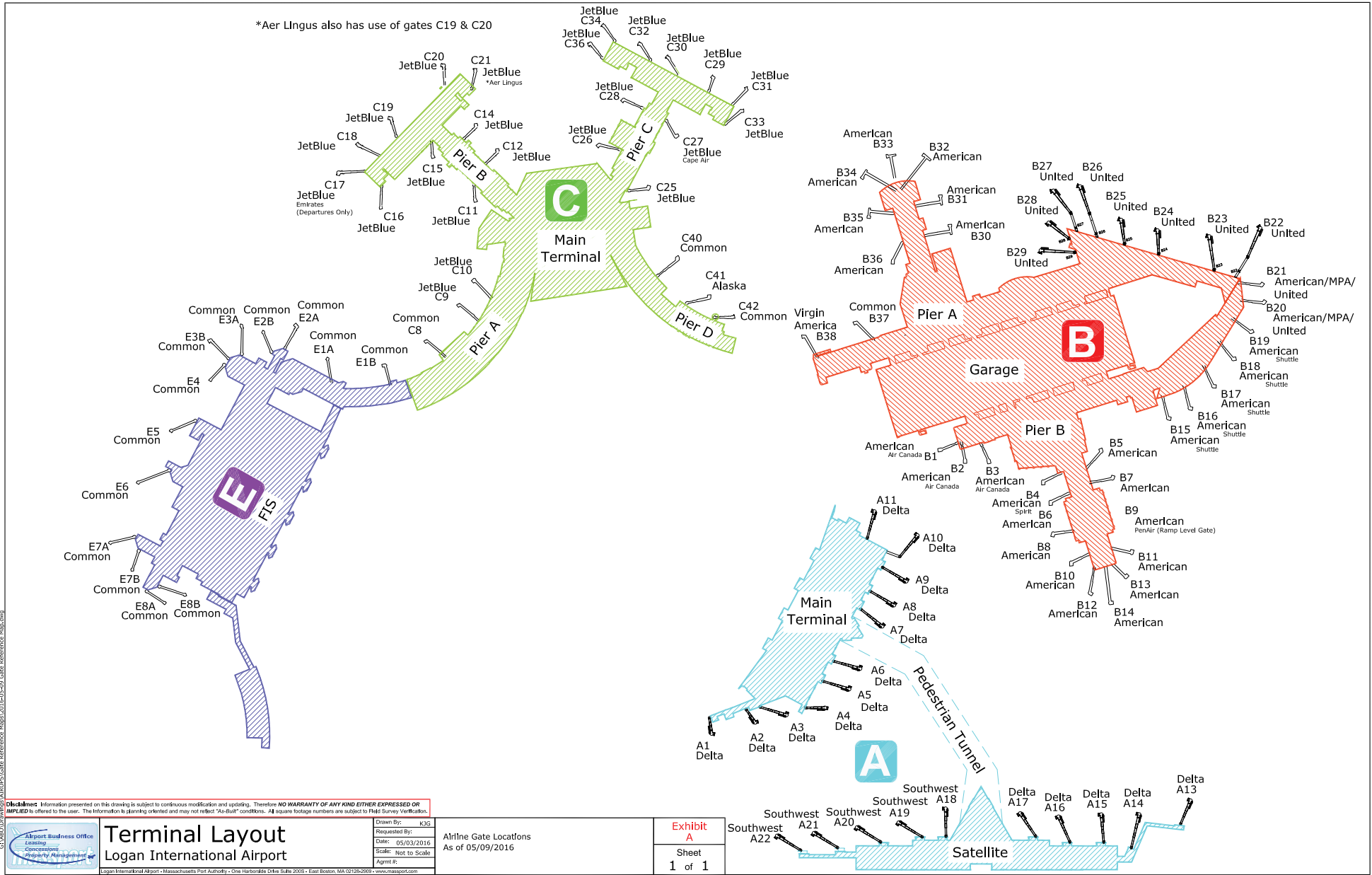
Very truly yours,



[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]



**Disclaimer:** Information presented on this drawing is subject to continuous modification and updating. Therefore **NO WARRANTY OF ANY KIND EITHER EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED** is offered to the user. This information is planning oriented and may not reflect "As-Built" conditions. All square footage numbers are subject to H&S Survey Verification.

**Terminal Layout**  
 Logan International Airport

Drawn By: KJC  
 Requested By:  
 Date: 05/03/2016  
 Scale: Not to Scale  
 Agmt. #:

Airline Gate Locations  
 As of 05/09/2016

**Exhibit A**  
 Sheet 1 of 1

G:\AED\02\proj\logi\AIEDPS\Gate\_Referance\_Map\301\Gate5-09\_Gate\_Referance\_Map.dwg



